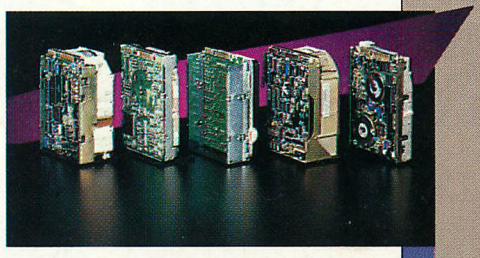
NOVEMBER 1984 VOL. 2, NO. 5 $3.95

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

TECH JOURNAL

TEN FIXED DISKS FOR THE IBM PC

With Practical Benchmarks for Measuring Performance



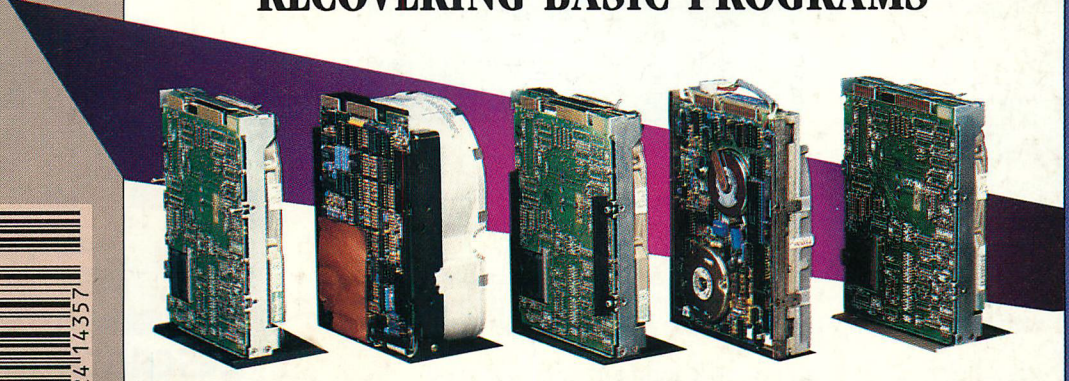
PLINK86: A POWERFUL LINKER

SMARTCOM II FROM HAYES

FLOATING POINT ON THE IBM PC MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION

SEMAPHORES AND NETWORK FILES

RECOVERING BASIC PROGRAMS



0 14024 14357 11

AST PCnet II.™

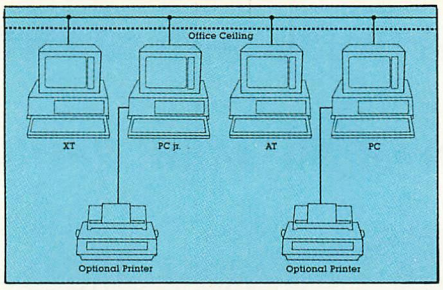
A SIMPLE PLUG FOR SHARING COMPUTER RESOURCES.

Now that you've invested in several IBM® PCs for your office, you're looking for ways to use your PCs, printers and mass storage devices even more effectively. Ways to further reduce duplication of work. And ways to share the information and programs you've gathered among several users.

AST has the simple solution. AST-PCnet II lets you link your PCs together to share information and equipment. And communicate results between PCs in a ready-to-use format.

It's easy. You install a card into each computer, then connect them with simple, plug-in wires. Over 10,000 PCs are already using AST-PCnet to boost productivity, enhance communications and save money.

And with AST's complete hardware/software solution, there's nothing else to buy—our economical package assures major installation savings over networks using cumbersome coax cable.



AST-PCnet II's unique software lets you work with familiar PC-DOS commands, including version 3.0. It also handles popular programs and allows you to share data base, spreadsheet and word processor files including Lotus 1-2-3™ and Symphony,™ dBase II and III,™ Framework,™ and WordStar.™

It's a great long term buy too. It's the only network linking the entire PC family—PC, XT, AT and PCjr.

Find out more today. Ask your AST dealer for a demonstration or call our Customer Information Center (714) 863-1333 ext. 5249 for the location of your nearest dealer. AST Research Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714. TWX: 753699ASTR UR.

AST

RESEARCH INC.

IBM PC, XT, AT, PCjr and PC-DOS trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. dBase II, dBase III, and Framework trademarks of Ashton-Tate. WordStar trademark of MicroPro International Corporation. AST-PCnet II trademark of AST Research Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hard Disk, Soft Shell

The Complete Hard Disk Solutions For Desktop & Portable PC's 10 Megabytes $794, Or 20 Meg $1288.

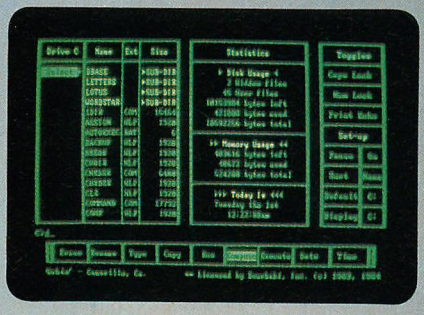
We have the whole package you need to add a hard disk to your IBM PC or compatible. Our half-height 10 and 20 megabyte drives have the lowest current draw in the industry. Unlike most aftermarket hard disks ours can "boot" direct from the hard disk. No software patches, or drivers to install just a copy of IBM PC DOS 2.0 or 2.1.

1dir fully Easy with the popular *1dir* menu driven "visual shell" software. It replaces complicated DOS commands with menus that allow you to just point at what you want to do. Help files explain DOS commands and give you on-line advice when you need it. *1dir* takes the wonder out of the tree structured subdirectories so useful in organizing a hard disk.

Hard Problems like excessive current draw and heat have until now been unsolved problems with aftermarket hard disks. Most drives draw lots of power. If your PC has many expansion boards in it, power to run a hard disk is probably not available. Hard disks have also been easily damaged by vibration and movement. And of course the problem any non-IBM product must face, compatibility with the IBM PC. We have tackled all these problems and come up with the best solutions available at any price.

Cool & In Control with half-height drives so efficient they *draw the same amount of power as a floppy disk drive.* This means a minimum of heat inside your PC with more power available for expansion boards. The controller uses LSI technology to provide fewer components, drawing less power, and giving significantly im proved performance over the IBM XT.

The Portable Plus is 10 or 20 megabytes to go. In fact, the drives we use have been selected by several computer makers for use in their portable computers. Their plated recording media helps withstand vibration, and allows the drive to be used at any angle.



Total Compatibility is a necessity. Our hard disks have the ability to boot directly from the hard disk. Check around, very few aftermarket systems can. In fact, all you need is a copy of DOS 2.0 or 2.1 and you are ready to go, no software drivers to install, or DEBUG patches to apply.

Why Buy From Us? It's simple really. Better value, and no hassles. You see, the price advertised is the whole price. No extra for freight, credit cards, COD fees, or insurance. Perhaps the best part is if you have a question you deal direct with Qubie'. We have the knowledge and ability to help you quickly. And, *if you do have a hardware problem during the warranty period it is fixed or replaced within 48 hours!*

No Risk. Don't be afraid to save. Our manual is written so even the novice can successfully install his own system. And remember, if for any reason you are not happy within 30 days of purchase you may return it for a full refund, and we'll pay the freight back! Get our competition to make the same offer, and find out which system is best. We know which one you will choose.

System Requirements: Any IBM PC with 64k RAM and PC DOS 2.0 or later. Compatible owners call for application information.

PC10: Includes 10 Megabyte drive, controller, cables, installation instructions, *1dir* software, and 1 year warranty. **$794**

PC20: Same as above with 20 Megabyte drive. **$1288.**

Options: Auxiliary power supply, for those with computers already full of power hungry expansion boards. #PCPWR $88.

Half-height bezel (specify computer), #HHBZL $15.

DEALER AND QUANTITY PURCHASE INQUIRIES INVITED

1dir Directory System Included

Order Today, Shipped Tomorrow!

Price includes UPS surface freight and insurance. Add $12 for two day air service. For fastest delivery send certified check or credit card. Personal checks take 18 days to clear. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax. Corporations and Institutions call for purchase order details.

(800) 821-4479
Toll Free Outside California

(805) 987-9741
Inside California

QUBIE'

4809 Calle Alto
Camarillo, CA 93010

Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road,
London SW11, United Kingdom

9/62 Blackshaw, Mortdale
2223 N.S.W., Australia

CIRCLE NO. 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In the Hard Disk Jungle Tallgrass Clears A Path

In today's hard disk jungle, Tallgrass clears a path by offering high performance, integrated mass storage solutions for the IBM® PC/XT, the T.I. Professional and related computers.

TALLGRASS INNOVATIVE FEATURES

MASS STORAGE SYSTEMS with formatted HardFile™ capacities of 6, 12, 20, 35 and 70 Mb, all with built-in tape backup.

CONVENIENT INTEGRAL TAPE BACKUP SYSTEM allows rapid tape "image" streaming, or incremental file-by-file backup and restore on ANSI standard inexpensive data cartridges, instead of the usual floppies, video cassettes, or low-capacity removable Winchester devices.

NETWORK READY and fully compatible with networks such as PCnet® and EtherShare.™

HIGH RELIABILITY with dual directory and read-after-write verify options. A dedicated landing zone, where the read/write heads reside when the disk is idle, provides data protection during powerdowns and transportation.

Follow the Tallgrass path to your local computer dealer and watch your personal computer transform into a powerful data processing system.

Available from COMPUTERLAND,® Entré® Computer Centers, MicroAge® Computer Stores and other participating computer dealers.

New!
IBM-XT Cartridge Tape Backup

World Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies Corp. / 11100 W. 82nd St. Overland Park, KS 66214 / 913/492-6002 / Telex: 215406 TBYT UR

Canadian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Canada), 1775 Meyerside Drive Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4V 1H2 / 416 / 673-3244

European Distributor: CPS Computer Group, LTD Birmingham, England B276BH / (021) 7073866

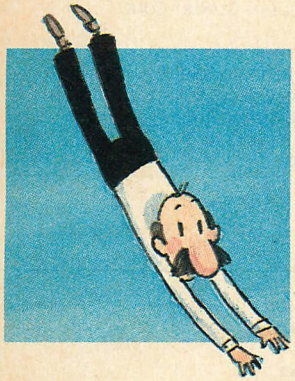
Australian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technolgies (Australia) / Five Dock Plaza, Suite 12/50 Great North Road / Five Dock / Sydney, N.S.W. 2046 / (02) 712-2010

CIRCLE NO. 234 ON READER SERVICE CARD

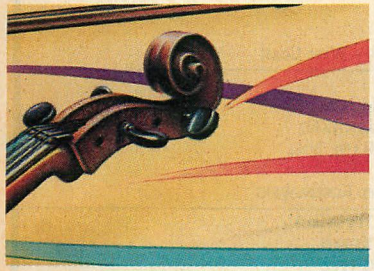
Tallgrass Technologies Corporation

IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. PCnet® is a trademark of Orchid Technology EtherShare™ is a registered trademark of 3Com Corp.

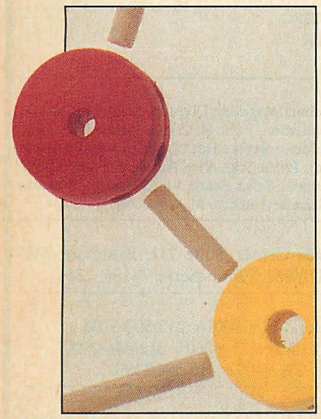
FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS
TECH JOURNAL
Volume 2, Number 5
November 1984



134



28



72

ARTICLES

PROGRAM ORCHESTRATION
STEVEN ARMBRUST and TED FORGERON / A powerful overlay linker called PLINK86, from Phoenix Software Associates, can run circles around the IBM LINK program. 28

TEN BY TEN
THOMAS V. HOFFMANN / Ten internally mounted fixed-disk subsystems 52

FIXED-DISK BENCHMARKS
WILLIAM HUNT / Simple, practical benchmarks for evaluating fixed-disk performance 64

MODULAR CONSTRUCTION
TOM WOTEKI, ALAN FRIEDEN, DOV LEVY, THOR BESTUL, ROBERT STINE / An introduction to Modula-2—the first of two articles 72

SHARING FILES
WILLIAM L. COLSHER / In a network, semaphores prevent file destruction. 99

FIELDS, ITEMS, AND SYSTEMS
ELIEZER NADDOR / An information storage and retrieval system 117

AARGH! I DIDN'T SAVE MY PROGRAM!
DAN ROLLINS / A utility for recovering BASIC programs after exiting to DOS 134

SCREENSPEAK
AUGIE HANSEN / Hayes' Smartcom II works with the company's own modems. 151

SIGNIFICANT FIGURES, II
ROBERT GRAY / Floating-point multiplication and division on the IBM PC 173

A DO-IT-YOURSELF DIGITAL INPUT PORT
RAYMOND DEMERS / Using a serial port for interrupts and 4-bit digital input 193

DEPARTMENTS

Directions **5**
Letters **14**
Book Review **201**
Legal Brief **204**
Tech Releases **208**
Calendar **226**

TECH NOTEBOOK

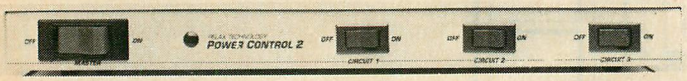
27: Patching a Bug in DOS 2.1 **71**

PRODUCTS

Tech Book **216**
Tech Mart **221**
Product Index **223**
Advertisers' Index **225**

The Controller

Controls Power, Peripherals, Spikes, and Glitches.



Power Control™ protects computer circuitry and data stored in memory against the damage voltage spikes can cause.

Puts on/off control of your computer, terminal, printer, and more at your fingertips in a slim panel unit sized to fit *underneath* your computer terminal.

Contains a master switch (to turn your computer, terminal, printer, a modem or a lamp on or off at the same time) and three additional switches to turn peripherals on or off in any order you desire.

Power Control 1, 2 & 3 protect against voltage spikes caused by turning on and off of: air conditioners • power tools • furnaces • electrostatic copy machines • computer disk drives • appliances • hairdryers

Overvoltages in power lines (*caused when utilities switch lines during peak usage hours*). Undervoltages in power lines (*occur as surge following blackouts and brownouts*). Lightning strikes (*direct hits and strikes several miles away*). Overloads, short circuits or grounding of circuit.

Power Control 2 & 3 also protect against noise interference (unwanted electrical signals) picked up and transmitted by power lines, power supply cords, and noise generated by static electricity. Sources of noise interference are: Fluorescent lights • Wiring receptacles, plugs, sockets • Radio transmission • Television transmission • Sunspot activity • Operating computers, machines • Automotive ignition systems • and the same causes of electrical spikes listed at left.

Relax Technology.

To order, phone: 415/471-6112 or mail to: 3101 Whipple Rd., #25, Union City, CA 94587.**Calif. Residents add applicable sales tax. Prices include shipping.*

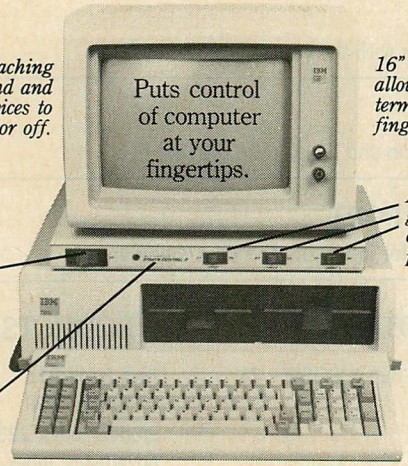
☐ Power Control 1: $69.95*

☐ Power Control 2: $89.95*
10 amp circuit breaker. RFI noise filtering. IEC power connector.

☐ Power Control 3: $129.95*
Cross suppression between all 4 outlets. Illuminated switches. 3-stage RFI filter.

☐ Check for $_____ enclosed.
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Card #_____
Exp. Date_____ Bank #_____
Name_____
Address_____
City_____ St._____ Zip_____
Signature_____

Eliminates reaching over, behind and around devices to turn them on or off.



16" width, 10" depth allows placement under terminal for fingertip control.

Additional switches give individual control over peripherals.

Master switch turns computer and all peripherals on or off at same time.

Less than 2" high.

Organizes power wires. 4 cords in- 1 cord out.

©Relax Technology. *The company that works so you can relax and get down to business.*

CIRCLE NO. 193 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC TECH JOURNAL

VOL. 2, NO. 5

Publisher: NEWTON BARRETT

Editorial
Editor: WILL FASTIE
Managing Editor: MARJORY SPRAYCAR
Technical Editors: JULIE ANDERSON, SUSAN GLINERT-COLE
Senior Copy Editor: SUSAN HOLLY
Copy Editor: GAIL SHAFFER
Contributing Editors: RAY DUNCAN, RICHARD FOARD, ARTHUR A. GLECKLER, AUGIE HANSEN, THOMAS V. HOFFMANN, SOL LIBES, WILLIAM H. MURRAY, MAX STUL OPPENHEIMER
Editorial Secretary: DIANA L. CAREY
Editorial Assistant: CAROLE AUTENZIO

Art & Production
Art Director: NANCY LEPOW
Assistant Art Director: JANE FREY
Art Assistant: SANDRA RAY

Advertising Sales
Assistant to Publisher: JULIE HENDERSON
Advertising Coordinator: SHERYL PANZER
District Managers:
RITA BURKE, IAN SMITH—East Coast
CAROLINE ANDERSON—Midwest
TED BAHR, HARRIET ROGERS—West Coast
Account Sales Manager: PAULINE SCHERER
Account Representatives:
JAN SCHULTZ—East Coast
LISA KAMPFMANN—Midwest
BILL BUSH, ARLENE STEADMAN—West Coast

Circulation
Subscription Director: CHET KLIMUSZKO
Direct Mail Manager: ERIC A. BERNHARD
Renewal and Billing Manager: SHANE BOEL
Media Manager: ANN PICHETTE
Special Subscription Sales: DANIEL ROSENSWEIG

Computer Publications Division
General Manager: KENNETH H. KOPPEL
Vice President: EILEEN G. MARKOWITZ
Vice President, Editorial: JONATHAN D. LAZARUS
Vice President, Licensing & Special Projects: JERRY SCHNEIDER
Vice President, Creative Services: HERBERT STERN
Circulation Director: ALICIA MARIE IVANS
Creative Director: PETER J. BLANK
Marketing Manager: RONNIE SONNENBERG
Business Manager: GARY A. GUSTAFSON
Editorial Director: ERNEST F. BAXTER

Ziff-Davis Publishing
President, RICHARD P. FRIESE; President, Consumer Magazine Division, ALBERT S. TRAINA; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation, PAUL H. CHOOK; Senior Vice President, PHILLIP T. HEFFERNAN; Senior Vice President, SIDNEY HOLTZ; Senior Vice President, EDWARD D. MUHLFELD; Senior Vice President, PHILIP SINE; Vice President, BAIRD DAVIS; Vice President, GEORGE MORRISSEY; Vice President, RORY PARISI; Vice President, WILLIAM L. PHILLIPS; Treasurer, SELWYN TAUBMAN; Secretary, BERTRAM A. ABRAMS

Editorial Office
PC TECH JOURNAL, The World Trade Center, Suite 211, Baltimore, MD 21202. 301-576-0770. The Source ID STY682. CompuServe 74156, 2365.

Advertising Offices
(East Coast) One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. 212-503-5100.
(Midwest) 180 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60601. 312-346-2600.
(West Coast) 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. 415-594-2290.

Subscription Inquiries
PC TECH JOURNAL, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321. Subscription service: 212-503-5300. Back issues: send $7.00/copy to *PC TECH JOURNAL*, Box CN, 1914, Morristown, NJ 07960.

PC TECH JOURNAL (ISSN 0738-0194) is published 12 times a year, $29.97 for one year, $52.97 for two years, $69.97 for three years. Additional postage $12 for Canada & Foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Application for Second-Class Postage Rates pending at New York, NY 10001. POSTMASTER: Send address changes or subscription inquiries to *PC TECH JOURNAL*, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

PC TECH JOURNAL is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright © 1984 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. Contact Jean Lamensdorf, Manager, Reprints/Rights & Permissions. 212-503-5448. BPA membership (Selected Market Audit Division) applied for October 1983.

BPA SELECTED MARKET AUDIT DIVISION

The Hard (or is it Fixed?) Disk Revolution

IBM continues to set de facto standards

DEFINITIONS

Hard disk: A device capable of storing and retrieving digital information on a rotating, rigid, metal disk coated with a magnetically sensitive substance. The disk (media) is usually sealed inside a chamber, along with the read/write mechanism, to protect it from contamination. Such a device is referred to as *hard* to distinguish it from a diskette, which is often referred to coloquially as *floppy*. A hard disk is sometimes called a Winchester.

Fixed disk: IBM's term for the same thing.

QUIZ

What is the real reason IBM refers to its mass-storage devices for the PC, XT, and AT as fixed disks? (*see answer box, next page*)

* * *

We are sitting on the brink of a big explosion in the market for hard disks. As it has for so many years past in its mainframe business, IBM is again setting standards. And while the standards themselves may not be particularly revolutionary, IBM's pricing is, to say the least, becoming very aggressive.

Let's examine IBM's push in this area, one standard at a time.

THE CAPACITY STANDARD

Before the PC, small, hard-disk drives were certainly available. The most widely used drives had a capacity of five megabytes, primarily because these were the least expensive units. Although higher capacities were also available, the incremental cost of 10 megabytes, for example, was almost as much as a second 5-Mbyte drive.

When IBM introduced the XT, in early 1983, 10 megabytes became the industry standard. This can clearly be seen in the raft of new products introduced over the last six months or so. Not only that, the prices for add-in or add-on subsystems with 10-Mbyte capacity have tumbled to incredible lows—they can be purchased for as little as $900 in some mail-order cases.

IBM being IBM, it allowed the user of a 10-Mbyte system, be it an XT or upgraded PC, room to grow. One expansion drive of 10 megabytes could bring the capacity of fixed-disk-equipped systems to 20 megabytes. Enough people must have built up systems with that kind of capacity, because by the time IBM introduced the PC/AT, it was again breaking new ground and establishing what will have to be a new standard. And if you think that capacity will *not* be standard, that's because you haven't considered fully the price of $1,595 for each 20-Mbyte add-in drive, of which the AT can support two. That's less than IBM was charging for a 10-Mbyte expansion for the PC!

Let's face it. IBM is not standing still on this point, as have some other vendors in the past.

THE PRICE STANDARD

In the past, IBM computers have been among the most expensive. Even the PC was richly priced, as demonstrated so conclusively by the considerably less costly clones.

IBM's fixed-disk storage for the PC was also expensive. The clearest indicator of this is the enormous size of the aftermarket in this segment alone. If all those folks were not selling any fixed-disk subsystems, then they wouldn't still be out there trying.

Here, however, it may be possible to see for the first time just how effectively IBM uses its sales history and the success of its aftermarket to tell it what to do next. A case in point is, again, the AT. I am in good company with my astonishment at how low the price of the new machine is. But, as I mentioned before, the price of the mass storage is more than just competitive, more than just aggressive. IBM has set a world-class pace, one that most companies will be hard-pressed to keep.

And those that do will find that they have to match IBM's standard in form (20-Mbyte) and function (high-performance) just to get in the race in the first place.

THE INTERFACE STANDARD

Third, and last, is the point that many past competitors of IBM have reached: the IBM interface.

In this issue, Tom Hoffmann reviews 10 add-in fixed-disk systems for the PC. These products were

selected because they all claim IBM compatibility. They live up to their promises because they all run in DOS versions from 2.0 up. But not all of them run PC/IX, and some probably will find difficulty with other operating systems. Why? While they are able to make themselves emulate the behavior of a fixed-disk subsystem under DOS, they cannot make themselves identical to the IBM interface.

You might well ask, "Why not?" At one time, I would have said, "No reason." Now, however, the controller boards, the adapter cards are not just hardware designs that can be reverse-engineered. Now they include sophisticated, special-purpose microprocessors and—herein lies the rub—software.

If you have been reading Max Oppenheimer in these pages, you know that copyrights might be applicable to software. Both IBM and Apple have been successful in their efforts to protect the software embedded in their systems. What this means is that a third-party vendor is limited to building a system that *emulates* the IBM system, but may never be able to match it exactly without infringing.

That is a standard, therefore, that cannot be violated.

What's it Mean?

1. IBM has put the competition on record. Twenty megabytes is the capacity, $1,600 is the price, and the I/O channel is fast. If you are going to build a competing system, it has to be like or better.
2. The aftermarket may not be able to match the IBM standard. Therefore, it will have to find some other way to be aggressive. A good cost-per-megabyte ratio may be the only way.
3. While IBM has been aggressive about setting the standard, it has not been innovative about the technology. I would seriously consider products that take the next step and offer some significant extra value.

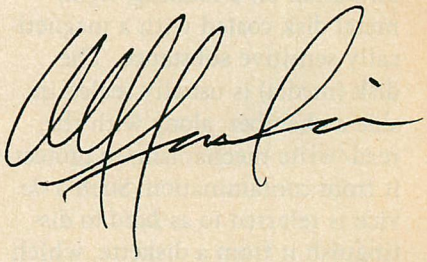
And given all that, what I predict now is a new, heated competition for that mass-storage dollar—one that shows innovation in capacity, technology, and price to be the main points of battle.

AT Review

Our December issue will feature a complete review of the new IBM PC/AT, its operating software, the network, and other associated IBM announcements. These products represent new directions and strategies for the company that now commands the largest share of the desktop computer market.

We will assess for you what these announcements mean, and we will pass along our opinions. Depend on us, though, for what you have come to expect from *PC Tech Journal*: thorough, insightful, and exacting descriptions of these complicated products. We are doubly proud to say that you will have this information faster than we have ever brought a major review of a new product to you before.

So polish up your critical eyeball, and let us know how we do.



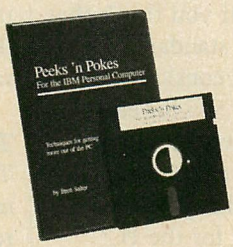
Answer Box

IBM calls its hard-disk systems *fixed* because the media cannot be removed from the drive.

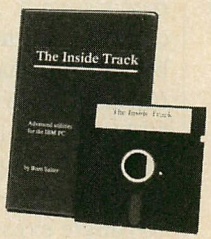
Know Thy PC!

Are you writing programs in BASIC or Pascal? The popular **Peeks 'n Pokes** has a disk with 58 programs and a 38-page manual that helps you get 'underneath the covers' of the PC. Learn how to use PEEK, POKE, INP, OUT, and DOS/BIOS function calls to do what you want, fast! Do you want to perform functions not available from BASIC or Pascal? It's all explained in the manual and demonstrated in the sample programs. Source code included!

Peeks 'n Pokes shows you how to:
- Access the system's configuration
- Unprotect BASIC programs
- Scroll part or all of the screen
- Access the file directory
- Logically swap printers
- Read and change the keyboard
- Find more Peeks and Pokes
- And much more...for only $30.00



Want to know more? **The Inside Track!** is a collection of advanced utilities for the PC programmer. It contains a disk with 61 programs, a 42-page manual, and a fold-out memory map that helps you get better performance from the PC. With this package you can give your programs assembler-assisted speed from high-level languages, get control over memory, customize and control the PC, and more. Some programs require DOS 2.00. Source code included!



The Inside Track! shows you how to:
- Read/write files as fast as DOS
- Display data on the screen faster
- Reserve memory for your use
- Copy memory to another location
- Copy-protect your programs
- Load large programs faster
- Control the keyboard settings
- And much more...for only $45.00

MasterCard and VISA accepted. Shipping charges: $2.50 per order for UPS; $2.50 per item for First Class Mail to USA and Canada; $6.00 per item for Air Mail outside USA and Canada. Dealer inquiries invited.

Data Base Decisions • 14 Bonnie Lane • Atlanta, GA 30328 • 404/256-3860

CIRCLE NO. 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHY DEBUG YOUR PROGRAM IN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE WHEN YOU WROTE IT IN ONE OF THESE...

ATRON Announces Source Level Software Debugging

Without source level debugging, the programmer must spend time mentally making translations between assembly language and the C, PASCAL, or FORTRAN source code in which the program was written. These tedious translations burn up valuable time which should be spent making critical product schedules. The low level hex and symbolic debuggers available today are superceded by ATRON'S solution — Source Probe.

HOW TO SINGLE STEP YOUR SOURCE CODE AND KEEP CRITICAL DATA IN VIEW

With Source Probe, you can step your program by source code statements. While stepping, a window which you define can display critical high level data structures in your program. The next several source code statements are also displayed to give you a preview of what the program will do

HOW TO DISPLAY DATA IN MEANINGFUL FORMATS

Why look at program data in hex when you defined it to be another data type in your program. Source Probe provides a formated print statement to make the display of your variables look like something you would recognize. You can specify data symbolically too.

FIND A BUG — FIX IT RIGHT NOW

Source Probe provides an on-line text editor to allow you to log program corrections as you find them while debugging. With on-line display and editing of source files, the time lost printing and looking through program listings can be eliminated.

A SNAP SHOT OF REAL TIME PROGRAM EXECUTION — BY SOURCE CODE !

When Source Probe is running on ATRON'S PC PROBE hardware, the real time execution of the program is saved. You can then view your source code as it executed in real time — including all the changes the program made to your data variables.

HOW TO FIND A BUG WHICH OVERWRITES MEMORY

When running on PC PROBE, the Source Probe can trap a bug which overwrites a memory location. Because complex pointers are normally used in high level language programming, this bug occurs frequently and is very difficult to find.

A BULLET PROOF DEBUGGER

What good is a debugger that can be wiped out by an undebugged program? With Source Probe running on PC PROBE, the software is write protected and cannot be changed.

ATRON PROVIDES THE DEBUGGING TOOLS WHICH FIT YOUR PROBLEM

PC PROBE — A hardware aid to symbolic software debugging

SOFTWARE PROBE — A symbolic debugger, runs without PC PROBE

SOURCE PROBE — A source level debugger, versions run with or without PC PROBE

PERFORMANCE AND TIMING ANALYZER — For finding where your program spends its time

WE HAVE HUNDREDS OF HAPPY CUSTOMERS

ATRON produced the first symbolic debugger for the PC and the first hardware aided debugging tool — PC PROBE. We have hundreds of happy customers who have made their schedules because of ATRON debugging tools. Why waste more time — call us today!

atron
a debugging company

20665 FOURTH STREET • SARATOGA, CA 95070 • (408) 741-5900

CIRCLE NO. 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

What do you get when you cross 1200 baud, free on-line time, and extra features at a price Hayes can't match?

Shopping for a modem doesn't have to be a riddle. A tedious sifting through claims and counterclaims. A quest for the best that raises more questions than it answers.

The new MultiModem, from Multi-Tech Systems, gives you the right answers from the start. The answers to all your questions about what a first-rate intelligent modem should do for you.

Data Transmission Speed?

The MultiModem gives you a choice—either 1200 or 300 bits per second. 1200 for fast, efficient communications and lower long-distance charges. Like when you're downloading data from the corporate computer, or swapping files with a friend across the country. 300 bps for your less demanding applications, like checking out bulletin boards, playing games, or having on-line keyboard conversations.

Free On-Line Time?

With the MultiModem you get CompuServe's DemoPak—a free two-hour demonstration of their service, and up to seven more free hours of on-line time if you subscribe. You also get a $50 usage credit from NewsNet, a service which lets you tap into 150 different specialized business newsletters.

Intelligence? Extra Features?

Of course, the MultiModem automatically dials, answers, and disconnects. But it does a few extra things too, things the Hayes Smartmodem 1200™ doesn't. Like recognize dial tones and busy signals, so the MultiModem will automatically redial, or automatically try a different number. And it remembers phone numbers too, up to six of them, in its battery-backed memory.

Trademarks—*MultiModem, MultiCom PC: Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.—CompuServe: CompuServe Information Services, an H & R Block company—NewsNet: NewsNet, Inc.—Smartmodem: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.—Crosstalk: Microstuf, Inc.—Data Capture: Southeastern Software—PC-Talk III: Freeware/The Headlands Press.*

Hayes-compatibility?

Yes, the MultiModem is Hayes-compatible. (Most software requires modems that are.) That means the MultiModem will run with popular communications programs like Crosstalk XVI, Data Capture, PC-Talk III, our own MultiCom PC, and dozens of others.

What About Price?

At $549, the MultiModem retails for $150 less than the Smartmodem™. You get Hayes-compatibility and so much more—for so much less.

What do you get when you cross all these things? The MultiModem. From Multi-Tech Systems—a company that's been making top-quality modems for over thirteen years.

Isn't this the answer you've been looking for?

For the name of your local distributor, write to **Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.** 82 Second Avenue S.E. New Brighton, Minnesota 55112. Or call us at (612) 631-3550.

MultiModem.

MultiTech Systems

The right answer every time.

CIRCLE NO. 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"Mr. Chips™ Brings Our IBM® PC To Life"

Jim Reedy, Vice President
Reedy Robotronic Productions, Inc.
Van Nuys, California

The First Multi-function Card for the Real World

At Reedy Robotronic Productions, bringing ideas to life is a way of business. With an IBM PC and Mr. Chips, the new multi-function card from Orange Micro, complex robotic machines virtually come alive.

"Mr. Chips provides the link between our IBM PC and the devices we use to develop our applications," says Jim Reedy, Vice President. "With an on-board interface that accepts direct digital timing data and a port for the measurement of variable resistive inputs, Mr. Chips allows us to program our robots to become top performers—animated characters that sing and dance in precisely synchronized sound and motion."

It's Possible Because Mr. Chips is No Ordinary Multi-Function Card. You can now open up a whole new world of applications with these innovative Mr. Chips features:

- Real World Interface*: Using an Intel® 8255 Programmable Peripheral Interface, this fully addressable twelve bit port provides an eight bit bidirectional TTL bus and four bits of programmable output.
- Dual Game Port*: Besides serving as a standard game paddle interface, this unique port also permits monitoring of four variable resistive inputs (up to 100K Ohms each) and four digital inputs. Combined with the Real World features, you can also interface your PC to many popular general purpose instruments.
- BSR™ AC Line Controller*: This interface will send coded ultrasonic signals to your BSR X-10 unit, allowing control of up to 16 AC devices. It can also be set up for responses to Real World Interface input or data from the clock/calendar to provide a complete control system.

And of course Mr. Chips also provides the features you expect on any quality multi-function card. Like memory expandable from 64K to 256K, a clock/calendar to keep track of time and date, and a parallel and serial port for communication with peripheral devices. Also included is Chipdisk™ software for configuring your PC's memory into a RAM Disk for efficient program execution and a Print Spooler for printer buffering.

These standard features provide everything you need to put your PC to work. Whether you're developing laboratory, engineering or home control applications, or even timing the beat of Barney the Bear's drum roll, Mr. Chips provides the capabilities you need at a remarkably low price. See your dealer today, or call Orange Micro for one near you. Mr. Chips, the multi-function card that puts real world power in your PC.

*Cables available separately.

Distributor/Dealer inquiries welcome

Orange Micro® inc.

1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807
(714) 779-2772 TELEX: 183511 CSMA

© Orange Micro, Inc., 1984
BSR is a registered trademark of the BSR Corporation
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

CIRCLE NO. 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Before IRMA™
PC-to-mainframe
communications
had advanced just
about this far.
(PHOTO CREDIT) © Aurneon Wild Lights

Until just two years ago, communications between big IBM® mainframes and individual PCs was all smoke, without a bit of substance.

But two years ago, the smoke lifted.

With IRMA™, for the first time, PC users could extract needed information from the mainframe without going through MIS unnecessarily. All at once middle and upper management had a way to get timely information to make better decisions. But as revolutionary as IRMA was, it was far from the total answer.

The truth is, neither were our next two products. But we were getting closer. IRMAline™ and IRMAlette™ gave remote PCs the opportunity to communicate with the mainframes with the same ease as a local PC equipped with IRMA.

Because they were IRMA family products, all the software written for IRMA was compatible with IRMAline and IRMAlette.

As we developed each new product to meet a business need, we saw more opportunities in the marketplace. And we responded to them.

With IRMAcom™, an IBM 3274, 3276 controller emulator. With IRMAprint™, an IBM 3287 emulator. With IRMAlink DBX/CICS™ an MIS-controlled data file transfer system. And with IRMAkey,™ a keyboard that has every one of the functions of both an IBM terminal and PC.

For additional information about IRMA or any of the IRMA family of IBM-emulation products, send in the coupon below. Or call 1-800-241-IRMA. Telex 261375 DCAATL.

Mail to DCA, 303 Technology Park, Norcross, GA 30092. And we'll tell you more about all IRMA products.

*Name*_____

*Firm*_____ *Title*_____

*Address*_____

*City*_____ *State*_____ *Zip*_____

*Phone*_____

dca®
Digital Communications Associates, Inc.

MP-02-07

IRMA, IRMAline, IRMAlette, IRMAcom, IRMAlink DBX/CICS, IRMAprint and IRMAkey/3270 are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. DCA is a registered trademark of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. © 1984, Digital Communications Associates, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The truth about information management:

KnowledgeMan™ beats dBASE® over 250 ways.

"...the leading seller is not the best."

You get more from KnowledgeMan. Relational data management, ad hoc queries (like IBM's SQL/DS), spreadsheet, math and statistics, printed forms management, screen I/O management, a full-scale programming language. **Plus** you can now get a text processor, a forms painter, color graphics and a run-time version.

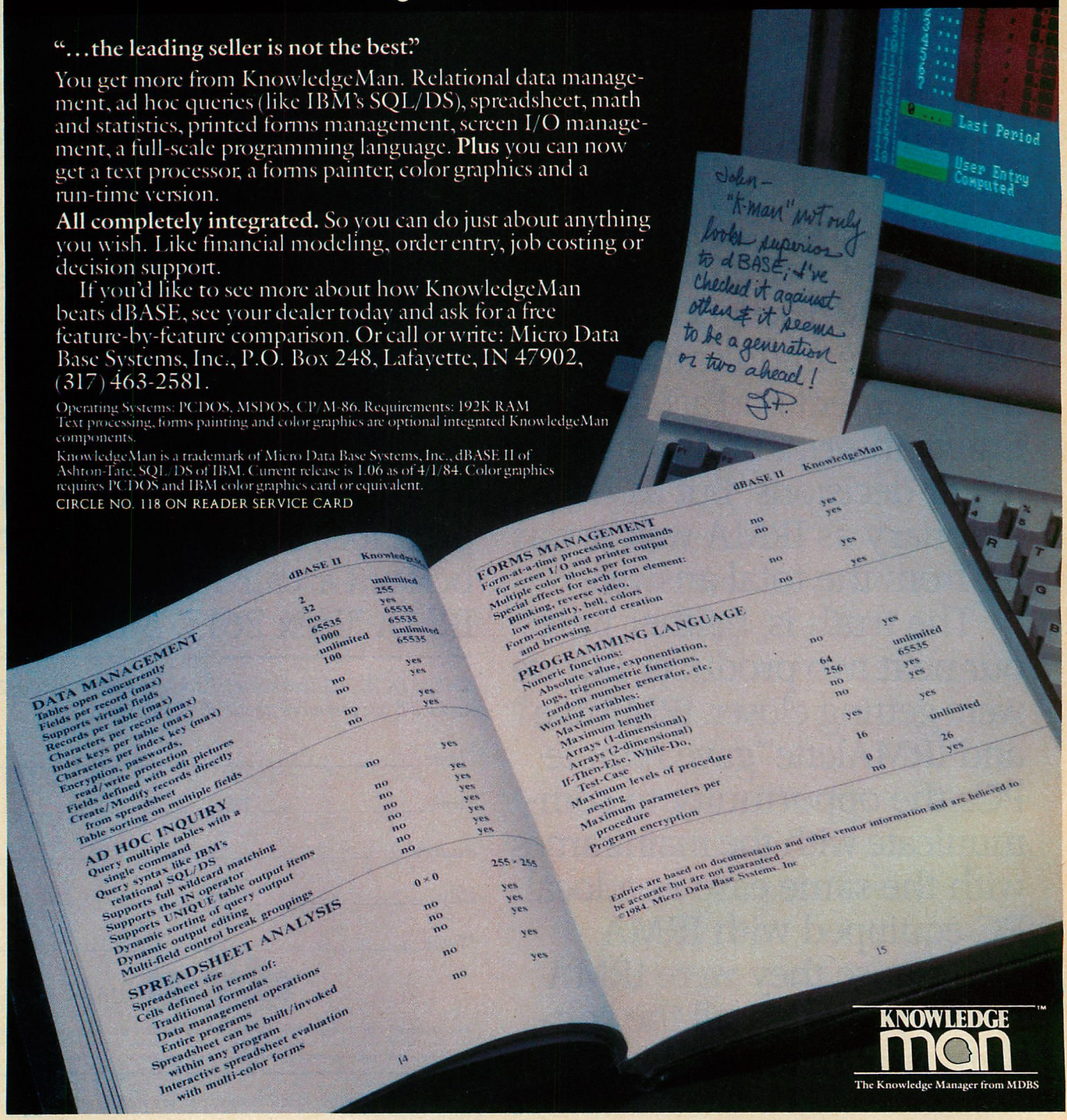
All completely integrated. So you can do just about anything you wish. Like financial modeling, order entry, job costing or decision support.

If you'd like to see more about how KnowledgeMan beats dBASE, see your dealer today and ask for a free feature-by-feature comparison. Or call or write: Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902, (317) 463-2581.

Operating Systems: PCDOS, MSDOS, CP/M-86. Requirements: 192K RAM
Text processing, forms painting and color graphics are optional integrated KnowledgeMan components.

KnowledgeMan is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., dBASE II of Ashton-Tate, SQL/DS of IBM. Current release is 1.06 as of 4/1/84. Color graphics requires PCDOS and IBM color graphics card or equivalent.

CIRCLE NO. 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD



KNOWLEDGE man™

The Knowledge Manager from MDBS

You've seen the Macintosh, now see PC Paintbrush

PC Paintbrush

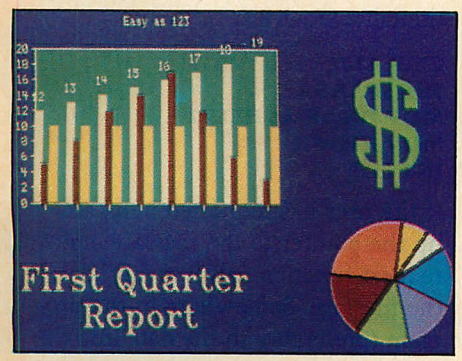
After many months of testing, ZSOFT Corporation is pleased to announce the versatile, colorful, PC Paintbrush.

Not just 2 colors, but 4, 16, or even 256 colors. Not just 320x200 resolution, but 640x200, 640x400, 720x350, 720x704, or more (depending on display adapter).

PC Paintbrush is available NOW for the IBM PC and compatibles, with 192K of memory and DOS 2.0 or above. We support an astonishing variety of hardware; check the lists below. Soon: HP150 and Corona 640x325 versions.

For Business, too

Besides being lots of just plain fun, we've designed PC Paintbrush for serious business. Our character sets (all 6 of them) are the best looking in the industry. Our printout is second to none.



Want to improve humdrum bar graphs? With PC Paintbrush, you can grab a chart or graph from another program (such as Lotus' 1-2-3 or Soreim's SuperCalc3), then embellish it with PC Paintbrush. Take a plain 2 or 4 color bar graph and produce a stunning 16 color slide or printout (requires appropriate display adapter).

We offer special group licensing agreements, as well as inexpensive customization services for your business' special requirements.

Astonishing Resolution

No need to buy additional hardware. We've made sure that PC Paintbrush will work with your printer, your display, and your application.

You can print on B/W printers from IBM, Epson, NEC, Okidata, C-Itoh, and Gemini; or color printers from Diablo, Tektronix, PrintaColor, Hewlett Packard (HP7475 Plotter), Quadram, and Transtar. With the color printers, pick from 25 different colors, With black and white printers, pick from 16 different shading patterns. Color printers never looked so good.

The display possibilities with PC Paintbrush are equally amazing. We COMPLETELY support display cards by Amdek, Quadram, Tecmar, Hercules, IBM, Mindset, Scion, and even the PCjr 16 color display. Just imagine 640x480 resolution in 16 brilliant colors (that's 9 times the resolution of the IBM color card!), or 720x704 resolution in 3 shades of grey.

Blinding Speed

You hate waiting and so do we. All of our graphics are written entirely in assembler, for the fastest possible results.

We provide Products, not Promises

No promises, just fact: we are currently shipping PC Paintbrush.

All ZSOFT software comes with a real warranty, and our service is second to none. Just ask some of our customers (such as IBM, Sohio, Michelin, Salomon Bros., Sperry, Westinghouse, U. of Pittsburgh . . . shall we go on?).

For those interested in updates, a single small fee entitles you to updates for one year; no catch: no additional costs, no need to return diskettes, no postage fees.

Schools

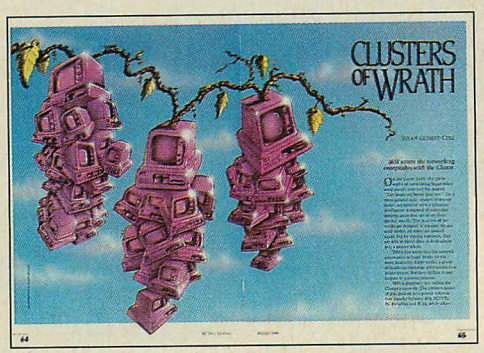
Schools and universities please call for educational discounts.

Z·SOFT

370 HERMITAGE CT. SW
MARIETTA, GEORGIA 30064 • 404-425-3766

MacIntosh is a registered trademark of Apple Co.
PCjr. is a registered trademark of IBM.

CIRCLE NO. 203 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Credibility Gap

My topic today is credibility. I think many people judge the credibility of a technical (or even not-so-technical) publication the same way I do: if the facts and opinions in the areas with which I am familiar are well-founded, then I am willing to assume that the information is equally sound in the areas with which I am not familiar. On the other hand, if I find lots of factual errors or unfounded opinions, then I lose confidence in the rest of the information presented there.

Let's take the August 1984 issue of *PC Tech Journal*. I have only skimmed through it lightly, and already I have seen two ridiculous errors. The first occurred in "Clusters of Wrath" (Susan Glinert-Cole, page 64). In discussing the BUFFERS command on page 71, she says that each buffer takes 128 bytes; 90 buffers use 11,520 bytes. Actually, each buffer takes 528 bytes; this is clearly indicated in the DOS manual. Three things bother me about this error. First, Glinert-Cole must never have checked her available memory before and after changing the BUFFERS setting—that's sloppy to begin with. Second, she did a sloppy job of looking up the information in the DOS manual—she obviously must have skimmed it, picking up the first number she saw that happened to be 128 in reference to 128-byte records. Third, this is not a very obscure piece of information—doesn't anyone read these articles for technical accuracy before they get printed in the magazine?

The second error I noticed was in "Managing Memory" (William J. Redmond, page 43). The article states that on the newer PC, 256K memory chips are used in place of the 16K chips. We all know that 64K chips are used. Where are the editors? If *PC Tech Journal* cannot even get the trivial facts right, how in the world can we have any confidence when you tell us something we don't already know?

I think the technical credibility of *PC Tech Journal* is being seriously compromised by errors that slip through because of inadequate editing for technical accuracy.

Robert E. Brown
Landmark Software
Sunnyvale, CA

Let me begin my reply by flatly stating that you are right. We know the problem exists, and we are doing everything we can to prevent similar occurrences in the future. We have recently made an important internal adjustment to the flow of manuscripts through our office to give us an additional opportunity to catch errors of this kind. We already make multiple editorial passes over the material and do our best to cross-check by using different editors on different passes. We also take pride in our choice of staff and contributing authors. Even so, no one has been error-free. The amount of detail involved, as I am sure you will agree, is mind-boggling. We rely on our sophisticated readers to spot the errors and let us know, and we have been unbashed in publishing these corrections.

—WF

Prompting Users

Many authors of .COM routines try to minimize the number of bytes used. This is laudable, but it should be remembered that disk blocks are 512 bytes long. If the .COM file does not use an entire block, it is worth using the available space to add help for the user.

Douglas Ritari's EPSON.COM program in the September issue of *PC Tech Journal* ("The DOS Command IBM Forgot," page 79) is a good example. His 281-byte program provides a useful means for setting various modes (emphasized, double-strike, compressed, wide, italics, top-of-form, unidirectional, reset, and hex input) of an Epson printer. However, the occasional user is unlikely to remember all the various switches. One possible solution is to add the following code just above the label SEARBK:

```
CMP AL,'?'
JNE SEARBK
MOV DX,offset HELP2
MOV AH,09H
INT 21H
```

If the user has requested help, set up the pointer to the message and request function call 9 to display the message. Somewhere in the program (preferably in the data initiali-

A BUREAUCRAT'S GUIDE TO WORD PROCESSING

Now, if it were you or I and we wanted a word processing program for our IBM-type PC, we'd probably stop off at our local computer store and simply diddle with a few.

You and I, however, are not the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(Nor any of its permutations of subsystems like the Economic Research Service, National Resources Economics Division, Data Services Center, etc., etc.)

So when the USDA told ERS to tell NRED and DSC to look into a truckload of w.p. programs for all their PCs, the last thing they wanted was simple diddling. Their dedicated Wangs and Lexitrons were far too few to handle their needs, their IBM® PCs weren't compatible with them anyway, and nobody really, quantifiably, knew from word processing with a personal computer.

Definitely not a diddling-mode condition.

As they put it in The Exchange, an internally distributed publication of the Department of Agriculture: "A needs assessment showed that, in the long-term, a word processing system is needed that can increase word processing capability and also be compatible with ERS' Long Range Information Management goals."

Well. "Needs assessment" led swiftly to "procurement action," which galloped into an "objective review" of the eight top-rated PC programs on the market (as compiled by The Ratings Book published by Software Digest), along with Wordstar® and Display Write 2, because they had some around.

Thus armed with the names, the final evaluators (a team of secretaries from NRED who would be the primary users of the PC software) became armed with each of the programs, along with checklists to record such things as ease of use, advanced features, and similarity to their existing dedicated equipment.

The first to be eliminated from the prospect list were Office Writer™ and Samna,™ since they're copy-protected and couldn't be transferred to hard disks.

Next, IBM's Display Write 2: because it's "not compatible with other software used in ERS (like Lotus 1-2-3,™ dBASE II,® etc.)," and it's "full of confusing menu options and cryptic error messages." Au revoir IBM.

Then, three more, for a variety of reasons.

Which left the following:

Volkswriter® Deluxe™
MultiMate™
Leading Edge™

Volkswriter Deluxe? "Too complicated and confusing." Not "easy to learn or use."

MultiMate? Not bad. It actually tied the winner in a few categories.

The winner being the one that won 82% of the votes in the Ease of Use/Ease of Learning categories. The one about which they said, "The ability to store deleted text and automatic document backup features were both highly desirable." The one they thought they'd quickly "be able to use . . . for their day-to-day word processing tasks."

The whole process took some three months of work by people in DSC to support the NRED in its work with the ERS and DSC to make the world a better place for the USDA.

But the results were well worth the wait. Because at last they've solved their word-processing problems . . .

"With Leading Edge!"

THESE ARE THE PACKAGES THE COMMITTEE EVALUATED:

THESE WERE THE FINALISTS:

THIS WAS THE WINNER:
LEADING EDGE™
LEADING EDGE WORD PROCESSING

LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS, INC.
LEADING EDGE SOFTWARE DIVISION, 21 HIGHLAND CIRCLE, NEEDHAM, MA 02194, TEL. 800-343-3436, (617) 449-4655
HELP HOTLINE 800-523-HELP

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE NO. 163 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW from BORLAND!

TURBO TOOLBOX & TURBO TUTOR

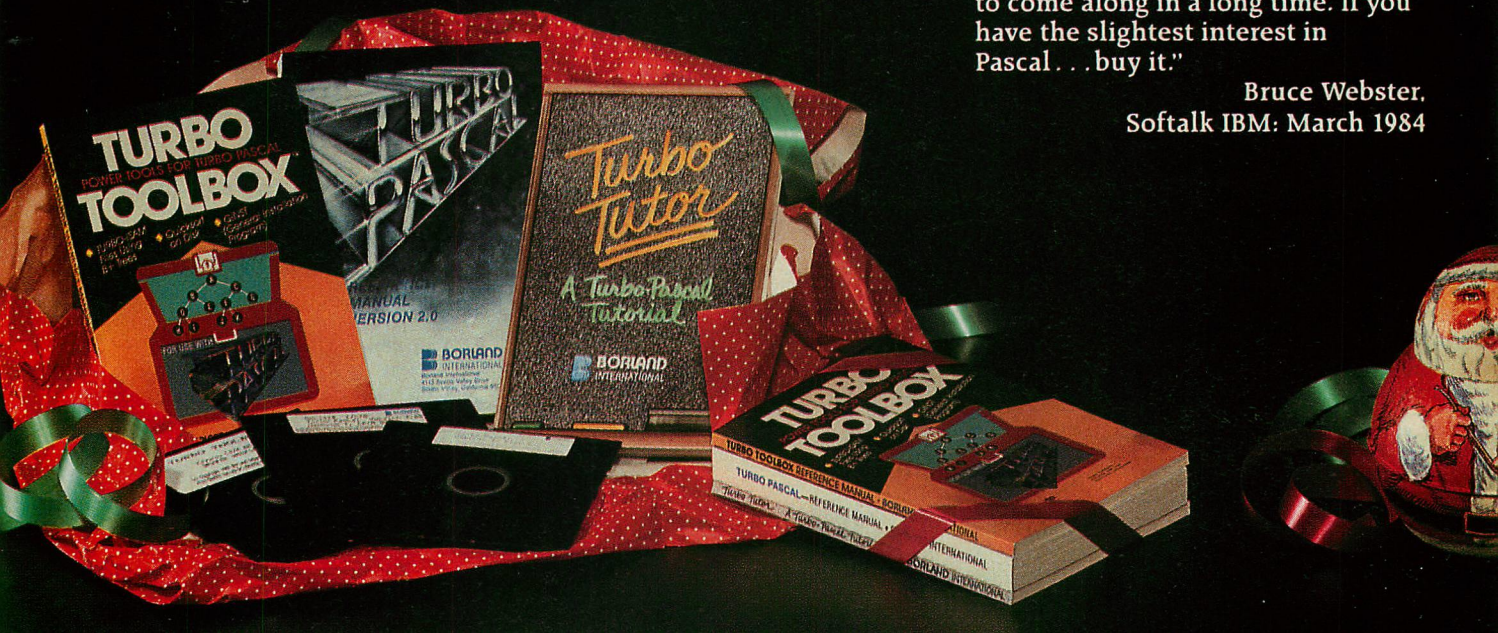
"TURBO is much better than the Pascal IBM sells."

Jerry Pournelle,
Byte, July 1984

"TURBO PASCAL appears to violate the laws of thermodynamics.

You won't find a comparable price/performance package anywhere. It is simply put, the best software deal to come along in a long time. If you have the slightest interest in Pascal . . . buy it."

Bruce Webster,
Softalk IBM: March 1984



BORLAND INTERNATIONAL GIFT PACK

ONLY **$99.95**

A SAVINGS OF $30!

What a gift for you and your friends! The extraordinary TURBO PASCAL compiler, together with the exciting new TURBO TOOLBOX and new TURBO TUTOR. All 3 manuals with disks for $99.95.

TURBO PASCAL Version 2.0 (reg. $49.95). The now classic program development environment still includes the FREE MICROCALC SPREAD SHEET. Commented source code on disk

- Optional 8087 support available for a small additional charge

NEW! TURBO TOOLBOX (reg. $49.95). A set of three fundamental utilities that work in conjunction with TURBO PASCAL. Includes:

- TURBO-ISAM FILES USING B+ TREES. Commented source code on disk
- QUIKSORT ON DISK. Commented source code on disk
- GINST (General Installation Program)

Provides those programs written in TURBO PASCAL with a terminal installation module just like TURBO'S!

- NOW INCLUDES FREE SAMPLE DATABASE . . . right on the disk! Just compile it, and it's ready to go to work for you. It's a great example of how to use TURBO TOOLBOX and, at the same time, it's a working piece of software you can use right away!

NEW! TURBO TUTOR (reg. $29.95). Teaches step by step how to use the TURBO PASCAL development environment—an ideal introduction for basic programmers. Commented source code for all program examples on disk.

30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE These offers good through Feb. 1, 1985

For VISA and MASTERCARD order call toll free: **1-(800)-255-8008 1-(800)-742-1133**
(Lines open 24 hrs., 7 days a week) Dealer and Distributor inquiries welcome (408) 438-8400

CHOOSE ONE (please add $5.00 for handling and shipping U.S. orders)

___ All Three-Gift Pack	$ 99.95 + 5.00 **SPECIAL!**	___ Turbo Toolbox	$49.95 + 5.00
___ All Three & 8087	139.95 + 5.00 **SPECIAL!**	___ Turbo Tutor	29.95 + 5.00
___ Turbo Pascal 2.0	49.95 + 5.00	___ Turbo 8087	89.95 + 5.00

Check_____ Money Order_____ VISA_____ MasterCard_____

Card #: _____ Exp. date: _____ Shipped UPS

My system is: 8 bit ___ 16 bit ___

Operating System: CP/M 80 ___ CP/M 86 ___ MS DOS ___ PC DOS ___

Computer: _____ Disk Format: _____

Please be sure model number & format are correct.

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

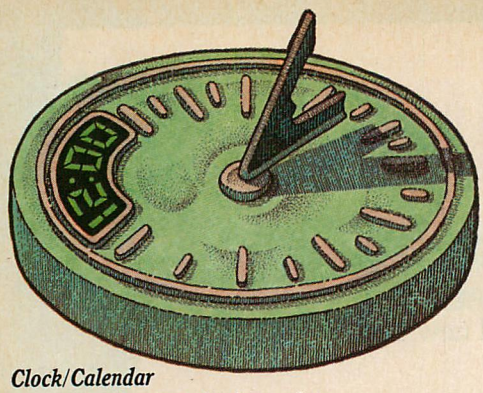
CITY/STATE/ZIP: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add $15.00 (if outside of U.S.A. payment must be by bank draft payable in the U.S. and in U.S. dollars). Sorry, no C.O.D. or Purchase Orders. G6

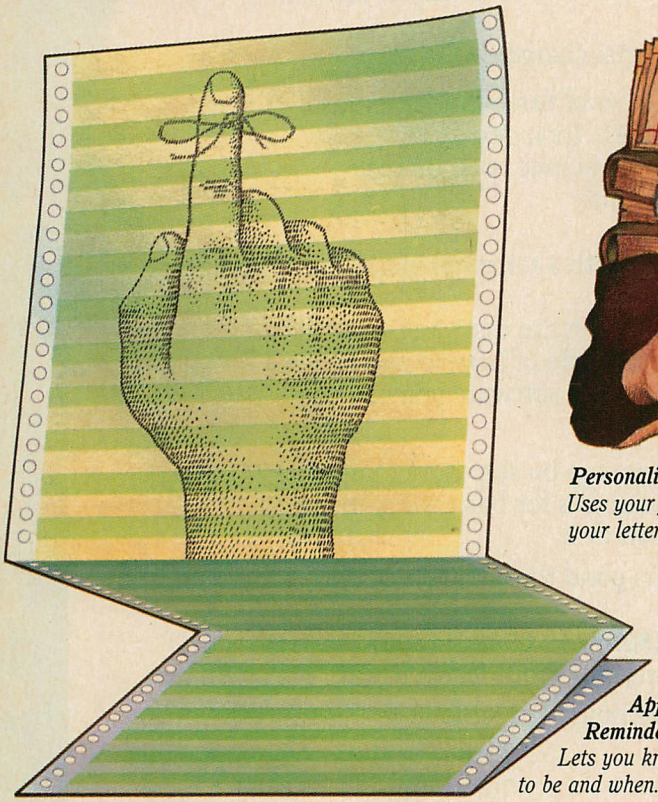
BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

4113 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066
TELEX: 172373



Clock/Calendar
Automatically inserts the date and time when you turn on your computer.

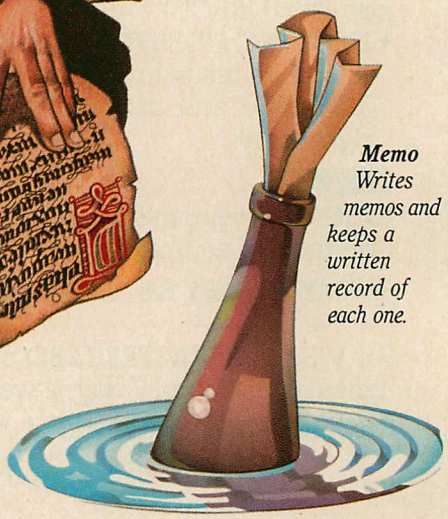
Encode/Decode
Ensures the security of your files.



Appointment Reminder
Lets you know where to be and when.

Personalized form letters
Uses your file to personalize your letters and make labels.

Calculator
Does your figuring in background mode so you won't have to change programs.



Memo
Writes memos and keeps a written record of each one.

Tecmar thinks your PC

As your business grows, so should your computer. Only Tecmar offers you this unique package of hardware and free software. With it your PC can grow to its full potential.

Tecmar Multifunction Boards...

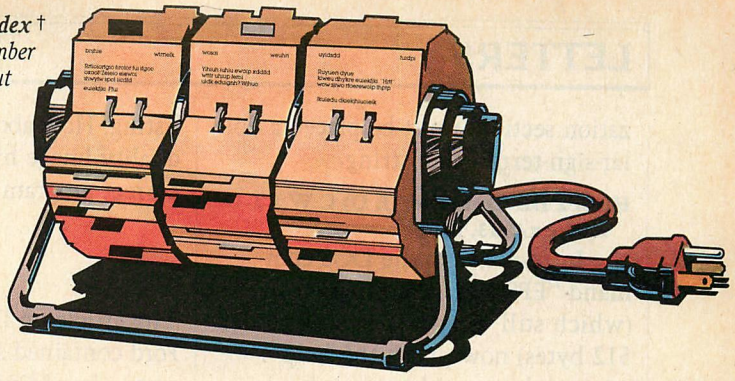
"extremely powerful."—PC World

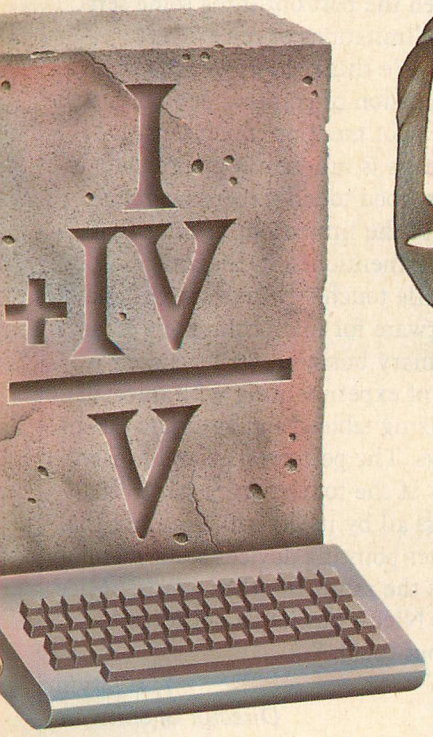
A Tecmar board will expand your computer's memory and increase its speed and efficiency. It will give you additional ports to accommodate a wide range of peripherals from modems and plotters to dot matrix and letter quality printers. With a Tecmar board you can run powerful programs like Lotus 1-2-3™* and WordStar®†† on a PCjr. The RamSpooler makes printing a background task and frees your PC for other jobs. A built-in clock/calendar automatically inserts the date and time at power on and is independently powered by an easily replaced battery.

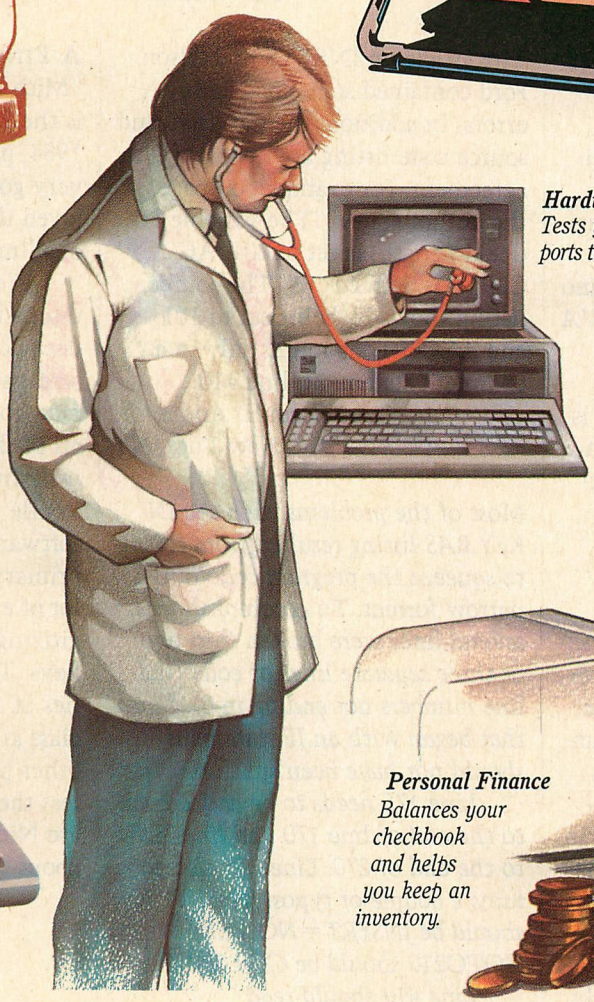
Every Tecmar multifunction board is run through a series of rigorous tests to ensure quality. Our incredibly low failure rate (0.4%) is unparalleled. All boards are additionally backed by a full one-year warranty.

Banner
Allows you to print in a variety of type sizes. Even large banners!

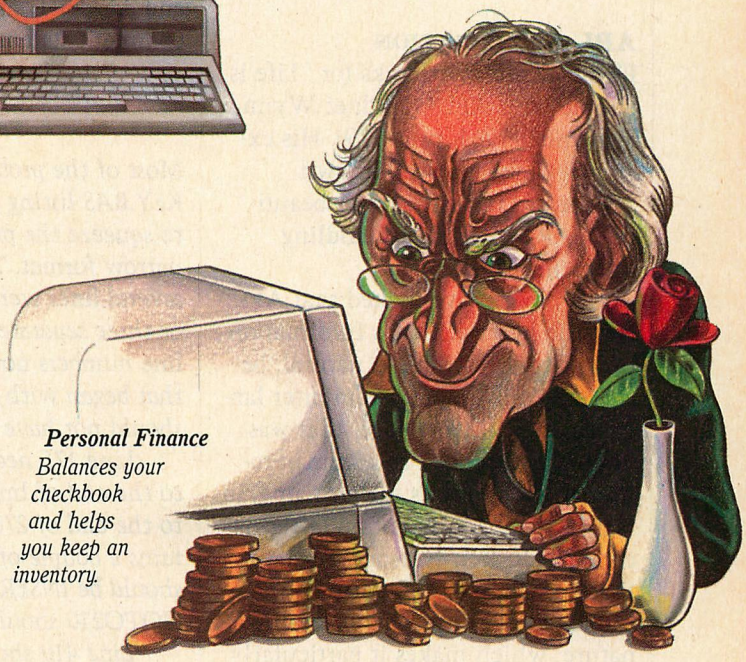
Rolodex†
Finds the name and number you need instantly without changing programs.







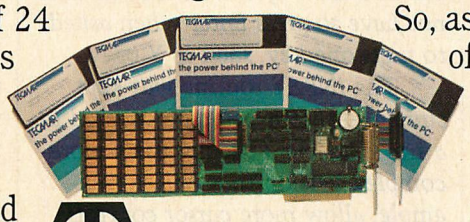
Hardware Diagnostics
Tests your PC's memory and parallel ports to stop problems before they happen.



Personal Finance
Balances your checkbook and helps you keep an inventory.

should do all of the above.

Free Software *"...a chest of Jewels."—PC Week*
Great hardware deserves great software. So, if you buy a Tecmar board we'll give you our Treasure Chest™ of Software at no extra charge. The Treasure Chest consists of 24 programs that include business applications, a calculator, a security system, hardware diagnostics, even games! Most of these can be run in background mode with programs like Lotus 1-2-3 and WordStar. Using these features is as easy as a couple of keystrokes, and without changing disks. No other company offers you such an extensive array of software with their multifunction boards.



So, ask your dealer for a demonstration of any of Tecmar's multifunction boards. And check out the free software while you're there. Or call 216-349-0600 for the dealer nearest you.

Tecmar
THE POWER BEHIND THE PC

*Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of the Lotus Development Corporation. †Rolodex is a registered trademark of the Rolodex Corporation. ††WordStar is a registered trademark of the MicroPro International Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

zation section) must be placed a dollar-sign-terminated string:

```
HELP2 DB 'Options: (E D) C W I T U R /hex/', 13, 10, '$'
```

In response to the DOS command "EPSON?" the program (which still weighs in at well under 512 bytes) now prints the help prompt shown. (Note that the default parameters, E D, also are indicated.) I urge all programmers to adopt this policy of prompting users in response to the parameter "?".

Alan Aqualino
Charlottesville, VA

APL Appreciation

Please accept my thanks for "Life is Simple with APL" (Pardner Wynn, September 1984, page 129). His example, Conway's well-known "Game of Life," illustrates beautifully APL's facility at handling arrays in real life.

It is often overlooked that APL is at the heart of IBM's Information Center concept. This is natural, because APL is the only computer language, to my knowledge, that was originally intended as a human-to-human notation; its earlier name, in fact, was Iverson Notation (after its creator, Dr. Ken Iverson). Perhaps that may help to explain APL's "concise, expressive, and versatile" nature, which makes it particularly appropriate in the business world where another game of life is played: making money.

Jim Fiegenschue
PCResults
Carrollton, TX

Wrong Listing?

I am appalled at the program listing INKEY.BAS that was published in the August 1984 issue of *PC Tech Journal* ("Controlling Input Using INKEY$," Nelson Ford, page 32). Besides lack of correlation with the text of the article, the listing contains many syntactic errors, logical errors, and much superfluous code.

I have to believe someone made an error, and you printed the wrong listing. How about repairing your quality image by publishing the correct program?

Hugh S. Jackson
New York, NY

The article on INKEY$ by Nelson Ford contained some maddening errors. In addition, the narrative and source code listing are not always in agreement. For example, on page 34 the author states: "The variable FL (Field Length) is set to 301, ACCEPT$ is defined . . ." The source listing shows FL being set to 101, and ACCEPT$ is found only in a comment statement, line 410.

John H. Andren Jr.
New York, NY

Most of the problems with the INKEY.BAS listing resulted from trying to squeeze the program code into a narrow format. To accomplish this, several lines were broken into two or three separate lines of code (the line numbers not ending in 0). Lines that began with an IF statement should not have been split up.

Line 175 needs to be added back to the end of line 170 and line 275 to the end of 270. Line 275 also contains a couple of typos: INSERT-NO should be INSERT=NO, and GOTO210 should be GOTO 210.

Line 410 should read

```
IF CHAR.ACCEPT.CODE=3 THEN IF INSTR (ACCEPT$, N$) >0 THEN 500
```

and line 760 should read

```
ACCEPT$="123": LOCATE 14,33: FL=301: GOSUB 100
```

Line 590 should read GOTO 190 to be consistent with the text. In practice, the reader might want to leave the line the way it is so that he does not have to press Enter when asked to press one key, such as Y or N.

The INKEY routine was kept simple so that it could be covered in a single article. I usually use a more complex version that will, for example, allow more cursor controls (word right, word left) and constants in the input field (the slashes in a date field) and that constantly monitors and displays the status of the NumLock and CapsLock keys.

—Nelson Ford

A Finishing Touch

"Mice are Nice . . . but performance is the key" (Will Fastie, August 1984, page 5) makes a number of very good points. We especially enjoyed the part outlining some serious limitations of mice.

We think, however, that any discussion of pointing devices that does not mention touch-sensitive screens is inherently incomplete. In fact, good touch screens overcome all of the limitations of mice that were mentioned in the article. While touch-sensitive screens and software for microcomputers is our primary business, we have done a lot of experimenting with mice, digitizing tablets, and keyboard cursor keys. The performance and capabilities of the touch screen put it in a class all by itself, while most of the other pointing devices seem more or less the same. In other words, "Mice are Nice—but let us not forget about touch."

Yuri Litvin
Director of Software
MicroTouch Systems
Woburn, MA

Looking for .OBJ

I bought my first copy of your magazine in a computer store last year because of the article on .EXE and .COM file formats ("Load and Go: .COM and .EXE Files Explained," Tom Carter, September/October 1983, page 136). Although it turned out that this article had some inaccuracies, it gave me enough correct information that I was able to fill in the rest of the details myself. On the strength of that first issue, I subscribed to your magazine. On the whole, I have been pleased.

I have been hoping to see a subsequent article on the format of .OBJ files. Several books on assem-

bly language programming refer to .OBJ files as if their structure were well known, but where is this well-known information?

John Blattner
Santa Monica, CA

An article on .OBJ files has been assigned and should appear in the next several months.

—WF

A *Much* Easier Way

Your typo, leaving out a phrase from my program (learned from National CSS timesharing) submitted as a letter to the editor in the September 1984 issue ("An Easier Way," page 20), makes my contribution meaningless. Please consider printing a correct version.

James M. Detmer
Detmer Systems Co.
New Canaan, CT

We considered it, and below is printed the corrected program. We are sorry for the mistake.

—WF

```
ECHO OFF
REM (((FORMAT.BAT)))
REM PREVENTS USE OF
  FORMAT COMMAND
  LACKING DRIVE
  SPECIFICATION
REM REQUIRES
  FORMAT.COM
  TO BE RENAMED
  FORMATJD.COM
IF NOT "%1"=="" FOR-
  MATJD %1 %2 %3 %4 %5 %6 %7
  %8 %9
IF "%1"=="" ECHO DRIVE
  SPECIFICATION MISS-
  ING—PLEASE TRY AGAIN
```

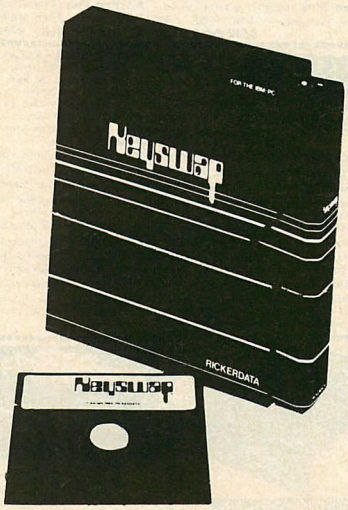
A Safer Way

I was pleased to see Tech Notebook 20 for "Disarming DOS FORMAT" (James A. Folts, July 1984, page 32). I believe the safety could be improved for those persons using multiple memory disks. For instance, the Quadram version of these programs bumps the hard disk up to the next available letter. In the case of the XT, the first memory disk is

NEW From The Makers Of Keyswapper™ and Keyswap™

Keyswap 3.0

From the designer software series!



The Unique Keyboard Utility with:

- **ONLINE MACRO LISTING**
  (See a listing of your macros at any time - instantly!)
- **ONLINE FULL SCREEN MACRO EDITOR**
  Create or Modify your macros from within your favorite software programs.
- **USER DESIGNABLE HELP MENU CREATION**
  Quickly and easily create your own help menus that can be displayed within your programs.

KEYSWAP 3.0 is the most advanced macro processor available for the IBM PC, XT and COMPATIBLES!

KEYSWAP 3.0 is the macro processor that can add a new dimension in USERFRIENDLINESS to your PC.

WITH KEYSWAP 3.0 YOU CAN:

Record a series of complicated keystrokes used to invoke and set up a program for data entry.

Condense many time consuming keystrokes into just one.

Create "**lessons**" that can be played back at variable speed for **tutorial** or **demo** purposes.

Create a single macro definition as large as **64K.**

Redefine any keys (i.e. shift) or define any macro character.

IMAGINE: Automatic time and date display; fixed and variable definition fields; audible feedback on toggle keys; alternate cursor control selection, and keyboard customization.

KEYSWAP 3.0 - State of the art keyboard utility software. For the IBM PC, XT, and IBM COMPATIBLES.

PRICE: $129.00 (RETAIL)
+ 2.50 Shipping & Handling. MA res add 5% Sls. TX.

SPECIAL OFFER:
TRADE IN YOUR OLD MACRO PROGRAMS:
KEYSWAP (PER), PROKEY*, etc.
(Call or write for details)

RICKERDATA
P.O. Box 998, Melrose, MA 02176 (617) 662-0856
MC & VISA ACCEPTED

*Registered Trademark RoseSoft ** Registered Trademark IBM.

CIRCLE NO. 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM PC & XT

64K PC, keyboard, no drive, no controller card $1,250
64K PC, keyboard, 1 IBM drive .$1,649
64K PC, keyboard, 2 IBM drives$1,895
64K PC, keyboard, 2 half height drives, a 10-MB hard disk. $2,995
128K XT, keyboard, 1 floppy drive & a 10-MB hard disk. $3,595
For each 64K Memory . . . . .add $50
256K Portable, 1 IBM drive . . .$2,295
256K portable, 2 IBM drives. . $2,695
IBM Color/Graphic Card $235
IBM Monochrome/printer Card . .$239
IBM Monochrome Monitor $255

IBM WORD PROCESSING PACKAGE
- 256K IBM-PC with keyboard
- Two double-sided drives
- IBM monochrome display
- IBM display/printer adapter
- IBM DOS 2.10
- Abati LQ-20 letter quality daisy-wheel printer, 18 CPS
- Parallel printer cable

List $3,648.00 *All for only*—$2,789
You save over 23%!

SOFTWARE FOR IBM PC

Lotus 1-2-3-. $289
Symphoney Upgrade Kit. $149
SYMPHONY $449
dBASE II. $285
dBASE III $399
dBASE II Upgrade Kit $149
FRAMEWORK $449
WORDSTAR PRO PAK $355
Microsoft Word with Mouse . . . $275
Multiplan. $139
SuperCalc II . . . . . *Close-out!* $125
Dollars & Senses $119
R-Base 4000 ----------$289
Hayes Smartcom II $79
Crosstalk $115

COMPAQ

Compaq, 128K, 1 drive. $1,995
Compaq, 256K, 2 drives $2,295
CompaqPlus, 128K, hard disk . $3,595
CompaqPlus, 256K, hard disk . $3,695

ROLAND DXY-800 Plotter

Now includes free software

8-pen intelligent X-Y Plotter. Hi-speed 180mm/sec. IBM-PC compatible. 11" x 17" paper size. Horizontal or vertical operation. Dual speed switch. Parallel and serial interfaces. $795

MONITOR SALE
FREE interface cable included!

★★★★ RGB COLOR ★★★★

PGS HX-12, 12" RGB color, high res. 690x200-dot, 16-color $469
PGS SR-12, 12" GRB color, super high res. 690x400, w/interlace card $925
Quadchrome 12" RGB color, super hi. res. 690x480-dot, 16-color. . .$495
NEC JC1216DFA, 12" RGB, 640x300 dot, w/interface cable $449

★★★ GREEN SCREEN ★★★

IBM Monochrome, 12", 720-dot .$255
Dynax GM-120, 12" green, high resolution 600-dot, 20 MHz. $129
XENON 12"green, high resolution, 800-dot, 20 MHz, comes with tilt & swivel base, grey cabinet matched the IBM-PC . . *A special buy!* $119
Roland DG MB-122G, 12" green, 18 MHz., hi-resolution 720x350 dots, fully compatible with IBM monochrome display card. $179

★★★ AMBER SCREEN ★★★

Dynax AM-121, 12" umber, 600-dot hi resolution, 20MHz $139
Xenon 12" amber, hi. res. 800-dot, w/ tilt & swivel base $125
Princeton MAX-12, 12" amber, 720 x 350 dot, runs off IBM monochrome display adapter $199
Amdek 310A, 12" amber, 900-dot hi resolution, designed to run on IBM monochrome display card . . $165

AST Multi-Function Cards for IBM PC and XT

SixPakPlus Cards

Memory installed on card ----------	64K	128K	192K	256K	320K	384K
with paralle, serial ports & clock	$257	$312	$367	$422	$477	$532
above plus game port ----------	$277	$332	$387	$442	$497	$552

QUADRAM 9-Function memory expansion card
- Up to 384K
- Chronograph
- QuadRAM drive
- Game port
- Parallel port
- Master spool
- Qswap
- Serial port
- I/O bracket

Amount of memory installed -----	0K	64K	128K	192K	256K	320K	384K
w/parallel, serial, game ports,clock	$235	$275	$325	$375	$425	$475	$535

Add Multi-Tasking to your IBM-PC and XT now!

TASC MASTER software with AddRam Elite or AddRam Plus *Ultimate* Multi-Function Boards

Memory installed------	64K	128K	192K	256K	320K	384K	448K	512K
AddRam Elite (parallel & serial ports)	$399	$459	$519	$579	$639	$699	$759	$819
AddRam Plus (Two serial ports)								

Special Purpose Cards

HERCULES GRAPHICS CARDS — Creates hi-resolution graphics on the IBM monochrome. . . . $349
Paradise Multi-Function Card — for both color and monochrome displays, w/ parallel port. . . . $399
Vista Disk Master — Disk controller card for both 5¼" & 8" drives, IBM-PC/XT compatible $169
Printer Interface Card — A half size card for short slot. Ideal for use with color card. $69
Plantronic COLORPLUS — offers more colors in hi res. mode, w/printer port .$379
Tecmar Graphic Master — highest res. in color & mono displays w/graphics. . .$499
STB GraphixPlus — operates color & mono displays w/graphics & printer port .$369
Multigraph Card by Profit Systems — 640x400 dots - 16 colors in color mode, 720x 350 dots in monochrome ,plus hi res. graphics w/132-column display . . . $499
Koala Graphics Pad w/software for IBM-PC. Requires color card & game port .$125
Quadcolor I — offers twice amount of memory & 2 true colors in hi-res. mide .$219
Quadcolor II — A daughter board for Quadcolor I, adding 2 more screen modes, 136 colors in med. res. mode and 16 colors in hi. res. mode, plus game port$229
Persyst Color Display Card — gives same quality features as IBM color card. . .$195
MonographPlus Card by AST — offers hi. res. graphics on monochrome display, Lotus 1-2-3 and Hercules compatible. With parallel port & clock/calendar .$445
Optional serial port for MonographPlus $35

IBM compatible

5¼ DISK DRIVES

Tandon TM-100-2, full ht, DSDD. $179
Tandon TM-100-4, full ht, DSQD, $289
Control Data 9409, full ht, DSDD $215
Control Data 9428, half ht, DSDD $189
Teac 55B, half ht, DSDD. . . *Sale!* $149
REMEX 2/3 height, DSDD . *Sale!* $99
IBM full height, DSDD. $219
IBM half height, DSDD. $325
Mitsushita(same as Panasonic)½ ht. $145
Qume 142, half ht., DSDD. $229
HITACHI half ht., DSDD. $149
Shugart SA455, half ht., DSDD. . $189
Toshibishi 4851, half ht., DSDD . $195

Hard Disk Sale

Maynard WS-1, 10MB hardisk w/Sandstar multifuction card & hard disk controller module. $995
Maynard WS-2, 10 MB hardisk w/Sandstar floppy disk & hardisk controller module. $1150
Maynard WS-3, 10 MB hardisk w/Sandstar memory card(no mem.) .$1,149

CMS Hard Disk Plus — 10 MB hard disk w/controller card. Boots without diskette. *a fantastic buy!* ----------

Sysgen TAPE BACKUP
An economical way to back up 10MB in 4 minutes on a single cassette . . $875

DYNAMIC RAM CHIPS
4164 (64K) 200 nanosec. $5.95 ea. 9/$45
4164 (64K) 150 nanosec. $6.95 ea. 9/$55

8087 CHIP
Latest Intel 8087-3 high speed Math co-proccessor. *$169*

Modem Sale!

Hayes 300, externa. , 300 baud . $199
Hayes 1200, external, 1200 baud .$485
Hayes 1200B, internal w/software$429
Hayes 1200B, above w/o software$385
Bizcomp Intellimodem 1200, . .$429
Prometheus ProCom 1200 w/clock $429
Novation Access 123. . . . . $399
VenTel Half Card, 1200 baud, fits slot in IBM-XT & prtable $425

The POWER DIRECTORS
P2 — A unique control center and surge protector w/5 lighted and a master rocker switches for your computer & accessories. It also filters out EMI & RFI interferences $125
P12 — Similar to P2 but w/6 switches, a master switch & digital clock.. $179

ABATI LQ-20
18cps Daisywheel printer, Qume compatible, 10, 12, 15-pitch, proportional spacing, uni-directional incremental/bi-directional logic seeking by software. 13" paper width, parallel. . *Sale!* $389
Optional Tractor $99

NEC SPINWRITER
prices include thimble & ribbon
3550 — 33 CPS, 203 col., proportional space, bi-directional, parallel $1499
2050 — Similar to 3550 but 19 cps $789
7730 — 55 CPS, 203 col. parallel . $1649

DIABLO
C-150 Color Ink Jet Printer — 20 cps, 16-nozzle print head produces 7 solid colors and 5 level of halftones for literally thousands of shades. 120 dot/in. resolution, 12x16-dot text, 8½" print width, Parallel$1,150
Series 36, 36 cps daisywheel . $1,295
Diablo ECS/IBM, 40 cps daisywheel printer, graphic capability . $1,950
F32 Two-bin sheet feeder . . . $1,195
Diablo P32CQI, 150 cps dot matrix $795
Diablo P38, 400 cps dot matrix .$1,695

QUME
LetterPro 20, letter quality daisywheel printer 20 cps, 13" paper . . $595

Tech 5 Selector Switches
Now you can direct your computer output to a different printer or data device by a flip of a switch.
Centronic A-B — All 36 pins switched. Gold plated connectors. Plastic case$149

DATASHIELD
Model 100, 6-plug surge & noise protector w/audio & visial warning. . . $65
PC-200, 200-watt power supply backup which will take over within 10 milliseconds. Built-in surge proctor $295
XT-300, above but 300-watt. . . .$395

EPSON
MX-80 F/T, 80 column. *Close-out* $329
MX-100 F/T, 132 col. *Close-out!* $429
RX-80, 120 cps, 80 col. tractor fd Call
RX-80 F/T, above plus friction fd Call
FX-80, 160 cps, 80 col. . . . . Call
FX100, 160 cps, 132 col. . . . . Call
LQ-1500, 136 col., 24-pin head, 200 cps draft, 67 cps letter qualit. Friction feed, available now . . . . Call

STAR GEMINI
Gemini-10X, 120 cps, 80 col. . . . Call
Gemini-15X, above w/132 col. . . . Call
Delta-10, 160 cps, 80 col. . . . . Call
Delta-15, above w/132 column . . Call
Radex-10, 200 cps, 80 column . . Call
Radex-15, 200 cps, 132 column. . Call

C. ITOH
8510AP, 120 cps, 80 column . . $319
8510-SP, above but 180 cps $499
8510-SCP, above but w/ 3-color ribbon to generate 7 colors $599
1550, 120 cps, 132 column, Par. .$525
1550-SP, above but 180 cps . . . $699
1550-SCP, above but w/colors. . .$799
F-10, 40 cps daisywheel, parallel .$915
F-10, 55 cps daisywheel, parallel $1199
Tractor for F-10. . . . . .$225

OKIDATA
82A, 120 cps, 80 col. Ser. & Par. .$315
83A, 120 cps, 136 col. Ser./Par.. .$595
84P, 200 cps, 136 col. Parallel. . $759
92P, 160 cps, 80 col. Parallel . . $399
93P, 160 cps, 136 col. Parallel. . .$635
2410P, 350 CPS, 136 col., friction & tractor, 2-color, (parallel) . $2,195

RITEMAN
120 cps, 80 col, 9x9 matrix $269

IBM PC COLOR PRINTER
A high speed dot-matrix printer for graphics & text at speed up to 200 cps and up to 8 colors. . . . . Sale! $1,595

IDS PRISM
IDS Prism 80, 200 cps, 80 col., graphics, tractor/friction feed, parallel .$1,159
IDS Prism 80C, above + 4-color $1,299
IDS Prism 132, similar to Prism 80 but 132 columes, parallel $1,395
IDS Prism 132C, above + 4-color $1,495

PANASONIC
KX-P1091, 120 cps, 80 columns, with near letter quality mode . . . $335

TOSHIBA
24-pin print head for highest resolution! 192 cps draft, 100 cps letter quality!
P1351 — 132 column, parallel. $1259
P1340 — above but 80 column . $725
Cutsheet Feeder. $750
Bi-Directional Tractor $199

HEWLETT PACKARD
H-P ThinkJet Ink Jet Printer
150 cps , 80 column, 11x12-dot text, 96 or 192x96-dot graphics, drop-in ink cartridge, whisper quiet, compact 11⅛x8x3½", 6½ lb. $445

H-P LASER PRINTER
Available Now! It prints almost as fast as a copying machine . . . . . $CALL

BROTHER
HR-1A, 18 cps heavy-duty daisywheel printer . . . . *Close-out Sale!* $449
HR-15, 13 cps daisywheel printer with 2-color printing, parallel $369
HR-25, 23 cps daisywheel printer with 2 color printing, 3K buffer. . $619
HR-35, 36 cps daisywheel printer $999
Tractor. $119
Cut sheet Feeder $199

DYNAX DX-15
Letter quality daisywheel printer with 2-color printing. 13 CPS,. . . $CALL
Cut sheet feeder. $199
Tractor. $119
Keyboard $179

JUKI 6100
18 CPS daisywheel, 13" platen, 2K buffer, 3-pitch, (parallel). . . . $415

FUJITSU
SP-830 — Super fast 80 cps daisywheel printer. . . . . $CALL
SP-320 — above but 48 cps . . $CALL

All merchandise is brand new & fully guaranteed. All prices reflect 3% cash discount for full payment by cash, cashier's check or money order. Personal or company check requires 2–3 weeks to clear. Visa, Master, American Express cards & PO's accepted from qualified customers. COD's acceoted with 20% paid deposit plus $3 COD fee (by UPS only). No COD's to Canada or FPO/APO. Shipping/insurance/handling charges: 3% of total order value by UPS Surface, 5% by UPS Air & Parcel Post (Min. $3). Calif. residents add sales tax. No sales tax on out-of-state orders. Prices & availability subject to change without notice, 9/18/84

EASTERN ENTERPRISES, INC.
Mass Merchandising Since 1969
2937 S. VAIL AVE., LOS ANGELES, CALIF. 90040
(Hours: Monday-Friday 8:30am-4:30pm Pacific Time)

TOLL–FREE (ORDERS ONLY) (800)392-7081
Calif., Alaska, Hawaii & all info *Call* (213) 725-3080

CIRCLE NO. 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTERS

assigned to B, the next memory disk to C, and the hard disk is then assigned to D. Thus, protection for the hard disk can be lost.

If the instruction located at 1862 in the listing, namely JZ 1868, is changed to JNB 1868, then all drive designations of C, D, or above will give the "Invalid drive parameter" error message.

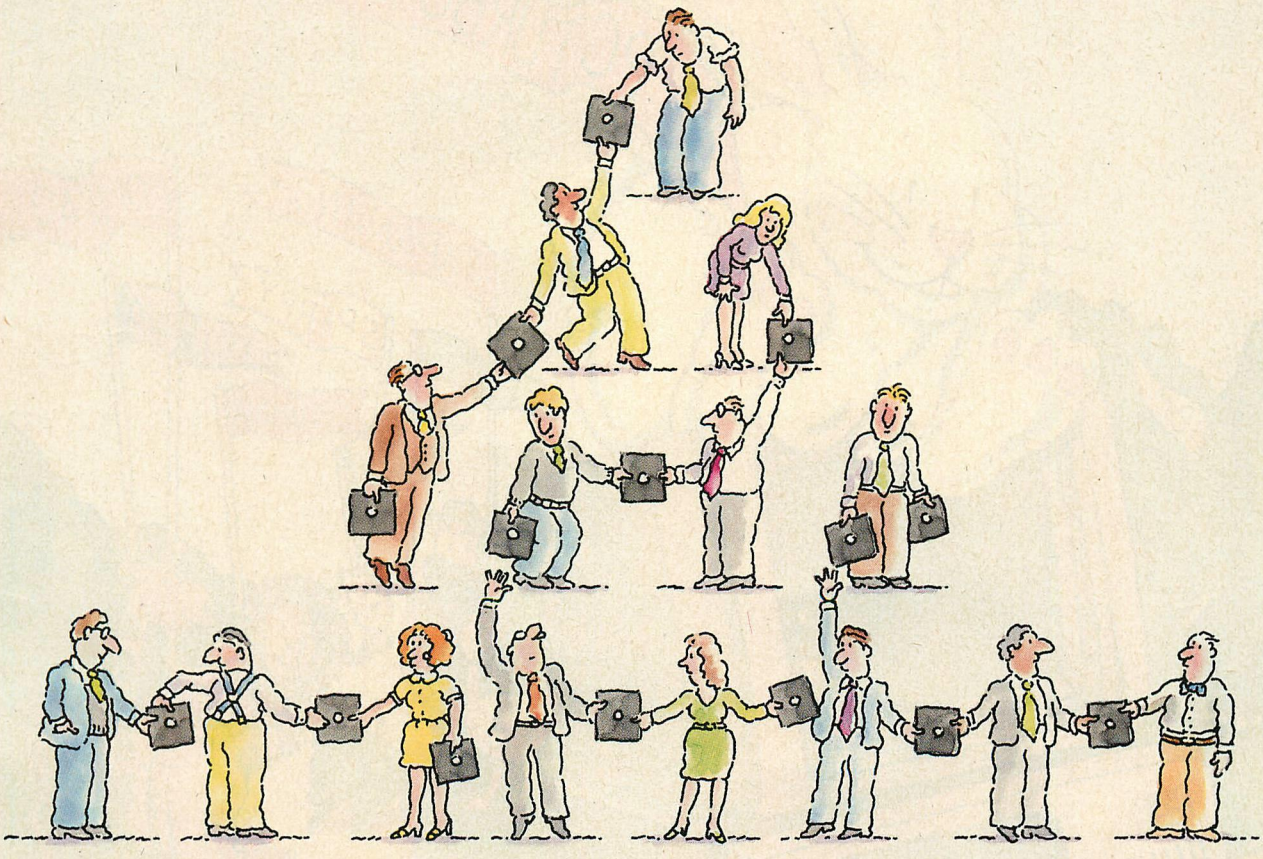
A.M. Foley
Tokyo, Japan

Erratum: *Our attention has been called to a copy editing error made in "Random Number Generators" (Paul Hultquist, August 1984, page 86). A sentence on page 97 stating that "chi square is distributed uniformly" should have read, "RND is distributed uniformly."*

—WF

Thank you for all your questions and comments. We appreciate all of them—complimentary and critical. Please address editorial correspondence to PC Tech Journal, *Suite 211, World Trade Center, Baltimore, MD 21202, or contact us through CompuServe 74156,2365 or the Source, STY682. Be sure to include your name and address.*

THE END OF SOFTWARE FREEBIES.



Finally there's a foolproof way to protect software against unauthorized duplication. And the technology is all on the disk itself.

The new Prolok™ disk doesn't need add-on hardware. Instead each diskette is marked with a unique, physical "fingerprint." No two are alike. A precise description of the individual print is encoded magnetically. The fingerprint AND the description must match exactly before the software is decrypted and released to the system. No match, no access.

Its genius is its simplicity and familiarity. Prolok looks like an unprotected disk, loads like an unprotected disk, works like an unprotected disk. The user feels immediately at home and in command. It's as easy as A>PROLOK B: filename.

Backups are easily made via normal system utilities. However, to be read they must be accompanied in the system by the original Prolok disk.

Prolok puts the casual copier—and even the deliberate pirate—out of business. It barely increases the price of your product, yet it makes sure your customers don't buy one program and copy ten.

Several command line slash (/) options are built into Prolok diskettes for customized security, depending on your needs.

Software can be loaded easily onto Prolok diskettes using any system from a PC to commercial mass duplication equipment.

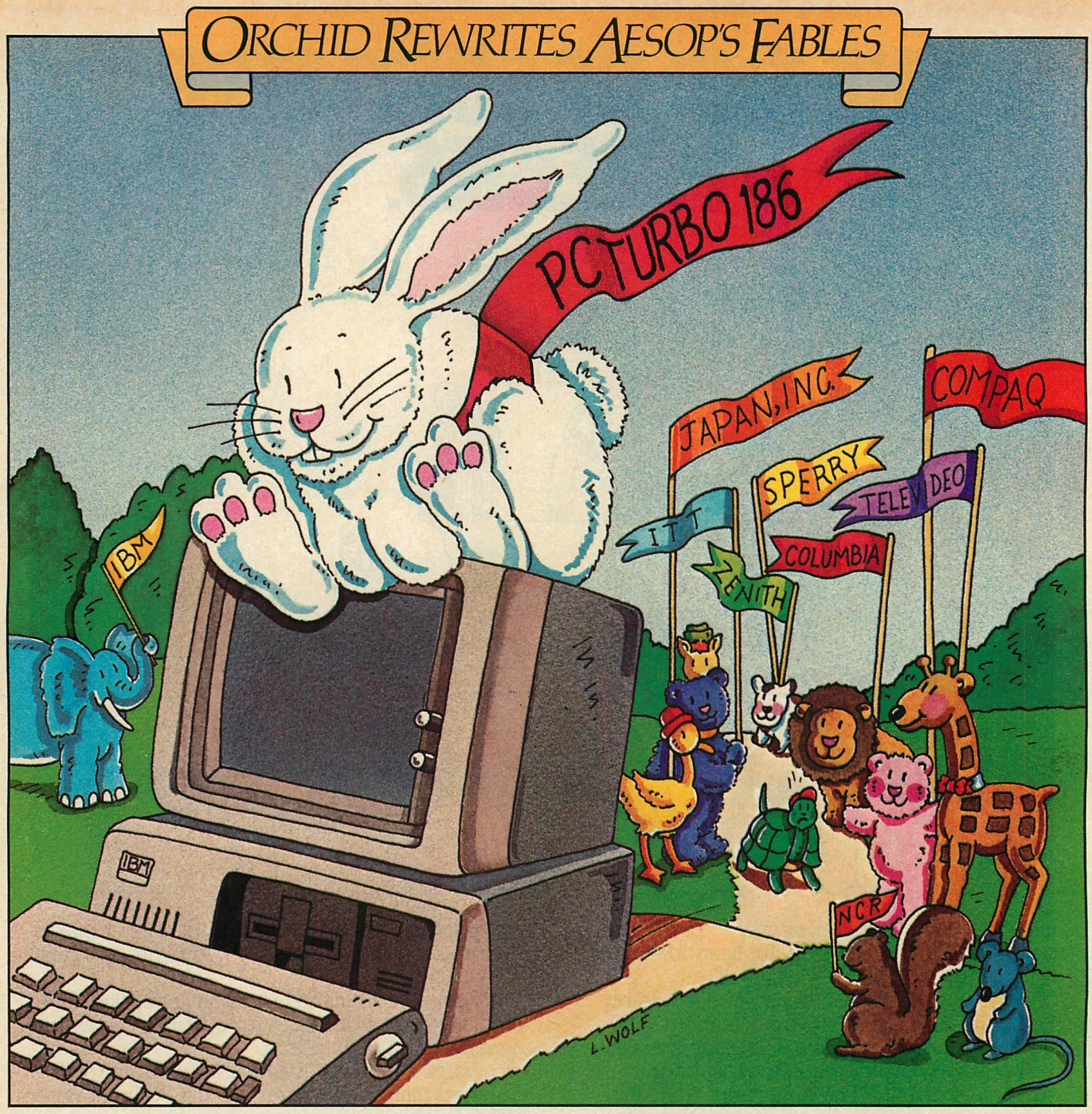
Prolok is an engineering breakthrough of Vault Corporation, which has been successfully safeguarding software since the inception of security disk technology. Over 2000 businesses and organizations protect their valuable programs with Prolok.

Simply contact Vault Corporation at 2649 Townsgate Road, Suite 500, Westlake Village, CA 91361. Or phone us at 800-445-0193 (U.S.) or 800-821-8638 (California). And find out why software freebies are becoming a thing of the past.

PROLOK.
SOFTWARE PROTECTION, RIGHT ON THE DISK.

Copyright © 1984 Vault Corporation. Prolok is a trademark of Vault Corporation

CIRCLE NO. 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD



PCTURBO186...Speed Wins the Race.

In business, success comes to those who win the race against deadlines and competition. The IBM™ PC is a great tool, but valuable time can be wasted waiting for it to recalculate spreadsheets, retrieve data, or execute the newer and more complex software packages. PCturbo,™ new from Orchid, can help you win and enjoy the fruits of success.

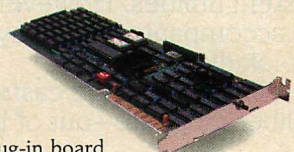
PCturbo is the ultimate IBM PC productivity enhancement. It boosts the execution speed of your PC so you can get more done in less time. And it's transparent to existing programs such as WordStar,™ Lotus 1-2-3,™ and dBase II.™ So, with PCturbo, your PC looks and acts the same as before; it just runs faster.

Who needs PCturbo? Anyone who ever waits for their PC to finish executing so they can run something else. Programmers waiting for compilers to finish before testing a new feature. Businessmen waiting for a data base to retrieve account information. Word processors waiting for the spelling checker to finish before printing.

PCturbo does more than just speed up the PC. It extends the life of slower, older programs. It provides a base for new sophisticated software. And it protects your PC investment. You get your work done quicker and decisions made sooner. The very reasons you got a computer in the first place. Write or call for more information.

ORCHID

ORCHID TECHNOLOGY
47790 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 490-8586 Telex: 709289



TECHNICAL DETAILS:

Hardware
- One slot plug-in board with high-speed processor (80186)
- Up to 640K on-board memory for a maximum of 1.28 Mbytes total PC memory.

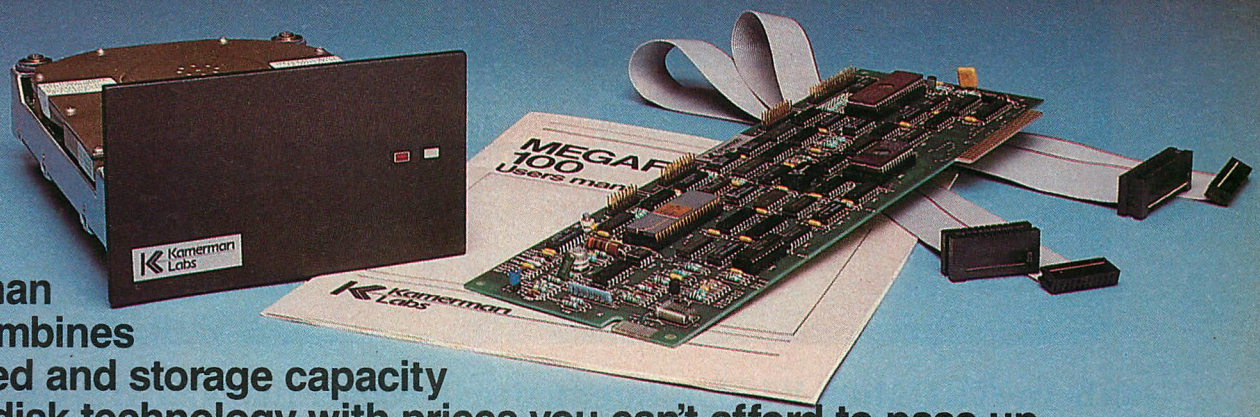
Software
- Runs IBM PC-DOS.
- Provides disk caching, RAM disk using available PC memory up to 640 Kbytes.

PCturbo is a trademark of Orchid Technology. IBM PC and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro. Lotus 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. dBase II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

CIRCLE NO. 227 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FOR THE IBM® PC, IBM® XT, COMPAQ,™
CORONA,™ CORONA™ PORTABLE, LEADING EDGE,® EAGLE PC,® TAVA.™

10, 20, 33 Mbyte Hard Disk Systems from $895



Kamerman Labs combines the speed and storage capacity of hard disk technology with prices you can't afford to pass up.

A dramatic leap in performance for your personal computer.

Even the smallest Kamerman Labs hard disk unit gives you 30 times the storage capacity of a typical floppy disk. Sophisticated business and professional data storage requirements can now be handled with ease.

Better yet, you can access data up to 10 times faster than with floppies. Spend more time working and less time waiting.

And it's easy to use. Kamerman Labs lets you boot directly off the hard disk, just like the IBM XT.

A complete backup solution.

Backup of hard disk data is a critical requirement in many microcomputer applications, so Kamerman Labs offers several reliable and cost-effective backup devices that are fully compatible with our hard disk units.

Lower prices than ever.

Because you deal directly with Kamerman Labs, we offer you remarkably low prices. Finally, you can realize the full benefits of hard disk technology without the excessive costs.

Tested and formatted.

All Kamerman Labs systems have been thoroughly tested and formatted before delivery.

Full warranty and technical support.

Kamerman Labs backs all its products with a full one-year warranty on both parts and labor. Plus you get prompt technical support through a toll-free hotline number.

To order, call toll-free 800-522-2237.

In Oregon, Hawaii and Alaska call **503-626-6877.**

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corp.
Corona is a trademark of Corona Data Systems.

Leading Edge is a registered trademark of Leading Edge Products, Inc.
Eagle is a registered trademark of Eagle Computers.
TAVA is a trademark of TAVA Corporation.

All Kamerman Labs Units come in either internal or external configurations.

Kamerman Labs

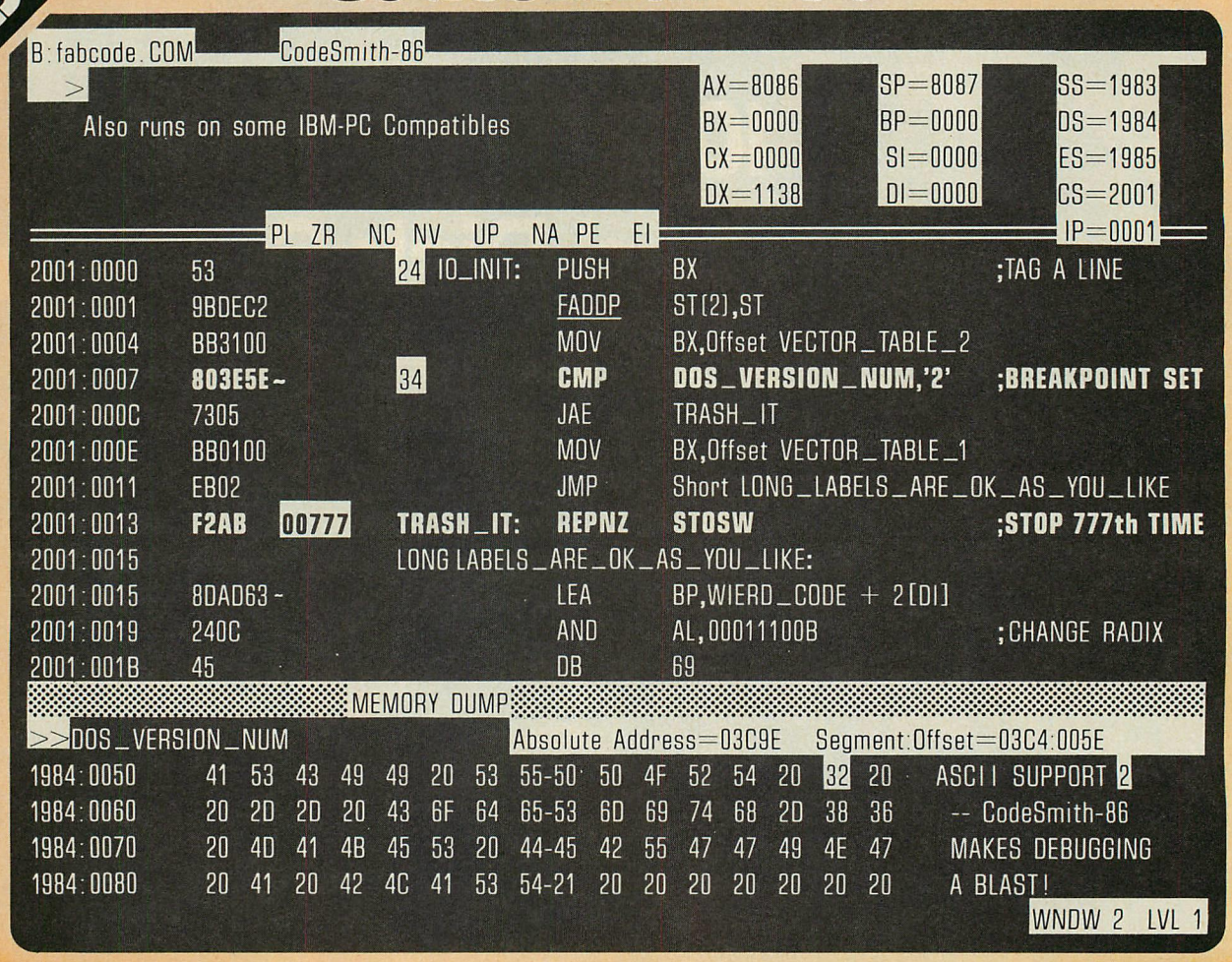
8054 S.W. Nimbus, Bldg. 6, Beaverton, Or 97005
Phone 503-626-6877

CIRCLE NO. 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM-PC SYMBOLIC DEBUGGER

New Release 1.8 – SOLID GOLD

CodeSmith™-86



It's here—THE Multi-Window Interactive Debugger that's STATE-OF-THE-ART.

- Scroll Up/Down thru full-screen disassemblies & memory dumps
- **Load** and **Write** Commands much easier, more powerful than DEBUG's
- "Snapshot" a complete debugging state onto disk—resume later
- True passpoints and execution path counters
- SCREENSAVE mode saves and restores user's graphic display when breakpoint hit
- Disassemble selected ranges of memory code to disk—compatible with IBM Assembler
- Stop on data Read/Write or memory range access

Hot-Line technical support

The Professional's Choice—CodeSmith-86

Multiple copies purchased by:
Lotus Development Corp., MicroPro, VisiCorp, IBM.

Requires MS-DOS & 160K RAM.

OEM and dealer inquiries invited.

Send ___ **VISUAL AGE** **CodeSmith-86** @ $145 + $4 shipping (each) • 642 N. Larchmont Blvd. L.A., CA 90004 • (213) 439-2414 • California residents add 6.5% sales tax.

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State ____ Zip ____ Phone # _____
Acct. No. _____
Exp. Date _____
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
☐ Payment Enclosed
☐ COD

VISUAL AGE
642 N. Larchmont Blvd. • Los Angeles, CA 90004

CIRCLE NO. 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CodeSmith, TM International Arrangements, Inc.
MS, TM Microsoft Corp.
IBM, TM International Business Machines Corp.

CALL (213) 439-2414

$145.00

COHERENT™ IS SUPERIOR TO UNIX* AND IT'S AVAILABLE TODAY ON THE IBM PC.

Mark Williams Company hasn't just taken a mini-computer operating system, like UNIX, and ported it to the PC. We wrote COHERENT ourselves. We were able to bring UNIX capability to the PC with the PC in mind, making it the most efficient personal computer work station available at an unbelievable price.

For the first time you get a multi-user, multitasking operating system on your IBM PC. Because COHERENT is UNIX-compatible, UNIX software will run on the PC under COHERENT.

The software system includes a C-compiler and over 100 utilities, all for $500. Similar environments cost thousands more.

COHERENT on the IBM PC requires a hard disk and 256K memory. It's available on the IBM XT, and Tecmar, Davong and Corvus hard disks.

Available now. For additional information, call or write,

Mark Williams Company
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614
312/472-6659

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COHERENT is a trademark of Mark Williams Company.
*UNIX is as trademark of Bell Laboratories.

CIRCLE NO. 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROGRAM ORCHESTRATION

STEVEN ARMBRUST AND TED FORGERON

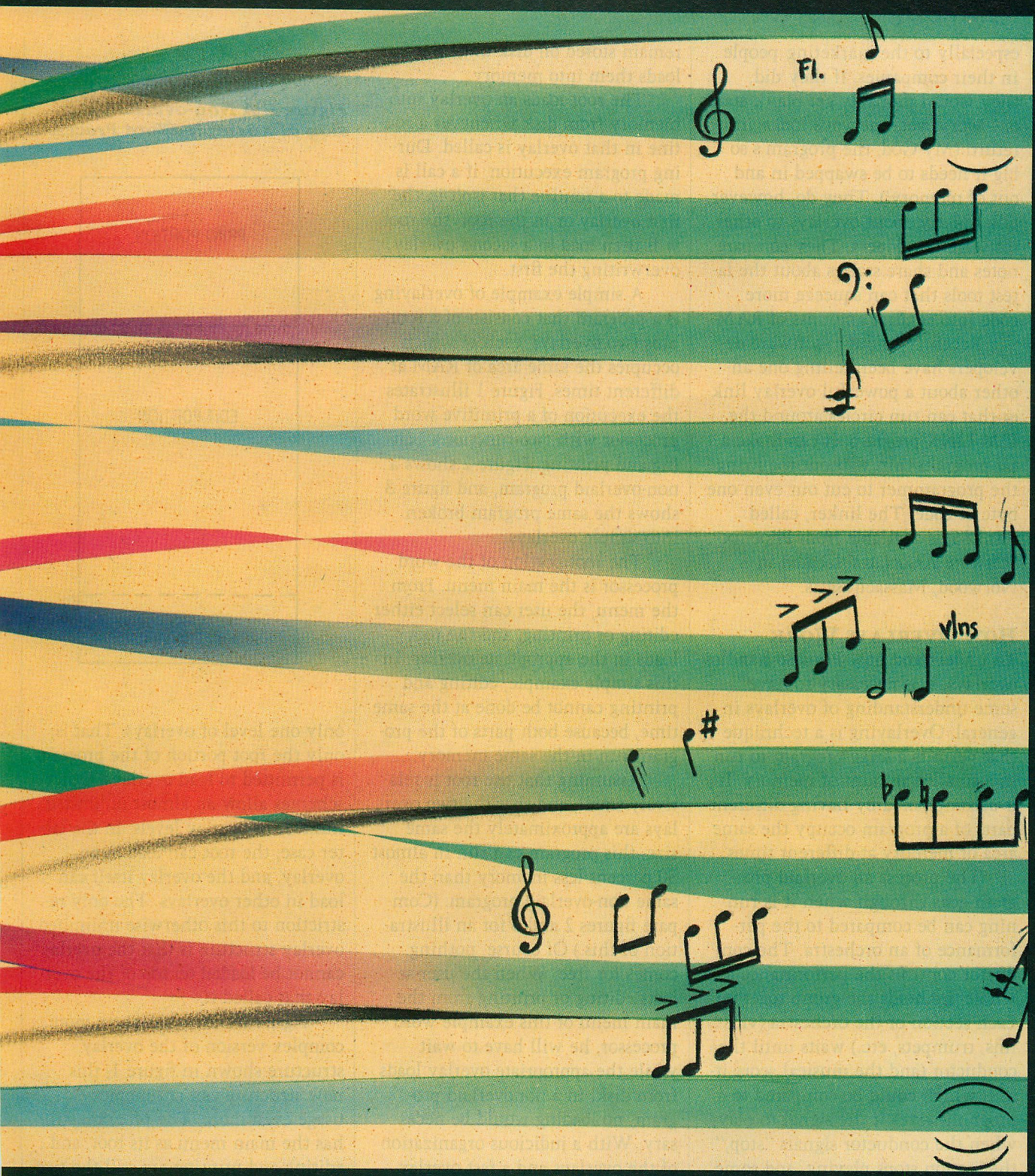


ILLUSTRATION • AKIO MATSUYOSHI

Plink86 arranges a large program to fit into less memory.

Professional software developers have a secret tool that they can pull out whenever a Pascal, FORTRAN, C, or any other compiled program grows too far beyond its intended size. This secret tool is called *program overlays*, or just *overlays* for short. Software developers don't talk much about overlays,

Steven Armbrust is working as a senior documentation engineer at Multisoft Corporation.
Ted Forgeron is vice president of systems software engineering, also at Multisoft Corporation.

especially to the marketing people in their companies. If they did, they would probably get blank stares or—worse yet—nervous looks in return (My God, the program's so big it needs to be swapped in and out of memory!). They do, however, talk quietly about overlays to other software developers. They compare notes and share stories about the latest tools that can squeeze more code into smaller amounts of RAM.

Recently, though, software developers have been telling one another about a powerful overlay linker that can run circles around the IBM LINK program. It can make a fat program thin without requiring the programmer to cut out even one byte of code. The linker, called Plink86, is available from Phoenix Software Associates, located in Norwood, Massachusetts.

How Overlays Work

To understand how Plink86 handles overlays, it is necessary to have some understanding of overlays in general. Overlaying is a technique that permits a large program to run in a smaller amount of memory. It is accomplished by having different parts of a program occupy the same area of memory at different times.

The process an overlaid program goes through when it is running can be compared to the performance of an orchestra. The conductor controls the performance as a whole; he holds the group together. Each section of the orchestra (violins, trumpets, etc.) waits until the conductor (and the musical score itself, which could be compared to a program) gives it the signal to play; when the conductor signals "stop," the section stops playing, and some other section takes over.

In an overlaid program, the part of the conductor is played by one portion of the program—called the *root*—that is always resident in memory. The branches of the program—called overlays—function as the sections of an orchestra do; they remain stored on disk until the root loads them into memory.

The root loads an overlay into memory from disk whenever a routine in that overlay is called. During program execution, if a call is made to a routine that isn't in the first overlay or in the root, the root will then load in a second overlay, overwriting the first.

A simple example of overlaying is a program that consists of a root plus two overlays, each of which occupies the same area of RAM at different times. Figure 1 illustrates the execution of a primitive word processor with two functions: editing and printing. Figure 2 shows a non-overlaid program, and figure 3 shows the same program broken into simple overlays.

The root portion of the word processor is the main menu. From the menu, the user can select either editing or printing, and the root loads in the appropriate overlay. In this simple example, editing and printing cannot be done at the same time, because both parts of the program run in the same memory.

Assuming that the root is relatively small, and that the two overlays are approximately the same size, this program can run in almost 50 percent less memory than the same non-overlaid program. (Compare figures 2 and 3 for an illustration of this.) Of course, nothing comes for free. When the user selects editing or printing from the main menu of this example word processor, he will have to wait while the appropriate overlay loads from disk. In a nonoverlaid program, no loading would be necessary. With a judicious organization of the overlays and a fast overlay loader, however, the wait will be relatively painless, and the inconvenience will be more than offset by the great savings in memory.

Overlaying schemes can be simple or complex, depending on the design of the overlay structure. Some overlaying schemes permit only one level of overlays. That is, only the root portion of the program is permitted to load overlays. Other schemes allow an almost unlimited number of overlay levels. In the latter case, the root can load in an overlay, and the overlay itself can load in other overlays. The only restriction to this otherwise unlimited overlay structure is that the overlay cannot be loaded on top of the overlay that called it.

Figure 1: A Non-overlaid Version of a Sample Word Processor

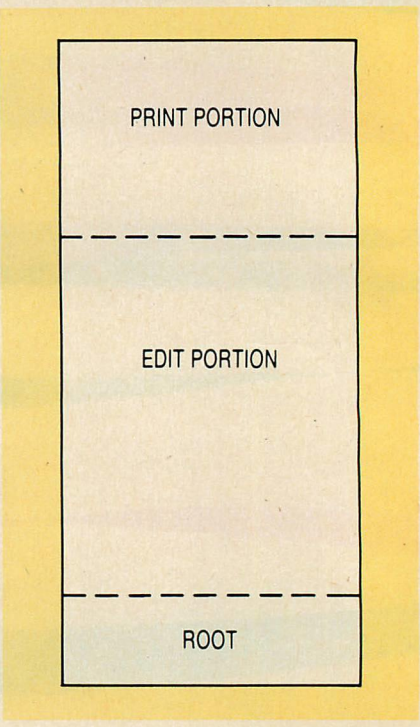


Figure 3 shows a slightly more complex version of the overlay structure shown in figure 1; this new structure can cut memory usage even more. The program still has the main menu as its root, and editing and printing are still the two main overlays. This version of the program can run in less memory, however, because the editing and printing portions have been broken up into more overlays.

The editing portion has a primary module that handles keyboard I/O, word wrap, and other opera-

Figure 2: A One-level Overlay Scheme for a Word Processor

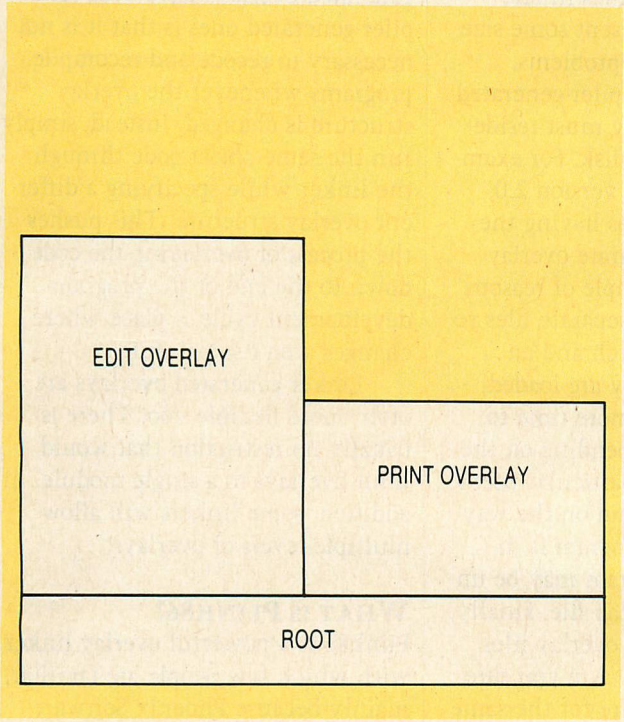
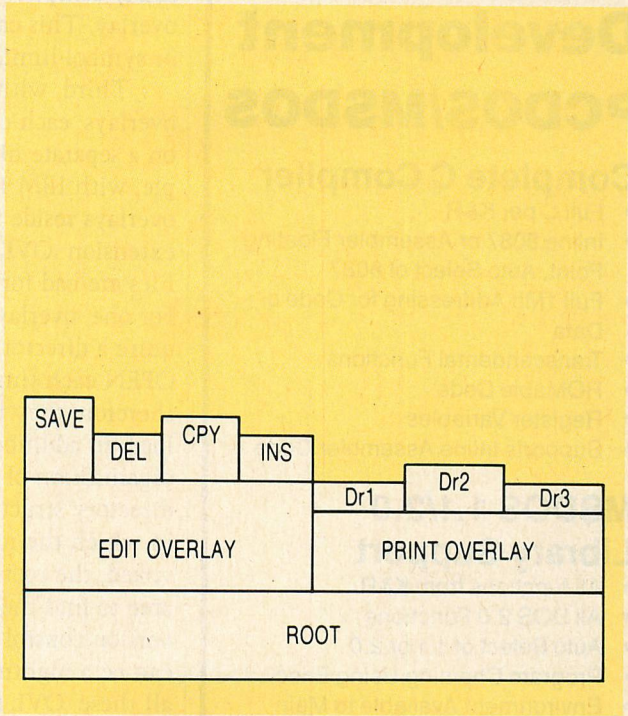


Figure 3: A Multi-level Overlay Scheme for a Word Processor



tions that are always required while editing a document. The overlays handle inserting, deleting, copying, and saving (it's still a simple word processor; those are all the operations it can handle).

With this structure, the program is a little slower than it was before (if the user tries to delete something, he has to wait while the program loads in the delete overlay, for example), but the editing part of the word processor now requires less memory than it did before.

The printing portion of the word processor is similarly divided: the individual printer drivers are broken out as overlays. To print something, the user selects a document to print and a printer driver. The program will then load the correct driver (if it isn't loaded already) and print the document. Like editing, printing is slower than it was before (because the user has to wait while the printer driver loads), but memory is saved by keeping the unused printer drivers on disk instead of in RAM. And if the program is set up correctly, performance loss can be minimized by always loading in a default printer driver—one that the user chooses.

Putting Overlays into a Program

There are two ways in which programmers can turn code into overlaid code: they can use either compiler-generated overlays or linker-generated overlays.

Some compilers support overlays directly. IBM Pascal version 2.0, SBB Pascal, and Turbo Pascal all support their own versions of overlays. To use these compiler-generated overlays, programmers should include statements in their source code to inform the compiler which pieces of code reside in which overlays and when the overlays should be loaded. Calls to the compiler's overlay loader should be included as part of the program's root module.

There are some disadvantages to using compiler-generated overlays. First, setting up any overlay structure involves a lot of trial and error. It may be necessary to set up the overlay structure several different ways, testing the program each time to see which set-up produces the best performance. It's easy to slip up and include a call to an overlaid subroutine inside a program loop that executes several hundred times. This might slow the program to a crawl. Only by testing can programmers find all these situations.

With compiler-generated overlays, it's relatively difficult to experiment with overlay structure. To change this structure, programmers have to go back to their source code, change some of the statements, and recompile the code. Some compilers are fairly fast, but recompiling programs that are large enough to need overlays can take an annoying amount of time. Certainly, no one wants to recompile on a whim.

C

Software Development

PCDOS/MSDOS

Complete C Compiler

- Full C per K&R
- Inline 8087 or Assembler Floating Point, Auto Select of 8087
- Full 1Mb Addressing for Code or Data
- Transcendental Functions
- ROMable Code
- Register Variables
- Supports Inline Assembler Code

MSDOS 1.1/2.0 Library Support

- All functions from K&R
- All DOS 2.0 Functions
- Auto Select of 1.1 or 2.0
- Program Chaining Using Exec
- Environment Available to Main

c-window™ Symbolic Debugger

- Source Code Display
- Variable Display & Alteration Using C Expressions
- Automatic Commands
- Multiple Breakpoints by Function & Line Number

8088/8086 Assembler

- FAST — Up to 4 times Faster than IBM Assembler
- Standard Intel Mnemonics
- Compatible with MSDOS Linker
- Supports Full Memory Model

8088 Software Development Package

$199.00

Includes: C Compiler/Library, c-window, and Assembler, plus Source Code for c-systems Print Utility

c-systems

P.O. Box 3253
Fullerton, CA 92634
714-637-5362

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Additionally, using compiler-generated overlays requires each overlay to be a single module. It is not possible to include several separately compiled modules in one overlay. This can present some size- or symbol-limitation problems.

Third, with compiler-generated overlays, each overlay must reside on a separate file on disk. For example, with IBM Pascal version 2.0, overlays reside in files having the extension .OVL. Separate overlay files are bad for a couple of reasons. For one, overlays in separate files require a directory search and an OPEN each time they are loaded; therefore they take more time to load. In addition, depending on the organization of the particular user's directory structure and on the way in which the root program is invoked, the root program may be unable to find the overlay file. Finally, version control with overlay files can be a nightmare ("Are you *sure* all these .OVL files are for the same version of the program?").

One final disadvantage of compiler-generated overlays is that compilers usually support only a single level of overlays. That is, the root portion of the program is the only portion that can load overlays. A compiler could support the overlay structure outlined in figure 2, but not the one shown in figure 3.

The second way to get overlays into a program is to use a linker that supports overlays directly. Linker-generated overlays correct many of the disadvantages of compiler-generated overlays. To use linker-generated overlays, simply code and compile the program as if it had no overlays at all. Then, when the separate modules of the program are linked together, tell the linker how the overlays should be set up and which modules reside in which overlays. When the program runs, the overlay manager (which is contained in a library that should also be linked to the program) intercepts the calls to the overlaid routines and loads the overlays when needed. With linker-generated overlays, overlay loading is automatic.

Another advantage that linker-generated overlays have over compiler-generated ones is that it is not necessary to recode and recompile programs whenever the overlay structure is changed. Instead, simply run the same object code through the linker while specifying a different overlay structure. This pushes the process of overlaying the code down to the end of the program-development cycle, a place where changes aren't so painful.

Linker-generated overlays are often more flexible, too. There is usually no restriction that would limit overlays to a single module. In addition, some linkers will allow multiple levels of overlays.

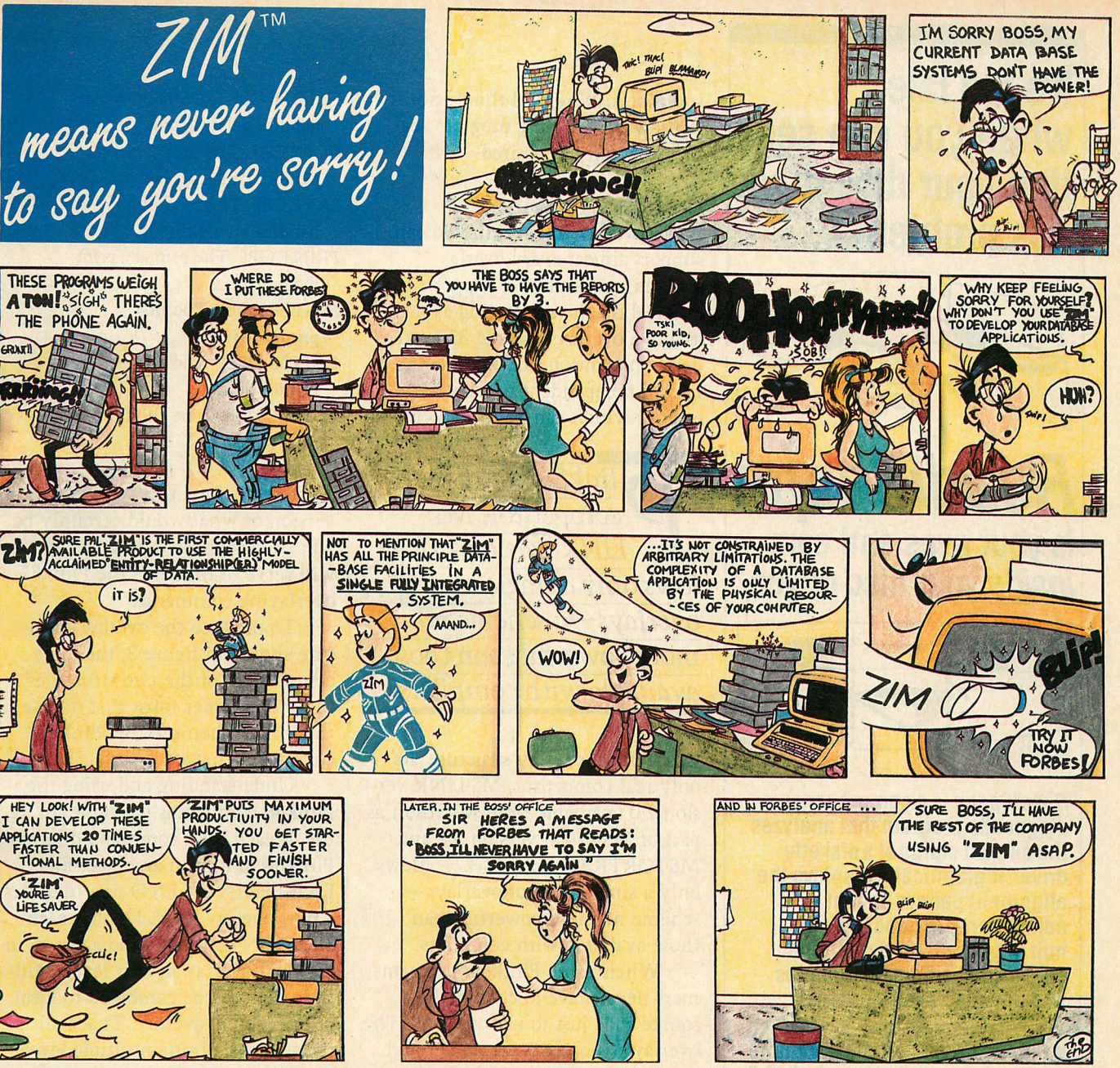
WHAT IS PLINK86?

Plink86 is a powerful overlay linker with which few people are familiar, mainly because Phoenix Software Associates, its creator, hasn't spent much money to advertise the product. Even so, Plink86's fame is spreading by word of mouth, and it's becoming a cult favorite.

Plink86 is used as a substitute for IBM LINK, MS-LINK, or any other linker that would normally be used with compiled or assembled code. It can link any object modules that adhere to the Microsoft or Intel relocatable object-module formats. For example, Plink86 version 1.4 can handle object modules produced by the following compilers: Lattice C, Microsoft C, Mark Williams' C, Computer Innovations' C86, Microsoft FORTRAN, Microsoft Pascal, Microsoft BASIC, Microsoft COBOL, mbp COBOL, Microsoft Macro Assembler, and most Intel languages. As new compilers, or new versions of compilers, become available, Phoenix Software Associates usually updates Plink86 to support them.

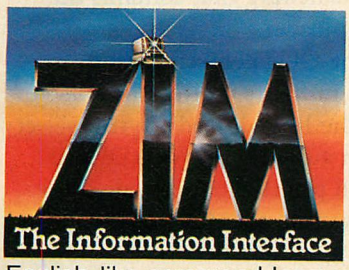
The primary strengths of Plink86 are its ability to handle overlays, its debugging features, its

ZIM™ means never having to say you're sorry!



Simply put, **ZIM** is the most modern, comprehensive and efficient 4th Generation Database Applications Development Language available.

ZIM's Entity-Relationship model gives you the most powerful database design and data manipulation capabilities with unlimited capacity for growth.



You get exceptional ease of use because **ZIM** integrates the functions of query, update, forms painting and manipulation, reporting and data dictionary into a uniform and elegant English-like command language.

ZIM puts maximum productivity in your hands. You get started faster and finish sooner. And of course, you will be backed by top notch support from Zanthe — the company that understands what "real" database application development is all about.

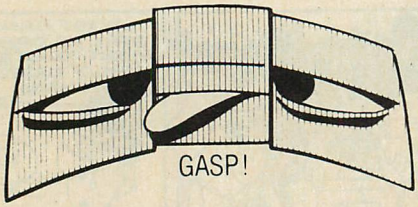
You'll never have to say "sorry" to yourself again.

ZANTHE
INFORMATION INC.
1785 Woodward Drive
Ottawa, Ontario K2C 0R1 (613) 727-1397

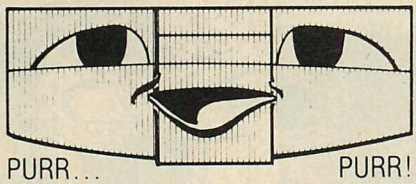
CIRCLE NO. 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ZIM is available on most personal computers under the MS-DOS operating system. A multi-user version of **ZIM** is available for the QNX and UNIX multi-user operating systems

It's too late when you can see that your disc drive has problems...



ReadiScope™
is your eyes and ears *inside* your disc drives.



***ReadiScope* is a comprehensive diagnostic program that analyzes the current status of a diskette drive. It graphically displays the alignment pattern so that adjustments to head, spindle hub alignment, and rotational speed can be made in minutes without special equipment.**

- **Floppy drives, single or double sided drives, can be tested while installed under normal operating conditions**
- **Ideal for use by: PC Clubs; Users with Critical Data; Repair Shops; Multi-PC Users; Retail Stores**

Requires 48K IBM PC with one operating drive. Uses monochrome or graphics display. $295. including special diagnostic diskette.

Visa, Mastercard or MO. Add $3. for shipping. In CT, add 7.5% tax.

Call 203-431-3521 or send your order now to:

ReadiWare Systems, Inc.

Box 680, W. Redding, CT 06896

CIRCLE NO. 220 ON READER SERVICE CARD

speed of loading, and the flexibility it allows in ordering program segments exactly as desired.

OVERLAY FEATURES

As an overlay linker, Plink86 can support almost every overlay scheme imaginable. It supports hierarchical overlays, allowing as many as 4,095 overlays stacked 32 levels deep. In addition, it allows definition of independent overlay areas, each of which can have its own hierarchical overlay structure. Its only real competitor, MS-LINK version 2.0 (available from Microsoft as part of MS-Pascal version 3.2 and MS-FORTRAN version 3.2), allows only a single level of overlays—a scheme no more powerful than those available with compilers.

Plink86's only real competitor, MS-LINK version 2.0, allows only a single level of overlays—a scheme no more powerful than those available with compilers.

When using Plink86, programmers never have to change their source code just to use overlays. The overlay structure is set up through the link commands entered when the modules are linked together.

The example of the word processor can be used one more time to illustrate the Plink86 commands that would be used to link the program together and to obtain the desired overlay structure.

First, suppose that the word processor has been written in MS-Pascal, all its program modules have been compiled, and object files with names like these have been set up:

ROOT.OBJ The main menu
EDIT.OBJ The primary edit module
INSERT.OBJ The module that handles inserting text
DELETE.OBJ The module that handles deleting text
COPY.OBJ The module that handles copying text
SAVE.OBJ The module that handles saving files
PRINT.OBJ The primary print module
DRIVER1.OBJ The first printer driver
DRIVER2.OBJ The second printer driver
DRIVER3.OBJ The third printer driver

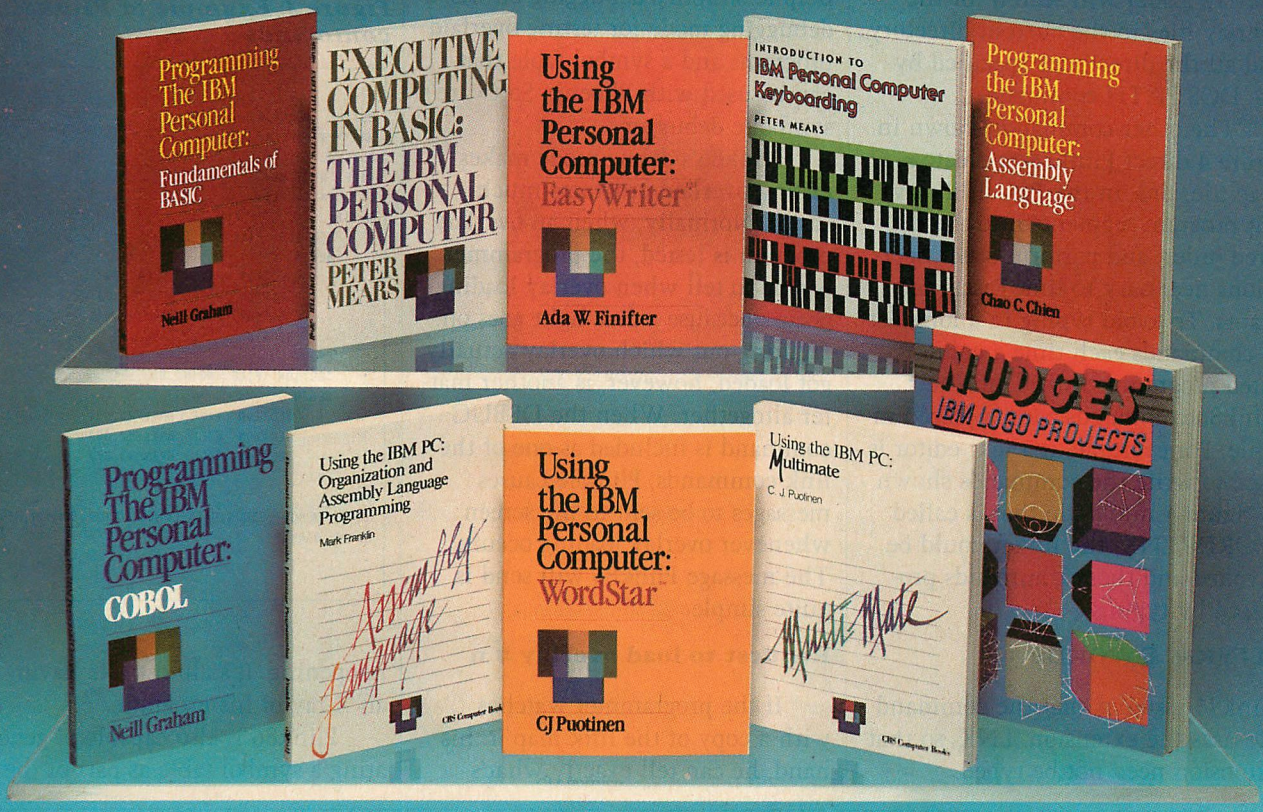
As stated before, this is a simplified version of what would certainly be a more complicated program, but it will serve to illustrate the Plink86 overlaying commands.

To produce the overlay structure shown in figure 3, the more complicated of the two structures, the programmer must first invoke the linker, then use the Plink86 commands that are shown in figure 4.

Understanding and using the Plink86 commands is simple. In figure 4, each FILE command directs Plink86 to link in an object file. Each BEGIN . . . END pair indicates a new overlay level. Finally, each SECTION command indicates an individual overlay in that level. Multiple files can be combined to form an individual overlay. That's all there is to defining multiple levels of overlays. The overlay manager, which is located in a file called OVERLAY.LIB, gets linked in automatically, so it does not need a command. No license fee is charged for selling software that contains the overlay loader.

The OUTPUT command shown in figure 4 directs Plink86 to place the linked, ready-to-run object code in a file called WORDP.EXE. Plink86 places the root and all the overlays into a single file, thereby avoiding the problems with multiple-file overlays, which were discussed earlier. Plink86 will store overlays in separate files if desired, however. This allows programmers

In A World Of Blue-Sky Promises, We Get IBM Specific.



The Using Your IBM PC Series from CBS Computer Books now adds *more* power to your performance with 10 brand new, up-to-the-minute titles! No other line offers users at all levels a broader range of applications specific to the IBM PC family. And with more than 30 titles now available, there's a book in the IBM PC Series to fill every data gap on your bookshelf. The IBM PC Series from CBS Computer Books stays one step ahead—so you can. **Look for our full line of IBM titles wherever computer books are sold.**

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Fundamentals of BASIC
By Neill Graham. The briefer, updated version of Graham's earlier book on BASIC, hailed by reviewers as "excellent" (*Data Processing Digest*) and "a must" (*Byte*). $18.45

Executive Computing in BASIC: The IBM PC
By Peter Mears. A step-by-step, "hands on" guide to BASIC programming, written specifically for business users. $20.45

Using the IBM PC: IBM EasyWriter
By Ada W. Finifter. The only IBM specific EasyWriter book available shows users how to get the most from this popular word processing system. $18.45

Using the IBM Personal Computer: Keyboarding
By Peter Mears. Increase your keyboarding skill with this book-and-disk package featuring exercises and drills that keep pace with your progress. $35.45

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Assembly Language
By Chao C. Chien. Chien's crystal clear, learn-by-doing approach will have you writing Assembly Language programs in no time. $18.45

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Cobol
By Neill Graham. Only an expert like Graham could introduce the IBM PC version of Cobol so clearly—and provide so much information business users won't find in the IBM reference manual. $20.45
Also available with disk at $40.45

Using the IBM PC: Organization and Assembly Language Programming
By Mark A. Franklin. Essential hard-fact information for users with some background in higher-level languages. $20.45

Using the IBM PC: WordStar
By C. J. Puotinen. WordStar from A to Z, organized into 36 "byte-sized" chapters to speed comprehension and cut learning time. $18.45

Using the IBM PC: MultiMate
By C. J. Puotinen. The first book available on using one of today's hottest word processing programs on the IBM PC. Designed for first-time users and written with the support of the software's developers. $20.45

...And a FULL-COLOR activity book for you and your kids!

Nudges: IBM LOGO Projects
By Steve Tipps. Close to 100 projects focusing on math, art, music, and logic make learning LOGO fun for all ages. Written with the technical support of IBM. $16.95

All prices subject to change without notice.

CBS Computer Books
FROM HOLT, RINEHART & WINSTON
When A Help Command Isn't Enough

CBS/HOLT, RINEHART & WINSTON, Division Marketing Unit, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017
CIRCLE NO. 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

to break up programs that are too large to fit on one diskette. The overlay loader will search for the overlay files in the current directory and all the directories specified by the DOS PATH command.

The other commands shown in figure 4 direct Plink86 to create a map file, link in the Pascal library, put program segments into the desired order, and perform other operations necessary to link Pascal programs. To avoid typing in a long list of commands each time a complicated program is linked, all the Plink86 commands can be placed in a file. For example, if a text editor is used to write the commands shown in figure 4 into a file that is called WORDP.LNK, the linker could be invoked and those commands processed by typing:

PLINK86 @WORDP

Plink86 assumes that the command file uses the extension .LNK, so that extension need not be typed.

DEBUGGING FEATURES

Plink86 offers two features that can help to simplify debugging efforts: a debugging mode for testing overlaid programs and a symbol table that can be used with Phoenix Software's symbolic debugger.

Plink86's debug mode makes testing overlaid programs much easier. Normally, when an overlaid program is tested, the programmer is able to tell when overlay loading occurs because a disk light goes on. Figuring out which overlay actually got loaded, however, is another matter altogether. When the DEBUG command is included as one of the link commands, Plink86 causes messages to be sent to the screen whenever overlay loading occurs. The message Plink86 will send is quite simple:

Request to load overlay # n

If the programmer watches with a copy of the link map in his hand, he can tell exactly what's happening. It's almost like having an X-ray of his program.

Plink86 is also capable of generating a symbol table as part of the

Figure 4: Example of Plink86 commands

```
OUTPUT  WORDP.EXE
MAP = WORDP.MAP A
DSALLOC
FILE  ROOT.OBJ
LIB  PASCAL.LIB
BEGIN
     SECTION  FILE  EDIT.OBJ
     BEGIN
          SECTION  FILE  INSERT.OBJ
          SECTION  FILE  DELETE.OBJ
          SECTION  FILE  COPY.OBJ
          SECTION  FILE  SAVE.OBJ
     END
     SECTION  FILE  PRINT.OBJ
     BEGIN
          SECTION  FILE  DRIVER1.OBJ
          SECTION  FILE  DRIVER2.OBJ
          SECTION  FILE  DRIVER3.OBJ
     END
END
CLASS  MEMORY,STACK,DATA,COMADS,CONST,COMMON,HIMEM
GROUP  DGROUP
```


BASIC_C™ LIBRARY—
BRIDGING THE BASIC GAP—

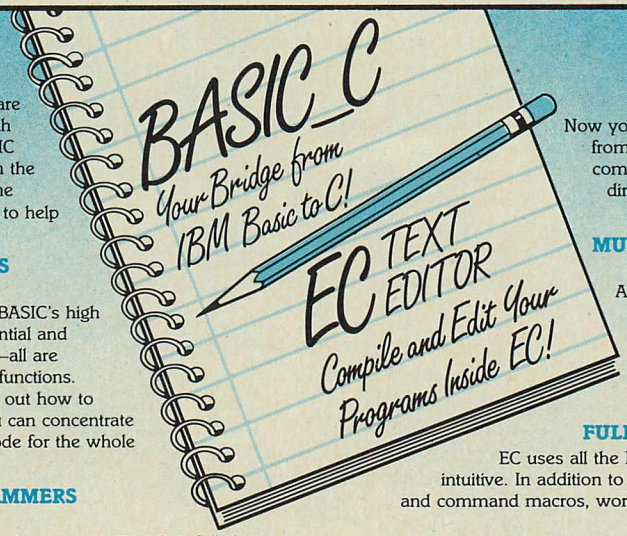
Every day, programmers like yourself are making the jump from BASIC to C. With high level functions that work like BASIC and documentation that is written from the perspective of a BASIC programmer, the BASIC_C library provides the best path to help make your journey pleasant and fast!

BASIC'S POWERFUL FUNCTIONS IN C PROGRAMS—

The BASIC_C library provides most of BASIC's high level functions—string handling, sequential and random i/o, graphics and many more—all are designed to look and work like BASIC functions. Instead of wasting time trying to figure out how to clear a screen or locate the cursor, you can concentrate on learning what C is about. Source code for the whole library is included!

WRITTEN WITH BASIC PROGRAMMERS IN MIND—

Our documentation is oriented to those familiar with BASIC. A full chapter is devoted to a point-by-point comparison of BASIC and C. Each function's description contains at least one example written in BASIC and the equivalent C. Many customers tell us that the BASIC_C documentation is the best C tutorial they've seen.



EC DEMO DISK -	$ 5
EC (pronounced e-see) - full screen editor	$125
BASIC_C LIBRARY - including source code	$175
BASIC_C & EC	$275
BASIC_C & DeSmet C compiler/w debugger	$325
BASIC_C & Computer Innovations C compiler	$475
BASIC_C & Lattice C compiler	$525
BASIC_C & EC & DeSmet C compiler/w debugger	$425
BASIC_C & EC & Computer Innovations C compiler	$575
BASIC_C & EC & Lattice C compiler	$625

EC SCREEN EDITOR—
MAKE ANY PC-DOS CALL FROM INSIDE EC—

Now you can edit, compile and test your program from inside the EC editor. In fact, EC gives you complete access to the operating system. Do a directory, copy or delete files, even run other programs without ever leaving EC!

MULTIPLE WINDOWS ... WITH A FILE IN EACH—

All windows can be shown on the screen at the same time; or the screen can be dedicated to one file, while the others are kept in the background—only a keystroke away. You can even cut and paste blocks of text between windows!

FULL SCREEN EDITOR FOR THE IBM—

EC uses all the PC's special keys so that editing is fast and intuitive. In addition to standard editing features, EC provides text and command macros, word wrap, paragraph reformatting, horizontal scrolling, and color video control.

DEMO DISK IS ONLY $5—

Call or write for our full-featured demo. You'll get a standard version of EC that can handle up to 10K worth of text files and a complete set of documentation. See for yourself how pleasant it is to use an editor that gives you multiple windows and free access to your operating system.

*BASIC_C and EC run on an IBM PC, or look-alike, with at least 128K RAM under DOS 1.1 or higher. To use the EC EDITOR'S DOS interface feature you must have DOS 2.0 or higher and enough RAM to run the additional program.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.
MO. Residents Add 6% Sales Tax.

C SOURCE
12801 Frost Road
Kansas City, MO 64138
816-353-8808

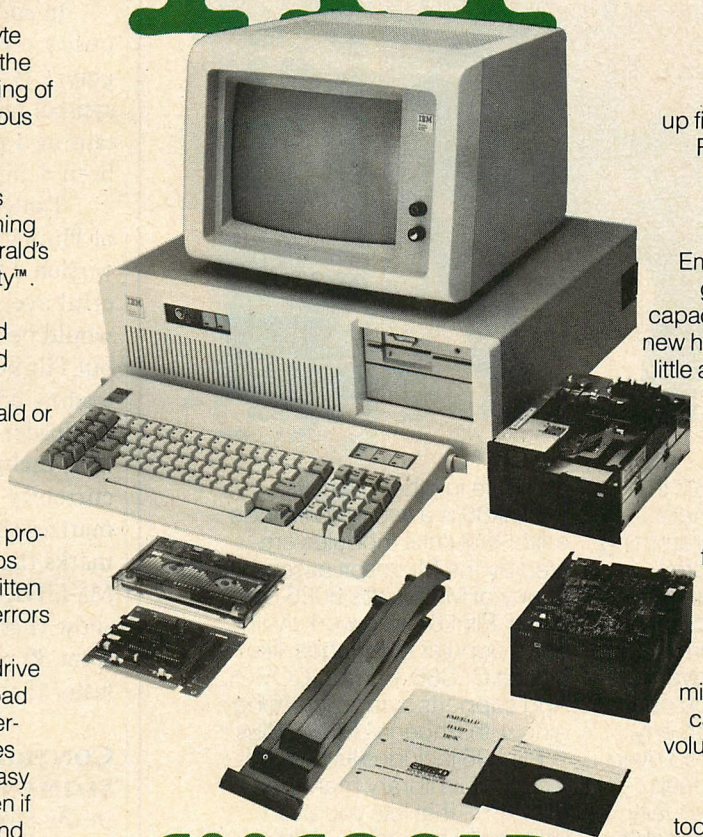
CIRCLE NO. 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Up Your AT™

■ Emerald System's new 60MByte ¼" cartridge tape subsystem is the perfect answer to faster processing of your PC AT's larger, more numerous data files.

Forget about keeping track of expensive floppies. Because this internal upgraded kit has everything you need, including BRU™, Emerald's unique Backup and Restore Utility™.

BRU works as your personal librarian, helping you to retire and track files for archival storage and enabling you to safely and easily transfer files between your Emerald or IBM hard disk and floppies and Emerald's ¼" tape cartridge.



MORE RELIABLE

Our BRU-equipped tape drive protects your valuable data and helps assure timely access. All data written to tape is checked, and all write errors are corrected automatically.

Even if your AT floppy or disk drive is non-operational, you can still load files directly from tape. Media interchangeability with other machines also running BRU assures you easy access to your valuable data even if your machine is not operating. And our cartridges also allow you to distribute data files that don't fit on floppies.

MORE CONVENIENT

Do multiple volume backup from your IBM or Emerald hard disk or floppies on one data cartridge. And with a utility such as ProKey™, your backup procedure can be fully automated. BRU options invoked from the DOS command line or from a convenient menu gives you these choices:

- Backup an entire physical disk.
- Backup a logical volume.
- Backup entire DOS directories.
- Backup files by name (wild card allowed).
- Backup files by DOS date and time stamp.

■ And you can forget about file sizes. Emerald's BRU automatically breaks up files that are longer than the tape. Restoring files from tape involves options essentially the reverse of backup.

MORE ECONOMICAL

Emerald's 60 MByte tape cartridge gives you 50 times more storage capacity, yet costs less than 1/5 that of new high-capacity floppies. And for as little as $65 per MBYte you can install our hard disk kit in your PC/AT chassis. Emerald Systems' internal 40, 65, 140, 280 MByte hard disk AT upgrade kit is also 30% faster than IBM's. And our hard disk cache feature makes retrieval speed of selective files 100 times faster. This hard disk caching feature keeps often-used files available in memory at microspeed access time. And you can partition our disks into 1 to 24 volumes, with up to 240 MBytes per volume.

You may not need 280 MBytes today. But if you need to share disk storage in your LAN or expand your database without being limited by DOS to 32 MBytes, you need Emerald Systems' technology today.

SUPPORTS ALL MAJOR OPERATING SYSTEMS & LANS

Emerald's subsystems support DOS 2.0/2.1./3.0, QNX, PC/IX, UCSDp System, and XENIX (when available). Also, all fully compatible LAN's including 3 COM, PC-NET, X-NET, NOVELL, and IBM's version of SYTEK's LAN (when available).

EMERALD

SYSTEMS CORPORATION

Mainframe Storage for Micros

A COMPREHENSIVE SOLUTION —AVAILABLE NOW!

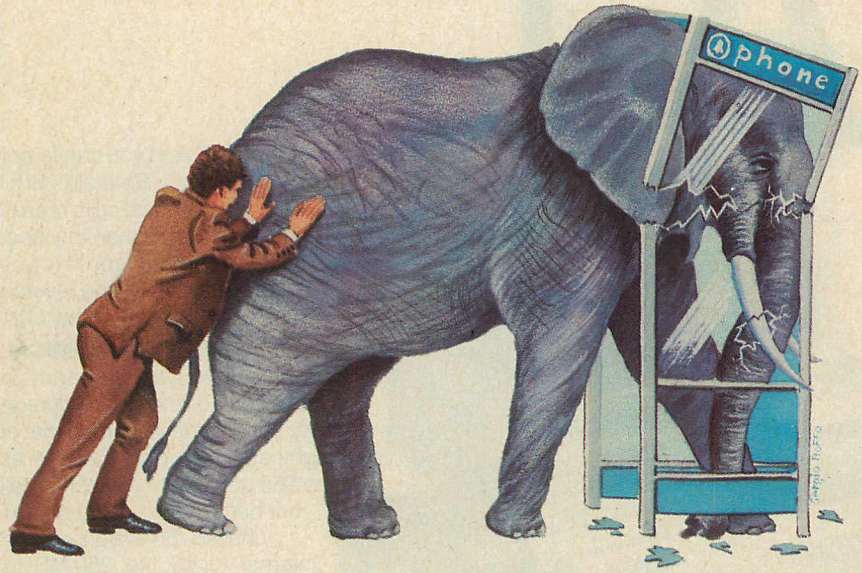
Emerald Systems Corporation. The complete hard disk and tape backup solution for builders of desktop computer systems.

So up your AT, your XT, your PC, or your PC compatible system . . . with Emerald Systems' mainframe storage for micros. **Call (619) 270-1994 for more information and the name of the dealer nearest you.**

4901 Morena Blvd.
San Diego, CA 92117
(619) 270-1994

CIRCLE NO. 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Squeezing A Large Program Into A Small Memory Space?



It's time you got Plink86,™ the overlay linkage editor that's bringing modular programming to Intel 8086-based micros.

With Plink86,* you can write a program as large and complex as you want and not worry about whether it will fit within available memory constraints. You can divide your program into any number of tree-structured overlay areas. 4095 by 32 deep. Work on modules individually. Then link them into executable files. All without making changes to your source program modules.

Use the same module in different programs. Experiment with changes to the overlay structure of an existing program. Use one overlay to access code and data in other overlays.

Plink86 is a two-pass linkage editor that links modules created by the Microsoft assembler or any of Microsoft's 8086 compilers. Plink86 also works with other popular languages, like Lattice C, C86, or mbp/COBOL. And supports symbolic debugging with Phoenix' Pfix86 Plus.™

Plink86 includes its own object module library manager – Plib86™ – that lets you build libraries from scratch. Add or delete modules from existing libraries...Merge libraries... Or produce cross-reference listings.

Why squeeze any more than you have to? Plink86 by Phoenix. $395. Call (800) 344-7200, or write.

Phoenix

Phoenix Computer Products Corporation
1416 Providence Highway, Suite 220
Norwood, MA 02062
In Massachusetts (617) 762-5030

*Plink86 will run under PC DOS, MS-DOS™ or CP/M™-86.

Plink86, Pfix86 Plus and Plib86 are trademarks of Phoenix Software Associates Ltd.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD

.EXE file it produces. The symbol table allows Phoenix Software's new debugger, PFIX86-Plus, to perform symbolic debugging, which means that the programmer can refer to his program's procedures and global symbols by name instead of by absolute address. This reduces the need to search through link maps and calculate absolute addresses during the debugging process.

In addition, Plink86 contains a utility program that can list a program's symbol table and delete the symbol table from an .EXE file containing a program that has already been debugged.

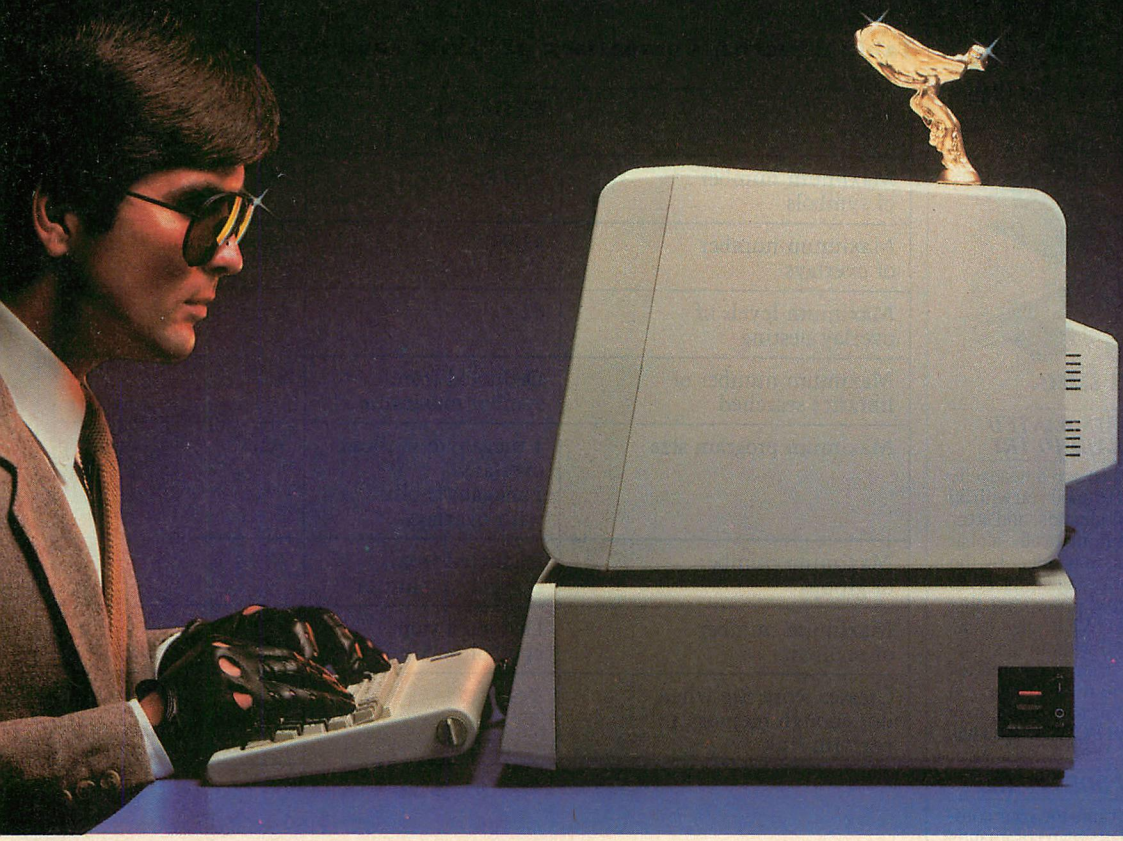
Table 1 compares the features of Plink86 with those of MS-LINK version 2.0. Of course, all the powerful overlay features in the world would be worthless without speed, but Plink86 has that, too. Overlay loading occurs instantly. The overlay loader maintains a table of overlays, including which overlays are currently in memory. Table 2 summarizes the results of some benchmarks that compare Plink86 with MS-LINK version 2.0. These results show that Plink86 loads overlays from 30 percent to 55 percent faster than MS-LINK.

CONTROL OF PROGRAM SEGMENTS

In the 8088 architecture, a segment is an area of memory that can be accessed with a 16-bit address. Thus, each segment can have a length of 64K. A segment is the smallest entity a linker can manipulate.

The 8088 provides four segment registers (CS—code segment, DS—data segment, SS—stack segment, and ES—extra segment) to store the starting address of a segment. (Because registers are 16 bits long, they can directly address only 64K bytes. To allow segments over the full megabyte of address space, however, the 8088 assumes that the segment registers contain the high-order 16 bits of a 20-bit address. The four low-order bits are assumed to be

Your IBM PC Or XT Graphics Are Only As Good As What's Under The Hood.



Get Smooth Clean Performance With Graphix Plus II™. *Single* Board Support Of Both Color *And* Monochrome Display.

When it comes to color/graphics adapter boards, your IBM Personal Computer—and you—deserve only the best. That's why Graphix Plus II gives you outstanding graphics...*and* a whole lot more. With Graphix Plus II, you'll get *50% faster, flicker-free* scrolling over IBM's color/graphics board. And, the Graphix Plus II is the *only* product on the market which provides *dual monitor support* for both RGB color and monochrome graphics on a single board. It gives you *full screen* (640 × 352) monochrome graphics and *high resolution* color graphics with the appropriate software. When two monitors are used, Graphix Plus II *automatically* shifts to the appropriate screen.

Luxury Items Are Standard Equipment

With the Graphix Plus II, you'll be glad to know extra conveniences come standard. For example, you get a parallel printer port which allows you to hook up any IBM compatible printer or SASI compatible hard disk controller. Our 'PC Accelerator'™ software is included which gives you the use of *two* RAM disks and a print buffer. Plus, you can access the screen RAM with absolutely no "snow" or flashing. Graphix Plus II also provides true gray scale display on composite video monitors, a light pen interface, 32K display RAM (text and graphics modes), compatibility with Lotus 1-2-3™ and other popular software packages. And much more. A battery operated clock calendar is available as an option.

Puts You In The Driver's Seat

Graphix Plus II fits easily in any expansion slot inside your PC. And when you power up, you'll *see* the same high-powered quality you've come to expect from your machine. Incredibly smooth, versatile performance. From start to finish.

Graphix Plus II. So good, so reasonably priced, you might say...we've *outclassed* the competition. See your local dealer for all the details. Or call or write STB Systems, Inc., 601 North Glenville, Richardson, Texas 75081 (214) 234-8750.

STB™
STB Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 199 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Expanding Microcomputing

IBM PC, XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of ResiCorp.

Table 1: Feature Comparison of Plink86 and MS-LINK

	PLINK86 VERSION 1.4	MS-LINK VERSION 2.4
Maximum number of symbols	35,000	511 per module
Maximum number of overlays	4,095	Not available
Maximum levels of overlay nesting	32	1
Maximum number of libraries searched	Deducted from symbol maximum	8
Maximum program size	1 megabyte without overlays 1 megabyte-plus with overlays	900K
Maximum number of groups	Deducted from symbol maximum	10
Maximum number of segments	Deducted from symbol maximum	255
Creates work file when not enough memory to perform link	Yes	Yes

Table 2: Benchmark Results Using a 250K Program

	PLINK86 VERSION 1.4	MS-LINK VERSION 2.4
Time to link 250K program with PC/XT and hard disk	7 min. 50 sec. (30% slower)	6 min.
Time to load 20K overlay from hard disk	.9 sec. (55% faster)	2 sec.
Time to load 20K overlay from diskette	2.2 sec. (31% faster)	3.2 sec.
Size of .EXE file on disk	267,262 bytes (9.6% smaller)	295,584 bytes
Overlay manager overhead	1,326 bytes (52% smaller)	2,772 bytes

zero. Therefore, every segment starts on a 16-byte boundary.)

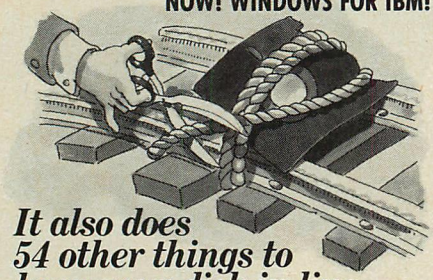
When a program starts running, values are loaded into some or all of the four segment registers to indicate the segments that the program can access. Then the program uses the 16-bit offset addresses (short addresses) to access all of the data (program code, date, stack, constants, etc.) in the segments. Each short address is relative to an address in one of the segment registers—which address depends upon the kind of segment that is being accessed.

If the program wants to access other memory segments, it must use long addresses; that is, it must do so by loading a new value into one of the segment registers.

In the case of a high-level language, such as Pascal, each compiled

Of course, POWER!™ saves your Bad Disk.

NOW! WINDOWS FOR IBM!



It also does 54 other things to keep your disk in line.

EVERYTHING YOU ALWAYS WANTED TO DO, BUT WERE AFRAID TO TRY

Unlike some utility programs that are a headache to use, POWER! is engineered to spoil you with 55 features, simple and uniform commands, and utter simplicity of use. POWER! automatically alphabetizes and numbers your files. You select by the number and never type file names again. Need to **[COPY]**, **[RENAME]**, **[ERASE]**, or **[RUN]** programs? Just type in their menu number! POWER! also locks out your disk's bad sectors **[TEST]** without destroying files–a critical difference from other utilities that search and destroy, without informing you what they've done, leaving you to wonder why your programs won't run. (And POWER! still has 50 commands to go!)

POWER! ONE PROGRAM DOES IT ALL!

You may own a few utility programs for your computer housekeeping, each with its own commands to memorize. POWER! has all the programs rolled into one 16K integrated package, so you do things you've never tried before–every day. Save sensitive data from prying eyes with **[PASS]** word protect, move a block of memory **[MOVE]**, look for data **[SEARCH]** or compare files **[CHECK]**. POWER! also makes easy work of patching, **[DISPLAY/SUBSTITUTE]**, customizing software **[LOAD/SAVE]**. Among the other commands are **[SIZE]**, **[STAT]** **[LOG]**, **[DUMP]**, **[TYPE]**, **[JUMP]**, **[FILL]**, **[SET]**, and the CP/M version lets you restore erased files–even when you don't remember the filename–at a flick of the POWER! **[RECLAIM]** command. (Still 31 commands to go!)

POWER! NOW FOR IBM's PC-DOS AS WELL AS CP/M

We first developed POWER! for CP/M two years ago, and a stack of testimonials from FORD to XEROX testify to its excellence. For IBM-PC™ users, special features like managing sub-directories, **[CHANGE]**, and a separate creation of up to 8 simultaneous, on-screen **[WINDOWS]** have been added.

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE AND A 10 DAY TRIAL

POWER! has the Seal of Approval from the Professional Software Programmers Association, and you, too, must be happy with POWER!–or your money back! For only $169 you can now really be in control of your computer. Call Computing! at (415) 567-1634, or your local dealer. For IBM-PC or any CP/M machine. Please specify disk format.

The company that earns its exclamation point.

COMPUTING!

2519G Greenwich, San Francisco, CA 94123

TO ORDER CALL 800 TOLLFREE

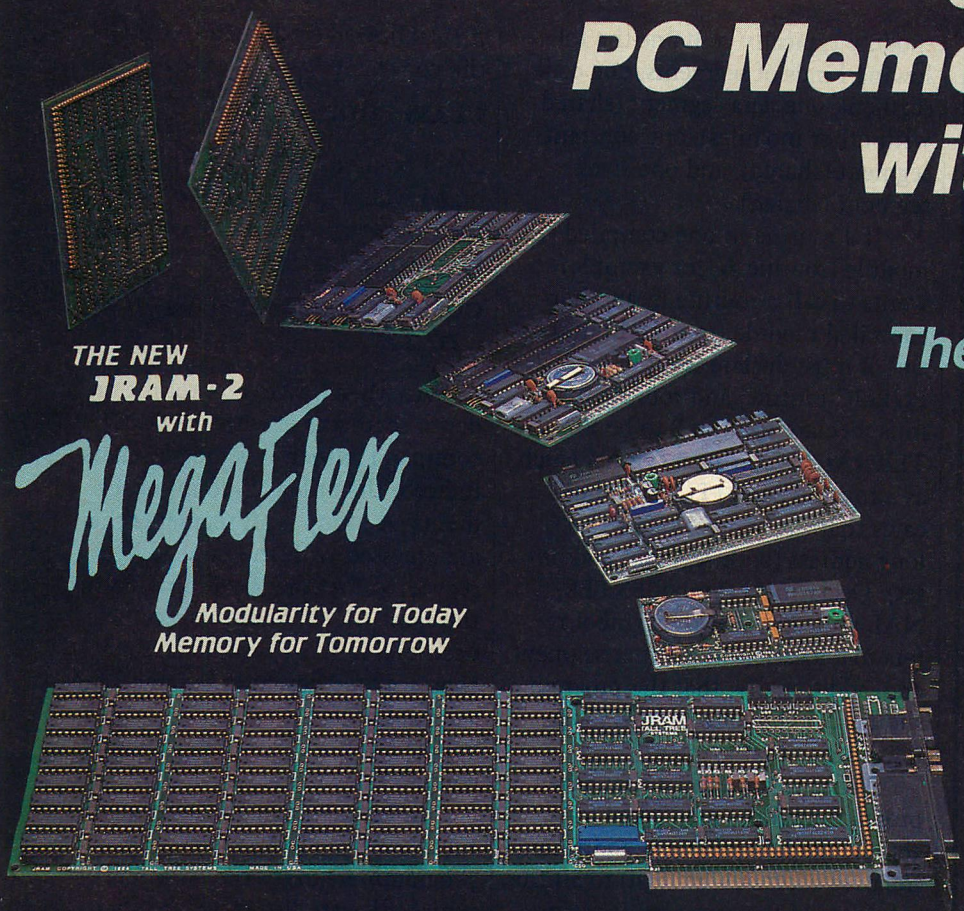
800-428-7825 Extension 96G

In CA: 800-428-7824 Extension 96G

IBM and IBM-PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Megaflex Your PC Memory Muscle with JRAM-2.



THE NEW
JRAM-2
with
MegaFlex
Modularity for Today
Memory for Tomorrow

The first 2 megabyte multi-function memory board for IBM PC and all 100% compatibles...

Increase your computing power with Hardware and Software solutions for PC'S and compatibles...

- **EXPAND UP TO 2 MEGABYTES PER BOARD.** Add 256K chips one bank at a time as desired.
- **MODULAR I/O PORTS – EASY TO CHANGE AND UPGRADE.** The JRAM-2, with module, fits in a single slot.
- **FINEST CONNECTOR TECHNOLOGY – NO INTERNAL CABLES.** All add-on slots are easily accessible.
- **MOST POWERFUL SYSTEMS SOFTWARE – JETDRIVE AND JSPOOL.** Unparalleled power and increased computing speed.

PURCHASE ONLY THE FUNCTIONS YOU NEED.

CHANGE MODULES AS YOU WISH.

AVAILABLE NOW:

- JRAM-2 main memory board
- JRAM-2 with Clock-Calendar
- JRAM-2 with Clock-Calendar, Serial Port, and Parallel Port
- JRAM-2 with Clock-Calendar and two Serial Ports
- JRAM-2 with two Serial Ports
- JRAM-2 with diskette controller

all the memory capacity you'll ever need!

1032 Elwell Court,
Suite 124
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415/964-1980

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

NEW FEATURES

(Free update for our early customers!)

- Edit & Load multiple memory resident files.
- Complete 8087 assembler mnemonics.
- High level 8087 support.
  Full range transcendentals
  (tan, sin, cos, arctan,
  logs and exponentials)
  Data type conversion and
  I/O formatting.
- High level interrupt support.
  Execute Forth words from within machine code primitives.
- 80186 Assembler extensions for Tandy 2000, etc.
- Video/Graphics interface for Data General Desktop Model 10

HS/FORTH

- Fully Optimized & Tested for:
  IBM-PC IBM-XT IBM-JR
  COMPAQ EAGLE-PC-2
  TANDY 2000 CORONA
  LEADING EDGE
  (Identical version runs on almost all MSDOS compatibles!)
- Graphics & Text
  (including windowed scrolling)
- Music - foreground and background
  includes multi-tasking example
- Includes Forth-79 and Forth-83
- File and/or Screen interfaces
- Segment Management Support
- Full megabyte - programs or data
- Complete Assembler
  (interactive, easy to use & learn)
- Compare

BYTE Sieve Benchmark	jan 83
HS/FORTH 47 sec	BASIC 2000 sec
w/AUTO-OPT 9 sec	Assembler 5 sec
other Forths (mostly 64k)	70-140 sec

FASTEST FORTH SYSTEM AVAILABLE.

TWICE AS FAST AS OTHER FULL MEGABYTE FORTHS!

(TEN TIMES FASTER WHEN USING AUTO-OPT!)

HS/FORTH, complete system only: $250.

VISA Visa Mastercard

Add $10. shipping and handling

HARVARD SOFTWORKS

PO Box 2579
Springfield, OH 45501
(513) 390-2087

CIRCLE NO. 222 ON READER SERVICE CARD

module typically contains the following kinds of segments: one code segment, one data segment (shared with other modules), one constant segment (shared), and one stack segment (shared).

If a routine in one compiled module (routine A, for example) wants to call a routine in another compiled module (routine B), routine B must declare itself to be a PUBLIC routine, and routine A must declare routine B to be EXTERNAL. Declaring a symbol (such as a routine name) PUBLIC indicates that the symbol refers to a long address (both segment and offset). Declaring a symbol EXTERNAL indicates that the symbol refers to a location in another segment and, additionally, that the program should use the long address when referring to that symbol.

What this means is that when program modules are linked together, the linker assigns addresses (relative addresses, at least) to all the segments of the program. It makes sure that none of the code overlaps (unless overlays exist), and it makes sure that routines that call other routines know the correct relative addresses of the routines they call.

Most linkers provide little or no control over the order of the segments in memory. They simply assign segments to memory on a first-come, first-served basis. Sophisticated programmers, however, often need to be able to rearrange the segments exactly as they want them. Plink86 gives them that control.

One way it gives control is with the CLASS command. Programmers who work in assembly language can create any classes they like and can assign segments to them arbitrarily. Most compilers, however, choose class names such as CODE, DATA, STACK, and CONST, and assign segments to these classes based on their functions. The CLASS command makes it possible to indicate the order of all classes of segments.

To locate all code segments first, followed by all data segments, the command

CLASS CODE, DATA

could be used. The following command would ensure that, within the code class segment, code2 came before segment code1:

CLASS CODE(code2,code1), DATA

Another way to control the order of segments is with the GROUP command, which lets programmers indicate the order of groups of segments. A group is all segments that are accessed with the same segment register value (that is, all that lie in the same 64K of address space). For example, in MS-Pascal, data, stack, constant, and common segments are accessed with the same DS register value. They are part of a group the compiler has named DGROUP.

In addition to these ordering mechanisms, Plink86 also enables programmers to set the order in which files are linked. If no other ordering commands are in effect, the segments will be linked in the order in which they are read.

EXTRAS

Besides the powerful linker, the Plink86 package contains a few extras that make owning it more worthwhile. One of these extras is a program called CHECKSUM that validates the checksum of any .EXE file. This program can determine if object files have become damaged.

Another program, called COMPARE, performs a byte-by-byte comparison of two files and reports the differences. DUMP is a program that dumps an object file—in readable form—to the monitor or to disk. Finally, there's PLIB86, a full-featured object-library manager that can be invaluable for creating libraries of often-used utility routines.

LIMITATIONS

Plink86 is not perfect. For one thing, it is a two-pass linker, which

IF YOU HAVE AN IBM PC OR CLONE AND A GRAPHICS PROGRAM, YOU'RE HALFWAY TO YOUR NEXT SELF-PRODUCED, QUALITY SLIDE PRESENTATION. THE MATRIX PCR SLIDE RECORDER WILL DO THE REST...DESK-SIDE!

Until now, making a business presentation with visual aids meant letting a professional service create the slides, or settling for less than 100% credibility.

No more!

The introduction of the Matrix PCR lets users of IBM® PCs, IBM compatible computers and mainframes transform screen graphics, such as 1-2-3™ from Lotus™ and other popular software, into artist-quality, 35 mm slides at the rate of 45/hr., right at their desks.

But the Matrix PCR is much more than just instant slides, desk-side.

SHARP IMAGES It will enhance low resolution computer graphics into clean, clear images consisting of over 16,000,000 picture elements (pixels) eliminating the accustomed PC display raster lines and jagged edges.

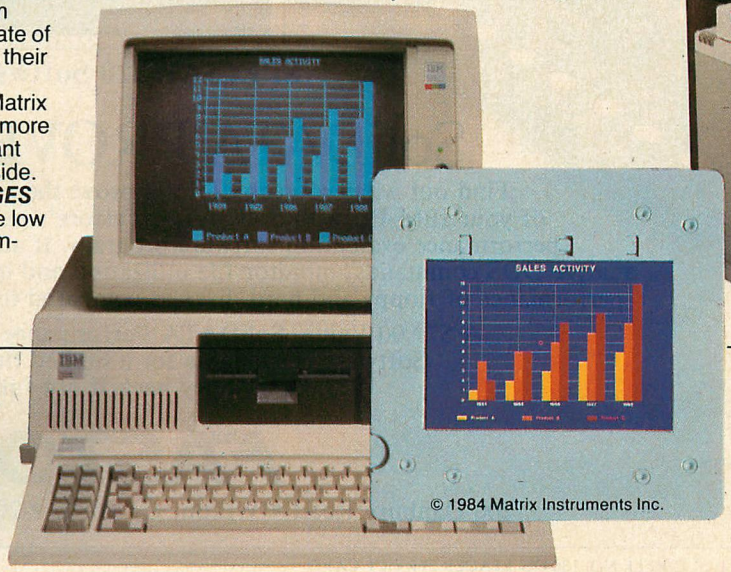
FULL COLOR Its color palette is virtually unlimited. From shading to fleshtones, its only limitation is the operator's imagination and the software.

PORTABLE It's equipped with four 360° turning casters so it can be moved easily and shared by more than one individual. Installation consists of only one plug connection.

WIDELY COMPATIBLE It is compatible with all major mainframes, minis and PC networks and driven by most major graphics software such as ISSCO, GDDM and SAS/GRAPH.

The Matrix PCR. More than a quality slide resource ...a maker of personal credibility.

To see a demonstration of the Matrix PCR at the center nearest you call (914) 365-0190.



IBM and GDDM are reg. TM's of International Business Machines Corporation.

SAS GRAPH is a reg. TM of SAS Institute Inc.

ISSCO is a reg. TM of Integrated Software Systems Corporation.

1-2-3 and Lotus are TM's of Lotus Development Corporation.

© 1984 Matrix Instruments Inc.

#MATRIX

PCR

PORTABLE COLOR RECORDER

Matrix Instruments Inc.
One Ramland Road, Orangeburg, NY 10962
Telephone: (914) 365-0190 or Telex 6853232

In Canada, contact Imapro Inc.,
1760 Courtwood Crescent, Ottawa, Ont.
Canada K2C 3L3, Telephone: (613) 226-4080

CIRCLE NO. 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD

means that it takes longer to link a program than any other linker we have used. Table 2 compares the execution time of Plink86 with that of MS-LINK version 2.0—there's no speed improvement there. (At our office, we get around this problem by using MS-LINK during most of our development cycle. Then, at the end, when we want to start overlaying, we switch over to Plink86.)

Another problem is that the manual is a little crude when compared to its IBM and Microsoft counterparts. Most of the information is there, and it includes some good instructional material about general linker concepts and 8088 architecture, but overall it reads as though it were written by a programmer instead of by a talented technical writer. It has no index, and it gets a little confusing because it serves both the MS-DOS and the CP/M-86 versions of Plink86.

Finally, Phoenix Software Associates is not Microsoft. This means that Plink86 won't support new versions of Microsoft's or IBM's compilers instantaneously. The people at Phoenix promise timely updates to their product, and so far they have been very punctual. Certain delays are inevitable, however.

Plink86 is extremely powerful, it loads overlays as quickly as any overlay loader now on the market, and it makes adding or experimenting with overlays easy.

Articles such as this usually include a sample of program code to illustrate the points made. In this case, however, such a sample is unnecessary, because the source code is unimportant. Almost any well-structured program can be transformed into an overlaid program simply by using linker commands to set up an overlay structure.

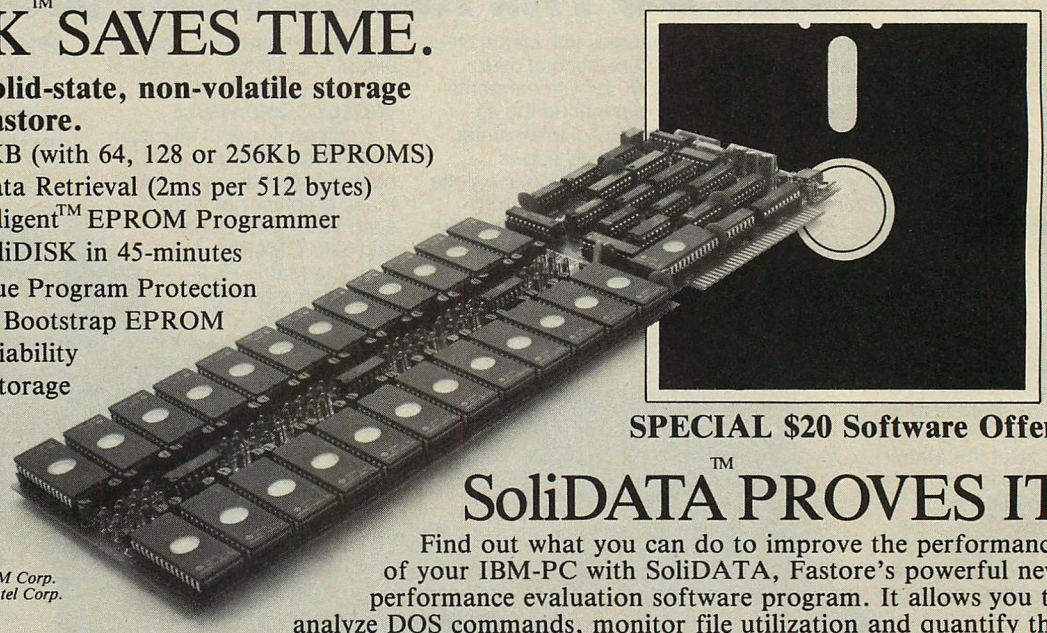
For seasoned programmers and novices alike, Plink86 is valuable for enabling large programs to run in small amounts of memory. It's extremely powerful, it loads overlays as quickly as any overlay loader currently on the market, and it makes adding or experimenting with overlays easy. Plink86 may not have a familiar name, but because of its strengths it is quietly taking over at many of the programming shops around the country.

Plink86
Phoenix Software Associates
1416 Providence Highway
Norwood, MA 02062
617-769-7020
$395
CIRCLE 500 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SoliDISK™ SAVES TIME.

SoliDISK...a solid-state, non-volatile storage system from Fastore.

- ☐ 192KB to 768KB (with 64, 128 or 256Kb EPROMS)
- ☐ High Speed Data Retrieval (2ms per 512 bytes)
- ☐ On-Board Int$_e$ligent™ EPROM Programmer
  - Programs SoliDISK in 45-minutes
- ☐ Provides Unique Program Protection
- ☐ Optional Auto Bootstrap EPROM
- ☐ Solid-State Reliability
- ☐ Non-Volatile Storage
- ☐ Low power



SPECIAL $20 Software Offer

SoliDATA™ PROVES IT.

Find out what you can do to improve the performance of your IBM-PC with SoliDATA, Fastore's powerful new performance evaluation software program. It allows you to analyze DOS commands, monitor file utilization and quantify the performance of floppy and hard disks as compared to SoliDISK.

A $79.00 Value, SoliDATA Performance Evaluation Software is available for a limited time for only $20.00.* Money back if not fully satisfied.

IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.
Inteligent is a trademark of Intel Corp.
Dealer inquiries invited.

Single-Density (192KB)	$ 650
Double-Density (384KB)	$1,250
Quad-Density (768KB)	$2,500
Auto-Boot option	$ 75
SoliDISK Eraser	$ 95

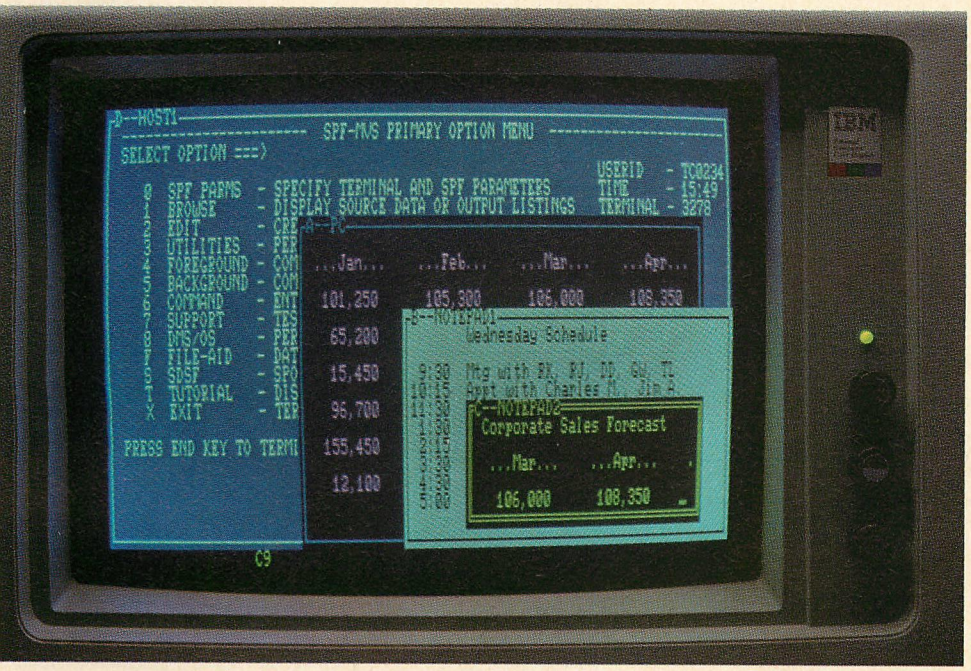
*** Send check or money order to Fastore.**
Postage/Handling included.
Send business card or call for free information.

FASTORE

200 Danbury Road • Wilton, CT 06897 • 203-834-1975

CIRCLE NO. 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Compared to this, other 3278/79 emulators aren't much to look at.



Look closely.

This isn't your everyday 3278/79 emulator. Ours gives you much more to work with. Namely, a host session, a PC DOS session and two notepads. All on the same screen. At the same time.

We call it the CXI 3278/79 PLUS PC connection.

Fortunately, it's easier to use than it is to say.

There's no toggling back and forth between sessions. No shuffling floppies to move information.

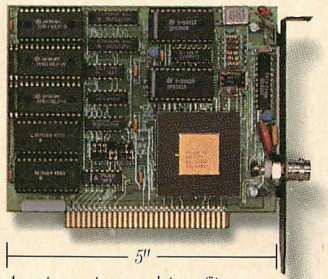
The 3278/79 PLUS turns an IBM® PC, XT or compatible into a 3278 or 3279 terminal. Plus a lot more. So now everyone can have the most current data at their fingertips. In a format they all can use.

It comes in two versions. Either a coaxial or modem connection. And both versions provide fast, easy file transfers between a PC and a CMS or TSO host. There's even a batch file generator that serves up multiple files with just a few keystrokes.

And for your colleagues overseas, international keyboard mapping comes standard.

But perhaps the biggest advantage of our emulator board is its small size. It's just five inches long. (Or short, depending how you look at it.) Which means it fits conveniently into a PC's short expansion slot. Leaving the long slots for the rest of the world.

For those who need additional host sessions, we also offer the CXI 3270 PC connection. It displays five host applications, a PC DOS program and two notepads—simultaneously.



A custom gate array lets us fit our 3278/79 emulator on a 5" board and still offer more capability than all the rest.

All our CONNECTWARE™ products are available on a 30-day free trial basis. So for a closer look, call 800/221-6402. In California, call 415/424-0700. Or write CXI, Inc., 3606 West Bayshore Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303. Telex 821945.

Because compared to our 3278/79 emulator, there is no comparison.

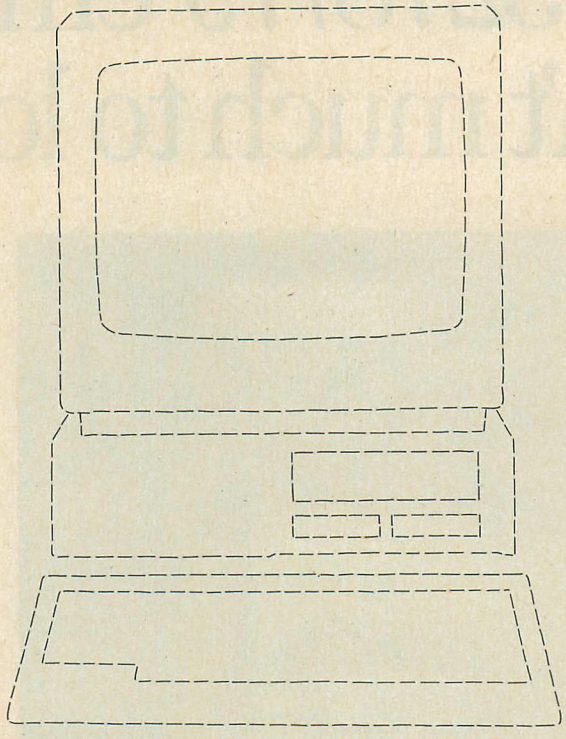
CXI

CONNECTWARE is a trademark of CXI, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. © 1984, CXI, Inc.

See us at Comdex
Booth #H8632
Hilton Pavillion West

CIRCLE NO. 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Picture a computer under $1000 that runs over 1000 of the best programs written for the IBM PC.



Now picture this.

There's a lot that's new about PC*jr* and it's all good news for you.

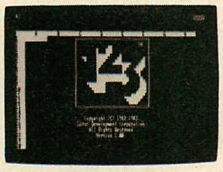
PC*jr* now has a lower price.

A new typewriter-style keyboard.

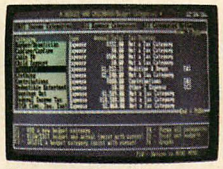
A new option that can give user memory a dramatic boost.

And new business and personal programs to add to its fast-growing library of up-to-date programs.

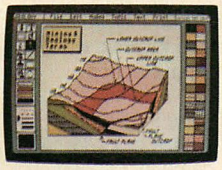
All of which can make PC*jr* the most useful computer a little money can buy.



Right now, PC*jr* can run the powerful Lotus 1-2-3™ on diskette (with Lotus 1-2-3 PC*jr* Installation Kit and additional memory). The new cartridge version, requiring no additional memory, will be available this fall.



Managing Your Money™ by Andrew Tobias, new on cartridge for PC*jr*, is a comprehensive personal financial advisor and manager.



Turn your screen into a canvas. The new cartridge program. PC*jr* ColorPaint, lets you create with the added dimension of color.

It comes standard with 128KB of user memory—twice the memory of its most popular competitor. An advanced 16-bit processor. And a double-sided diskette drive that can store over twice as much information as most single-sided drives.

With all these features, PC*jr* can run over a thousand of the most popular programs written for the IBM PC. And with the new optional 128KB Memory Expansion Attachment, it can run over a thousand more.

PC*jr* also runs a growing number of powerful cartridge programs. They work faster than diskettes, and don't take up a bit of user memory. The three newest examples being Lotus 1-2-3,™ the fascinating PC*jr* ColorPaint and Managing Your Money™ by financial expert Andrew Tobias.

As its library of software keeps growing, PC*jr* keeps growing, too. By leaps and bounds. Because IBM designed it with 13 ports for add-on options. And a modular construction that will accept new capabilities down the road. Even those that haven't been invented yet.

All this in a computer that weighs a mere 10 pounds.*

Takes up just a bit over a square foot of desk space. And costs less than $1,000†, without monitor.

Picture yourself with a PC*jr*. Try one out and see what's new at an authorized IBM PC*jr* dealer or IBM Product Center.

For the name of the store nearest you, call 1-800-IBM-PCJR. In Alaska and Hawaii, call 1-800-447-0890.

The new PC*jr* Memory Expansion Attachment can give memory a quick lift to 256KB. Or, along with a PC*jr* Power Expansion Attachment, all the way to a hefty 512KB.

More computer for your money.

See how PC*jr* compares with other computers at its price.

Memory
User Memory (RAM): 128KB (expandable to 512KB)
Permanent Memory (ROM): 64KB

Diskette Drive
Double-sided, double density
Capacity: 360KB

Processor
16-bit 8088

Keyboard
Typewriter-style
Detached; cordless

Warranty
1-year limited warranty

Software
Runs over 1,000 programs written for the IBM PC
Runs both diskette and cartridge programs

Display
40- and 80-column
Resolution:
4-color: 640h x 200v
16-color: 320h x 200v

Expandability
Open architecture
Optional 128KB Memory Expansion Attachment(s)
13 ports for add-ons, including built-in serial interface

PC*jr*'s new typewriter-style keyboard adds a nice touch to business, home or educational computing.

IBM PC*jr*

Growing by leaps and bounds.

Managing Your Money is a trademark of MECA. 1-2-3 and Lotus are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation.

*Weight does not include power pack and monitor.
†IBM Product Center price.

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Little Tramp character licensed by Bubbles Inc., s.a.

Upgrades for

SOFTWARE

Aptec *(for color Prism Printers)*
Rainbow Writer Color Text Formatter . . $119.
Rainbow Writer Screen Grabber . . . . . 69.
Ashton-Tate
dBase II . . . . . 269.
dBase III . . . . . 369.
Upgrade (dBase II to dBase III) . . . . . 129.
Framework . . . . . 369.
Best Programs
Personal Finance Program . . . . . 65.
PC/Professional Finance Program II . . 149.
PC/Fixed Asset System . . . . . 297.
PC/Tax Cut . . . . . 149.
Bible Research
THE WORD *(KJV Bible - 7 disks)* . . . . . 145.
Bruce & James
WordVision . . . . . 39.
Digital Research
CP/M-86 . . . . . 39.
Dr. LOGO *(requires 192k & RGB monitor)* 69.
Financier
Financier II . . . . . 115.
Financier Tax Series . . . . . 97.
Funk Software
Sideways . . . . . 45.
Hayes
Please . . . . . 239.
Get free mailing list template for a limited time - also get a second template of your choice free from Hayes.
Koala
Speed Key . . . . . see special
Lifetree
Volkswriter Deluxe *(with TextMerge)* . . . 165.
Living Videotext
ThinkTank . . . . . 109.
Lotus Development
1-2-3 *(version 1A)* . . . . . call
Symphony . . . . . call
Micropro
WordStar & Propak come with quick lesson CAI training disk and tutorial disk
WordStar 3.3 . . . . . 219.
Propak *(WordStar/MailMerge/ CorrectStar/StarIndex)* . . . . . 279.
Microrim
R:base 4000 . . . . . 269.
Extended Report Writer . . . . . 85.
Clout . . . . . 119.
Microsoft
Multiplan *(ver 1.2)* . . . . . 125.
Microsoft Word *(ver 1.1)* . . . . . 239.
Microsoft Word with mouse *(ver 1.1)* . . 289.
Microsoft Project . . . . . 155.
Microstuf
Crosstalk XVI . . . . . 99.
Infoscope . . . . . 149.
Transporter *(includes Crosstalk)* . . . . . 169.
PCsoftware
PCcrayon II *(new release)* . . . . . 39.
Executive Picture Show . . . . . 139.
CREATABASE . . . . . 47.
Peachtree
PeachPak Series 4 (G/L, A/R, A/P) . . . . 189.
Peter Norton
Norton Utilities . . . . . 49.

PC Connection Software Special
through November 30, 1984

KOALA TECHNOLOGIES
Speed Key

If you own a Koala Pad you can "upgrade" it to the Speed Key System with this software package — and learn how to take shortcuts through the obstacle courses in many business software programs (see Hardware Special for specifications).

- REQUIRES: Koala Pad or KT 2010 Touch Tablet, game port
- INCLUDES: Software, overlays, manual

. . . . . $55.

Rosesoft
Prokey 3.0 . . . . . $89.
Software Publishing
PFS/Access . . . . . 59.
PFS/File . . . . . 89.
PFS/Graph . . . . . 89.
PFS/Write . . . . . 89.
PFS/Report . . . . . 79.
Softword Systems
MultiMate *(ver 3.22 w/spell checker & tutorial)* . . . . . call
Sorcim
Supercalc 3 . . . . . 199.
Virtual Combinatics
Micro Cookbook . . . . . 29.
Warner Software
The Desk Organizer . . . . . 169.

TRAINING

ATI
How to use Your IBM-PC . . . . . 32.
How to use PC DOS . . . . . 32.
How to use Lotus 1-2-3 *(volume 1 & 2)* 49.
How to use Wordstar *(volume 1 & 2)* . . 49.
How to use dBase II *(volume 1 & 2)* . . . 49.
How to use EasyWriter II . . . . . 49.
How to use Multiplan . . . . . 49.
How to use MultiMate *(volume 1 & 2)* . . 49.
How to use Microsoft Word . . . . . 49.
How to use TK!Solver . . . . . 49.
Individual Software
The Instructor . . . . . 35.
Professor DOS . . . . . 47.
Tutorial Set *(both items above)* . . . . . 75.
Professor Pixel . . . . . 47.
Typing Instructor . . . . . 39.
Scarborough Systems (was Lightning)
Master Type . . . . . 39.

EDUCATIONAL

Davidson
Speed Reader II *(high school & college)* 49.
Math Blaster *(grades 1-6)* . . . . . 35.
Word Attack *(grades 4-12)* . . . . . 35.
FriendlySoft
FriendlyWare/PC Introductory Set . . . . . 35.
Stone *(requires graphics board)*
Great graphics and sound
My Letters,Numbers,Words *(ages 1 to 5)* 29.
Kids Stuff *(ages 3 to 8)* . . . . . 29.
Across the U.S.A. *(ages 5 & up)* . . . . . 22.

GAMES

Atarisoft
Centipede . . . . . 29.
Pac Man . . . . . 29.
Dig Dug . . . . . 29.
Defender . . . . . 29.
Donkey Kong . . . . . 29.
Stargate . . . . . 29.
Robotron . . . . . 29.
Broderbund
Lode Runner . . . . . 25.
Funtastic
Snack Attack II *(a favorite)* . . . . . 27.
Cosmic Crusader *(as good as above)* 27.
Big Top *(climb to new levels)* . . . . . 29.
Hayden Software
Sargon III . . . . . 35.
Microsoft
Flight Simulator *(new version)* . . . . . 35.
Orion
J-Bird *(you'll never sleep)* . . . . . 29.
PC-Man . . . . . 25.
Paratrooper . . . . . 25.
Pits & Stones . . . . . 29.
PCsoftware
Championship Blackjack . . . . . 23.
Sir-Tech
Wizardry . . . . . 42.
Spectrum Holobyte
GATO . . . . . 27.
Sublogic
Night Mission Pinball . . . . . 29.

HARDWARE

AST Research *(For IBM-PC or XT)*
All AST Boards come with SuperDrive, SuperSpool, and one year warranty.
SixPakPlus 64k upgradeable to 384k, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports *(game port optional)* . . . . . 269.
MegaPlus II 64k upgradeable to 256k (or more with MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port *(parallel, game, or second serial port optional)* . . . . . 269.
MegaPak 128k *(not upgradeable)* . . . . . call
MegaPak 256k . . . . . call
I/O Plus II with clock calendar and serial port *(parallel, game, or second serial port optional)* . . . . . 129.
Parallel, Game, or second Serial Port *for any AST board (specify board)* . . . 39.
AST-5251 . . . . . 559.
AST-3780 . . . . . 649.
MonographPlus with clock calendar, serial & parallel ports . . . . . 429.
Amdek
Video 300G monitor *(green)* . . . . . 139.
Video 300A monitor *(amber)* . . . . . 149.
Video 310A monitor *(amber)* . . . . . 179.
Compucable
Plastic Keyboard & Drive Cover Set 17
IBM Mono Screen Enhancement 17

* DEFECTIVE SOFTWARE REPLACED IMMEDIATELY. DEFECTIVE HARDWARE REPLACED OR REPAIRED AT OUR DISCRETION. SOME ITEMS HAVE WARRANTIES UP TO FIVE YEARS.
© COPYRIGHT MICRO CONNECTION, INC. 1984. ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY. PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORP. MICRO CONNECTION IS A TRADEMARK OF MICRO CONNECTION, INC. PC CONNECTION IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK.

better grades.

Curtis
STANDS
PC Pedestal *(for IBM Mono or Color)*.. $39.
PGS or Quadchrome Adapter for above.. 9.
Low Profile Tilt and Swivel Pedestal.... 39.
System Stand ..... 21.
CABLES
Extension Cables for IBM Mono Display 39.
Keyboard Extension Cable *(3 to 9 feet)* 29.
AC Plug Adapter *(any monitor to your PC)* 8.
SURGE SUPPRESSORS - NEW
Diamond *(similar to EPD Lemon)*..... 39.
Emerald *(similar to EPD Lime)*..... 49.
Sapphire *(similar to EPD Peach)*..... 59.
Ruby *(similar to EPD Orange)*..... 69.

Epson
RX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus..... call
FX-80 with GRAFTRAX-Plus..... call
RX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus..... call
FX-100 with GRAFTRAX-Plus..... call
LQ-1500 *(letter quality dot matrix)*..... call
Printer to IBM Cable (specify printer)... 32.

Hayes
Smartmodem 300..... 209.
Smartmodem 1200..... 489.
Smartmodem 1200B *(w/Smartcom II)* 409.
Smartcom II..... 99.
Compucable's Smartmodem-to-IBM Cable ..... 25.

Hercules Computer
Hercules Graphics Card *(parallel port)* 339.
Hercules Color Card *(parallel port)*.... 179.

key tronic
Deluxe keyboard (KB 5151)..... call

Koala
Koala Touch Tablet *with software (connects to game port)* ..... 89.
Speed Key System..... see special

Kraft
Joystick..... 39.

Maynard Electronics
Floppy Drive Controller ..... 135.
Internal Hard Disk (10 Meg),WS-1 Controller & ROM for PC mother board ..... 879.
Internal Hard Disk (10 Meg) WS-2 Controller & ROM for PC Mother Board..... 1079.

Mouse Systems
PC Mouse (w/software & desk pad)... 149.

NEC
Pinwriter P2(IBM) 80 col ..... 679.
Pinwriter P3(IBM) 132 col ..... 897.
Spinwriter 3550 *(IBM-PC compatible)* 1625.
Spinwriter 2050 *(3550's little brother)*.. 869.

Orchid Technologies
All Orchid Boards come with PCnet Drive (Ram disk). PCnet spool (print spooling), disk caching & partitioning.

Blossom 64k upgradeable to 384k, with clock calendar, serial and parallel ports ..... 259.

PCnet Daughter Board (piggybacks to Blossom) with version 2.4 networking software ..... call

PC Connection Hardware Special
through November 30, 1984

KOALA TECHNOLOGIES
Speed Key System

- Simplifies the use of Lotus 1-2-3, Wordstar, Dbase II, Multiplan, and others.
- Works like a mouse to move cursor quickly and efficiently, but doesn't monopolize desk space or crowd screen with menus.
- Use or customize preconfigured overlays or create own to meet individual needs.
- REQUIRES: Game port.
- INCLUDES: KT 2010 Touch Tablet, software, overlays, manual..... $109.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for charge cards.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All shipments insured; no additional charge.
- Allow 1 wk for personal & company checks to clear.
- COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day guarantee on all products.*
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30. You can call our business offices at 603/446-3383 Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 5:30.

SHIPPING

Continental US: For monitors, printers, and drives, add 2% to all orders. For all other items, add $2 per order for UPS surface, $3 per order for UPS 2nd-Day-Air. We particularly recommend 2nd-Day-Air if you live west of the Mississippi or south of Virginia. In most cases it will only cost $1 more and will save you up to four days on delivery time. **Outside Continental US:** We add freight charges to credit card purchases. For prepayment, call 603/446-3383 for information.

1-800/243-8088

PC Connection 305T
6 Mill St., Marlow, NH 03456
603/446-3383

For the IBM-PC *Exclusively.*

Paradise Systems
MultiDisplay Card *(color & mono)*.... $289.

Plantronics/Frederick
COLORPLUS *(with Color Magic)*..... call

Princeton Graphics
HX-12 RGB monitor *(690 x 240)*..... call
SR-12 RGB monitor *(690 x 480)*..... call
MAX-12 Amber monochrome monitor .. call

Quadram
New Expanded Quadboard 64k expandable to 384k, with clock calendar, parallel, serial & game port, I/O bracket, and Quadmaster software ..... 269.
Microfazer Printer Buffer (parallel) w/copy
MP 64 (64k) *upgradeable to 512k*.... 197.
Quadcolor I..... 197.
Quadchrome RGB Monitor..... 489.

SMA (Systems Management)
PC-Documate Keyboard Templates *available for:*

DOS/Basic 1.1	Multimate
DOS/Basic 2.0	Multiplan (IBM)
Lotus 1-2-3	Multiplan (Microsoft)
dBase II	Peachtext 5000
Easywriter II	Volkswriter Deluxe

Wordstar ..... *each* 12.

TG
Joystick..... 45.

USI *(monitors for graphic board)*
Pi-2 Monitor (12" green, with cable)... 119.
Pi-3 Monitor (12" green, with cable)... 129.

DRIVES

All drives are completely pre-tested. Specify Drive A or Drive B for your PC. Comes with complete step by step installation instructions. Drives are 320k/360k.

Tandon
TM 100-2 (5¼") *full-height drive (DS,DD)* 199.

TEAC
FD-55B (5¼") *half-height drive (DS,DD)* 165.
Free 'y' cable & bracket with each pair.

MEMORY

64k Memory Upgrade Set for IBM-PC or XT system board ..... 55.
64k Memory Upgrade Set for any memory board *specify make of board*..... 55.
Install memory upgrades & run diagnostics *at time of board purchase only* ..... 10.

DISKS

Verbatim *(with 5 year guarantee)*
Datalife Disks SS/DD *plastic box of 10* 23.
Datalife Disks DS/DD *plastic box of 10* 33.
Disk Drive Analyzer ..... 22.
Flip Sort *(holds 75 disks)* ..... 19.

INFORMATION SERVICES

Compuserve
Compuserve Information Service *(includes subscription, manual, 5 hours of connect time, monthly publications)*.... 25.

Source Telecomputing
The Source *(subscription & manual)* ... 49.

PC CONNECTION®

CIRCLE NO. 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE BRIEFCASE DATA BASE.

CARTRIDGE DATA MANAGEMENT COMES OF AGE.

Today's business microcomputers have generated an information explosion that today's data storage devices—including the highly-touted, high-capacity Winchesters—have been ill-prepared to contain.

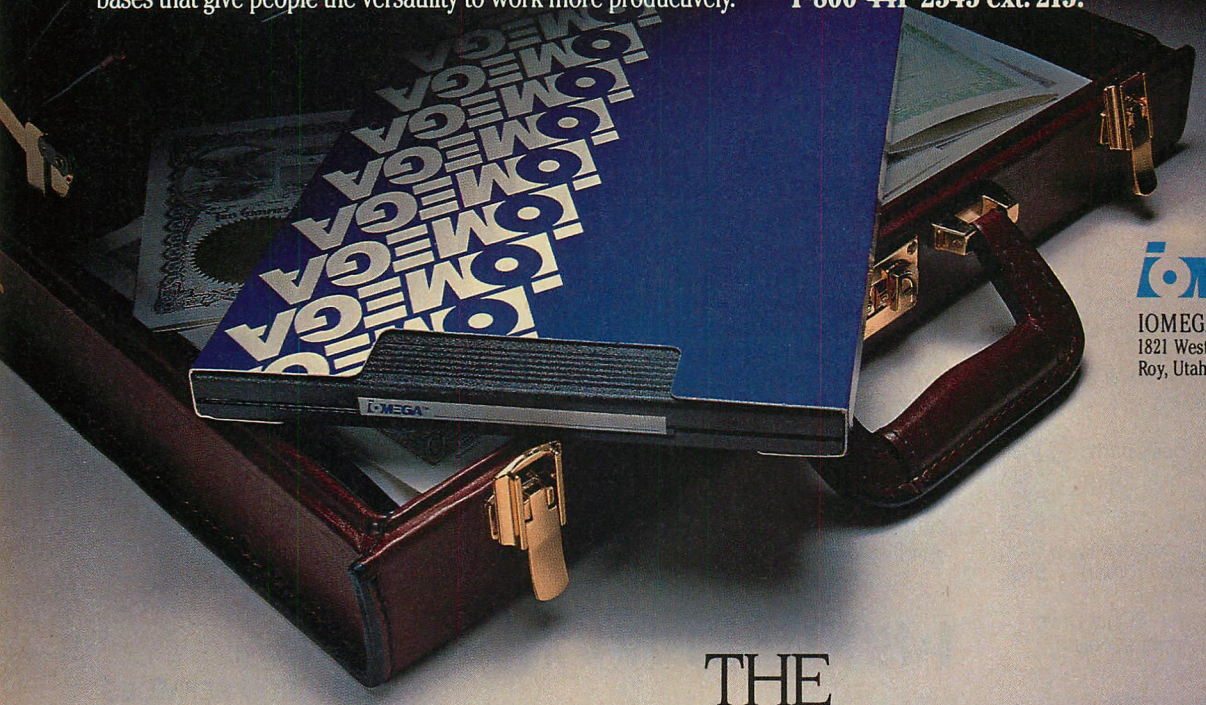
With one notable exception. The Bernoulli Box™ from IOMEGA. With its removable 10 megabyte cartridges and its proprietary flexible disk technology, The Bernoulli Box delivers unparalleled data base dynamics.

And that, more and more, is what your business needs today. Not centralized, monolithic banks of information, but data bases defined by job function and software application. Data bases that give people the versatility to work more productively.

But there is more. More performance and reliability. Transfer rates and access times faster than most Winchesters. No head crashes ever. And cost per megabyte that Winchesters cannot touch.

The Bernoulli Box's cartridge capacity, portability, and absolute interchangeability give your business more options. You can easily build primary data bases. You can package individualized data bases, software and all—for payroll, accounting, marketing—in convenient, dedicated cartridges. You can secure them quickly and economically in backup. And you can pack all of the data into a briefcase, an interoffice envelope, or even a file drawer.

The Bernoulli Box. For the IBM PC, XT, most compatibles and the TI Professional. **For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-556-1234 ext. 215. In California call 1-800-441-2345 ext. 215.**



IOMEGA™

IOMEGA Corporation
1821 West 4000 South
Roy, Utah 84067

THE BERNOULLI BOX™

CIRCLE NO. 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM PC USERS:

TeamMate is breaking installation and performance records.

Let the TeamMate 1000 Series of Winchester and Kodak 3.3MB floppy subsystems set productivity records for your IBM PC or compatible. Taking only minutes to install, we've got all the competition beat. TeamMate requires no special software or formatting diskettes. All you need is DOS 2.0!

We have a variety of configurations to fill a variety of needs. Like the **TeamMate 1110** add-in 10MB Winchester, with power consumption so low it can be safely installed in even fully configured PC's. Or try the **TeamMate 1103** KODAK 3.3MB floppy add-in subsystem. Also software transparent, it gives you 2.78MB of rugged floppy storage – perfect for Winchester backup or as a low cost alternative to Winchester disks. Or get the advantages of both with our **TeamMate 1213** Winchester/Kodak floppy add-on combination. All at record prices.

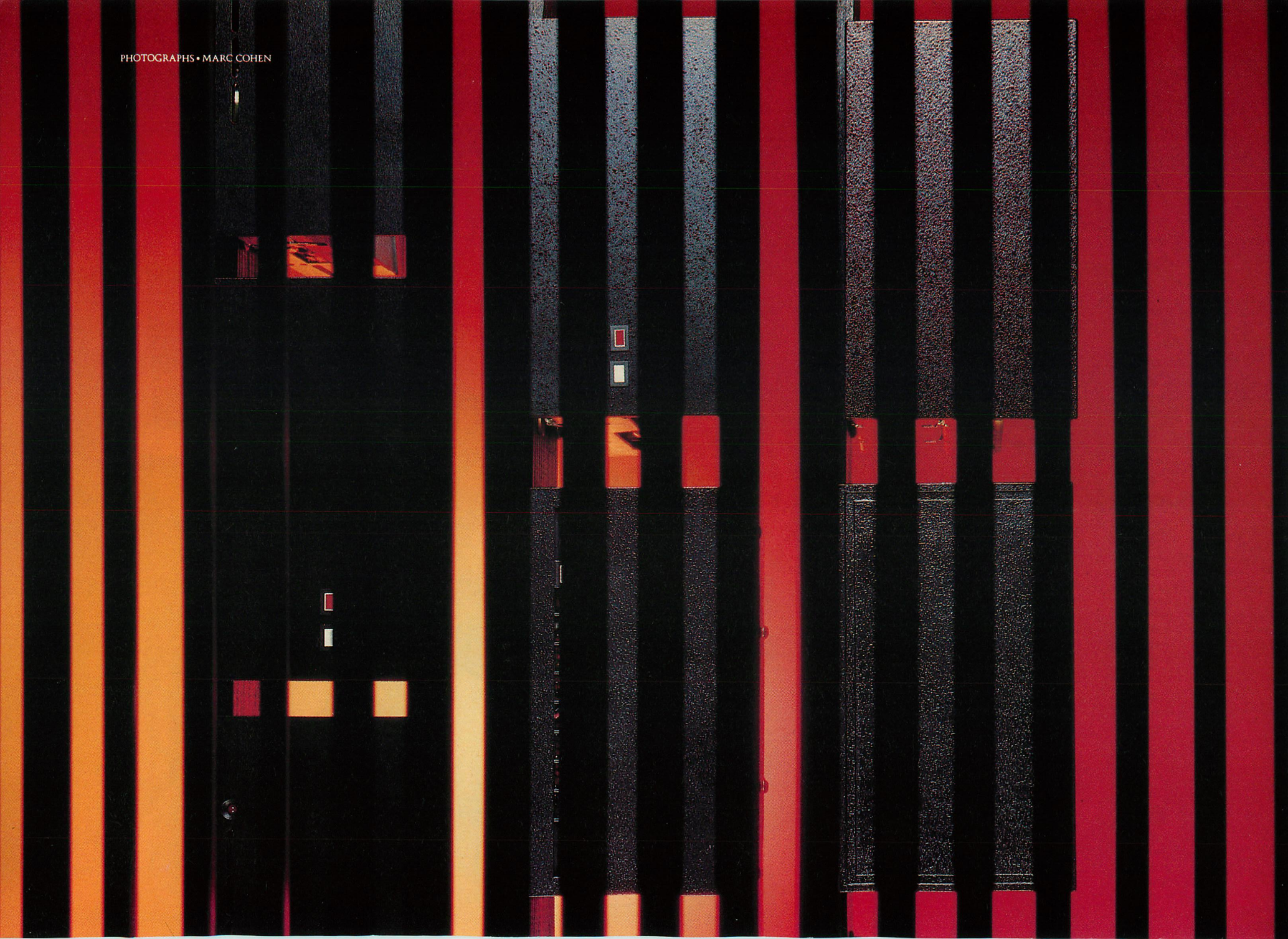
Even TeamMate's customer support is fast. Should your subsystem need any service during the first 3 months of the 6-month warranty period, your dealer will be shipped a swapout unit within **24 hours!**

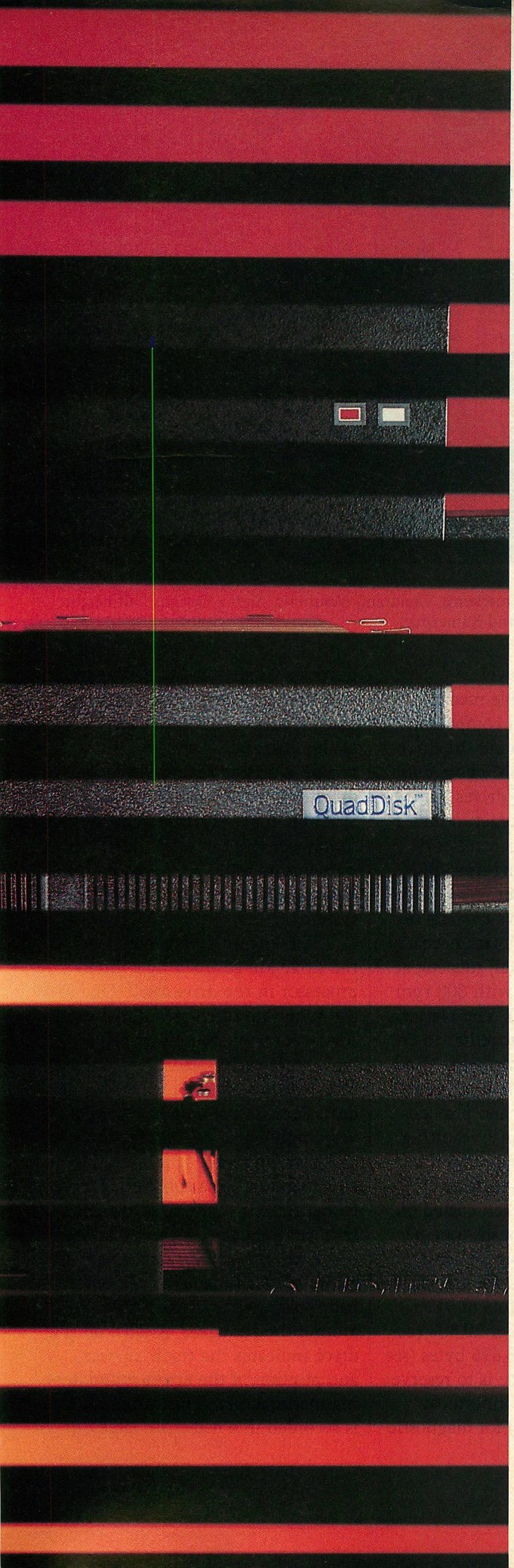
Ask for TeamMate IBM and Apple subsystems at your local computer dealer. Or call us at (408) 496-0434.

Team·Mate

TeamMate by Data Technology
2775 Northwestern Parkway
Santa Clara, CA 95051
TEL: (408) 496-0434
TWX: 910-338-2044

CIRCLE NO. 231 ON READER SERVICE CARD


PHOTOGRAPHS • MARC COHEN



TEN BY TEN

A comparative review of ten 10-Mbyte internal fixed-disk systems for the PC

THOMAS V. HOFFMANN

OK, I admit it: I covet my neighbor's disk. Well, not my neighbor's exactly—he doesn't have a computer. I mean it more in the Biblical sense, where everybody is your neighbor. I don't mean I want everybody's disk, just somebody's. No, that's not it either. I don't want somebody's in particular, just anybody's. Well not just *anybody's*, you understand. I do have some standards.

It wasn't always like this. It began nearly three years ago when my PC pioneer friends and I were getting our systems together. One of my coworkers bought a hard-disk system for his PC. Ten megabytes for $3,600. We weren't impressed. Who needed it? Who could afford it? Eventually it broke, and he was heard to say, "Can anyone get this hard disk fixed?" IBM heard him, so it invented the PC/XT, which had a hard disk. IBM called it a fixed disk.

Anyway, to get rapidly to the present, soon there were XTs in the *accountants'* offices. That can really get to a programmer, you know, when the accountants have fancier technology than the technology guys. How would *they* like it if *we* had better income tax returns than they did? See how covetousness starts?

About this time fixed disks started getting cheaper and smaller, and seemed to be proliferating. Suddenly I knew at least six people with 10-megabyte Maynard

Thomas Hoffmann is director of advanced systems development for General Instrument Corporation. He is a contributing editor. His last major article for PC Tech Journal *was a technical review of PCjr.*

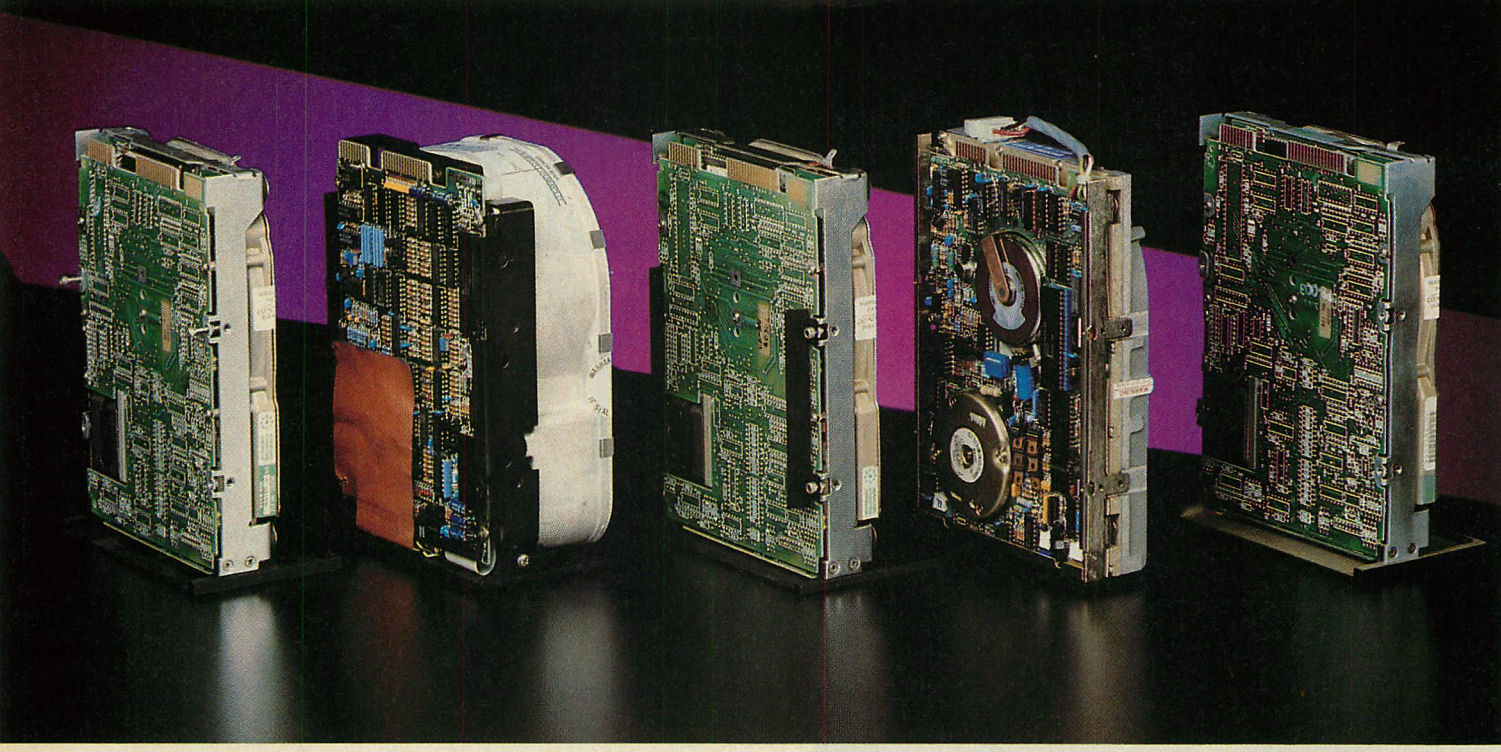


Photo 1: Inside the ten fixed-disk drives. From left, Maynard Microscience, Quadram, Mountain, Sigma Designs half-height, Qubie', Sigma Designs full-height, DSS, Maynard Shugart, Falcon, and Kamerman.

disk systems in their PCs at *home*; one guy already has his filled up and wants another one.

Overview of Fixed Disks

Fixed-disk systems provide a significant improvement in both capacity and performance over diskette storage. A typical 10-Mbyte fixed, or hard, disk is roughly 30 times faster and more capacious than a standard double-sided floppy diskette.

This review examines 10 internally mounted, 10-Mbyte fixed-disk subsystems for the IBM PC. When one of these systems is added to a PC, it results in the functional equivalent—at least insofar as storage is concerned—of the PC/XT.

Each drive system reviewed here has the following features:

1. A disk drive that mounts inside the PC system unit in place of the second diskette drive
2. A nominal storage capacity of 10 megabytes (actual usable capacity ranged from 10.5 to 11.1 megabytes)
3. A full-length controller card that fits in one of the expansion slots on the system board and is compatible with DOS 2.0 and 2.1—at least at the BIOS level
4. Fixed, nonremovable media.

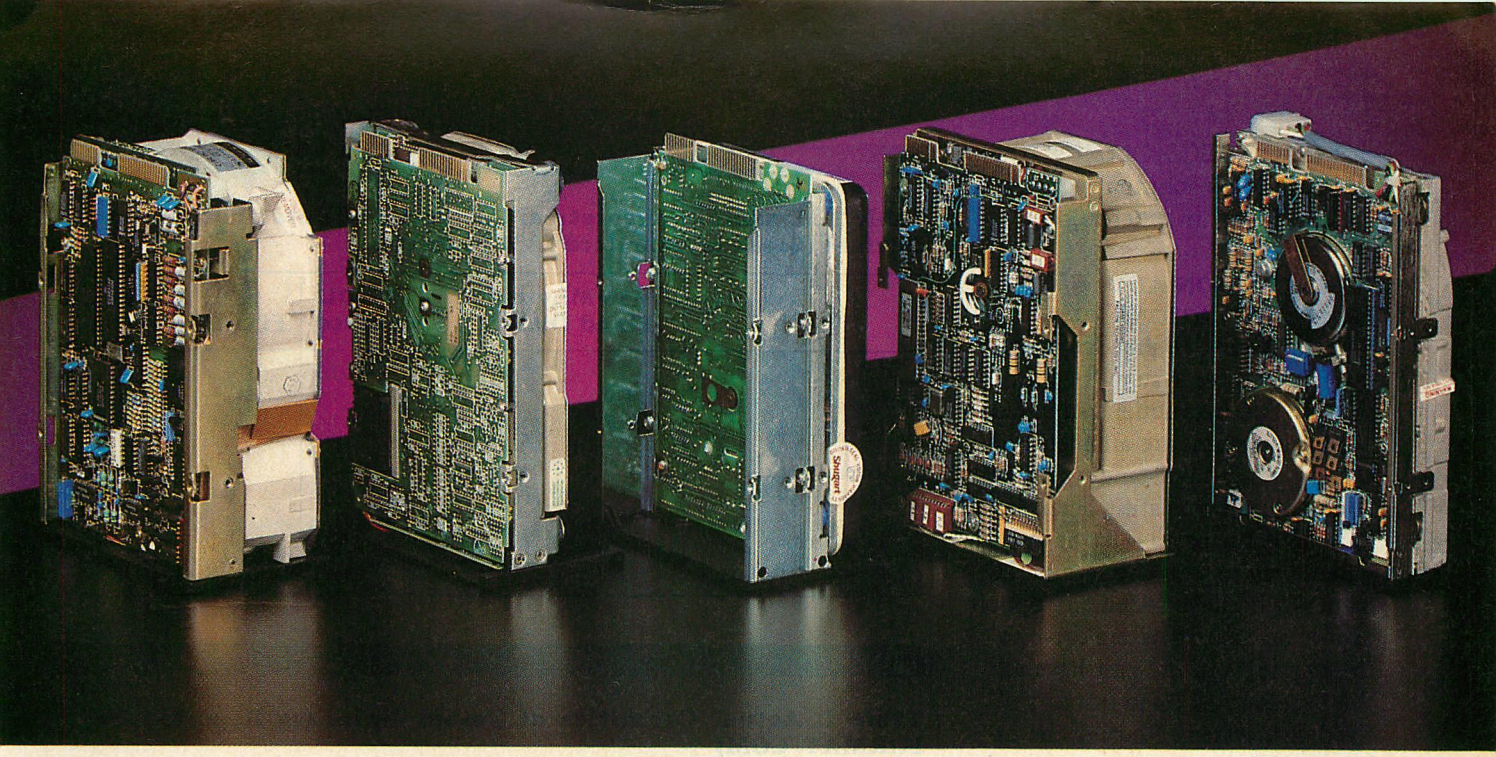
The two essential components of a fixed-disk system are the drive and the controller. IBM chose existing industry-standard drives (supplied by several manufacturers) for the XT and had the controller designed by Xebec, a long-time OEM disk-controller supplier.

The standard drive consists of one or more 5¼-inch platters coated with magnetic material, rotating at 3600 rpm (compared with 300 rpm for 5¼-inch diskettes). The platter and heads are sealed together in an airtight enclosure. This helps eliminate airborne contaminants from the recording surface and provides greater thermal stability, resulting in greater accuracy and reliability.

A typical 10-Mbyte drive consists of two platters, each coated on both sides, and four heads (one per surface) moved by a single actuator arm. Each surface has 306 tracks, formatted into 17 sectors of 512 bytes each, for a total of 20,808 sectors containing 10,653,696 bytes (see table 1). IBM's practice is to reserve the last cylinder (the innermost track on each surface) for diagnostic purposes, slighty reducing the available storage. Some of the remaining space is used by DOS to keep track of the logical disk structure (boot record, partition record, FAT, and directory), so the actual capacity available for user file storage is somewhat less than the theoretical maximum. Table 2 shows the usable storage capacity of each of the systems tested.

The lowest level functions of the drive are govened by a microprocessor in the drive itself. One of the functions often performed is to store—somewhere on the disk—a table of defective areas so that these areas will not be used for recording data. Because these disks record at very high densities (relative to diskettes, anyway), it is often difficult to guarantee a completely error-free surface; the slightest imperfection can impede reliable recording.

Rather than throwing away an entire platter because of one or two bad spots, these systems work around the bad areas. A label on the drive indicates the track, surface, and position of the errors found during manufacture. This information is recorded in a bad-track table dur-



ing formatting. Two of the ten drives tested had one bad spot each. The others were error-free.

The drive controllers are responsible for issuing the seek, read, write, and format commands to the disk drive, performing error-detection and correction algorithms on the data, and transferring the data between the PC's memory and the disk drive. The transfer rate is five megabits per second. Most of the controllers transfer data to an intermediate buffer on the controller, then to the drive or host memory.

FIXED-DISK BIOS

Just as the PC's low-level device I/O functions are placed in standardized ROM subroutines, the fixed-disk functions are defined in routines called the fixed-disk BIOS. IBM's controller, as well as the seven that are compatible with it, contain the fixed-disk BIOS on the controller card at segment C800h in the 8088 memory address space. As with the standard BIOS, the purpose of fixed-disk BIOS is to provide a standard, high-level interface to device functions in order to shield calling programs from the hardware details.

Falcon and Maynard supply their fixed-disk BIOS as a PROM chip that must be installed in the extra ROM socket on the system board (just under expansion slot 1), which places it at segment F000h. Either place works equally well from the IBM PC's point of view, although some may prefer to keep the spare socket available for future use.

In the PC/XT and all new PCs manufactured since October 1982, the standard BIOS scans memory for device control ROMs such as the fixed-disk BIOS. When one is found, it is checked, then called to initialize the functions it contains. The fixed-disk BIOS initialization modifies the standard BIOS diskette function vector to point to a routine that can handle either diskette or fixed-disk I/O requests. These are purposely similar so DOS does not need any special knowledge of the disk device type. The fixed-disk BIOS also provides for booting the system directly from the fixed disk if no diskette is found in drive A:.

Earlier PCs (called PC1, with 64K system boards) do not perform the ROM scan, and so they will not automatically integrate the fixed-disk BIOS or boot from the fixed disk. There are two solutions to the problem. The best one is to replace the old BIOS with the new one. IBM now sells a ROM BIOS Upgrade Kit for about $30, which consists of a replacement ROM, an extraction tool, and an instruction booklet. A BIOS that is dated 10/27/82 or later is the new one (see Tech Notebook 17, "Name, Rank, and Serial Number," Susan Glinert-Cole, May 1984, page 192).

[PC Tech Journal *strongly encourages the acquisition of the new IBM BIOS. In addition to the ROM scan feature, a number of bugs have been fixed. The ROM scan feature is more likely to be used by future builders of add-in boards.* —*WF*]

Another solution for older PCs is to boot from a specially configured floppy disk, which will integrate the fixed-disk BIOS and then reboot from the fixed disk. With the exception of Falcon, all of the vendors provide software to do this.

The problem of automatically integrating the fixed-disk BIOS can be avoided altogether. Since DOS 2.0 and 2.1 provide for loadable device drivers adding a fixed-disk driver to the system disk and loading it with the proper assignment in the CONFIG.SYS file is a reasonable alternative. Maynard and Falcon supply software drivers for this purpose, which can be used instead of the fixed-disk BIOS chip. Falcon's software driver actually performs better than the built-in DOS driver

that uses the BIOS. Of course, the software driver solution requires the use of a floppy in order to boot.

INSTALLATION AND DOCUMENTATION

Enough theory. In practice, installing any of these systems is quite simple. The instructions supplied with the systems are all adequate, though none is outstanding. Some describe in excruciating detail how to remove the cover—down to which way to turn the screws. PC owners who have added any option card or a second diskette drive to their systems in the past have all the necessary skills to install a fixed-disk system. Routing the cables can be a little tricky, and negotiating the cover past them can be frustrating, but the average installation takes less than 30 minutes.

The basic installation steps are: (1) plug the controller into an empty slot (sometimes cables have to be attached to the controller, sometimes it's already done); (2) slide the drive into the right-hand disk drive space; (3) attach the power cable (probably the hardest part); (4) attach the control and data cables (be careful about the orientation—Quadram and Sigma are alone in using keyed cables that can be installed only one way); and (5) secure the drive with screws. One caution: use the screws that come with the fixed-disk drive to mount it to the system unit. The screws that hold the diskette drive in place may be long enough to interfere with the head positioning mechanism on some of the half-height drives.

Once the hardware is installed, a few software steps are required. First, the low-level hardware formatting must be done. This consists of writing a header, which contains the sector number, for each sector on the disk. Sometimes this step is done prior to shipment. All vendors except Sigma supply a hardware formatting program. It is best to have the capability to reformat the disk

Table 1: Maximum Theoretical Capacities of Rotating Memory Devices (Based on Standard IBM Formats)

	10-Mbyte Fixed Disk	DS/DD Diskette	Ratio Fixed/Floppy
Cylinders	306	40	7.65
Heads	4	2	2.00
Total Tracks	1,224	80	15.30
Sectors/Track	17	9	1.89
Total Sectors	20,808	720	28.90
Bytes/Sector	512	512	1.00
Total Bytes	10,653,696	368,640	28.90

Table 2: Actual Capacities of Tested Units (as Reported by FORMAT. COM)

IBM reserves the last cylinder for diagnostic purposes, leaving 305 usable cylinders. Since the Falcon and Maynard controllers are not IBM-compatible (at the hardware level), and thus do not support the IBM diagnostics, they make the last cylinder available for normal use.

PC-DOS reserves certain sectors on each fixed disk drive as follows:

Boot block	1 sector
Partition table	1 sector
FAT (2 copies)	16 sectors
Root directory	32 sectors
Total reserved	50 sectors

The remaining space is divided into clusters of 8 sectors (4,096 bytes); any remaining sectors are not available for DOS file storage.

	Cyl Used	Available Sectors	Available Bytes	Bad Bytes	Usable Bytes
IBM	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256
DSS	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256
Falcon	306	20,752	10,625,024		10,625,024
Kamerman	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256
Maynard-M	306	20,752	10,625,024	12,288	10,612,736
Maynard-S	320	21,704	11,112,448		11,112,448
Mountain	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256
Quadram	305	20,688	10,592,256	12,288	10,579,968
Qubie'	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256
Sigma (half)	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256
Sigma (full)	305	20,688	10,592,256		10,592,256

For 305 cylinders, 20,740 sectors minus 50 gives 20,690, of which 20,688 (8 × 2,586) are available for files and 2 are wasted.

For 306 cylinders, 20,808 sectors minus 50 gives 20,758, of which 20,752 (8 × 2,594) are available for files and 6 are wasted.

For 320 cylinders, 21,760 sectors minus 50 gives 21,710, of which 21,704 (8 × 2,713) are available for files and 6 are wasted.

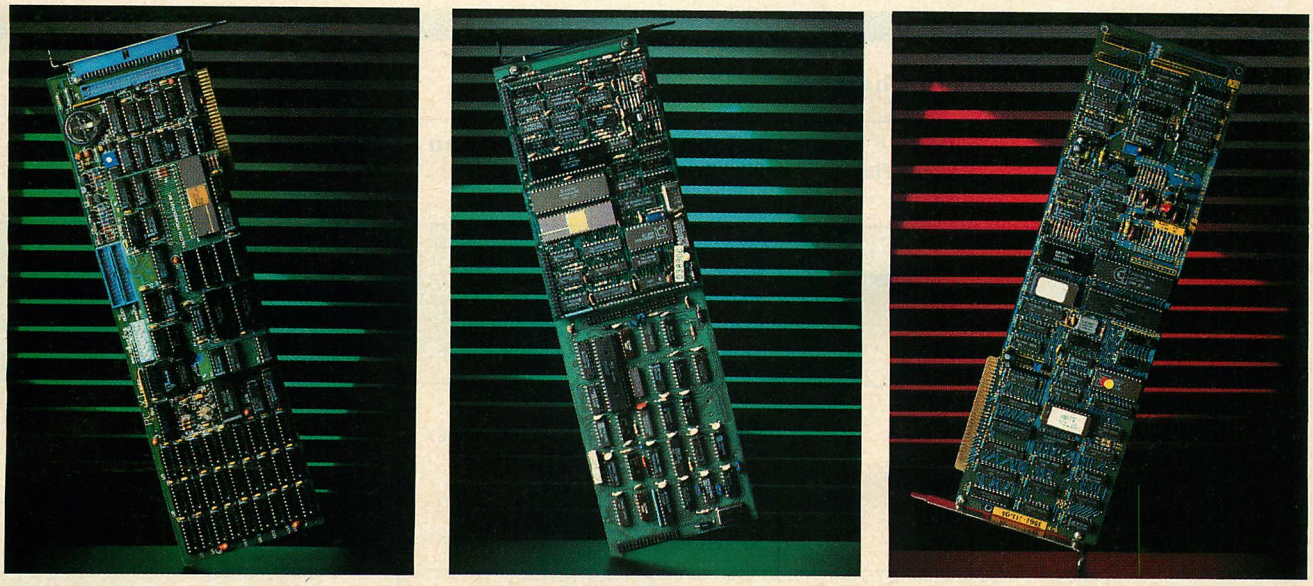


Photo 2: Controller cards (left to right) from Falcon, Maynard, and Mountain. Falcon's is a multifunction card with a serial port, clock/calendar, and sockets for 192K in addition to the fixed-disk controller. It is not IBM-compatible. The Maynard is used by both Maynard drives (Microscience and Shugart). The fixed-disk controller is a piggyback module that plugs into Maynard's Sandstar modular cards. Pictured here is the piggyback module for the diskette controller. It is not IBM-compatible. The Mountain controller is IBM-compatible.

in case some catastrophic event leaves the sector headers damaged and in need of reconstruction.

After physical formatting, the DOS program FDISK must be run to allocate the disk into partitions. A partition is a contiguous set of cylinders that are treated logically as one disk. Most users will have just one partition, consisting of the entire disk, which contains DOS. However, as many as four partitions, each with a different operating system installed, are possible.

Once the partitions are established, the DOS partition must be formatted with the FORMAT program (also used for diskettes). FORMAT writes the boot block and operating system (if the /S option is used), the file allocation table, and the initial file directory. The system is now ready for use, with the fixed disk appearing as drive C:.

Installing the software should be easier than installing the hardware, but inadequate documentation and user-hostile programs can get in the way of progress. Sometimes the manuals refer to programs that are not provided; sometimes programs are provided with no explanation. In no case during testing was the situation so bad that the system could not be started quickly, but these lapses are annoying all the same. User hostility most often took the form of hardware formatters or diagnostics with hidden features and a tendency to lock up if invalid input was provided.

Maynard's formatter is one of the nicer ones to use, since it provides a continuous display of the track number currently being formatted (most others just format for a few minutes, then say they are done). Maynard's "change parameters" menu, however, asks questions such as, "Which cylinder starts write precompensation?" and insists on an answer. This aspect of the program isn't discussed at all in the manual. After fooling around with it for awhile, I eventually got to the point at which even Ctrl-Alt-Del wouldn't get me out. Fortunately, no damage had been done, and cycling the power off and on brought the system back to life.

For users who feel adventurous or have special needs (such as wanting to attach two drives to one controller), all of the vendors provide technical assistance via telephone.

SPECIFICATIONS

Table 3 lists the 10 systems tested, alphabetically by vendor, and compares the features and prices of each. A brief description of each category with commentary follows:

Vendor/Product: This identifies the vendor and product.

Drive: The Microscience HH-612 appeared in four of the ten packages. Only three systems offered full-height drives. Thin-film plated media is said to be more durable than standard oxide, but not all of the manufacturers agree on the need for it. It's touted as a plus by those that offer it. Some vendors may ship different drives depending on current supplies; they will accept orders for specific drives if the buyer has a preference.

Controller: Only the IBM fixed-disk controller is undeniably 100-

Table 3: Feature Comparison Chart

Vendor **Product**	**DSS** StoragePlus	**Falcon** PCeXTender	**Kamerman** Megaflight	**Maynard** WS-2	**Maynard** WS-2
Drive					
Mfgr	Microscience	Tandon	Cogito	Microscience	Shugart
Model	HH-612	TM-502	CG-912	HH-612 PSaver	SA-712
Height	Half	Full	Half	Half	Half
Media	Plated	Plated	Standard	Plated	Standard
Controller					
Mfgr	A.D.E.S	Falcon	DataTechnology	Maynard	Maynard
Model	—	—	DTC 5150-BX	—	—
IBM Compatible	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Extra Functions	No	Serial, Clock, Sockets for 192K	No	Diskette Ctrlr (5¼" and 8")	Diskette Ctrlr (5¼" and 8")
Fixed-disk BIOS	Controller	System Board	Controller	System Board	System Board
Interleave Factor	3	1	4	5	5
User Choice	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Software					
H/W Formatter	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOS Dvc. Driver	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Shipper	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Other	—	Back-up	—	—	—
Power Consumed (amps)					
+5VDC Drive	0.9	0.5 (0.8 max)	0.8 (1.0 max)	0.9	1.4
Ctrlr	2.0	1.3	2.5	2.1	2.1
+12VDC Drive	0.9 (2.5 max)	1.4 (2.4 max)	0.8 (2.2 max)	0.9 (1.6 max)	1.1 (1.7 max)
Ctrlr	—	1.0	—	—	—
Auxiliary Power	Optional	Optional	Optional	Optional	Optional
Required	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes
Pricing					
System	$ 895	$1,895	$ 895	$1,595	$1,595
Aux Power	$ 175	$ 225	$ 285	$ 156	$ 156
Total	$1,070	$2,120	$1,180	$1,751	$1,751

All systems include one 10-Mbyte fixed-disk drive, controller, cables, mounting hardware, software, and installation instructions. All are compatible with IBM software at the BIOS level (fixed-disk BIOS supplied on controller or as a ROM module for the spare slot on the system board). Most are compatible with the IBM fixed-disk controller at the I/O register level.

percent *IBM-compatible*. The controllers marked "Yes" in the compatibility row in table 3 claim hardware compatibility such that they will pass the IBM diagnostics. The Maynard and Falcon controllers make no claim to IBM-hardware-compatibility. All the controllers are compatible with DOS, which means that they come with a DOS 2.0 device driver or a fixed-disk BIOS that supports the functions required by DOS. I did not try any non-DOS software to verify these claims. Several attempts have been made to run PC/IX (IBM's UNIX trademark for the PC) with third-party controllers; none has been successful. *Extra functions*, listed in the chart under controller, are anything unrelated to operating the fixed disk.

Fixed-disk BIOS: This indicates whether the BIOS is part of the fixed-disk controller (as it is on the IBM controller), or a ROM to be inserted in the spare socket on the system board.

Interleave factor: This is logical to physical interleaving (see "Performance" section in this

	Mountain 10-Mbyte Internal	**Quadram** QuadDisk	**Qubie'** PC10	**Sigma** HHK-10	**Sigma** HDK-10
	Microscience HH-612 Half Plated	Disctron D-514 Full Plated	Microscience HH-612 PSaver Half Plated	Cogito CG-912 Half Oxide	CMI CM-5412 Full Plated
	Mountain – Yes No	DataTechnology DTC 5150-BX Yes No	Western Digital WD 1002-WX2 Yes No	DataTechnology DTC 5150-BX Yes No	DataTechnology DTC 5150-BX Yes No
	Controller	Controller	Controller	Controller	Controller
	6 Yes	6 No	3 Undocumented	6 No	6 No
	Yes No No Yes –	Yes No No No 1DIR MultiTask OS	Yes No No No 1DIR Help Files	No No No Yes –	No No No Yes –
	0.9 1.0 0.9 (2.5 max) 1.2	1.1 (1.5 max) 1.9 0.6 (1.3 max) –	0.9 2.0 0.9 (1.6 max) 0.2	0.7 1.9 0.7 –	1.9 1.9 2.5 –
	Not Available Yes	Included –	Optional No	Optional Yes	Included –
	$1,695 – $1,695	$2,250 Included $2,250	$888 $ 88 $976	$1,295 $ 150 $1,445	$1,495 Included $1,495

article). A yes in the *user choice* row means that the user can select the interleave factor during the physical formatting step. Qubie's formatter also has the feature, but it is undocumented, and its operation could not be verified.

Software: This category indicates the presence or absence of various programs in the vendor's package. The absence of a *DOS device driver* is not necessarily bad. A *shipper* program moves the heads to a "safe" area, as a prelude to shipment. Some vendors with plated media drives claim this is unnecessary. Vendors that use all available physical cylinders for data do not have a "safe" cylinder.

Power consumed: Data in this category were provided for reference only by vendors or other available specifications. They were not tested for accuracy.

Auxiliary power: Under this category, *required* means required for successful operation in Tom Hoffmann's IBM PC1 configuration. Results may be different on other machines.

Pricing: This is the vendor's suggested retail price. Shipping charges may be extra.

Notable Differences

Most of the systems tested for this article are functionally identical: an IBM-compatible controller and a 306-cylinder, four-head fixed-disk drive. Once installed, they are nearly indistinguishable.

The Microscience HH-612 half-height drive seems to be the most popular with the vendors, appearing in four of the ten systems and available from at least one other vendor in the group. Careful inspection of table 3 shows two different models. The HH-612 PSaver (power saver) is the newer model and apparently the only one currently manufactured that draws slightly less power at start-up. This makes it a better choice for marginal power situations than the older HH-612 model. The distinction is not so important with an auxiliary power supply.

The Microscience drive uses a servo wedge in its positioning system. The wedge is simply an extra sector on each track and has the track number recorded in it. When the head seeks to a new track, the drive's microprocessor reads the wedge to verify that it is correctly positioned. To maintain compatibility with the timing characteristics of standard wedgeless drives, the Microscience rotates at 3550 rpm instead of 3600 rpm. This slightly lower rotational speed is barely significant, but another effect of the wedge technique is noticeable. A standard drive can seek from track to track in 3 milliseconds, plus 15 milliseconds for head settling. The Microscience drive has similar timings, but must also wait for the wedge to come around to verify the track position, adding another 8 to 17 milliseconds to each seek time.

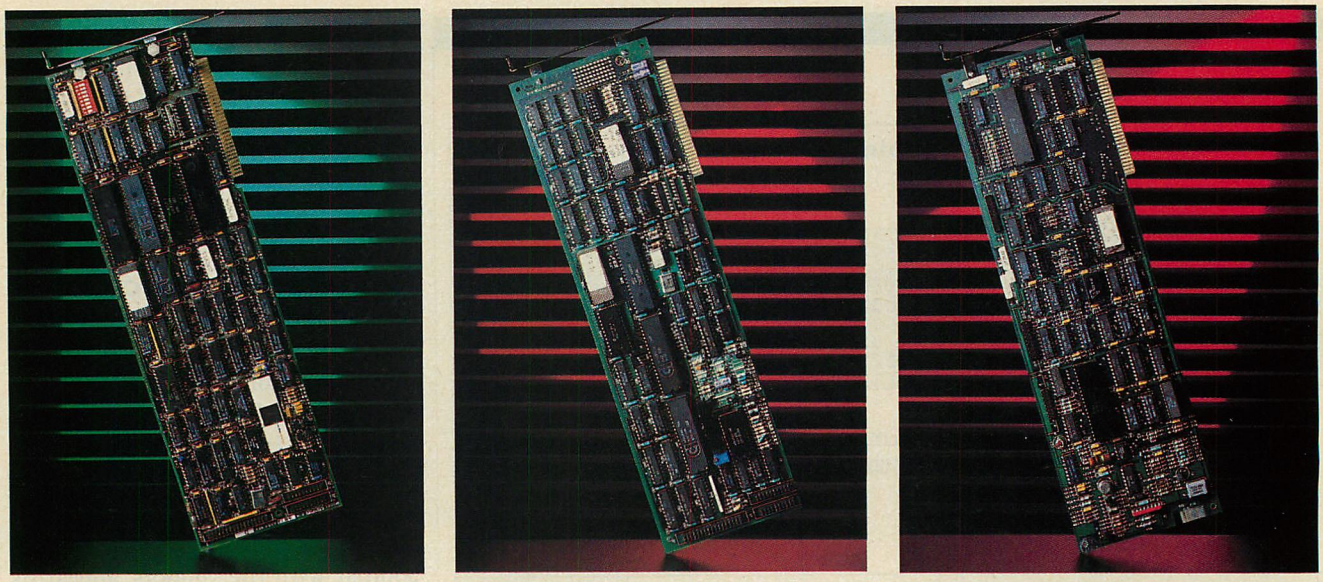


Photo 3: Controllers from Kamerman, DSS, and Qubie'. The Kamerman version is the 5150-BX from Data Technology Corporation (DTC). Sigma's half- and full-height cards and the Quadram board also use the DTC controller. DSS is made by A.D.E.S., and the Qubie' uses a card from Western Digital, model 1002-WX2.

The benchmark results in table 4 demonstrate this effect.

The new Shugart SA-712 drive has 320 cylinders, 14 more than the usual standard. This results in about 500,000 more bytes of usable capacity. The drive soon will be available from several vendors.

STAYING IN CONTROL

In the controller department, the two non-IBM-compatible controllers have some very interesting additional properties. The Falcon controller is a complete multifunction board with serial port, clock/calendar, and room for 192K expansion memory in addition to the fixed-disk controller; it also offers significantly faster performance than the other controllers. This is because Falcon's controller (designed by Tim Paterson, original author of PC-DOS) is able to transfer multiple sectors to memory as fast as the data arrive from the disk drive. All the other controllers need some breathing room between sectors, as illustrated in the benchmark results.

Maynard Electronics offers several different options in its fixed-disk controller, which is a piggyback module that plugs into Maynard's Sandstar modular cards. The Sandstar floppy-disk controller comes with cables for two 5¼-inch floppies, and a connector for attaching two external drives, either 5¼-inch or industry-standard 8-inch floppies. The Sandstar multifunction card has six identical sets of connectors: the fixed-disk controller covers three sets, leaving three for a variety of add-on modules, such as serial and parallel ports, a clock/calendar, and a game control adapter. The WS-1 system from Maynard consists of the multifunction card with fixed-disk controller and a 10-Mbyte drive. It lists for $1,195 ($200 less than the WS-2).

DUBIOUS EXTRAS

The extra features offered on the Falcon and Maynard controllers have obvious purpose and benefit. It's nice to be able to save a slot or increase performance.

Two vendors include with their disk systems additional software packages that are largely unrelated to the business of running the disk and that are of dubious interest or value to potential users.

Qubie' includes a program called 1DIR (pronounced "wonder"), which is a menu shell for DOS written by Bourbaki Inc. of Boise, Idaho. The reference card claims that 1DIR "reduces computer-phobia." Like so many menu systems, 1DIR seems harder to use (though prettier to look at) than the human interface it replaces—the DOS command interpreter. Common operations, such as TYPEing a file, sometimes take more keystrokes and time using 1DIR than by typing the DOS command.

Qubie's 1DIR comes with 30 help files—full-screen images that give reminders on the format and purpose of 30 different DOS commands. This is a nice touch; they are just the kind of on-line reference that's nice to have, and a fixed-disk system is a good environment to support them. The fixed-disk system has plenty of space, and loading the help files to the screen is very quick. People who don't mind menus may like 1DIR. In any case, Qubie's version may be worth trying: at $888 for the package, this is the least expensive of the 10 fixed-disk systems in this review.

Quadram's QuadDisk package also includes 1DIR, plus a set of programs purporting to be a multitasking operating system. This version of 1DIR does not include the help files, but otherwise seems to be basically the same as Qubie's. Unfortunately, Quadram's documentation is nearly incomprehensible. Curiously deficient in pronouns and unforgiveably sloppy about punctuation and spacing in DOS commands, it will lead to certain frustration for the majority of new users.

Quadram's Multi-tasking Operating System (QMOS) is embodied in a program called QLINK.COM, which interposes itself between DOS and user programs. QMOS supports one foreground memory partition and up to nine background partitions. Each partition appears as a separate DOS system—the user switches from one to another by pressing Alt and one of the 10 function keys. QMOS is "described" in 5½ pages of impossible-to-understand gibberish. Example: "If you have any problems with QMOS, you may need to consider: . . . DOS compatibility: does the program modify DOS enough? Some programs may not work with QMOS."

I managed to get QMOS to stop dead in its tracks by trying to type a file in a background partition while VisiCalc was idling in the foreground (the simplest thing I could think of). Ctl-Alt-Del didn't even work. Something apparently didn't "modify DOS enough."

Adding insult to injury, Quadram's package at $2,250 is the most expensive one reviewed. Nothing is wrong with the hardware: it uses a good quality, full-height disk and the same Data Technology controller as Kamerman and Sigma; it includes an auxiliary power supply; and Quadram is one of only two vendors that supplied keyed connectors on the disk cables to guard against incorrect installation. But QMOS still is no bargain.

Performance

To gauge the relative performance of the 10 systems, Bill Hunt's automatic benchmark test was pressed into service (see "Benchmarks for Fixed Disks" on page 64 in this issue). The benchmark measures both sequential and random access. The results are shown in table 4. As might be expected, short sequential reads take nearly the same time on any system. This is because all the drives have essentially the same rotational speed.

Longer sequential reads show the effect of interleaving. Falcon is clearly the fastest here, with an interleaving factor of 1 to 1. The systems with 3 to 1 interleaving come next, and the 6 to 1, totally IBM-compatible systems are the slowest.

Random read performance depends most heavily on the seek times of the drive. Again, since most drives have similar performance, the results are not far apart. The medium length random reads show the combined effects of rotation and seek times.

Power: How to Get It, How to Use It

The major electrical difference between the PC and the PC/XT is in the power supply (63.5 watts for the PC vs. 130 for the XT). The motors used in both diskette and fixed-disk drives use +12 volts DC. Serial ports and modems also consume significant amounts of 12-volt power.

Diskette-drive motors consume about 0.9 amps of 12-volt power on the average, while fixed-disk drive motors typically consume from 2.5

Photo 4: The Maynard optional clip-on power supply and the Quadram power supply, which is included with the drive.

Photo 5: Power supplies from Sigma and Falcon.

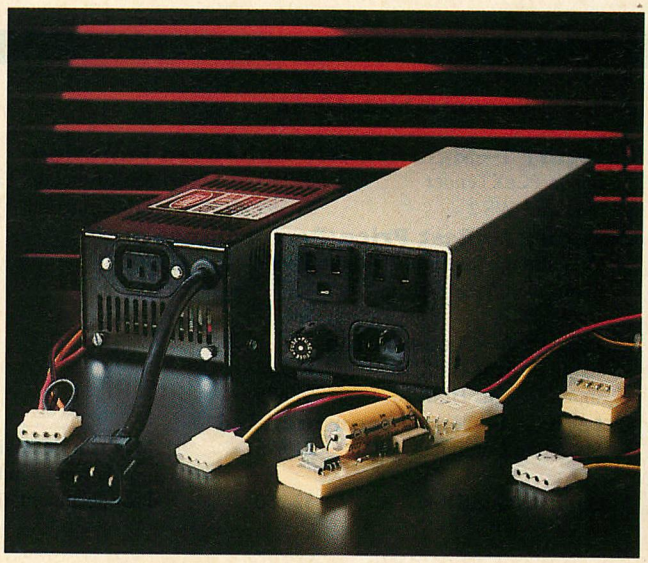


Table 4: Benchmark Performance Data

System Vendor	Sequential (Number of Sectors) 1	8	16	24	Random 1 Sector (Fraction of Disk) .10	.33	.50	.90	Random 8 Sector (Fraction of Disk) .10	.33	.50	.90
[1]*Floppy	203	354	533	670	111	212	235	310	288	390	412	489
MS[1] DSS	16	88	162	242	74	113	141	210	137	184	214	277
MS[1] Mountain	16	146	294	442	73	118	147	221	203	250	280	349
TN[1]*Falcon BIOS	18	33	49	69	59	99	133	208	77	119	146	218
TN[1]*Falcon S/W	17	26	37	49	51	100	133	207	68	114	139	212
TN[3] Falcon BIOS	16	39	64	91	59	101	134	203	87	121	154	226
MS[3] Mountain	21	108	199	307	72	116	147	221	158	208	233	299
MS[3]*DSS	21	51	88	129	73	112	142	210	107	146	180	246
MS[3]*Qubie'	19	50	85	122	74	114	144	215	104	143	176	246
MS[4] DSS	21	59	96	143	73	112	141	213	112	150	184	253
MS[4] Mountain	22	55	91	129	71	115	146	221	110	148	181	253
CG[4]*Kamerman	22	71	126	186	62	111	137	220	106	156	189	266
MS[5]*Maynard	19	46	75	107	72	109	139	204	94	136	163	233
SH [5]*Maynard	19	44	66	93	77	110	136	185	96	132	157	206
MS[6] DSS	22	72	124	184	73	112	142	212	123	167	197	264
SG [6]*IBM PC/XT	22	71	126	187	70	120	160	240	120	160	210	300
MS[6]*Mountain	16	64	118	171	71	116	146	221	121	170	197	267
DT[6]*Quadram	22	71	127	185	61	111	145	236	107	164	190	280
CM[6]*Sigma (Full)	22	71	126	187	71	111	136	195	123	161	189	249
CG[6]*Sigma (Half)	22	70	127	187	61	111	144	220	107	156	190	265

Drive designators:

CG Cogito CG-912
DT Disctron D-514
MS Microscience HH-612
SH Shugart SA-712
TN Tandon TM-502

The interleave factors for the disks are shown in brackets [ ]. An asterisk (*) indicates that the interleave factor is recommended or shipped by the vendor.

Table 5: Recommendations

Category 1—Significantly Enhanced Function		
Falcon PCeXTender	$1,895	Multifunction, Fastest
Maynard WS-2	$1,595	Multifunction
Category 2—Best Price/Performance		
Data Storage Solutions (DSS)	$895	
Kamerman Megaflight	$895	
Qubie' PC10	$888	
Category 3—Acceptable		
Sigma Designs HHK-10	$1,295	
Sigma Designs HDK-10	$1,495	
Category 4—Not Recommended		
Mountain Computer	$1,695	May require auxiliary power not available from vendor
Quadram QuadDisk	$2,250	Poor documentation, overpriced

to 4.5 amps while starting, and .7 to 2.5 amps thereafter. The PC power supply only has 2.0 amps of 12-volt power allocated for diskette drives and further assumes that only one drive at a time is operating.

Successful operation of a fixed-disk motor in a fully loaded PC without auxiliary power is a marginal proposition. It's almost surprising that any of them work. That they do is a result of IBM's conservative engineering. The PC power supply shuts down when any voltage is overdrawn by 30 percent. That's just enough for some of the low-power, half-height disks to squeak by.

What happens if there is not enough power? It's simple: the PC shuts off. Nothing breaks (at least not in the 20 or more instances I witnessed), but everything stops.

The system used for this evaluation is an original PC1 (manufactured in October 1981), with 64K on the system board; a Persyst Spectrum multifunction card with 256K, one serial and one printer port (slot 1); both IBM Color Graphics (slot 2) and Monochrome Display (slot 3) adapters; the IBM diskette adapter (slot 5); and two Tandon TM100-2 double-sided diskette drives. The second floppy drive was removed to make room for the fixed disk, and the fixed-disk controller was always mounted in slot 4. (The Maynard card, with a floppy-disk controller, replaced the IBM controller in slot 5, freeing slot 4.)

The only sure way to know if the power supply is sufficient is to try the system in the PC. Auxiliary power is simple insurance, but can add significant expense, pushing the system cost close to that of external units. The vendors uniformly agree that power problems with their 10-Mbyte systems are extremely rare, and that larger systems (15-Mbyte and up) definitely require external assistance.

The full-height drive systems supplied by Quadram and Sigma in-

clude auxiliary power supplies. The Sigma half-height system would not start up in the test system without an auxiliary supply, which Sigma sells for $150. Its full-height system (with auxiliary supply included) costs $50 less than the half-height plus auxiliary supply.

The Kamerman and Qubie' systems use low-power, half-height drives, and both of them work very well using only the PC's internal supply. These are the only two systems that function well solely on internal power (and they are two of the least expensive systems). Optional auxiliary supplies are available from both vendors.

Falcon includes a current limiter that goes between the power supply and the disk drive. Its job is to smooth out the start-up surge with a capacitor and resistor, so the PC's own power supply can handle the start-up without shutting down. That worked fine, but after several hours of operation there was a tendency for a spontaneous shutdown if I tried to access a floppy drive. Falcon's Power Booster auxiliary supply solved the problem.

The Mountain system also needed an auxiliary supply to get going, but Mountain does not offer one. A supply from any manufacturer should work (I used the Falcon Power Booster), but the result would be to push the already high cost even higher.

The Maynard systems did not seem to require auxiliary power supplies, but they each had another problem: heat. After a few minutes of operation, the system unit became very hot, and the disk unit became unreliable. The system would lock up, and Ctl-Alt-Del did not reboot. Turning the system off and on did not eliminate 1701 error on disk diagnostics. The problem was solved by removing the cover and blowing an electric fan across the system. It wasn't pretty, but it worked.

I know at least five people with Maynard systems using the multifunction controller (*not* the floppy controller) who have had no problems of any kind with their systems. Maynard's customer service representative believed the trouble to be a faulty component on the controller board (because of the heat-related nature of the problem), so he sent another complete system, and included the optional clip-on power supply ($156). It worked fine for about 15 minutes on PC power alone; then the power supply shut down. With the auxiliary supply, it has been going strong for more than 18 hours of continuous operation. The Maynard systems do seem to run hotter than the other fixed disks but they are reliable.

An auxiliary supply may not be necessary with the addition of a single, 10-Mbyte, low-power fixed disk. But with a second drive, which can be added with the half-height drives, or one of the new tape back-up units, the power situation will have to be addressed.

The best bargain in power supplies seems to be Qubie's at $88 (it was unavailable for review). Falcon's Power Booster at $225 is the nicest auxiliary supply. It stands alone, much like the PC*jr* supply, so it is out of the way (most of the others must be bolted to the back of the PC, adding a sizable, black lump). The Booster has two automatically switched convenience outlets, suitable for plugging in a printer, color monitor, or other peripherals. The Booster senses when the PC is turned on, then turns on its DC output and the convenience outlets. Thus, the whole system can be turned on with the PC's red on/off switch—a very nice feature.

The most novel approach is Kamerman's $285 PC/XT-alike supply, which replaces the one inside the system unit. It's simple and direct, but because IBM will not service systems with "foreign" equipment installed, the IBM supply will probably have to be re-installed if the machine requires repair.

Recommendations

Table 5 divides the 10 fixed-disk systems into four categories. At the top are the three that offer significantly more hardware function, albeit at a higher price. The Falcon system offers the best performance by a significant margin. The two Maynard systems have more combinations and a slightly lower cost.

The next group offers the best price/performance ratio. The products are nearly identical, as are the prices. Qubie' has a slight edge in price, and throws in the 1DIR visual shell package, but the bezel and feet have to be mounted on the drive by the user. The Kamerman system ran the coolest and quietest of any of the systems—and on the original internal power supply.

Category 3, "Acceptable," contains the two Sigma Designs systems. They are essentially the same price, considering that the full-height system includes the external power supply and the half-height does not. Buying from a dealer who offers installation and support may be worth the premium.

The final "Not Recommended" category does not mean that the systems are bad, rather that the other eight are just as good or better—and at a lower cost. The Mountain system would have been in the "Acceptable" category except that it does not offer auxiliary power, and the system needs it. Mountain seems to concentrate on the higher capacity 20- and 30-Mbyte systems with tape back-up; the 10-Mbyte product may be in the catalog only for completeness.

The big disappointment is Quadram. Its hardware is just as good as the others, but it is overpriced and accompanied by surprisingly poor documentation, completely negating any possible attraction the extra software offered.

I would highly recommend six of the ten products reviewed here; all in all that's not a bad average.

Evaluating fixed-disk performance with some simple tests for disk I/O

FIXED-DISK BENCHMARKS

Good measurements of fixed-disk performance are scarce; the usual specifications are vague and incomplete. Product reviews provide little help; if any benchmarks are used, they consist of a few BASIC programs that are limited by BASIC's I/O facilities and are affected by the placement of files on each disk.

Recently, I investigated using an IBM PC for a very disk-intensive application. Having a reliable estimate of the potential performance of an IBM PC with a fixed disk was the key to evaluating the feasibility of the application. Since accurate results for fixed-disk performance were crucial, I developed some simple, practical benchmarks for disk I/O. These benchmarks then allowed me to evaluate the level of performance attainable with a PC/XT and to compare it to available add-on fixed disks.

First, several criteria for good benchmarks had to be defined. They had to be simple enough to run on any PC with a fixed disk. Tests that required careful set-up of each system were out of the question. What was needed was a program file that could be copied onto a floppy disk and carried into a store. There, the disk could be inserted and the test run without concern for the operating system parameters or the layout of files on the disk. In addition, the program could be sent on a floppy disk to colleagues to run on their systems.

If the benchmarks were to be run on systems performing real work, then the second criterion was that they had to be absolutely safe and nondestructive. Any problems in this area could result in loss of friends, limbs, or life.

Requiring that the benchmarks be simple to run led to a third criterion. The benchmark program had to be portable. Modifying it for each model of fixed disk was simply not practical. It had to use standard PC-DOS and BIOS calls supported on any IBM PC or compatible computer. The benchmarks should work with any fixed disk that is interfaced to PC-DOS.

Finally, benchmarks are of absolutely no use unless their measurements are reliable and lead to accurate comparisons. Good benchmarks must produce reliable results independent of the layout of files on the disk or operating system parameters (such as the number of buffers).

WILLIAM HUNT

William Hunt is writing a book on software tools and C programs that illustrate real world functions, and he has reviewed several C compilers in past issues of PC Tech Journal. *He holds a Ph.D in chemistry from the California Institute of Technology.*

Figure 1: Top View of Fixed Disk

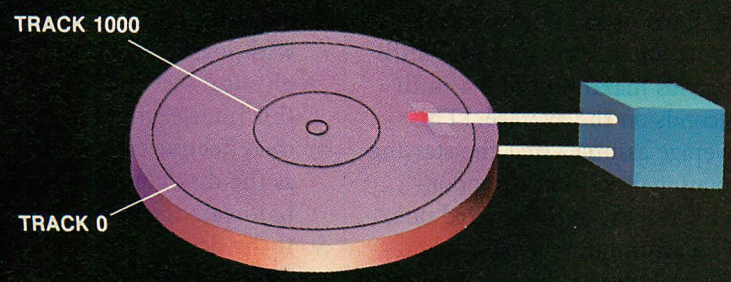


Figure 2: Formatting in Sectors

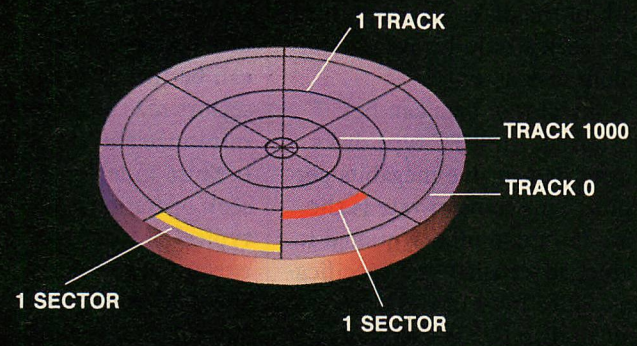
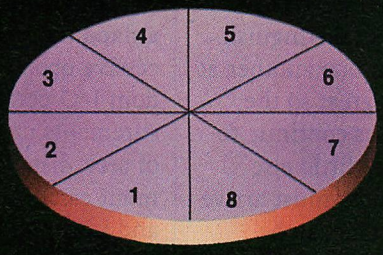
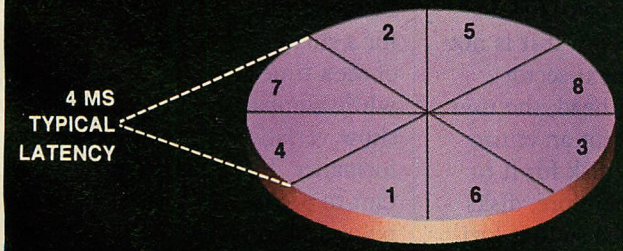


Figure 3: Location of Sectors with and without Interleaving



No interleaving (latency): *Sectors run consecutively one right after another. After reading sector 1, if the disk controller is not immediately ready for sector 2, the disk will make another complete revolution (17 milliseconds).*



Interleave factor of three: *Consecutive sectors are separated by three physical sectors to allow time for the disk controller to get ready between reading sectors (4 milliseconds).*

THE SOLUTION

The usual approach to measuring fixed-disk performance is to write a few BASIC programs to read and write files. This has several major drawbacks. Interpreted BASIC is slow and its file I/O facilities are a poor basis for disk benchmarks. In addition, any file I/O results are highly dependent on the layout of files and free space on the disk. File reads and writes sometimes cause extra physical reads or writes for directory and File Allocation Table data. The cache buffering that DOS supplies may further affect the number of physical operations. The contents of these cache buffers at the beginning of a test may make the test results vary.

Using file I/O for disk benchmarks has some advantages. Such tests are safe since DOS keeps track of the space allocated to files. They are also portable—any fixed disk interfaced to DOS can be tested.

Another approach is to use BIOS-level functions for reading and writing sectors. Because this is below the level of the file system, it is independent of the layout of files and free space on the disk; and, furthermore, because it performs physical operations directly, it avoids the problems of DOS cache buffers and overhead operations.

This approach has serious problems, however. Some fixed disks are not compatible with the PC/XT disk at the BIOS level. Therefore, the benchmarks would have to be rewritten for some disks. In addition, writing directly to the disk is a very dangerous practice.

Fortunately, PC-DOS provides the features needed to solve the problem. The Absolute Disk Read function reads absolute disk sectors. It operates below the level of disk files and disk space management. The logical sector number of one or more disk sectors to be read must be specified. The level of this function is too low to be useful in applications programs, but it is perfect for

my uses. This function is referred to as RAWREAD.

Because the RAWREAD function operates on absolute disk sectors, the differences in file layouts on different systems can be ignored. The same sectors are always read—regardless of their uses in a particular system. A casual disassembly of the PC-DOS code suggests that this function does not use DOS buffers for caching or perform retries after disk errors. However, the sequence of RAWREAD operations in the benchmark program avoids the effects of caching.

Writing absolute disk sectors is just as dangerous with DOS functions as it is with BIOS functions. That problem can be avoided by restricting the benchmark program to reading the disk. While this does not directly measure disk writing performance, most of the effects are also present in disk reads.

A Little Theory

The benchmark program is a practical, down-to-earth tool. But a little explanation about how disk I/O works will help in selecting appropriate tests. Figure 1 shows a top view of the kind of fixed disk used in the IBM PC. The figure shows the moveable read/write head and the tracks of data recorded on the disk. Figure 2 shows how each track is formatted in sectors (normally 512 bytes long for a PC disk).

In general, a disk read or write requires the following steps:

1. First, the head must be moved to the right track. This seek operation may require a few milliseconds for a single track movement or 50 to 100 milliseconds for moving the width of the disk. When the movement is completed, a small amount of additional time is required for the head to settle down. (If the head was already positioned on the right track, this step is skipped.)
2. Next, the first sector to read or write must pass under the head as the disk rotates. Fixed disks rotate at 2400 to 3600 rotations per minute with 3600 rpm usual for PC fixed disks. This translates to a rotational latency of 16.7 milliseconds maximum or 8.4 milliseconds on the average. (This average assumes that the starting rotational position is random with respect to the desired one. The assumption is valid when the seek time is larger than the rotational latency time.) A single specification—average access time—is often quoted for the disk drives. This definition is not precise but it usually refers to a seek across one-third of the width of the disk. This one-third-width seek would be average for random disk activity.
3. Now a sector of data can be transferred. Most PC-type disks transfer data at five megabits per second. This transfer rate is the figure most commonly quoted in product advertising and specifications. Since most of the time spent in disk I/O is used for getting the right sectors under the head, this figure has little to do with actual performance. Furthermore, the transfer rate is the same for almost all PC fixed disks, so it does not distinguish the products from one another at all. But it sounds great so the marketing geniuses continue to feature it and very little else.
4. The next sector now must arrive under the head. The gap between sectors is small, so the next sector will arrive quickly. The disk controller may require some time to get ready for the next sector, however. If it is not ready when the next sector arrives under the head, the user will have to wait for an entire revolution of the disk for it to pass by again. Therefore, disks are often formatted so that logically consecutive sectors are separated by several physical sectors to give the controller more breathing room. This arrangement is called *interleaving*. Figure 3 shows two disk formats: one with no interleaving and one with logical sectors spaced three physical sectors apart. Reducing this interleaving factor improves the effective transfer rate as long as the disk controller and the PC hardware itself can keep up.
5. If the desired data are on several different tracks, separate I/O operations will have to be set up for each track. This is a restriction imposed by the disk controllers used with the PC fixed disks.

Designing Good Tests

One series of tests involves reading disk sectors sequentially. The tests can be run varying the number of sectors read each time. These tests minimize the effect of seek time, because much data are read between seek operations. Such operations are typical of loading large programs for execution or for saving large spreadsheet or word processing files (assuming that the disk layout is not very fragmented). The measurements show the effective data transfer rate, which is mostly determined by the interleave factor.

Testing reading operations with a fixed track distance between successive operations measures the random I/O performance. These measurements can be used for a variety of seek distances. Each measurement can also be taken for single- and multi-sector reads. The random read operations are characteristic of retrieving or updating single records in a data management application or in accessing small files. The results for a single disk show the variation of seek time with the seek distance, while comparisons of different disks show variations in seek time performance. In each case, it is important to provide a consistent starting point and to repeat the test enough times to give reliable timing. A PC BIOS function is used to time these results automatically.

Table 1: Disk I/O Results

TEST		TYPE OF DISK			
		Floppy Disk	RAM Disk	IBM PC/XT Fixed Disk	Compaq Plus Fixed Disk
Sequential Read					
1 sector		0.20*	0.003	0.022	0.022
8 sectors		0.35	0.011	0.071	0.047
16 sectors		0.53	0.025	0.126	0.080
24 sectors		0.67	0.036	0.187	0.120
Random Read					
1 sector					
Seek distance (for width of disk traveled)	0.1	0.11	0.001	0.070	0.077
	0.33	0.21	0.003	0.120	0.110
	0.5	0.23	0.004	0.160	0.140
	0.9	0.31	0.003	0.240	0.180
8 sectors					
Seek distance (for width of disk traveled)	0.1	0.29	0.014	0.120	0.110
	0.33	0.39	0.014	0.160	0.140
	0.5	0.41	0.011	0.210	0.160
	0.9	0.49	0.011	0.300	0.212

**Times (all times are in seconds per read)*

PROGRAM LISTINGS

Listings 1 through 5 are written in the C language with low-level functions coded in assembly language. Pascal, FORTRAN, COBOL, or compiled BASIC could be used instead, but interpreted BASIC would be too slow to give valid results.

Two versions of the program are provided: the disktest.c file in listing 1 prompts for the major parameters for the test and can be used to design the user's own test. The autotest.c file in listing 2 runs a fixed series of measurements.

The autotest function runs random I/O tests for seek distances that are fixed fractions of the disk's capacity. It uses the getspac function to calculate the disk's total size. This lets it adjust automatically to disks of various sizes.

The align function in listing 3 works around a hardware limitation. The DMA hardware, used to transfer data between the disk controller and RAM memory, requires that the entire data transfer buffer lie within a 64K physical page. (It must not cross a 64K address boundary.) If the specified buffer does cross such a boundary, DOS may divide the actual I/O operation into several operations. For consistent results the buffer must be aligned. The align function is given the address of a large memory area and returns a properly aligned address. This requires that the area supplied be twice as large as the buffer that will actually be used.

The functions in listings 4 and 5 perform single sequential or random I/O tests. They perform a dummy operation to give a consistent starting point and then time a number of read operations (using RAWREAD). The starting sector to be read is advanced after each read so that logically sequential sectors are read. The randio function alternates reads between two areas of the disk separated by a fixed offset.

Both seqio and randio check for errors in performing read operations. If any errors are detected, a message is displayed. Trying to read past the end of a disk is a possible source of errors. Reading a bad sector may also cause an error. If such an error is encountered, disktest can be used to avoid the bad sector.

The assembly language source file in listing 6 provides low-level support. The RAWREAD function implements use of the DOS INT 25H service. This DOS function destroys a number of register values, so RAWREAD saves them before calling DOS and restores them afterward. (Particular compilers may not require this saving or restoring activity, but the program is written to adapt easily to any C compiler.) The DOS INT 25H function also leaves the stack partially restored—the unused flag values are popped from the stack to restore it properly.

The get__ds function supplies the data segment value that the align function needs for aligning the transfer buffer. The gettime function returns the time of day as a number of ticks (18.2 ticks per second). The time-of-day BIOS function is used for timing. Using a DOS function (2CH) instead would make the program compatible with MS-DOS as well as PC-DOS.

The getspac function supplies information on the size of the disk. Autotest uses this data to calculate seek offsets for random read tests.

The assembly language functions are written for the Lattice C compiler and assume that the small memory model is used. The syntax for the statements is correct for the IBM/Microsoft Macro Assembler. The compiler-dependent definitions should be modified for other C compilers such as the Computer Innovations C86, Manx Aztec C, and C-Systems compilers. For C compilers that work with a different

assembler, changes to statement syntax may also be needed.

The following examples show how to link the two versions of the program. The locations of files and, thus, the device names may vary from system to system. The examples are specific to the Lattice C compiler (version 2+), but they should provide some guidance for other compilers.

link cs disktest align seqio randio disk2,disktest,,lcs

and

link cs autotest align seqio randio disk2,autotest,,lcs.

Executing the programs is shown in the next examples. The programs are assumed to be on drive A:. The drive to be tested is C: in both cases.

```
>a:disktest
drive number . . .
2
```

(Program prompts for and accepts rest of test parameters)

```
>a:autotest
drive number . . .
2
```

RESULTS

The accompanying article, "Ten by Ten," (page 52) applies these benchmarks to several add-on fixed disks. Therefore, I will use the benchmarks for other comparisons. Since the benchmarks use standard PC-DOS services, they can be used to compare the speeds of floppy disks, RAM disks, and fixed disks. Table 1 lists some striking results for the autotest program for these devices. RAM disk operations are from 20 to 100 times as fast as floppy disks. The times for the XT fixed disk are from 1.3 to 9 times as fast as those for floppy disks. While the fixed disk does improve performance over the floppy disk, the improvement seems a bit disappointing.

Floppy disk drives are turned off when they have not been used for a few seconds. Thus, single reads to floppy disks require an extra delay (0.2-0.5 seconds) for the disk to get up to its normal speed. Since the benchmark measures a series of operations with a dummy operation before the start, our results are too optimistic for single floppy disk reads. The random-read test measures seek times in terms of fixed fractions of the disk's capacity. The capacity of the floppy disk is 360 Kbytes compared to 10 Mbytes for the fixed disk. So the figures for the fixed disk represent seek distances of 1 to 9 Mbytes instead of 36 to 324 Kbytes for the floppy disk. In some cases, comparing seek times with similar fractions of the disk capacity are appropriate, while in other cases comparing seek times with the same amount of data between the two areas is appropriate.

The table also shows a comparison between a fixed disk in the PC/XT and one in a Compaq Plus. Most times for the Compaq fixed disk are 60 to 70 percent of those for the XT. The improvements in multi-sector sequential reads show that the Compaq disk has less interleaving, while the single-sector random read times show faster seek times. Both effects are present for random eight-sector reads.

The differences between the two fixed disks are impressive on a percentage basis, but are they really noticeable in practice? The numbers in the table measure one physical read operation. An applications-level I/O operation may require a number of these operations. Differences of one or two seconds in saving a source file and exiting an editor or three to five seconds in a compile time are consistent with the table's results. A long I/O limited operation (such as sorting data files) might take 70 percent less time.

All fixed-disk benchmark programs are available from PC Tech Journal's *Listing Diskette Service. See the ad on page 116 for information on ordering listing diskettes.* —*WF*

LISTING 1 DISKTEST.C

```
/* disktest.c - test raw disk i/O */
#include "stdio.h"
#include "ctype.h"

#define ASIZE  25000                /* size of area for a buffer */

long seqio() , randio() ;
char *align() ;

main(argc,argv)
 int argc ;
 char *argv[] ;
 {
    int dno , nstart , nseg , i , nit ;
    int offset ;
    char area[ ASIZE ] ;
    float t ;
    char *pbuf ;

    /* ensure that the buffer does not cross a 64K address boundary */
    pbuf = align(area,ASIZE/2) ;

    printf(" max. no. of sectors per read = %d \n",ASIZE/(2*512));

    printf(" drive number (0=a , 1=b ...) \n") ;
    scanf("%d",&dno) ;
    printf(" number of sectors per read: \n");
    scanf("%d",&nseg) ;
    printf(" starting sector number (0 = beginning of disk: \n");
    scanf("%d",&nstart) ;
    printf(" offset between reads (0=sequential I/O) \n");
    scanf("%d",&offset) ;
    printf(" number of iterations: \n");
    scanf("%d",&nit) ;
    if( nseg > 24 )
      { printf(" too many sectors per read \n");
        exit(10) ;
      }
                          /* now do the operation */
    if( offset == 0 )
        t = seqio(dno,nseg,nstart,pbuf,nit) ;
    else t = randio(dno,nseg,nstart,pbuf,nit,offset) ;


  printf(" %4.2f  Seconds \n", t /18.2 ) ;
  printf(" %4.3f Seconds per read operation \n",  t / (18.2*nit) ) ;
}
```

LISTING 2 AUTOTEST.C

```
/* disktest.c - test raw disk i/O */
#include "stdio.h"
#include "ctype.h"

#define ASIZE  25000                /* size of area for a buffer */

long seqio() , randio() ;
char *align() ;
int dno , nstart , i , nit ;
char *pbuf ;

int clu , free , tot , bps ;        /* disk space variables */
long totsec ;                       /* put total sectors here */

main(argc,argv)
 int argc ;
 char *argv[] ;
 {
    char area[ ASIZE ] ;

    /* ensure that the buffer does not cross a 64K address boundary */
    pbuf = align(area,ASIZE/2) ;

    printf(" drive number (0=a , 1=b ...) \n") ;
    scanf("%d",&dno) ;

    clu = getspac(dno+1,&free,&tot,&bps) ;
    if( clu == 0xffff )
      { printf(" invalid drive number \n");
        exit(10) ;
      }
    totsec = clu * (long) tot ;
    printf(" total number of sectors = %ld \n",totsec) ;

    nstart = 0 ;  nit = 20 ;
    printf(" Sequential Reads \n");
    doseq(1) ;                      /* run some Sequential Read tests*/
    doseq(8) ;
    doseq(16) ;
    doseq(24) ;
                          /* now run some random read tests */
    nit = 40 ;
    printf(" Random Reads - %2d sector \n",1);
    dorand(1, 0.1 ) ;
    dorand(1, 0.33 ) ;
    dorand(1, 0.5 ) ;
    dorand(1, 0.9 ) ;
    printf(" Random Reads - %2d sector \n",8);
    nit = 20 ;
    dorand(8, 0.1 ) ;
    dorand(8, 0.33 ) ;
    dorand(8, 0.5 ) ;
    dorand(8, 0.9 ) ;
 }


int doseq(nseg)
 int nseg ;
 {
   long t ;

   t = seqio(dno,nseg,nstart,pbuf,nit) ;
   printf(" %2d sectors          - ", nseg ) ;
   printf("  %4.3f Sec/read \n",  t / (18.2*nit) ) ;
 }


int dorand(nseg,frac)
 int nseg ;
 float frac ;
 {
   long t ;
   int offset ;

   offset = totsec * frac ;
   t = randio(dno,nseg,nstart,pbuf,nit,offset) ;
   printf(" %5.2f width seeks    - ", frac) ;
   printf("  %4.3f Sec/read \n",  t / (18.2*nit) ) ;
 }
```

LISTING 3 ALIGN.C

```
/* align.c - align a buffer so that it does not cross */
/* a 64K physical address boundary */
/* We give it the address of a buffer area */
/* It returns a starting address such that the following (size) bytes */
/* do not cross a 64K byte address boundary. */
#include "stdio.h"

unsigned get_ds() ;

char *align(area,size)              /* align buffer address */
 char *area ;                       /* start of buffer area */
 int size ;                 /* size required for buffer */
 {                          /* returns an aligned address */
    long begin ;            /* flat address for area */
    unsigned room ;         /* number of bytes to boundary */

                            /* build flat address */
    begin = ((long) get_ds() ) * 16L + (long) area ;
    room = 0x10000 - (begin & 0xffff) ; /* get distance to boundary */
    if( room >= size )
        return( area ) ;
    else return( area + room ) ;
 }
```

LISTING 4 SEQIO.C.

```
/* seqio.c - do a sequential I/O test */
#include "stdio.h"

long gettime() ;

long seqio(dno,nseg,nstart,buffer,nit)
 int dno , nstart , nseg , nit ;
 char *buffer ;
 {
    int i , nerror ;
    long t ;

    nerror =0 ;
                            /* do one read to fix starting point */
    if( rawread(dno,1,nstart,buffer) != 0 )
            nerror = nerror + 1 ;
                            /* now do a series of reads */
    t = gettime() ;         /* start timing */
    for(i=0 ; i<nit ; i=i+1)
      {                             /* do a read and check for errors */
        if( rawread(dno,nseg,nstart,buffer) != 0 )
            nerror = nerror + 1 ;
        nstart = nstart + nseg ; /* move past area read */
      }
   t = gettime() - t ;              /* get elapsed time */
   if( t < 0L )
      t = t + 0x1800B0 ;

   if( nerror > 0 )
      printf(" %d errors \n",nerror) ;

   return( t ) ;            /* return elapsed time in ticks */
 }
```

LISTING 5 RANDIO.C

```
/* randio.c - test random raw disk i/O */
#include "stdio.h"

long gettime() ;

long randio(dno,nseg,nstart,buffer,nit,offset)
 int dno , nstart , nseg , nit ;
 char *buffer ;
 int offset ;
 {
    int i  , nerror ;
    long t ;

    nerror =0 ;
                            /* do a read in second area to start */
    if( rawread(dno,nseg,nstart+offset,buffer) != 0 )
```

```
        nerror = nerror + 1 ;
    t = gettime() ;         /* now start timing */

    for(i=0 ; i< (nit/2) ; i=i+1)
      {                             /* read first area */
        if( rawread(dno,nseg,nstart,buffer) != 0 )
            nerror = nerror + 1 ;
                          /* read second area */
        if( rawread(dno,nseg,nstart+offset,buffer) != 0 )
            nerror = nerror + 1 ;
        nstart = nstart + nseg ;
      }
    t = gettime() - t ;
    if( t < 0L )
        t = t + 0x1800B0 ;
    if( nerror > 0 )
        printf(" %d errors \n",nerror) ;
    return( t ) ;
}
```

LISTING 6 DISK2.ASM

```
;  disktest.asm - assembler functions for
;  disk I/O performance benchmark
;  assumes the small memory model is used

;  compiler-dependent definitions
;  Lattice C version
Pgroup      group   prog
Dgroup      group   data
    assume  cs:pgroup,ds:dgroup
dstart      equ     dgroup
Data        segment word public 'DATA'
Data        ends
Prog        segment byte public 'PROG'
;  end of Lattice C version


;  rawread(drive,nsec,begin_sec,buffer) - reads raw disk sectors
;           drive     = drive number 0=A  , 1=B ...
;           nsec      = number of sectors (512 bytes) to read
;           begin_sec = number of first logical sector to read
;           buffer    = store the data read here
;                       (relative to DS)

;  define the argument offsets relative to BP
;  old BP value is at zero
;  return address is at 2
drive       equ     4
nsec        equ     6
begsec      equ     8
buffer      equ    10

    public  rawread,rawread_,_rawread
rawread:
rawread_:
_rawread:   push    bp
    mov     bp,sp
    push    bx
    push    cx
    push    dx
    push    si
    push    di
    mov     ax,word ptr [bp+drive]
    mov     cx,word ptr [bp+nsec]
    mov     dx,word ptr [bp+begsec]
    mov     bx,word ptr [bp+buffer]
    int     25H             ; absolute disk read
    pop     cx              ; discard original flags
    pop     di
    pop     si
    pop     dx
    pop     cx
    pop     bx
    jc      raw1            ; did the operation succeed ?
    mov     ax,0            ;    yes - set ax=0
    jmp     raw2
                            ;    no  - force ax to be non-zero.
raw1:
    or      ax,ax           ; is AX already non-zero ?
    jnz     raw2            ;    yes - just use it as an error return
    mov     ax,255          ;    no  - fake a non-zero error return.
raw2:
    pop     bp
    ret


;  get_ds()  - returns the data segment address
    public get_ds,get_ds_
get_ds:
get_ds_:
_get_ds:
    mov     ax,ds
    ret


;  long gettime() - returns time
    public  gettime,gettime_,_gettime
gettime:
gettime_:
_gettime:
    push    cx
    push    dx
    mov     ax,0            ; read clock function
    int     1AH             ; time of day BIOS call
;  now set up the return value
;  Lattice C version - long return = (AX-high , BX-low)
    mov     ax,cx           ; move high order word to AX
    mov     bx,dx           ; move low order word to BX
;  for C.I. C86 and others - long return = (DX-high , AX-low)
;  mov     ax,dx
;  mov     dx,cx
    pop     dx
    pop     cx
    ret


;  getspac(ddrive,pfree,ptot,pbytes) - get disk free space info
;  ddrive - drive number ( 0=A , 1=B ... )
;  pfree - store no. free clusters here
;  ptot  - store no. clusters total here
;  pbytes- store number of bytes per sector here
;  returns no. sectors per cluster (or 0xFFFF for invalid drive)

;  define argument offsets
;  old BP = 0
;  return address = 2
ddrive      equ     4
pfree       equ     6
ptot        equ     8
pbytes      equ    10

    public  getspac,getspac_,_getspac
getspac:
getspac_:
_getspac:
    push    bp
    mov     bp,sp
    push    bx
    push    cx
    push    dx
    push    si
    mov     dx,word ptr [bp+ddrive]
    mov     ah,36H          ; PC-DOS get free space call
    int     21H
    mov     si,word ptr [bp+pfree] ; store free clusters value
    mov     word ptr [si],bx
    mov     si,word ptr [bp+ptot]  ; store total clusters value
    mov     word ptr [si],dx
    mov     si,word ptr [bp+pbytes] ; store bytes/sector value
    mov     word ptr [si],cx
                                    ; sectors/cluster already in AX
    pop     si              ; restore registers
    pop     dx
    pop     cx
    pop     bx
    pop     bp
    ret

;  compiler dependent stuff for end of code segment
;  Lattice C version
Prog        ends
;  end of Lattice C version

    end
```

Patching a Bug In DOS 2.1

The use of NMIs can cause a problem in DOS.

TECH NOTEBOOK 27

DON AWALT

Improper handling of the segment register and stack pointer in DOS 2.1 can cause an unpredictable and rather severe problem to occur on the PC*jr*: it may "hang" after any key is pressed, with rebooting the only possible recovery.

The use of non-maskable interrupts in the PC*jr* is a key to understanding this bug. NMIs are high-priority interrupts that cannot be disabled by the interrupt disable instruction on the Intel 8088. They permit immediate execution of an important operation. In the PC*jr*, NMIs are used for keyboard interrupts so the BIOS can perform deserializing of keyboard data.

The specific problem in DOS is easy to cure. Whenever the stack segment register (SS) and the stack pointer (SP) are changed to define a new stack location in memory, the order in which the two registers are modified is significant. The 8088 chip does not allow an interrupt to occur until one instruction after any MOVe to a segment register. If the stack segment register is changed before the stack pointer, no damage occurs. However, if the stack pointer is changed before the stack segment register, an interrupt can occur between the two instructions. Then the integrity of the stack is destroyed; the CPU flags, CS, and IP registers are pushed into the wrong locations in memory; and the system quickly dies.

IBM is aware of the problem and has supplied the patch for DOS 2.1, as shown in figure 1. Although the problem also exists in DOS 2.0, IBM has not supplied a patch for it. The solution is to change the six instances in IBMDOS.COM in which the two stack registers are modified incorrectly. First, the read-only, hidden file, and system file attributes of IBMDOS.COM must be removed; they are restored after the patches have been applied.

This problem can occur on *any* IBM PC model—if special hardware is installed that uses the NMI—with either DOS 2.1 or 2.0.

Figure 1: Procedure for Patching DOS 2.1

This procedure assumes that a DOS 2.1 system diskette is in drive A:. Enter the following commands; computer responses are in bold type:

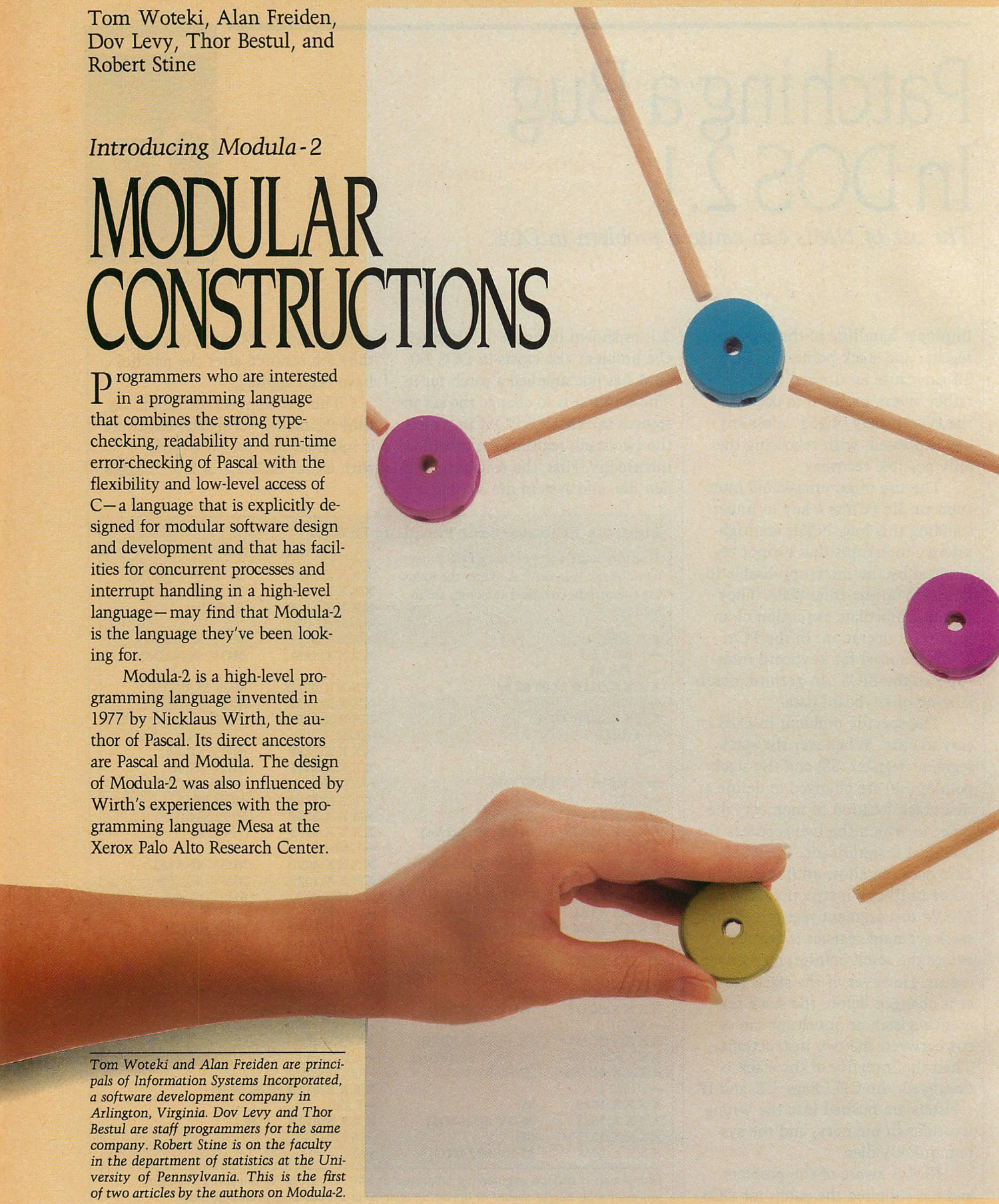
```
A> DEBUG
—L 100 0 5 1
—D 12B L4
XXXX:012B 27 00 00 00
—E 12B
XXXX:012B 27.20
—W 100 0 5 1
—Q

A>DEBUG IBMDOS.COM
—U3AC L A
XXXX:03AC      CS:
XXXX:03AD      MOV SP, [02A6]
XXXX:03B1      CS:
XXXX:03B2      MOV SS,[02A8]
—A3AC
XXXX:03AC      CS:MOV SS,[02A8]
XXXX:03B1      CS:MOV SP,[02A6]
XXXX:03B6      [ENTER]
—UCD1 L A
XXXX:0CD1      CS:
XXXX:0CD2      MOV SP, [02D1]
XXXX:0CD6      CS:
XXXX:0CD7      MOV SS,[02D3]
—ACD1
XXXX:0CD1      CS: MOV SS,[02D3]
XXXX:0CD6      CS: MOV SP, [02D1]
XXXX:0CDB      [ENTER]
—U1522 L A
XXXX:1522      SS:
XXXX:1523      MOV SP,[02D1]
XXXX:1527      SS:
XXXX:1528      MOV SS,[02D3]
—A1522
XXXX:1522      CS: MOV SS,[02D3]
XXXX:1527      CS: MOV SP, [02D1]
XXXX:152C      [ENTER]
—U311D L 8
XXXX:311D      MOV SP,[02D1]
XXXX:3121      MOV SS,[02D3]
—A311D
XXXX:311D      MOV SS,[02D3]
XXXX:3121      MOV SP,[02D1]
XXXX:3125      [ENTER]
—U325F L 4
XXXX:325F      MOV SP,ES
XXXX:3261      MOV SS,SP
—A325F
XXXX:325F      MOV BP,ES
XXXX:3261      MOV SS,BP
XXXX:3263      [ENTER]
—U409B L 7
XXXX:409B      MOV SP,4235
XXXX:409E      MOV AX,CS
XXXX:40A0      MOV SS,AX
—A409B
XXXX:409B      MOV AX,CS
XXXX:409D      MOV SS,AX
XXXX:40A2      MOV SP,4235
XXXX:40A5      [ENTER]
—W
WRITING 4280 BYTES
—Q
A>DEBUG
—L 100 0 5 1
—D 12B L 4
XXXX:012B 20 00 00 00
—E 12B
XXXX:012B      20.27
—W100 0 5 1
—Q
```

Don Awalt is systems engineering supervisor at EMC Controls. He is a former assistant professor who taught theory of operating systems at Loyola College in Baltimore.

Tom Woteki, Alan Freiden,
Dov Levy, Thor Bestul, and
Robert Stine

Introducing Modula-2

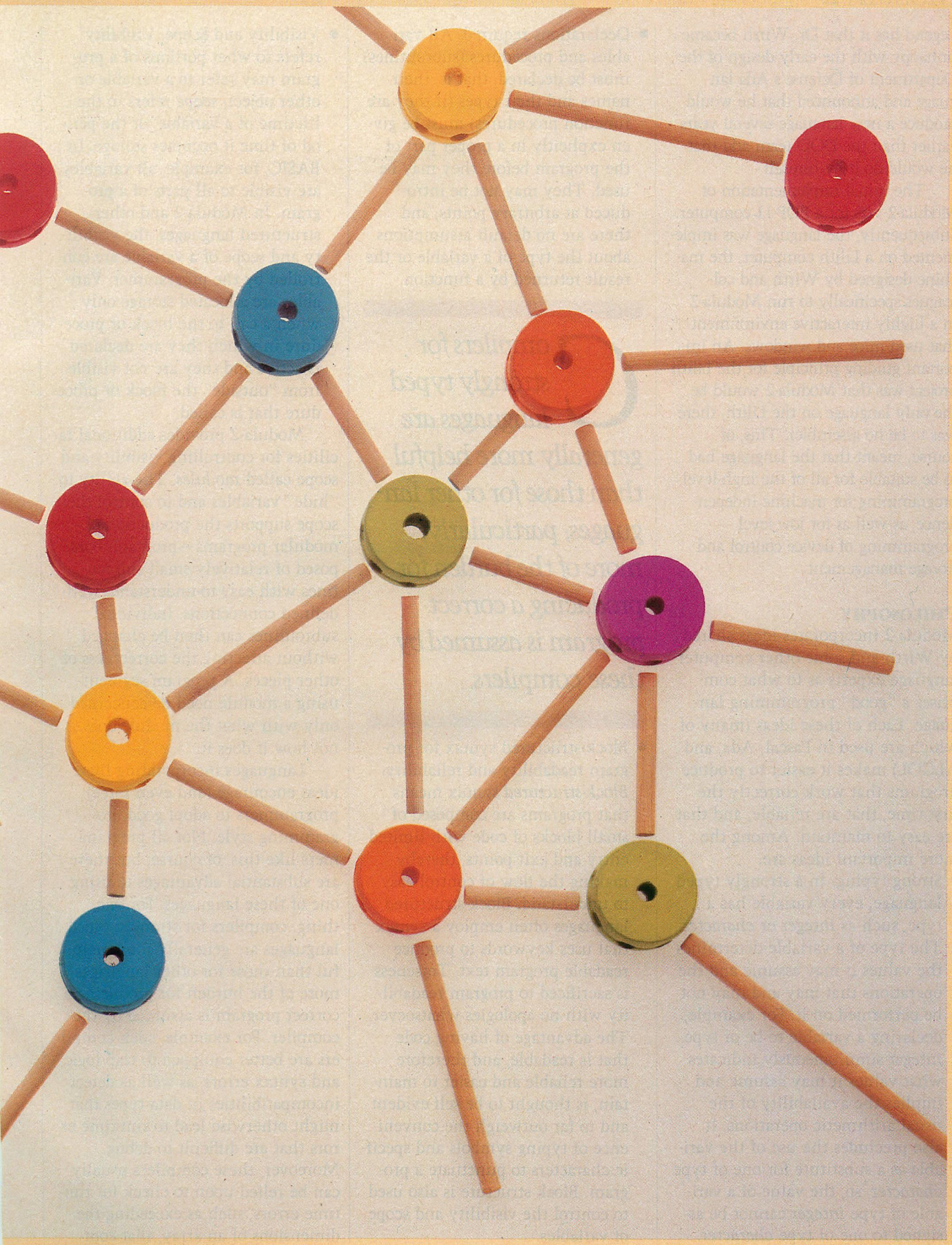
MODULAR CONSTRUCTIONS



Programmers who are interested in a programming language that combines the strong type-checking, readability and run-time error-checking of Pascal with the flexibility and low-level access of C—a language that is explicitly designed for modular software design and development and that has facilities for concurrent processes and interrupt handling in a high-level language—may find that Modula-2 is the language they've been looking for.

Modula-2 is a high-level programming language invented in 1977 by Nicklaus Wirth, the author of Pascal. Its direct ancestors are Pascal and Modula. The design of Modula-2 was also influenced by Wirth's experiences with the programming language Mesa at the Xerox Palo Alto Research Center.

Tom Woteki and Alan Freiden are principals of Information Systems Incorporated, a software development company in Arlington, Virginia. Dov Levy and Thor Bestul are staff programmers for the same company. Robert Stine is on the faculty in the department of statistics at the University of Pennsylvania. This is the first of two articles by the authors on Modula-2.



PHOTOGRAPH • RYUZO

Legend has it that Dr. Wirth became unhappy with the early design of the Department of Defense's Ada language and announced that he would produce a new language several years earlier than the DOD team and that he would do it by himself.

The initial implementation of Modula-2 was for a PDP-11 computer. Subsequently, the language was implemented on a Lilith computer, the machine designed by Wirth and colleagues specifically to run Modula-2 in a highly interactive environment that used mice and windows. An important guiding principle for the Lilith project was that Modula-2 would be the only language on the Lilith; there was to be no assembler. This, of course, meant that the language had to be suitable for all of the high-level programming for machine independence, as well as for low-level programming of device control and storage management.

PHILOSOPHY

Modula-2 incorporates ideas shared by Wirth and some other computer-language experts as to what comprises a "good" programming language. Each of these ideas (many of which are used in Pascal, Ada, and ALGOL) makes it easier to produce programs that work correctly the first time, that are reliable, and that are easy to maintain. Among the more important ideas are:

- Strong typing: In a strongly typed language, every variable has a type, such as *integer* or *character*. The type of a variable determines the values it may assume and the operations that may and may not be performed on it. For example, declaring a variable to be of type *integer* simultaneously indicates what values it may assume and implies the availability of the usual arithmetic operations. It also precludes the use of the variable as a substitute for one of type *character*, so, the value of a variable of type *integer* cannot be assigned to one of type *character*.
- Declarations required: All variables and procedures (subroutines) must be declared; that is, their names and their types (if they are function procedures) must be given explicitly in a proper part of the program before they may be used. They may not be introduced at arbitrary points, and there are no default assumptions about the type of a variable or the result returned by a function.

Compilers for strongly typed languages are generally more helpful than those for other languages; particularly, more of the burden for producing a correct program is assumed by these compilers.

- Block-structured syntax for program readability and reliability: *Block-structured syntax* means that programs are composed of small blocks of code with limited entry and exit points, thereby making the flow of control easy to understand. Block-structured languages often employ a syntax that uses keywords to produce readable program text. Terseness is sacrificed to program readability with no apologies whatsoever. The advantage of having code that is readable, and therefore more reliable and easier to maintain, is thought to be self-evident and to far outweigh the convenience of typing symbols and specific characters to punctuate a program. Block structure is also used to control the visibility and scope of variables.
- Visibility and Scope: *Visibility* refers to what portions of a program may refer to a variable or other object; *scope* refers to the lifetime of a variable, or the period of time it occupies storage. In BASIC, for example, all variables are visible to all parts of a program. In Modula-2 and other structured languages, the visibility and scope of a variable are controlled by the programmer. Variables are allocated storage only when a call to the block or procedure in which they are declared is active and they are not visible from "outside" the block or procedure that is called.

Modula-2 provides additional facilities for controlling visibility and scope called *modules*. The ability to "hide" variables and to control their scope supports the production of modular programs—programs composed of relatively small sub-routines with easy-to-understand, well-defined connections. Individual subroutines can then be changed without affecting the correctness of other pieces. A program segment using a module need be concerned only with what the module does, not how it does it.

Languages incorporating these ideas encourage (and even force) programmers to adopt good programming style. Not all programmers like this, of course, but there are substantial advantages to using one of these languages. For one thing, compilers for strongly typed languages are generally more helpful than those for other languages; more of the burden for producing a correct program is assumed by the compiler. For example, such compilers are better equipped to trap logic and syntax errors, as well as detect incompatibilities in data types that might otherwise lead to run-time errors that are difficult to debug. Moreover, these compilers usually can be relied upon to check for run-time errors, such as exceeding the dimensions of an array, that com-

pilers for other languages do not—and perhaps cannot—trap. The error-checking code may then be turned off for efficiency when the program is fully tested.

There are, however, situations in which a programmer wants to be free of strong typing, to change the type of variable, and to reach down to the machine level. In Modula-2, the programmer can choose to relax the strong typing of the language systematically using constructs that are part of the language, and there are ample facilities to program at the machine level.

Richer than Pascal

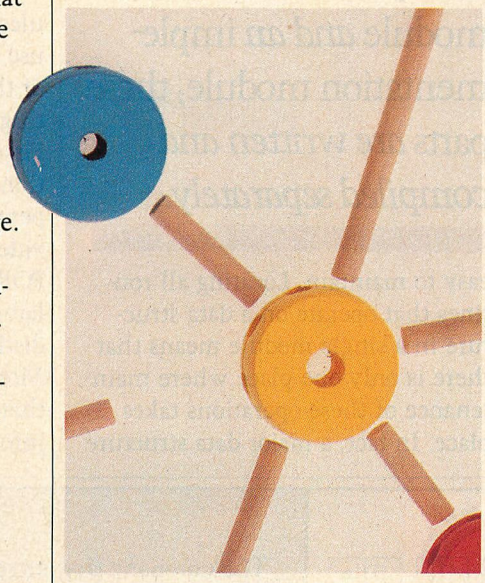
Modula-2 was designed as a general system-programming language. Its features include:

- A rich set of data structuring facilities, richer even than Pascal.
- A complete set of control structures with more systematic syntax than Pascal; every structure that starts with a keyword also ends with one.
- The module concept, which is the feature that most distinguishes Modula-2 from Pascal. The module is Modula-2's foremost tool for controlling visibility and scope, and for hiding information. Modules are also the vehicle for separate compilation, a necessary feature in the design and development of software libraries and large programs.
- Low-level facilities to systematically breach Modula-2's strong data typing and to allow the programmer direct access to the host computer's resources.
- The introduction of coroutines and processes, the keys to multiprogramming and concurrent programming.
- Input/output that is separated from the language and provided instead as library services. In this respect, Modula-2 is similar to C.

A more detailed discussion of these features will help to reveal Modula-2's particular capabilities.

Data Types and Structures

In addition to providing all of the elementary data types and all of the data-structuring facilities found in Pascal, Modula-2 has added several new built-in data types. Thus, we find the CHAR (character), BOOLEAN, INTEGER, REAL, POINTER, and user-defined enumerated types, plus CARDINAL, BITSET, WORD, and ADDRESS



types. CARDINALs are unsigned integers. BITSETs are sets of integers in the range 0 to (*N*-1) where *N* is a machine-dependent constant (on the IBM PC, *N* equals 16). The WORD and ADDRESS types are discussed later in this article.

Data-structuring facilities include RECORDs (with variants), ARRAYs, and SETs. Dimensionless arrays, called *open arrays*, may be declared as parameters to procedures. Open arrays are valuable in developing library routines that operate on variable-length arrays, which cannot be done in Pascal.

Logical and arithmetic operators may be used in declaring numeric constants; in addition, SET constants may be declared.

Systematic Syntax

All the control structures Pascal offers, plus some structures and statements it does not offer, are provided by Modula-2. In addition, the syntax of control structures has been simplified and made more systematic, which makes Modula-2 more readable than Pascal. Highlights of these changes follow.

Repetitive statements. Modula-2 includes the WHILE . . . DO and REPEAT . . . UNTIL statements for repeating sequences of statements. The WHILE . . . DO no longer requires Pascal's BEGIN . . . END block; this illustrates Modula-2's more consistent syntax.

The WHILE and REPEAT statements check for termination of their statement sequences at the beginning and end of the sequence, respectively. Modula-2 introduces the LOOP and EXIT statements for controlling repetitive actions whose termination may occur elsewhere in the sequence. The EXIT statement is used to indicate the termination of a loop. The LOOP statement is especially useful for controlling the devices running concurrently within a main task, for example, controlling a serial communications port asynchronously.

Modula-2 also includes the FOR statement for controlling repetitions by counting. And, unlike Pascal, Modula-2 permits the FOR loop to be executed using increments and decrements other than one.

Conditional Statements. Modula-2 adds an ELSIF branch to Pascal's IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE, as well as an ELSE option for use in CASE statements. Neither of these additions provides any real added capabilities, but they greatly improve program readability.

Control Transfers. In addition to the EXIT statement, Modula-2 provides RETURN and HALT statements. The RETURN statement is used either to specify the value a function returns to its caller or to prematurely exit from a procedure. The HALT statement is used to abort a program. No GOTO statement exists in Modula-2.

ADVANTAGES OF MODULES

Modules are the most important idea distinguishing Modula-2 from Pascal. Conceptually, a module is a collection of related procedures operating on a set of special data types. Every program is itself a module, called a *program module*. Furthermore, most programs are subdivided into several submodules, each one containing a related group of data types, variables, and procedures. Typically, the submodules in a software system comprise a library of software tools available to any program. For this reason we call them *library modules*. Modules are similar to packages in Ada and UNITs in UCSD Pascal.

Modules offer several advantages. First, by using them, a programmer can divide a program into separate packages of routines that operate on only one of a program's major data structures, protecting it from unintended changes. Also, modules help to organize the program in a natural, data-oriented way. The main program becomes an easily-read sequence of calls to the modules' logical services.

Second, modular programs are easy to maintain. Locating all routines that operate on a data structure in a single module means that there is only one place where maintenance of these operations takes place. In fact, a major data structure may be completely replaced with no effect on the main program. This also helps to reduce or eliminate completely the side effects caused by changes to these operations.

A library module consists of two physically distinct parts: a definition module *and an* implementation module; *these parts are written and compiled separately.*

Third, modules may be separately compiled, and then tested, installed in libraries, and used by other modules. Fourth, modules can be used to hide the details of data representations from other modules (see the discussion below).

The concept of software modules is not new to Modula-2, and use of the term usually implies all of the above ideas. What then distinguishes the Modula-2 module? First, Modula-2's separate compilation is quite different from the independent compilation that is provided in most implementations of FORTRAN or C; this is explained later in the discussion of C. Another distinguishing characteristic of Modula-2 is true data abstraction—that is, the ability to hide all the information about a data object

UNPARALLELED
PERFORMANCE
and **PORTABILITY**
in an **ISAM** PACKAGE
at an **UNBEATABLE**
PRICE

c-tree™
BY FAIRCOM

2606 Johnson Drive
Columbia MO 65203

The company that introduced micros to B-Trees in 1979 and created ACCESS MANAGER™ for Digital Research, now redefines the market for high performance, B-Tree based file handlers. With c-tree™ you get:

- complete C source code written to K & R standards of portability
- high level, multi-key ISAM routines and low level B-Tree functions
- routines that work with single-user and network systems
- no royalties on application programs

$395 COMPLETE

Specify format:
8" CP/M® 5¼" PC-DOS 8" RT-11

for VISA, MC or COD orders, call
1-314-445-6833

Access Manager and CP/M are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.
c-tree and the circular disc logo are trademarks of FairCom

© 1984 FairCom

CIRCLE NO. 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SCSI & IDT: The best thing that can happen to an IBM-PC/XT.

Innovative Data Technology has a new approach to systems. It's called SCSI, the Small Computer Systems Interface.

Through SCSI technology, IBM-PC and XT users can construct systems that rival the imagination—all through a single expansion slot on the PC or XT.

Unprecedented Expansion

With SCSI technology, there is no limit on expansion. Add IDT's hard disk drives, magnetic tape drives, printers, plotters, other peripherals and additional multiple hosts.

At IDT, we've adapted SCSI technology to our family of external hard disk drives, daisy-chaining up to 14–126 megabyte drives for an impressive 1.8 million characters of storage. Drives are available in a variety of popular sizes, ranging from 11 to 126 MB capacity, all attractively priced.

SCSI technology works with other IDT products, too. Our line of 1/2" IBM-Compatible magnetic tape subsystems provide extensive data transportability across a spectrum of systems, yet offering the PC user extensive, proven back-up capability and data integrity with the assurance of well-engineered and reliable equipment.

SCSI and IDT. It's the best thing that can happen to your IBM-PC/XT.

For complete details on SCSI technology and IDT's comprehensive line of hard disk subsystems and magnetic tape subsystems, contact your IDT representative today or simply fill in the coupon below.

Solutions for '84 AND BEYOND

Worldwide Service and Installation now available.

INNOVATIVE DATA TECHNOLOGY

ON THE RIGHT TRACK

P.O. Box 178160 • 4060 Morena Blvd.
San Diego, CA 92117
(619) 270-3990 • TWX: (910) 335-1610

Eastern Regional Office
One Greentree Center • Suite 201
Marlton, NJ 08053 • (609) 596-4538

Western Regional Office:
3000 W. MacArthur Blvd. • Ebasco Plaza • Suite 600
Santa Ana, CA 92704 • (714) 432-7530

CIRCLE NO. 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TO: Innovative Data Technology
P.O. Box 178160, San Diego, CA 92117

My needs are immediate, please send me more information on:

☐ SCSI Hard Disk Subsystems
☐ SCSI Magnetic Tape Subsystems

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Call Me. Phone: _____

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

except its name. A closer look at modules will help clarify this.

A library module consists of two physically distinct parts: a *definition module* and an *implementation module*. These parts are written and compiled separately. The definition module is used to declare the data types, constants, variables, and procedures that are available to a program or other module requiring the module's services. In this sense, the definition part is merely an advertisement of the module's services. No information about how the services are accomplished is provided. For example, only the names of procedures and their formal parameters are declared, not the actual code for the procedures. Even the definitions of data types need not be revealed. The implementation part of a module contains the details of data representation and the code for procedures. This is where the services promised by the definition part are actually provided.

The only compile-time connection between a library module and a program or other module that uses it is with the definition part of the library module. The library module is said to *export* its services to the client module, which, in turn, is said to *import* them. This has several implications: library modules can be designed (their definition parts can be specified) before their implementations are coded. The definition part can be used as input to the design of a program; the implementation of mutually dependent modules can proceed at the same time by different programmers; and the implementation part can be changed at will without affecting the code for any programs using the module, because a client module refers only to the definition.

Listing 1, the definition part of a library module to handle stacks, illustrates these ideas. The module exports the data type Stack and a set of procedures that operate on stacks. The reader should notice that the details of what a stack "really" is—an array, a linked list, etc.—are hidden. Instead, an understanding of stacks is given in terms of what can be done to them.

The procedures Push and Pop illustrate this nicely: apparently a stack is an object onto which integers can be pushed and off of which they can be popped. (It is even possible to generalize the notion of "stacked element" so that the stack-management module is not aware of what data object is being stacked.)

The technique of describing data by what can be done to it is called *data abstraction* or *functional abstraction*. The approach leaves StackHandler's implementation programmer free to use any convenient implementation for stacks and to change that implementation without affecting any program or module that uses the module.

Listing 2 is a program module showing the use of StackHandler to

MicroWay™ 8087 SUPPORT and FORTRAN

REAL TIME MULTI-TASKING/ MULTI-USER EXECUTIVE – RTOS
RTOS is a MicroWay configured version of iRMX-86. Includes ASM-86, LINK-86, LOC-86, LIB-86, and the ROM Hex Loader..... **$600**

87FORTRAN/RTOS™ - our adaptation of the Intel Fortran-86 Compiler generates in line 8087 code using all 8087 data types including 80-bit reals and 64-bit integers. The compiler uses the Intel large memory model, allowing code/data structures of a full megabyte, and supports overlays. Includes RTOS and support for one year..... **$1350**

RTOS DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE
includes 87FORTRAN, 87PASCAL, PL/M-86, Utilities, TX Screen Editor and RTOS.... **$2500**

OBJ→ASM™ - a multipass object module translator and disassembler. Produces assembly language listings which include public symbols, external symbols, and labels commented with cross references. Ideal for understanding and patching object modules and libraries for which source is not available..... **$200**

*Formerly MicroWare, Inc. – not affiliated or connected with MicroWare Systems Corporation of Des Moines, Iowa.

MWS-286™ Configured to your specifications, our computer runs RTOS-286 or XENIX. Includes one Intel compiler, seven slot multibus chassis, hard disk, streaming tape backup and Intel Service Contract. Six to twenty times faster than your PC..... **CALL**

87BASIC™ includes patches to the IBM Basic Compiler and both runtime libraries for USER TRANSPARENT and COMPLETE 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendentals, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division..... **$140**

87MACRO™ - our complete 8087 software development package. It contains a "Pre-processor," source code for a set of 8087 macros, and a library of numeric functions including transcendentals, trigonometrics, hyperbolics, encoding, decoding and conversions... **$150**

87DEBUG™ - a professional debugger with 8087 support, a sophisticated screen-oriented macro command processor, and trace features which include the ability to skip tracing through branches to calls and software and hardware interrupts. Breakpoints can be set in code or on guarded addresses in RAM..... **$150**

87BASIC/INLINE™ generates inline 8087 code! Converts the IBM Basic Compiler output into an assembly language source listing which allows the user to make additional refinements to his program. Real expression evaluations run seven times faster than in 87BASIC..... **$200**

8087-3 CHIP..... $175
including DIAGNOSTICS and 180-day warranty

64K RAM Set..... $45

MATRIXPAK™ manages a **MEGABYTE!** Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.2, 87MACRO, 87BASIC, and RTOS..... each **$150**

FFT87 an FFT package for the 8087. Performs Forward and Inverse Transforms on complex data. Callable from SSS or MS Fortran..... **$150**

MICROSOFT FORTRAN 3.2.... **$239**
MICROSOFT PASCAL 3.2..... **$209**
These IEEE compatible compilers support double precision and the 8087.

MICROSOFT C COMPILER includes Lattice C and the MS Librarian..... **$329**

LATTICE C with 8087 support..... **$329**
FLOAT87 for MS C..... **125**
SuperSoft Fortran 66..... **329**
STSC APL★PLUS/PC..... **500**
TURBO PASCAL or SIDEKICK..... **45**
TOOLBOX..... **45**
TURBO PASCAL with 8087 Support..... **85**
HALO GRAPHICS..... **CALL**
GRAPHMATIC..... **125**
ENERGRAPHICS..... **295**
Professional BASIC..... **295**
COSMOS REVELATION..... **850**
SCO XENIX ™ MICROSOFT..... **595**
MAYNARD WS1 HARD DISK..... **975**
MAYNARD WS2 HARD DISK..... **1139**
smARTWORK by WINTEK..... **895**

NO CHARGE FOR CREDIT CARDS
ALL ITEMS IN STOCK
CALL FOR COMPLETE CATALOG

MicroWay P.O. Box 79 Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341

You Can Talk To Us!

CIRCLE NO. 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD

How Can You Avoid Getting Trapped Under An Ancient Word Processor?

Buy Word Perfect!

Once upon a time, word processors were monstrous things. Dot commands, page orientation, and separate editing, formatting and printing programs turned them into lumbering beasts. Only a well-educated programmer would dare don his armor and tackle such a beast — not a pleasant task for a modern secretary, executive, or writer.

Then came WordPerfect and the beast was slain.

WordPerfect was designed to work for you not against you. WordPerfect has no command language to complicate your writing. Pressing a single key is all it takes to

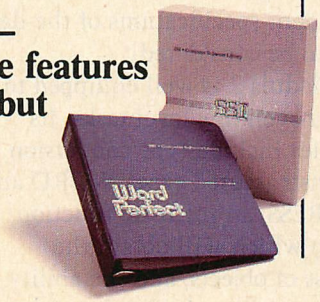
bold, underline or center.

When writing, you don't want to worry about page formatting, making room for headers or footers, or whether you are in "edit" or "create" mode. Your word processor should do it automatically and WordPerfect does. WordPerfect lets you think in terms of ideas, not pages. It is simple enough that you quickly forget about the mechanics and your writing flows easily.

So if you don't want to be caught under a word processing monster, try WordPerfect. We're certain it will improve the quality of your writing.

WordPerfect

You'll love it — not only for the features we've built in, but also for the antiquities we've left out.



SATELLITE SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL

288 WEST CENTER STREET, OREM, UTAH 84057 (801) 224-4000 TELEX 820-618

SSI

CIRCLE NO. 236 ON READER SERVICE CARD

implement a simple, stack-based adding machine. It imports the type Stack along with some of the routines exported by StackHandler. It also imports some input/output routines from a standard library module called InOut.

The program begins by initializing the stack variable S. It then enters a loop in which integers are repeatedly read and pushed onto the stack until done. Next it enters a WHILE loop, accumulating the sum of elements on the stack. Finally, it writes out the sum.

It should be clear from the example that the only concern for proper program execution is the correct operation of Push and Pop; otherwise it does not matter how stacks are implemented.

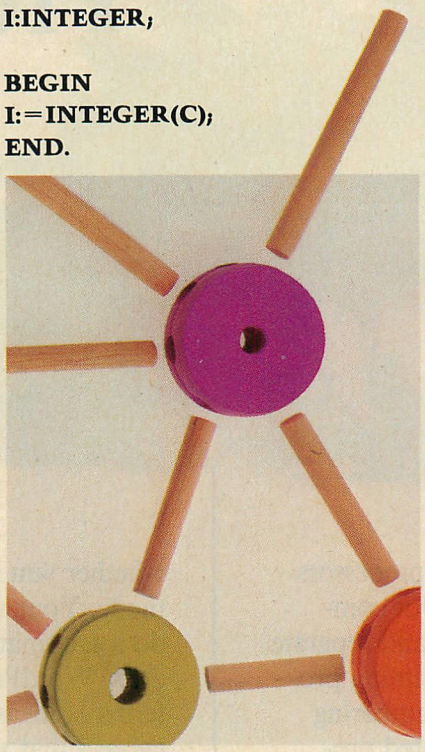
LOW-LEVEL FACILITIES

High-level languages, especially strongly typed languages, encourage structured programming. The redundancy introduced by such structure helps minimize mistakes. The rules of a strongly typed language are, however, sometimes too restrictive. For example, storage management can be a problem in a strongly typed language when data of some given structure need to be viewed as having another structure. Or, suppose a programmer wishes to import into a Modula-2 program data produced by another program in a different language. The data are not likely to conform on a byte-for-byte basis to any data structure that exists in Modula-2's high-level data-structuring facilities. Machine-dependent specifications of the data need to be considered.

Modula-2 is well equipped to handle such low-level tasks. Its facilities include type conversion, the unstructured types WORD and ADDRESS, an intrinsic function (ADR) which will obtain the address of objects, and the ability to locate variables absolutely.

Data type conversion is accomplished using type identifiers as functions to convert variables of one type into another. No computation is performed; the compiler merely interprets the underlying bit pattern in a different way. For example, the fragment:

```
VAR
C:CARDINAL;
I:INTEGER;

BEGIN
I:=INTEGER(C);
END.
```



converts the CARDINAL C into a signed integer corresponding to the sequence of bits underlying C. Such conversions are not restricted to simple, unstructured types such as integers; they may be performed on records, arrays, etc. Their proper use is machine-dependent and requires the programmer to be familiar with the internal representations of data on the host computer.

The data types WORD and ADDRESS allow the Modula-2 programmer to deal directly with the computer's memory in units of words. A variable of type WORD occupies one word of storage and is compatible, via type conversion, with variables of any type that also occupy one word. The size of a word is machine-dependent; the IBM PC compilers we examined deal directly with 16-bit words.

The type ADDRESS, which is defined as

```
TYPE
  ADDRESS = POINTER TO
  WORD
```

therefore represents the address of a word in memory. All arithmetic operations and comparisons may be performed on ADDRESSes, and ADDRESSes are assignment-compatible with pointers to any type of data. Thus, pointer arithmetic and storage management programming are possible in Modula-2.

The compatibility of the WORD type with other word-sized types carries through to formal parameters in procedures: if a formal parameter of a procedure is of type WORD, the corresponding actual parameter may be any type that is also word-sized.

Modula-2 provides an intrinsic function—ADR—that returns the address of any object. This gives you the ability to locate a variable at an absolute address in memory. These are convenient features to have for systems programming.

COROUTINES, PROCESSES, AND INTERRUPTS

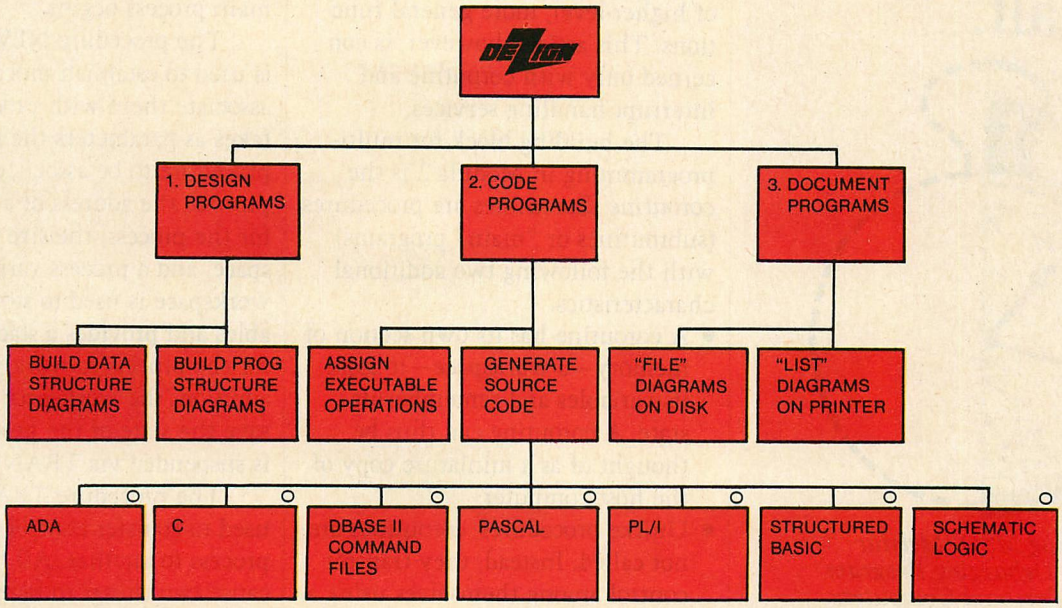
Modula-2 is designed primarily for implementation on a conventional single-processor computer, but it also offers some basic facilities that support quasi-concurrent processes and true concurrency for programming peripheral devices. The model for quasi-concurrent processing is a computer with only one single-tasking processor that is time-shared among several processes.

On the other hand, the model for true concurrency for peripheral devices is a computer with multiple processors of differing capabilities, with certain parts of some processes being executable only by specific processors. Typical examples of peripherals with special-purpose processors are input/output devices. The model for true concurrency describes the IBM PC very well.

EVERY PROGRAMMER/ANALYST NEEDS . . .

DEZIGN

. . . THE STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING TOOL!



Design your programs right on the screen using modern techniques based on the popular Jackson Structured Programming method (JSP)!

DEZIGN is more than just another flowcharting tool. It is an integrated tool for designing and documenting programs and for generating source code in any of the languages listed above!

DEZIGN enables a software developer to create Data and Program Structure Diagrams using the Sequence, Selection, and Iteration constructs; assign detailed statements to the Diagrams; and synthesize source code from the control logic represented on the Diagrams and the detailed statements assigned to them.

DEZIGN lists for $200 and is available directly from Zeducomp, from IBM and Zenith personal computer dealers, and from software retailers.

- DEZIGN-PC runs under DOS 2.0 and 2.1.
- DEZIGN-86 runs under CP/M-86 1.1 and Concurrent CP/M-86.
- DEZIGN-16 runs under ZDOS on Zenith Z-100 computers.

"Principles of Program Design," by M. Jackson, Academic Press, describes the JSP metholology and is available for $50 directly from Zeducomp and from most professional/technical book stores.

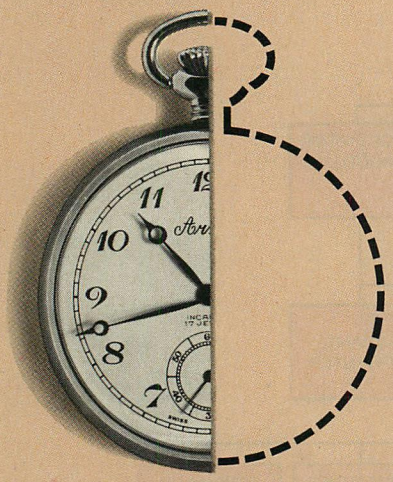
ZEDUCOMP

P.O. BOX 68 ● STIRLING, NJ 07980 ● (201) 755-2262

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 212 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mylstar can cut your IBM-PC debugging time in half.



Introducing MSD! Mylstar Symbolic Debugging Program for IBM Personal Computers, PC-DOS V 1.1, 2.0 and 2.1.

MSD greatly enhances your IBM DEBUG Program. Using the same command structure as DEBUG, it lets you substitute symbol names and mathematical expressions for hex values. On-line help, multi-command macros and other time saving entries are also included. Even use symbols with assembly command.

MSD adds on what IBM left out.

Every symbol declared public in a source module becomes part of the symbol table. MSD contains commands for break points, repeat loops and input/output redirection. It lets you define macros which can be saved and used again. MSD also offers a Command to trace around calls, DOS interrupt calls, and repeat string instructions.

Call, write or check reader circle number for additional information. Only $125. Phone orders accepted with Mastercard or Visa numbers.

Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited.

MYLSTAR ELECTRONICS INC.

165 West Lake Street
Northlake, Illinois 60164
Tel (312) 562-7400

©1984 Mylstar
All rights reserved

A Unit of The Coca-Cola Company

CIRCLE NO. 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MODULA-2

Modula-2 offers three groups of overlapping services for both of the programing models just discussed. Two of these groups—coroutines and interrupt-handling—are somewhat machine-dependent and may vary from one implementation to another. The third group—processes and facilities for synchronizing them via semaphores—is made up of higher-level, more general functions. This article, however, is concerned only with coroutine and interrupt handling services.

The building block for multiprogramming in Modula-2 is the *coroutine*. Coroutines are procedures (subroutines or "main" programs) with the following two additional characteristics:

- A coroutine has its own section of memory—a *workspace*—to hold its variables and remember its state. A coroutine can thus be thought of as a miniature copy of the host computer.
- Unlike procedures, coroutines are not called. Instead, they transfer control among themselves using a special TRANSFER procedure. This causes the coroutine to suspend itself, remember its state, and transfer control to the destination coroutine, which resumes execution at whatever point it may have been suspended. In this sense, coroutines are *reentrant*.

The data type PROCESS and the procedures NEWPROCESS and TRANSFER are available to establish and coordinate coroutines. (Unfortunately, there is potential for confusion here. A Modula-2 process is a coroutine.) The procedure NEWPROCESS both binds a procedure to a variable of type PROCESS and allocates its workspace. The procedure TRANSFER is used within a coroutine to transfer control to another coroutine.

The example in listing 3, adapted from one given in Volition Systems' documentation, illustrates the use of processes, or coroutines. Every section of code, such as a procedure, is associated with some process; conversely, every process is associated with some body of code. The "main" program is associated with the main process, which is automatically started at program execution. All additional processes are established and associated with some procedure and started by the main process or by the processes the main process begins.

The procedure NEWPROCESS is used to establish processes and to associate them with procedures. It takes as parameters the name of the procedure to be associated with the process, the address of a workspace for the process, the size of the workspace, and a process variable. The workspace is used to store local variables and provides a stack and heap for the process to work with. In addition, the workspace is used to save the state of the process when it is suspended via TRANSFER.

The procedure TRANSFER is used to transfer control from one process to another. All transfers cause two things to happen: the process transferred from is suspended and its state is saved; the process transferred to is then resumed at its previously suspended point. The first transfer to a process "starts" the process—that is, the procedure associated with the process begins execution at its first statement.

The module SYSTEM provides support for processes and important hardware-level facilities.

The example program works as follows: it first calls NEWPROCESS to establish the process Hi, associating it with the procedure WriteHi and assigning it the workspace HiWrkSpc. (The function procedure TSIZE merely returns the number

of bytes occupied by the workspace. ADR returns the address of the workspace.) The analogous task for the process Ho is then done. Finally, the program transfers control to Hi.

Because this is the first transfer to Hi, the procedure WriteHi executes from its beginning. After writing "Hi," it transfers from Hi to Ho. Ho writes its message, checks to see if it should begin a new line, then transfers back to Hi. Hi now resumes where it left off; that is, it goes to the top of the LOOP statement and starts all over. The display will continue until the computer is rebooted. Control never returns to the main program (process), because there is never a transfer back to Main.

The data type PROCESS and the procedures NEWPROCESS and TRANSFER are imported from the special, implementation-dependent module SYSTEM. This module provides support for processes and important hardware-level facilities (such as WORD, ADR, TSIZE, etc.). Be sure to check what is included in SYSTEM when evaluating a Modula-2 implementation.

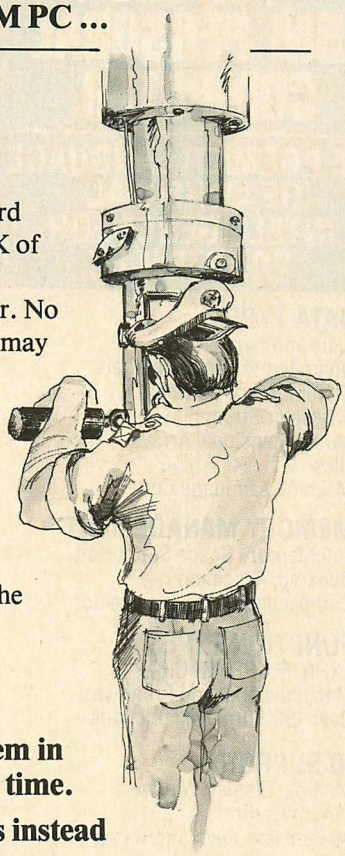
Modula-2 can also be used in true concurrent programming of peripheral devices. In order to accomplish this, another procedure—IOTRANSFER—is called to use. IOTRANSFER transfers control between coroutines and attaches a device-handler coroutine to a hardware interrupt vector.

The example program in listing 4, which is built on that in listing 3, illustrates the use of concurrent device programming using processes. This program uses a keyboard-interrupt handler, defined in the program, to terminate the display of the message "HiHo." The keyboard-interrupt handler replaces the PC's ROM BIOS keyboard-service routine for the duration of the program. The example works as follows:

The main process (program) sets a control flag—keybdTerminated. Next it establishes a process—key-

Debugging Bugging You?

Torpedo program crashes and debugging delays with debugging dynamite for the IBM PC ...



UP PERISCOPE!

First, you install the hardware.

The hardware's a special memory board that fits in a PC expansion slot. Its 16K of write-protected memory contains Periscope's resident symbolic debugger. No runaway program, however berserk it may be, can touch this memory!

Then you UP PERISCOPE.

Use Periscope's push-button break-out switch to interrupt a running program ... even when the system's hung! Periscope supports Assembly, BASIC, C and Pascal. In addition to the usual debugging capabilities, some of Periscope's features are:

Stop your system in its tracks at any time.

Use symbol names instead of addresses.

Run a program on one monitor and debug on another.

Monitor your program's execution with Periscope's comprehensive breakpoints.

Debug memory-resident programs.

Put your time to better use.

The Periscope system is $295. It carries a 30-day money-back guarantee and includes the memory board, remote break-out switch, debugger software, 100-page manual, and quick-reference card. The memory board is warranted for one year. A demonstration disk is $5.00.

System requirements for Periscope are an IBM PC, XT or Compaq, PC-DOS, 64K RAM, 1 disk drive and an 80-column monitor. For MasterCard and Visa orders only, call 800/421-5300 (ext. R96) 24 hours a day. For additional information, call 404/256-3860 from 9 AM to 5 PM Eastern Time.

Get your programs up and running;

UP PERISCOPE!

Data Base Decisions / 14 Bonnie Lane /Atlanta, GA 30328

CIRCLE NO. 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISP
FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER.

THE PREMIER LANGUAGE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE FOR YOUR IBM PC.

- **DATA TYPES**
  Lists and Symbols
  Unlimited Precision Integers
  Floating Point Numbers
  Character Strings
  Multidimensional Arrays
  Files
  Machine Language Code
- **MEMORY MANAGEMENT**
  Full Memory Space Supported
  Dynamic Allocation
  Compacting Garbage Collector
- **FUNCTION TYPES**
  EXPR/FEXPR/MACRO
  Machine Language Primitives
  Over 190 Primitive Functions
- **IO SUPPORT**
  Multiple Display Windows
  Cursor Control
  All Function Keys Supported
  Read and Splice Macros
  Disk Files
- **POWERFUL ERROR RECOVERY**
- **8087 SUPPORT**
- **COLOR GRAPHICS**
- **LISP LIBRARY**
  Structured Programming Macros
  Editor and Formatter
  Package Support
  Debugging Functions
  OBJ File Loader
- **RUNS UNDER PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0**

IQLISP

5¼" Diskette and Manual _____ $175.00
Manual Only _____ $ 30.00

∫q *Integral Quality*

P.O. Box 31970
Seattle, Washington 98103-0070
(206) 527-2918

Washington State residents add sales tax.
VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.
Shipping included for prepaid orders.

CIRCLE NO. 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD

bd—and associates it with the procedure keybdISR. The program then TRANSFERs control to keybd. The first statement in keybdISR is a call to IOTRANSFER. This procedure will carry out what a normal

Implementations of Modula-2 come equipped with a set of "standard" modules for performing input/output. This is similar to the situation in C.

TRANSFER would plus one other key task: it enables the process keybd to respond to keyboard interrupts by attaching the process to the keyboard-interrupt vector. The next such interrupt, whether generated by hardware or software, will cause keybd to resume at the next statement in keybdISR.

When IOTRANSFER is completed, the main process resumes and sets the procedure WriteHiHo in motion. (WriteHiHo is a simple procedure within the main process.) This procedure will continue to write the message HiHo until HiHoTerminated becomes TRUE.

If a key is pressed at this point, it will cause keybdISR to resume execution with the statement:

```
IF keybdTerminated THEN ...
```

Because keybdTerminated is still FALSE, the program drops through to the next line of keybdISR and begins executing a series of statements that removes the interrupt condition by reading the keyboard port and writing the keyboard-status port. The HiHoTerminated flag is also set to TRUE. All of this code is executed in lieu of the ROM BIOS code. Other than making sure the interrupt condition is removed, this code can be anything the programmer desires.

At this point control returns to the top of the LOOP statement in keybdISR and IOTRANSFER is executed once more. The process keybd is therefore suspended pending a keyboard interrupt, and the process Main, the main program, is resumed. Because it was actually the procedure WriteHiHo that was interrupted, WriteHiHo is resumed; it terminates when HiHoTerminated is checked. Execution continues with the following statement in the main program:

```
WriteString("terminating
  keyboard");
```

The control flag keybdTerminated is set TRUE and a software interrupt is issued through the keyboard-interrupt vector. This causes keybdISR to resume execution with the statement:

```
IF keybdTerminated THEN
  TRANSFER(keybd, Main);
```

Control immediately returns to Main, via the TRANSFER, with keybd no longer attached to the keyboard interrupt. The program resumes and quickly terminates. Upon return to the DOS command line, the standard ROM BIOS keyboard handler is automatically reattached to the keyboard interrupt.

This example was written and tested using the Logitech compiler, although a similar program could have been written using the Volition Systems compiler. Note the use of the procedures INBYTE (to read a byte from an I/O port), OUTBYTE, and SWI (to generate software interrupts), which were imported from the module SYSTEM.

These procedures, and others for generating in-line 8086 code and calling DOS functions, are a valuable part of Logitech's implementation. So is the implementation of IOTRANSFER, which enables the ROM BIOS keyboard-interrupt rou-

tine to be replaced. System-level features like these can distinguish between a so-so implementation of Modula-2 and one that is well suited to systems programming.

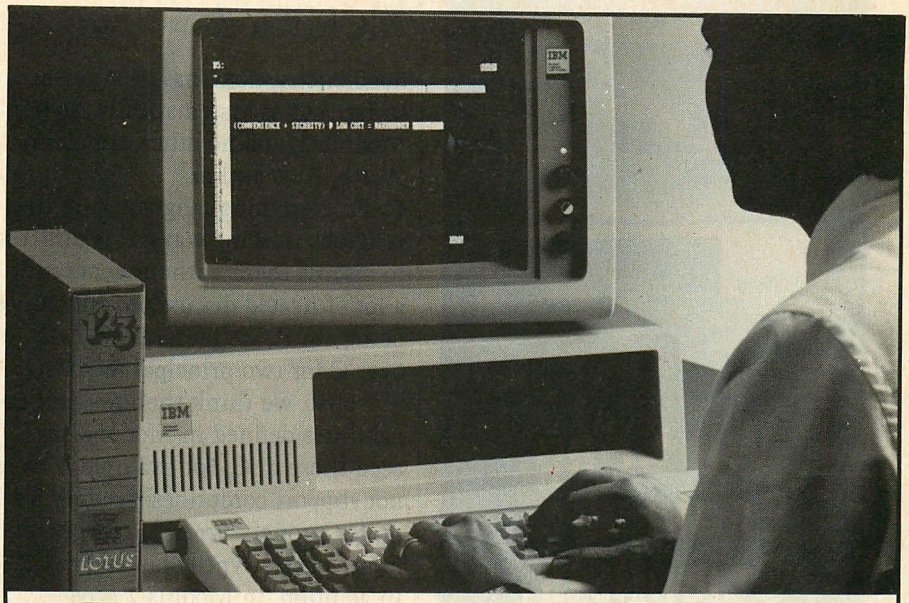
I/O Separate from Language

Many languages (Pascal is a notable example) incorporate input/output statements for reading and writing data sequentially without reference to specific devices or storage media. This approach has advantages. For example, only one form of a PRINT or WRITE statement is needed to handle output of integers, reals, and strings. However, the approach also has disadvantages: I/O varies greatly from one computer model to another, and it is difficult for a single form of I/O, embedded in the language, to take advantage of special features of devices.

Modula-2 circumvents this problem: it provides no intrinsic facilities for input/output. Instead, it offers the low-level facilities described above that allow programmatic access to devices; in addition, the use of modules allows the programmer to build hierarchical I/O systems. In practice, implementations of Modula-2 come equipped with a set of "standard" modules for performing input/output. This is similar to the situation in C.

Modula-2 Versus Other Languages

Pascal. An inadequate description of Modula-2 is that it supplies what is "missing" in Pascal. Wirth's definition of Pascal was not intended to be the language that Modula-2 is, so this statement is misleading. Nevertheless, it sums up the differences between the two for people who have been looking for a language designed in the style of Pascal with the facilities needed for systems programming and modular program development. Although most implementations of Pascal have extensions to correct Pascal's perceived



Run Lotus from your hard-disk

HardRunner™ allows you to run Lotus™ 1-2-3™ and Symphony™ from your hard-disk without putting your Lotus System Disk in Drive A.

HardRunner is a self-installing utility program that allows you to run Lotus 1-2-3 (version 1A) and Symphony (version 1.0) right off your hard-disk! HardRunner lets you use your hard-disk system the way it was designed to be used!

HardRunner makes absolutely no alterations to your Lotus or Symphony programs. Quit worrying about losing or destroying your System Program Diskettes. Avoid the hassle of placing a Diskette in Drive A in order to run a program that already resides on your hard disk. So order HardRunner today and put your System Program Diskette safely away.

HardRunner works with the IBM® PC, XT and AT, true compatibles, and the TI™ Professional. PC or MS DOS version 2.0 or higher is required.

So run with the Best! Run with HardRunner! 24 hour Toll Free **1-800-328-2828.** In Utah call 1-800-662-2500.

Please send me your new HardRunner hard-disk utility. **$29.95**
($29.95 plus $5.00 shipping and handling)
Utah residents add 5¾ % sales tax.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Enclose check, money order or VISA/Mastercharge # _____

Nostradamus, P.O. Box 3167, Ogden, Utah 84102

CIRCLE NO. 189 ON READER SERVICE CARD

We Bring Engineers, Scientists, & the IBM-PC Together

Modular Data Acquisition System
- 12-bit resolution
- 24 KHz throughput rate
- 16 channel single ended, 8 channel differential
- LABSTAR Software

$690.00
- 8-bit resolution
- 30 KHz throughput rate
- 16 channel SE, 8 DI

$390.00

IEEE-488 GPIB Multifunction Board
- Full GPIB controller capability
- Three 16-bit interval timers
- 24 digital I/O lines
- Software included

$495.00

Waveform Synthesizer Board
- Generates user-definable signal
- Up to 2000 points per envelop
- 200 ns maximum output rate per point

$495.00

QUA TECH, INC.
478 E. Exchange St.
Akron, OH 44304
(216) 434-3154
Please call for more information.

CIRCLE NO. 190 ON READER SERVICE CARD

deficiencies, none has been pushed so far, and as systematically, as has Modula-2, and no other can claim Wirth as its author.

C. Programming languages are like religions in some ways; it is difficult to discuss them without generating a lot of heated discussion. All things being equal, we prefer Modula-2 over C for two principal reasons.

First, we think the low-level capabilities defined in Modula-2 exceed those of C. For example, C does not support coroutines. Second, we prefer strongly typed languages to more loosely typed ones such as C. In addition, in Modula-2 type-checking can be systematically overridden such that it is explicit from the text of the program what has been done; in C, type conversion (using the cast operator) is inconsistent—sometimes it is required and sometimes it is not. (Compelling programmers to convert types—or anything else, for that matter—is probably what will in the end stop "C-nicks" from becoming "Modulaphiles.") Being able to tell from the program text whether type conversion has been done is invaluable in developing and maintaining software involving many programmers.

As previously noted, the compilers for strongly typed languages assume a greater share of the burden of producing correct programs. This is especially evident when comparing C and Modula-2 in two areas: run-time error-checking and C's independent compilation versus Modula-2's separate compilation. Run-time error-checking was described earlier; here we discuss only the compilation methods.

In C, a program may be broken into several source files, or *compilation units*, that may be independently compiled. By breaking a program into individual compilation units and using "external" variables and "include" files, a programmer can duplicate Modula-2's module concept up to a point. The crucial difference lies in what a C compiler knows about an *external* object (especially functions) as compared to what a Modula-2 compiler knows about an *imported* object. (External objects and imported objects are roughly equivalent.)

A Modula-2 compiler will know everything; a C compiler will know little or nothing. Therefore, a Modula-2 compiler will perform data-type checking across compilation units (separate compilation); whereas, a C compiler will not (independent compilation). Separate compilation can be invaluable in developing and maintaining error-free programs of any size, especially large programs that have more than one programmer. (FORTRAN also has independent, but not separate, compilation.)

Suppose a C function called getthem is defined:

```
getthem(a, b, c, d)
int *a, *b, *c, *d;
/* upon entry a, b, c, d are
   assumed to point to integers
   that are assigned values
   within this function. */
{
*a = 1;
*b = 2;
*c = 3;
*d = 4;
}
```

The job of getthem is simply to assign values to a set of integers. Suppose getthem was used to assign values to four integers and then print the values. Assume getthem is stored in a text file separate from the following program:

```
main()
{
int x, y, z, w;
getthem(x, y, z, w);
printf("%d %d %d %d\n", x, y, z,
   w);
}
```

What happens if a programmer compiles getthem and main independently, links them together, and then runs the resulting program?

Although he intends for the values of w, x, y, z to be assigned by getthem, the actual behavior of the program could be anything from the printing of garbage values, in the best case, to a hard crash of the computer. The reason is that the function getthem expects its arguments to be pointers to integers (and will interpret them as such), but the programmer mistakenly passed the integers themselves in the program. When this happens, the integers are uninitialized. Regarded as pointers, they may, in the worst case, just happen to point into parts of the operating system. The function getthem will then write over the operating system, probably blowing the system in the process.

This kind of error can leave the programmer scratching his head for a long time, wondering what happened, especially if his operating system just goes away without a complaint. In this example, it's not so hard to see what is going on, but in the development of a large program, involving several people and many text files, some rather mysterious errors can crop up.

Aside from programmer carelessness, compilers with only independent compilation support do not check data types across independently compiled text files. If the corresponding routines were written in Modula-2, the error of passing values when pointers are expected would never get past the compiler. This is because compile-time type-checking across separately compiled modules would call immediate attention to the mistake.

The point of this example is that many careless errors are committed (even by the most experienced programmers), and many of these can be avoided automatically by a sufficiently watchful compiler. Modula-2 compilers provide such services. This can be a great aid for efficiently developing large and complex software systems to which many users will have access.

The Preferred C Compiler

"...C86 was the only compiler we tested that ran every benchmark we tried and gave the expected results... Computer Innovations C86 was the compiler that our staff programmers used both before and six months after we conducted the tests."
J. Houston, BYTE MAGAZINE - February 1984

*FAST EXECUTION - of your programs.

*FULL & STANDARD IMPLEMENTATION OF C - includes all the features described by K & R. It works with the standard MSDOS Linker and Assembler; many programs written under UNIX can often be compiled with no changes.

*8087 IN-LINE - highly optimized code provides 8087 performance about as fast as possible.

*POWERFUL OPTIONS - include DOS2 and DOS1 support and interfaces; graphics interface capability; object code; and librarian.

*FULL LIBRARY WITH SOURCE - 6 source libraries with full source code the "large" and "small" models, software and 8087 floating point, DOS2 and DOSALL.

*FULL RANGE OF SUPPORT PRODUCTS FROM COMPUTER INNOVATIONS - including Halo Graphics, Phact File Management, Panel Screen Management, C Helper Utilities and our newest C to dBase development tool.

*HIGH RELIABILITY - time proven through thousands of users.

*DIRECT TECHNICAL SUPPORT - from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Join The Professional Programmers Who Agree C86™ Is The C Compiler Of Choice

For Further Information Or To Order Call:
800-922-0169
Technical Support: (201) 542-5920

980 Shrewsbury Avenue
Suite PW509
Tinton Falls, NJ 07724

Computer Innovations, Inc.

C86™

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE
UNIX IS A TRADEMARK OF BELL LABS C86 IS A TRADEMARK OF COMPUTER INNOVATIONS, INC MSDOS IS A TRADEMARK OF MICROSOFT
PCDOS IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES

CIRCLE NO. 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WHAT TO LOOK FOR IN A MODULA-2 IMPLEMENTATION

Based on the need to produce competitive commercial software, we judge a Modula-2 implementation on five criteria. Wirth's *Programming in Modula-2* (1982) helps define three of the five. He defines the language, describes the low-level facilities (but acknowledges that they will vary from machine to machine) and incidentally mentions some standard library modules.

First, look for full implementation of all the high-level features of Modula-2: data types, control structures, strong typing, and separate compilation. Without these features it's simply not Modula-2.

Second, look for a good implementation of the low-level facilities: ADDRESS, WORD, coroutines, and concurrent device programming. These features are Modula-2's link to the underlying computer. What constitutes a good implementation depends on the compiler. On the IBM PC, for example, it should include two-word ADDRESS types (to deal with the 8088's segment registers) and the ability to attach coroutines to interrupt vectors.

Third, look for native-code compilation. Some compilers produce code for a virtual machine that is emulated at run-time. Although this may have been acceptable, even advantageous, at one time, the current market conditions demand native-code compilation.

Fourth, look at the implementation's relationship to the *de facto* standard operating system. On the PC there would have to be compelling reasons for the compiler not to produce code that is compatible with the PC-DOS environment and its inherent file system.

Lastly, look for implementations of the standard library modules, mentioned by Wirth, that are compatible with the host operating environment. In fact, definition of these modules is in a state of flux. At a minimum, they should include modules to perform interactive, sequential input/output for the keyboard and console display; modules that define sequential files and allow the programmer to connect them to the underlying DOS and to perform input-output with them; a simple module to manage dynamic allocation and deallocation of memory; and a module to synchronize processes via semaphores.

REFERENCES

Weiner, R. and Sincovec, R. *Software Engineering with Modula-2 and Ada*. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1984.

Wirth, N. "The Personal Computer Lilith." Reprint. Provo, Utah: Modula Research Institute, 1981.

Wirth, N. *Programming in Modula-2*. New York: Springer-Verlag, 1982.

In the first of two articles, the authors have examined Modula-2's distinguishing features and compared it to other popular languages. A second article in the December issue of PC Tech Journal *will compare Modula-2 compilers from Logitech, Inc., Volition Systems, and the Modula Research Institute.*

Break through the time barriers of software development and program execution with Dyad Technology's PC/VRTX — a component based operating system that converts your PC into a true real-time multitasking computer. PC/VRTX efficiently manages the PC's resources and controls the execution of your applications programs in REAL-TIME.

FEATURES:
- Queue and Memory Management
- 256 concurrent tasks
- Priority, Time, and Event Driven Tasks
- Task context switch under 300 microseconds
- Space for 128K bytes of ROM (component software)
- Supports DOS and BIOS functions
- Direct interface to high-level languages available

PC/VRTX includes:
- Macro assembler interface package
- Configuration and support utilities
- 64K bytes of RAM expandable up to 440 K

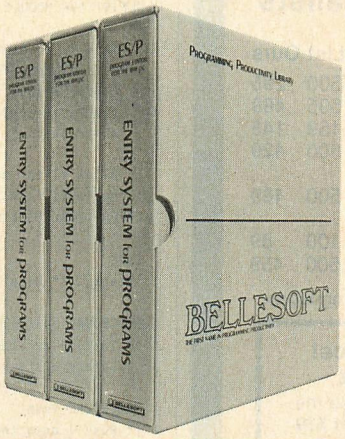
DYAD

Dyad Technology Corporation
4040-G Sorrento Valley Blvd.
San Diego, CA 92121 · 619-450-1761

*Photo shows optional RAM and ROM installed

CIRCLE NO. 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BELLESOFT HAS CHANGED THE WAY PROGRAMMERS WORK:



PASCAL, C & ADA COMPUTER AIDED PROGRAMMING

The Bellesoft Entry System for Programs (ESP) has changed the way programmers will work in the future by putting computer aided programming (CAP) at their fingertips.

What word processing programs did for writing text, Bellesoft has now done for generating programs: putting the computer to work to create a whole new way of writing software.

Bellesoft's ESP speeds up software development by up to 50%, produces better programs and reduces debugging time. ESP improves programming in five significant ways:

1. **On-Line Syntax Checking.** ESP is more than a very smart editor: it automatically checks your program for correct syntax as you enter or change it.
2. **On-Line Formatting.** ESP automatically provides a correct and consistent format, critical for program maintainability.
3. **Context-Sensitive Abbreviations.** ESP builds program structures or skeletons with a single keystroke, provides correct keywords and punctuation, and saves up to half your typing time.
4. **Program Editing.** ESP manipulates program structures correctly with a single keystroke, allows you to delete or move statements easily.
5. **On-Line Programming Help.** ESP provides menus of correct program components and correct syntax as an aid to faster programming.

ESP is now available to computer manufacturers for inclusion in their software packages; to distributors and dealers for resale; to universities and schools as an aid to teaching programming; and to programmers who want to cut their work in half while writing better programs.

For the IBM PC and compatibles and the Data General One. Single user licenses: "C"—$349, Ada—$499, Pascal—$249, all three—$599. Quantity and site discounts are available. Versions under UNIX and for Cobol and Fortran will be available in 1985. Call Leslie in Marketing at (206) 828-7282.

To order, call LIFEBOAT, 1-800-847-7078.

BELLESOFT

THE FIRST NAME IN PROGRAMMING PRODUCTIVITY

2820 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004, 206/828-7282

CIRCLE NO. 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROGRAMMER'S DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

IBM Personal Computer Language and Utility Specialists

LANGUAGES:	List	Ours
Lattice C Compiler	$500	**295**
STSC APL*Plus/PC ..... *Sale Priced*	595	**469**
DeSmet C Compiler with Debugger	159	**145**
CB-86 by DRI	600	**429**
Instant-C by Rational Systems, *Interpretive C*	500	**469**
8088 Assembler w/Z-80 Translator 2500 AD	100	**89**
C Programming System by Mark Williams	500	**459**

Call for Prices and Information about other Languages.

Special Holiday Season Sale Price!
Computer Innovations C-86 Compiler $278
Performance, Features and Low Price, make the C.I. C-86 a Holiday Season Value. Save over $30 from our normal price of $309. Call for more information and details.

UTILITIES:

******C Functions Library Sale******

C Utility Library for C-86 and Lattice $149 **119**
New from Essential Software
Written 99% in C

The **Greenleaf Functions** for C-86, Lattice, and Mark Williams C Compilers 175 **139**

Each product features a full library of over 200+ C Functions. No Royalties. Both include source code.

Communications Library by Greenleaf ..... *New*	160	**139**
Btrieve by SoftCraft	245	**199**
C-Food Smorgasbord	150	**109**
Trace-86 by Morgan Computing	125	**115**
OPT-TECH Sort *High Performance Utility*	99	**87**
C Power Paks from Software Horizons	CALL	**CALL**
Phact by Phact Associates	250	**199**
Plink-86 *Overlay Linkage Editor*	395	**310**
Panel *Screen Design/Editing* by Roundhill	350	**234**
Profiler by DWB & Associates	125	**99**
Halo *Color Graphics for Lattice, CI-86*	200	**125**
GraphiC from Scientific Endeavors	195	**179**
Windows For C by Creative Solutions	150	**109**

A SOLID GOLD VALUE
CodeSmith-86 Debugger
Version 1.8 by Visual Age
Retail $145, Our Normal Price $129
Special Sale Price! $109
Sale Price effective until 11/23/84.

Prices are subject to change without notice

Call for our New Catalog consisting of 200+ Programmer's Development Tools Exclusively for IBM PC's and Compatibles.
Account is charged when order is shipped.

VISA **1-800-336-1166** MasterCard

Programmer's Connection
281 Martinel Drive
Kent, Ohio 44240
(216) 678-4301 (In Ohio)

"Programmers Serving Programmers"

CIRCLE NO. 226 ON READER SERVICE CARD

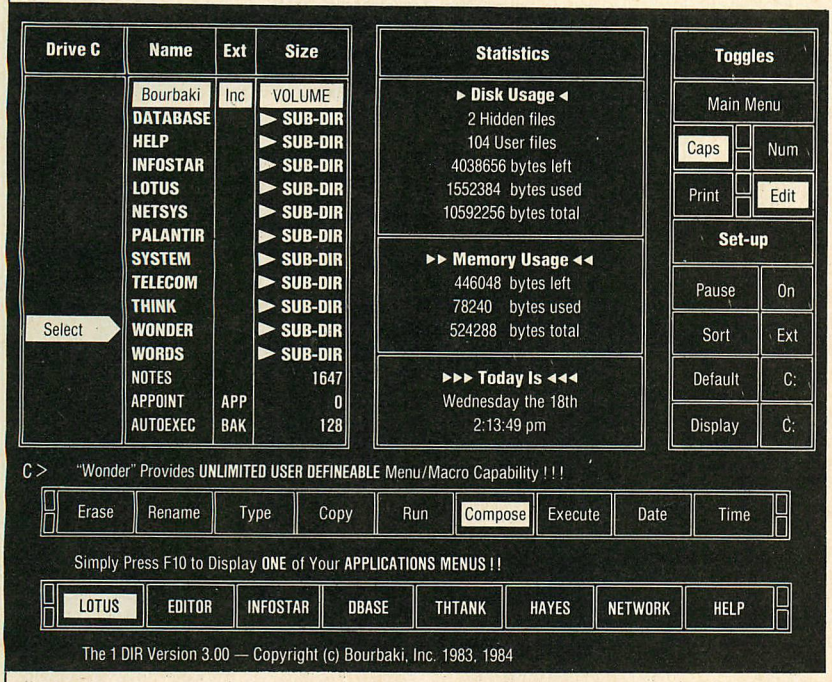
Listing 1 DEFINITION MODULE Stackhandler

```
DEFINITION MODULE StackHandler;
(*
   This is an example of the definition part
   of a library module.  It illustrates the
   use of opaque or hidden types (the type
   Stack) in conjunction with data
   abstraction.*)

(* Allow client modules to use services
   declared here. *)
EXPORT QUALIFIED Stack, Initialize, Push, Pop, Empty, EmptyStack;

TYPE
 Stack;  (* Hide implementation details. *)

PROCEDURE Initialize(VAR S : Stack);
(* Initialize stack variables. Must be called
   before a stack can be used. *)

PROCEDURE Push(i : INTEGER; VAR S: Stack);
(* Push i onto the stack S. *)

PROCEDURE Pop(VAR S : Stack) : INTEGER;
(* Pop the top element of the stack and return
   it as the result of this function procedure.
   This operation is not defined if the stack
   is empty. *)

PROCEDURE Empty(S : Stack) : BOOLEAN;
(* Return TRUE if and only if S is empty. *)

PROCEDURE EmptyStack(VAR S : Stack);
(* Empty the stack of all items, returning it to its initial state. *)

END StackHandler.
```

Listing 2 MODULE Stack Illustration

```
MODULE StackIllustration;

FROM InOut IMPORT Read, WriteString, WriteLn,
                  ReadInt, WriteInt;
FROM StackHandler IMPORT Stack, Initialize,
                         Push, Pop, Empty;
VAR
 S : Stack;
 i : INTEGER;
 ch : CHAR;
BEGIN
  (* Initialize stack for further work. *)
  Initialize(S);

  (* Collect input data, push onto stack. *)
  REPEAT
    WriteString("Enter: ");
    ReadInt(i);
    WriteLn;
    Push(i, S);
    WriteString("Done?");
    Read(ch);
    WriteLn;
  UNTIL (ch = "Y");

  (* Initialize i then accumulate sum of stack elements. *)
  i := 0;
  WHILE NOT Empty(S) DO
    i := i + Pop(S);
  END;

  (* Write sum in a field 7 digits wide. *)
  WriteString("Sum= ");
  WriteInt(i, 7);
  WriteLn;

END StackIllustration.
```

"WONDER" 3.00 does for DOS what Lotus™ did for Spreadsheets



the 1 dir "Wonder"

EASY to USE "VISUAL SHELL" for DOS

"WONDER" integrates a powerful File Management System with extensive user definable Menu/Macro capability. Create menus and program single keystroke commands to run any or all of your applications. Create your own customized HELP system for yourself or other users.

If you are a member of the growing population of new PC users, whose interest lies primarily in taking advantage of the computer as as information management tool, this program was designed for you. If you have a hard disk, you shouldn't be without it!

Personal Computer Age — 6/84
Housebreaking the Hard Disk and DOS — by Jim Creane
"One of the unusual aspects of this product is that it is equally usable by beginning users, programmers and users that delight in intricate personalized adaptations."

"WONDER" is also a *perfect* Training Tool that grows *with* the *user!*
A real *problem solver* for MIS Managers and Systems Integrators.

Works with the IBM PC/XT/AT family. (DOS 2.00 — 3.00), plus compatibles.

Call, write or see your local dealer for more information!
Evaluation copies available to dealers and corporate clients.

by Bourbaki Inc.™ $95.00

P.O. Box 2867, Boise, ID 83701, (208) 342-5849

Lotus is a trademark of the Lotus Development Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Listing 3 MODULE HiHo

```
MODULE HiHo;

FROM SYSTEM IMPORT WORD, ADR, TSIZE, PROCESS, NEWPROCESS, TRANSFER;
FROM InOut IMPORT WriteLn, WriteString;


TYPE
    workSpace = ARRAY[0..1023] OF WORD;
VAR Hi, Ho, Main : PROCESS;
    HiWrkSpc, HoWrkSpc : workSpace;

        PROCEDURE WriteHi;
        BEGIN
         LOOP
          WriteString("Hi");
          TRANSFER(Hi, Ho);
         END;
        END WriteHi;

        PROCEDURE WriteHo;
        CONST maxHiHo = 17;
        VAR i : CARDINAL;
        BEGIN
         i := 0;
         LOOP
            WriteString("Ho");
            INC(i);
            IF (i > maxHiHo) THEN
             WriteLn;
             i := 0;
            END;
            TRANSFER(Ho, Hi);
         END;
        END WriteHo;

BEGIN
 NEWPROCESS(WriteHi, ADR(HiWrkSpc), TSIZE(workSpace), Hi);
 NEWPROCESS(WriteHo, ADR(HoWrkSpc), TSIZE(workSpace), Ho);
 TRANSFER(Main, Hi)
END HiHo.
```

Listing 4 MODULE HiHoKey

```
MODULE HiHoKey;

FROM SYSTEM IMPORT WORD, ADR, ADDRESS, TSIZE,
                   PROCESS, NEWPROCESS,
                   TRANSFER, IOTRANSFER,
                   INBYTE, OUTBYTE, SWI;
FROM InOut IMPORT WriteLn, WriteString;

CONST
    keybdInterrupt = 09H;

TYPE
    workSpace = ARRAY[0..1023] OF WORD;

VAR
    Main, keybd : PROCESS;

    keybdWrkSpc : workSpace;

    HiHoTerminated, keybdTerminated : BOOLEAN;

    PROCEDURE WriteHiHo;
    CONST maxHiHo = 17;
    VAR i : CARDINAL;
    BEGIN
     i := 0;
        WHILE NOT HiHoTerminated DO
        WriteString("HiHo");
        INC(i);
        IF (i > maxHiHo) THEN
         WriteLn;
```


SPF/PC™

ACTUALLY, there is no comparison. SPF/PC is the best full-screen editor available for the IBM Personal Computer.

It looks and works like IBM's large system SPF editor.

- SPF/PC can use up to 786K of memory as workspace.
- Word processing commands.
- 4-way scrolling.
- Split screen support.
- On-line help facility.
- Can edit up to 240 character records.
- Monochrome or color supported.
- Instantaneous screen display.
- Block Move/Copy/Repeat/Delete/Overlay/Shift/Exclude
- Automatic line numbering supported.
- 40 user-definable Program Function Keys.
- Direct interface to DOS commands for PCDOS 2.0 users.
- Browse sub-system.
- Move/Copy sub-system copies any file format.
- Utilities include: Rename/Delete/Print/Directory list.

AND MUCH MORE . . .

UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD sub-system available to SPF/PC users for $50.00.

$149.95 SPF/PC requires 128K, PCDOS, and 1 disk drive.

THE ODD-COUPLE™

Allows the APPLE and IBM/PC to communicate with each other.

- Connect APPLE to PC, APPLE to APPLE, and PC to PC.
- Transfer any file in either direction.
- CHAT mode allows direct communications through the keyboard.
- An Equipment Profile allows description of your operating environment.
- Communicate Direct or through a Modem at speeds up to 9600 baud (bps).
- Written entirely in machine language for speed and efficiency.

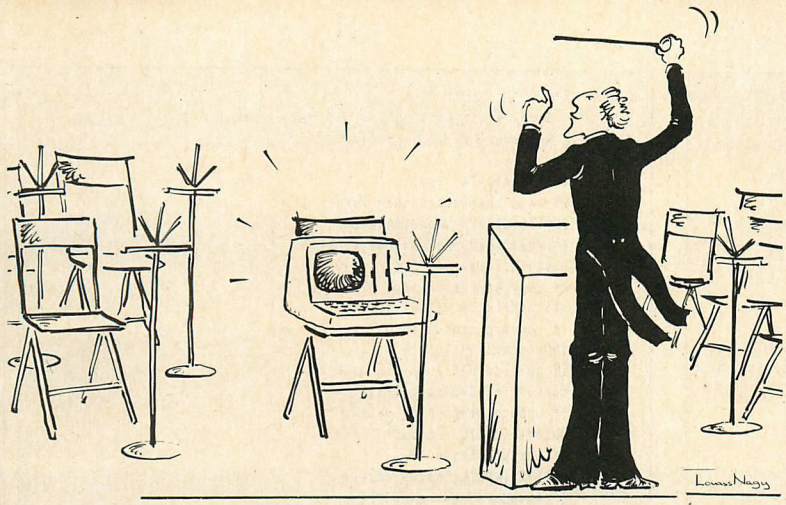
REQUIREMENTS:
APPLE — 48K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface
IBM — 64K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface

$79.95

For orders and dealer information write or call Command Technology Corp., 1900 Mountain Blvd., Oakland, Ca 94611, (415) 339-3530. Mastercard/Visa, Check, or P.O. accepted. Add $5.00 for shipping. Canada $10.00. Foreign $15.00.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 207 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Would you hire an entire band when all you need is one instrument? Of course not.

So why use a whole orchestra of computers when all you need is one to develop software for virtually any type of micro-processor?

The secret? Avocet's family of cross-assemblers. With Avocet cross-assemblers you can develop software for practically every kind of processor — *without having to switch to another development system along the way!*

Cross-Assemblers to Beat the Band!

Development Tools That Work

Avocet cross-assemblers are fast, reliable and user-proven in over 4 years of actual use. Ask NASA, IBM, Xerox or the hundreds of other organizations that use them. Every time you see a new microprocessor-based product, there's a good chance it was developed with Avocet cross-assemblers.

Avocet cross-assemblers are easy to use. They run on almost any personal computer and process assembly language for the most popular microprocessor families.

Your Computer Can Be A Complete Development System

Avocet has the tools you need to enter and assemble your soft-ware and finally cast it in EPROM:

VEDIT Text Editor makes source code entry a snap. Full-screen editing plus a TECO-like command mode for advanced tasks. Easy installation - INSTALL program supports over 40 terminals and personal computers. Customizable keyboard layout. CP/M-80, CP/M-86, MSDOS, PCDOS $150

EPROM Programmers let you program, verify, compare, read, display EPROMS but cost less because they communicate through your personal computer or terminal. No personality modules! On-board intelligence provides menu-based setup for 34 different EPROMS, EEPROMS and MPUs (40-pin devices require socket adaptors). Self-contained unit with internal power supply, RS-232 interface, Textool ZIF socket. Driver software (sold separately) gives you access to all programmer features through your computer, lets you download cross-assembler output files, copy EPROM to disk.

Model 7228 Advanced Programmer —Supports all PROM types listed. Superfast "adaptive" programming algorithm programs 2764 in 1.1 minutes.

Model 7128 Standard Programmer — Lower-cost version of 7228. Supports all PROM types except "A" versions of 2764 and 27128. Standard programming algorithm programs 2764 in 6.8 minutes.

Avocet Cross-assembler	Target Microprocessor	CP/M-80	CP/M-86 IBM PC, MSDOS**
XASM04 *NEW*	6804	$ 250.00	$ 250.00
XASM05	6805	200.00	250.00
XASM09	6809	200.00	250.00
XASM18	1802/1805	200.00	250.00
XASM48	8048/8041	200.00	250.00
XASM51	8051	200.00	250.00
XASM65	6502/65C02	200.00	250.00
XASM68	6800/01, 6301	200.00	250.00
XASM75	NEC 7500	500.00	500.00
XASM85	8085	250.00	250.00
XASM400	COP400	300.00	300.00
XASMF8	F8/3870	300.00	300.00
XASMZ8	Z8	200.00	250.00
XASMZ80	Z80	250.00	250.00
XMAC682 *NEW*	68200	595.00	595.00
XMAC68K *NEW*	68000/68010	595.00	595.00

Model 7956 and 7956-SA Gang Programmers — Similar features to 7228, but program as many as 8 EPROMS at once. 7956-SA stand-alone version copies from a master EPROM. 7956 lab version has all features of stand-alone plus RS-232 interface.

EPROM: 2758, 2716, 2732, 2732A, 2764, 2764A, 27128, 27128A, 27256, 2508, 2516, 2532, 2564, 68764, 68766, 5133, 5143. **CMOS:** 27C16, 27C32, 27C64, MC6716. **EEPROM:** 5213, X2816A, 48016, I2816A, 5213H. **MPU (w/adaptor):** 8748, 8748H, 8749, 8749H, 8741, 8742, 8751, 8755.

7228	**Advanced Programmer**	**$ 549**
7128	**Standard Programmer**	**429**
7956	**Laboratory Gang Programmer**	**1099**
7956-SA	**Stand-Alone Gang Programmer**	**879**
PDV	**Driver Software**	**95**
481	**8748 Family Socket Adaptor**	**98**
511	**8751 Socket Adaptor**	**174**
755	**8755 Socket Adaptor**	**135**
CABLE	**RS-232 Cable (specify gender)**	**30**

HEXTRAN Universal HEX File Converter — Convert assembler output to other formats for downloading to development systems and target boards. Also useful for examining object file, changing load addresses, extracting parts of files. Converts to and from Intel, Motorola, MOS, RCA, Fairchild, Tektronix, TI, Binary and HEX/ASCII Dump formats. For CP/M, CP/M-86, MSDOS, PCDOS $250

Ask about UNIX.

AVOCET'S SUPERB 68000 CROSS-ASSEMBLER — With exhaustive field testing completed, our 68000 assembler is available for immediate shipment. XMAC68K supports Motorola standard assembly language for the 68000 and 68010. Macros, cross-reference, structured assembly statements, instruction optimization and more. Linker and librarian included. Comprehensive, well-written manual. XMAC682 for MK68200 has similar features.

Call us toll-free for some straight talk about development systems.

1-800-448-8500

(in the U.S. Except Alaska and Hawaii)

VISA and Mastercard accepted. All popular disc formats now available --please specify. Prices do not include shipping and handling -- call for exact quotes. OEM INQUIRIES INVITED.

*Trademark of Digital Research **Trademark of Microsoft

AVOCET SYSTEMS INC.™

DEPT.
804 SOUTH STATE STREET
DOVER, DELAWARE 19901
302-734-0151 TELEX 467210

CIRCLE NO. 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```
      i := 0;
    END;
  END;
  WriteLn;
  WriteString("HiHo terminated, returning to caller");
  WriteLn;
END WriteHiHo;

PROCEDURE keybdISR;
(* keyboard interrupt service coroutine *)
CONST KBDATA = 060H; (* Keyboard scan code port *)
      KBCTL  = 061H; (* Keyboard control port *)
VAR
  key, status, saveStatus : WORD;
  statusBits : BITSET;
BEGIN

  LOOP

    (* IO-transfer control back to Main making Main
       interruptible. *)
    IOTRANSFER(keybd, Main, keybdInterrupt);

    (*
       When a keyboard interrupt occurs (raised either
       by hardware or software), interrupt Main and
       resume execution here.
     *)
     IF keybdTerminated THEN
        (*
           Check to see if this process has been killed.
           If so do a transfer back to Main, thereby
           detaching this interrupt service routine from
           the keyboard interrupt vector.
        *)
        TRANSFER(keybd, Main);
        END;
```


OPT-TECH SORT™

SORT/MERGE program for IBM-PC & XT

Now also sorts dBASE II files!

- Written in assembly language for **high performance**
  Example: 4,000 records of 128 bytes sorted to give key & pointer file in 30 seconds. **COMPARE!**
- Sort ascending or descending on up to nine fields
- Ten input files may be sorted or merged at one time
- Handles variable and fixed length records
- Supports all common data types
- Filesize limited only by your disk space
- Dynamically allocates memory and work files
- Output file can be full records, keys or pointers
- Can be run from keyboard or as a batch command
- Can be called as a subroutine to many languages
- Easy to use, includes on-line help feature
- Full documentation — sized like your PC manuals
- **$99** —VISA, M/C, Check, Money Order, COD, or PO
  Quantity discounts and OEM licensing available

To order or to receive additional information write or call:

OPT-TECH DATA PROCESSING

P.O. Box 2167 Humble, Texas 77347

(713) 454-7428

Requires DOS, 64K and One Disk Drive

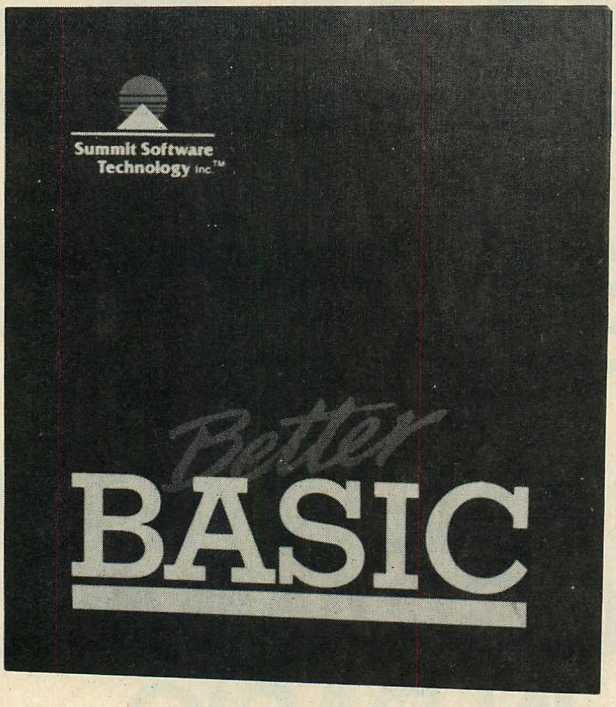
CIRCLE NO. 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD


```
      (*
        This is the working body of the keyboard
        interrupt service routine.
      *)
      INBYTE(KBDATA, key);
      (* read character, then forget it *)
      INBYTE(KBCTL, saveStatus);
      (* read keyboard control port *)
      status := saveStatus;
      (* copy status of port *)
      statusBits := BITSET(status);
      (* convert status to bit set *)
      INCL(statusBits, 7);
      (* include bit 7 in status bits *)
      status := WORD(statusBits);
      (* update status for output *)
      OUTBYTE(KBCTL, status);
      (* output status *)
      OUTBYTE(KBCTL, saveStatus);
      (* keyboard now reset *)
      HiHoTerminated := TRUE;
      (* terminate HiHo *)

    END;
  END keybdISR;

BEGIN
  WriteString("transferring to keyboard");
  WriteLn;

  (* Set starting condition for keyboard service routine. *)
  keybdTerminated := FALSE;

  (* Create keyboard service process keybd *)
  NEWPROCESS(keybdISR, ADR(keybdWrkSpc), TSIZE(workSpace) DIV 16, keybd);

  (*
     Transfer to keybd. With no interrupts pending we will
     return immediately.
  *)
  TRANSFER(Main, keybd);

  (*
     Start the HiHo's rolling!
  *)
  WriteString("calling HiHo");
  WriteLn;
  HiHoTerminated := FALSE;
  WriteHiHo;
  (*
     WriteHiHo is part of the main process. Assuming it
     gets rolling before any keys are pressed, then it
     is the code that will actually be interrupted. The
     keyboard service routine will set HiHoTerminated to
     TRUE. Control will be then be transferred back to
     the main process so that WriteHiHo will pick up
     where it was interrupted. HiHoTerminated having
     been set to TRUE, WriteHiHo will eventually perform
     a simple subroutine return. Execution will then pick
     up with the next statement:
  *)
  WriteString("terminating keybd");
  WriteLn;
  keybdTerminated := TRUE;
  (*
     Generate a software interrupt from the keyboard. Note
     we have set keybdTerminated TRUE in order to
     kill the keyboard service process.
  *)
  SWI(keybdInterrupt);

  WriteString("That's all folks!");
  WriteLn;
END HiHoKey.
```

FORGET

EVERYTHING YOU THOUGHT YOU KNEW ABOUT PROGRAMMING IN BASIC

INTRODUCING BetterBASIC™



"Combining the best of BASIC and Pascal, BetterBASIC provides a more powerful language that doesn't lose its friendliness."

Byte Magazine

BetterBASIC™ offers:

- ☐ Speed. Sieve of Erastosthenes Benchmark:
  —BetterBASIC : 31.9 seconds.
  —IBM PC BASIC : 191.1 seconds.
- ☐ Support of large memory (to 640K).
- ☐ Built-in WINDOWS support!
- ☐ Extensibility (Make your own BASIC!!)
- ☐ Program Block Structures.
- ☐ User defined Procedures and Functions.
- ☐ Local and Global Variables.
- ☐ Shared Variables.
- ☐ Recursion.
- ☐ Argument type validation.
- ☐ Optional arguments.
- ☐ Arguments passed by-value or by-address.
- ☐ Separately compiled program Modules.
- ☐ Simple interface to Assembly Language Procedures.
- ☐ Support for OEM hardware through extensibility.
- ☐ Useful set of Data Types:
  —Byte, Integer.
  —Real (Variable precision BCD) Ideal for business math.
  —String (up to 32768 characters).
  —Record Variables & Structures.
  —N-dimensional Arrays of any type.
  —Arrays of Arrays.
  —Pointer (of any type).

General Information:

- ☐ Interactive programming language based on an incremental compiler.
- ☐ Syntax checked immediately on entry, with concise error reporting.
- ☐ Built-in Screen Editor allows on-line editing.
- ☐ Built-in Linker for separately compiled program Modules.
- ☐ Built-in Cross Reference Lister.
- ☐ Built-in WINDOWS support!
- ☐ 8087 MATH support.
- ☐ IBM PC, IBM PC/XT or compatible.
- ☐ PC/DOS 1.1, 2.0, 2.1.
- ☐ 192K to 640K memory.
- ☐ Usable on plain MS-DOS machines with reduced functionality.
  (No Editor, Graphics or Windows)

We are so sure you will like BetterBASIC, we will give you a 30-day money-back guarantee.
Order BetterBASIC now!
BetterBASIC PRICE $199.00
8087 MODULE $99.00

Not convinced? Then try the BetterBASIC Sample and you will find that BetterBASIC is truly a major breakthrough in computer programming.
RUNTIME SYSTEM $250.00
SAMPLE DISK: $10.00

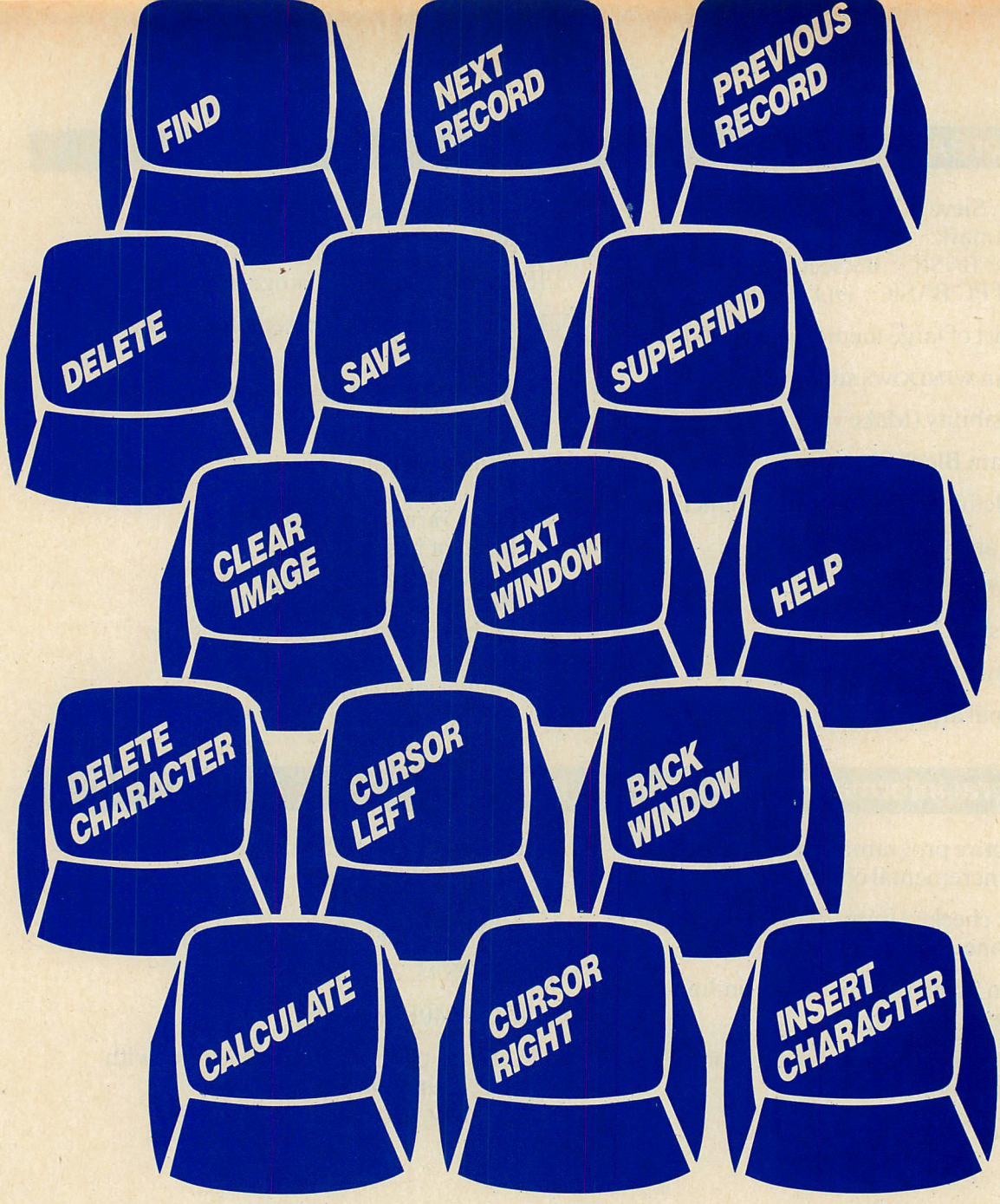
You can find BetterBASIC by calling us at 617 235-0729

Master Charge, Visa, P.O., Checks, Money Orders, and C.O.D. accepted.

BetterBASIC is a trademark of Summit Software Technology, Inc.
IBM PC, IBM PC/XT and PC/DOS are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.
MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.

Better BASIC™

CIRCLE NO. 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Fifteen user defined Flex-Keys provide single keystroke data entry and database commands, making DataFlex one of the most user-friendly database systems available. DataFlex's powerful program generator processes easy to create screen "images" to quickly define applications and produce ready to run, menu-driven software that's perfectly tailored to your needs. From simple single file applications to complex multi-file/multi-key/multi-indexed systems, nothing does it faster, better or easier than DataFlex. Even multiple page HELP screens are produced with a one word command and called automatically at literally, the touch of a button. Call or write today for our latest literature and a list of existing DataFlex applications.

DATAFLEX™

See us at COMDEX™/Fall '84
November 14-18, 1984
Las Vegas Convention Center
Las Vegas, Nevada

DATA ACCESS CORPORATION.
8525 SW 129 Terrace, Miami, FL 33156 (305) 238-0012
Telex 469021 DATA ACCESS CI

compatible with MSDOS, PC-DOS, CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M-86, TurboDOS, Novell Sharenet, PC-Net, Molecular N-Star, Televideo MmmOST, Action DPC/OS, Onminet, IBM PC w/Corvus and OSM Muse.
MSDOS is a trademark of Microsoft. CP/M and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research. DataFlex and FlexKeys are trademarks of Data Access Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 146 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SHARING FILES

EtherNet and its use of semaphores to prevent users from destroying each other's files

WILLIAM L. COLSHER

Of all the needs that are served by Local Area Network (LAN) systems, perhaps the most misunderstood is file sharing. The real problem with sharing data files among many IBM PCs lies with DOS 2.0. Designed as a single-user operating system, DOS 2.0 provides no facility to arbitrate access to files under its control. In a networking environment, with many users (and many copies of DOS) attempting to read and write information to a single volume, something must be done to prevent them from destroying files.

What follows is a close look at file sharing on one of the major LAN systems available for the IBM PC: EtherNet, as implemented by the 3Com Corporation. After defining the types of shared file access, we'll take a detailed look at the software techniques necessary to use them safely and survey the commercially available packages that take advantage of them.

In the EtherNet system, the basic unit of sharable storage is the *volume*. In many ways, it is convenient to think of a volume as nothing more than an imaginary floppy disk of indeterminate size (anywhere from 64K to 32Mbyte). Each volume has an *owner* (the user who created it) and an *access type*. A volume may also have a password. The 3Com EtherNet system also provides four imaginary disk drives (lettered from the last physical disk drive) in which to place these volumes. The process of associating a volume name with a drive letter is called LINKing.

PRIVATE, PUBLIC, AND SHARED

The access type of the volume determines who can read and write information into it; EtherNet provides three types: *private*, *public*, and *shared*.

Private access is the simplest type. A private volume may be LINKed by one user at a time. That user may be the owner of the volume or, if the volume has a password, any user who knows the password. Once LINKed to a private volume, a user has unlimited read/write capability. Clearly, since only one user may access a private volume at any given time, no special precautions are necessary in this situation.

The next type of access is public. A public volume may be LINKed by any number of users, but they may only READ data or programs. Public volumes may have passwords also. Only the owner of a public volume may write to it, but because many users may be linked to the volume, the owner must take some precautions if he or she intends to write to it.

William Colsher is a support analyst for ComputerLand in Minneapolis. He has degrees from Ohio State University in both computer science and classics.

The final type of access is shared. A shared volume may be read and written to by anyone having the volume's password. Since many users may be linked to a shared volume at any one time, the possibility of causing major damage should be obvious.

A simple example will serve to illustrate the problem. Imagine that we have a database containing the current account balances of all the customers of The First Foundation (a publisher of encyclopedias). Customer Jeff has a current balance of $98.44. Jeff has mailed in a check for the full amount, and a clerk at Workstation-1 begins the process of entering that information. His PC reads Jeff's record, displays the current information, and waits for him to complete the transaction. Meanwhile, another clerk has just taken a new $55.00 order from Jeff. The second clerk, at Workstation-2, begins his transaction. The second PC reads the record, but the record still has a balance of $98.44 because the first clerk hasn't yet finished *his* transaction. You should begin to get the idea by now. At the end of this scenario Jeff's payment will have vanished, since when the second clerk finally finishes his transaction Jeff's balance will be $163.44.

THE SEMAPHORE

The solution to this problem is provided by a concept called the *semaphore*, which is a software traffic light, visible to a suitably written program. When a program encounters a semaphore it does the same things a person would do upon seeing a red light: Wait for it to turn green, turn around and go home, or, ahem, run it.

In most cases, of course, the program, like people, waits for the light to change and proceeds on its way. The consequences of failing to observe the semaphore can be just as disastrous as running a red light.

In the 3Com implementation of EtherNet, semaphore facilities are provided through three functions of software interrupt 60H. The first two functions are, of course, LOCK and UNLOCK. 3Com also provides the very convenient WAIT/LOCK. Like LOCK, WAIT/LOCK will lock a semaphore; but, if the semaphore is already locked, WAIT/LOCK will continuously try the LOCK for a specified period of time.

Before examining methods of implementing the 3Com semaphore service, I would like to reemphasize the point that effective use of semaphores is entirely dependent upon the cooperation of all the programs involved in the file sharing. Every application system *must* define and adhere to a standard set of semaphore names for the files it will manipulate.

The effective use of semaphores is entirely dependent upon the cooperation of every program involved in the file sharing.

Here are some ideas that can be effective in controlling shared files.

- **For All Files.** The first part of the semaphore name should consist of the actual name of the file. Do *not* include the path name or drive letter since those are not necessarily the same for every program, nor for every workstation.
- **For Direct or Random Access Files.** In addition to the file name, it is appropriate to append the *record number* or *physical block numbers* being accessed to the semaphore name. And, since semaphore names can contain wildcard characters (the * and the ?), it is possible to lock ranges of records or blocks using this technique.

The ability to lock a range of records is critical. DOS has an unfortunate habit of reading information from a disk in chunks of 512 bytes. As a result, when an application program reads a single record, it may actually read in several adjacent physical blocks.

The formula to compute the necessary range of physical blocks is simple. First, the block in which the record begins is computed as follows:

```
start block = INT (record
  number / (512 / record
  length))
```

FOR RECORDS GREATER THAN 512 BYTES LONG:

```
end block = start block +
INT (record length / 512
+.5)
```

FOR RECORDS LESS THAN 512 BYTES LONG:

```
IF REMAINDER (record
number / (512 / record
length)) is
  GREATER THAN
  record length
    THEN end block =
    start block
    ELSE end block =
    start block+1
```

Obviously, for files with record length equal to 512 bytes, record number, start block, and end block will all be identical.

To summarize, a useful semaphore might be described syntactically as:

```
filename [.ext] [record
  number] [block number]
```

Keep in mind that all the programs in a system must agree on the structure of the semaphores. Trying to lock an entire file with the filename portion when another program is using filename.ext will fail.

SEMAPHORE SERVICE

As I mentioned above, semaphore service is provided by means of software interrupt 60H. Because some of the popular high level languages available for the IBM PC do not have facilities for invoking such interrupts directly, it is convenient to write the code in Assembly Language. Fortunately, the EtherNet

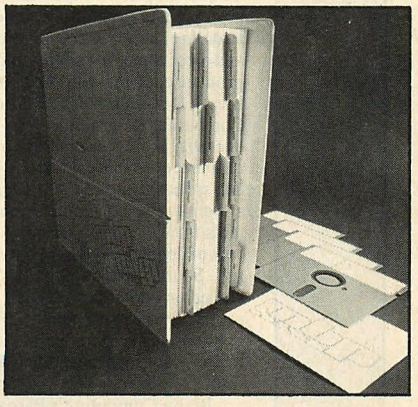
For your IBM/PC

mbp COBOL: 4 times faster, and now with SORT & CHAIN.

$750.

mbp COBOL can be summed up in one word: fast.

Because it generates native machine language object code, the mbp COBOL Compiler executes IBM/PC* programs *at least* 4 times faster (see chart). Fast also describes our **new SORT**, which can sort four-thousand 128-byte records in less than 30 seconds. A callable subroutine or stand-alone, 9 SORT control fields can be specified. And our **new CHAIN** is both fast and secure, conveniently transferring control from one program to another, passing 255 parameters. Plus, **new extensions** to ACCEPT & DISPLAY verbs give better, faster interactive programming.



GIBSON MIX Benchmark Results
Calculated S-Profile
(Representative COBOL statement mix)
Execution time ratio

mbp COBOL	Level II** COBOL	R-M*** COBOL	Microsoft**** COBOL
1.00	4.08	5.98	6.18

128K system with hard disk required. *IBM/PC is an IBM TM; **Level II is a Micro Focus TM; ***A Ryan-McFarland TM; ****A Microsoft TM.

mbp COBOL: 4 times faster.

The complete COBOL.

An Interactive Symbolic Debug Package included standard; Multi-Keyed ISAM Structure; listing options allow source & object code, map & cross-reference checking; GSA Certification to ANSI '74 Level II; mbp has it all.

It's no surprise companies like Bechtel, Chase, Citicorp, Connecticut Mutual, and Sikorsky choose mbp COBOL; make it your choice, too. mbp is available at Vanpak Software Centers, or direct; just send the coupon, or call for complete information—today.

CIRCLE NO. 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD

mbp®

mbp Software & Systems Technology, Inc.

7700 Edgewater Drive, Suite 360, Oakland, CA 94621
Phone 415/632-1555

Please send complete mbp COBOL information to:

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

PHONE _____

requirements are clearly defined in the EtherSeries user manual, and the conventions needed to communicate with other languages are well documented in the proper manuals.

Listing 1, ELOCK.ASM, is written in IBM Assembly Language and provides the semaphore service for IBM Compiled BASIC. ELOCK has three entry points: LOCK, UNLOCK, and WAITLOCK, each of which implements the obvious function. These functions are exercised in listings 2 and 3, which are Compiled BASIC programs, called TEST.BAS and COTEST.BAS.

The BASIC program TEST.BAS performs or triggers all the functions and error conditions it is possible to test from a single EtherNet workstation. TEST.BAS begins by attempting to lock a semaphore. The return code from the lock function should be a zero. (A subroutine at line 5000 translates the return codes into sensible messages.) The next section of code unlocks the semaphore just locked and again a completion message is displayed.

The following tests deliberately force various errors to occur. First, an effort is made to lock an invalid semaphore name: in this case, the name is longer than the maximum 31 characters. Next, the program tries to overflow the semaphore list on the server by locking 50 semaphores, then trying to lock a fifty-first. A semaphore can be locked only on an EtherShare volume; this is the next test. The final forced error is an attempt to lock a duplicate semaphore name.

COTEST.BAS must run simultaneously on two workstations to verify that semaphores set from one system can be detected and read correctly by another. In order to function, COTEST.BAS assumes that both workstations have been linked to the same shared volume and that the volume is linked to the same EtherShare drive. (This last is not a requirement but it simplifies the program.) The program *is* quite simple; the first copy to begin execution locks a semaphore called COTESTSEMAPHORE. When the second copy starts up, this condition is detected and that copy begins to perform LOCK operations. Meanwhile the first copy has displayed the message "Press enter to unlock semaphore." When ENTER is pressed, copy one unlocks its semaphore and copy two immediately locks it. The "positions" of the programs are thereby reversed and the process continues.

The fundamentals of semaphore use are clearly illustrated by the two programs just discussed, but the details for a given application can become quite complex. It is important to remember that as far as DOS

Pascal Support

Microsoft (IBM)Pascal is an effective tool for serious application development. Powerful abstract data capabilities, block structure, modular compilation, and direct memory addressing produce code that runs fast, and is easy to maintain. The Blaise Computing Programmer Productivity Series makes this environment even more attractive and speeds completion of your systems. You can obtain these tools from us for a fraction of the cost of developing them yourself. Source code is either included or available with each package, so you can make modifications easily. No royalties are required for incorporating our routines into your systems.

Blaise Computing's Pascal products have been reviewed favorably many times during their two years on the market, and in a recent survey, our users report them to have been extraordinarily valuable.

- **Pascal TOOLS**™ is a library of procedures including powerful string manipulation, screen and keyboard handling, and graphics primitives. There are also a command line parser, a general BIOS gate for easy use of all hardware services, and many other features. **$125**

Develop your Applications Quickly

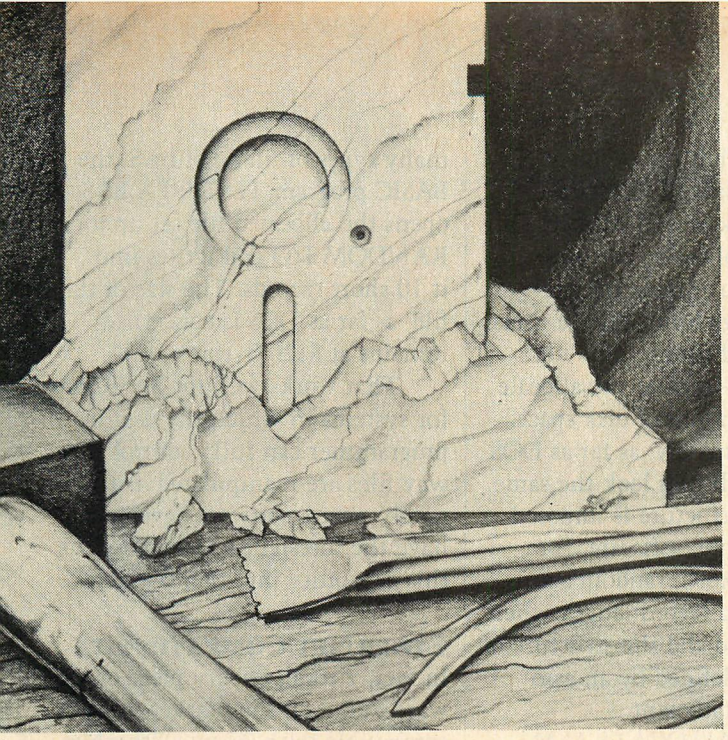
- **Pascal TOOLS 2**™ gives access to the advanced operating system services of DOS 2.0 and later versions. Your Pascal program can retrieve DOS system information, perform full memory management, and execute other programs. There is a general gate to access all DOS services, and specific procedures are provided for handling files, directories, and disk I/O. **$100**
- **VIEW MANAGER**™ is our display screen management system that makes screen development and documentation much faster. A complete library of Pascal procedures implements block mode data entry and transmission. Information can be captured or recalled, and context-relevant help files displayed with simple procedure calls. **$275**
- **ASYNCH MANAGER**™ is a library of interrupt-driven routines providing a general interface to both COM ports for your asynchronous communications applications. Introductory price of **$175** includes all source.

Blaise Computing's Programmer Productivity Series is also available in versions for the C language.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

2034 Blake Street Berkeley, CA 94704
(415) 540-5441

CIRCLE NO. 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD



"In the art of programming the difference between greatness and mediocrity is often the quality of the artist's tools."

Praise From Professionals

"PolyLibrarian is a powerful tool for serious hobbyists and professional programmers. It is a thing of beauty; a work of art. The documentation is excellent, the large selection of commands are intuitive to learn and easy to use, and the program itself provides a service of inestimable value. It is refreshing to see a tool of this caliber available for serious programmers. The design of this program shows foresight and ingenuity. It sets the human engineering standard for programming utilities. If all of a programmer's tools were so simple to work with, better programs could be developed in less time and with fewer headaches. *Bravo, Polytron!* I look forward to your next product."

Dan Rollins,
Programmer and Author writing in PC Age

"PolyLibrarian is an extensive, friendly utility . . . an excellent tool for serious programmers. It combines professional quality with a flexible user interface."

Greg Estes
Editor, Programmers Journal

"I am thoroughly pleased [PolyLibrarian] is definitely one of the best products of its type that I have ever used on any system."

An Unsolicited Comment from
Steve Kauffman
Consulting Engineer

To Order or Request Literature Call

1-800-547-4000

Ask For Dept. 310
VISA & MasterCard Accepted
Or Send Checks, P.O.'s To:
Polytron Corporation DS-310-F1
P.O. Box 787, Hillsboro, OR 97123
Add $1.25 Shipping Charge For Each Product Ordered.

CIRCLE NO. 268 ON READER SERVICE CARD

POLYOVERLAY

Make Maximum Use of Memory with Overlay Code. Creates optimal memory overlay structures, in terms of utilizing a minimum of total physical memory, while it builds a batch file to automatically drive an overlay linker, for creating efficiently overlayed executable code. Creates optimum overlay structures for any modular language including C, FORTRAN, Pascal, Ada and even BASIC. Essential for porting mainframe code too large to fit into personal computer's memory all at one time. Requires MS-DOS 2.0, and Microsoft's Linker Version 2.4 Shipped with Users Manual **$99**

POLYTRON C LIBRARY 1

A Library of High-Performance Functions for Lattice C Compiler Users. Over 50 significant routines more useful than common library functions. The library includes UNIX-like utility functions, file management functions, more efficient and flexible I/O routines, and executive functions. This is a powerful, professional-quality C library that is easy to use and designed to increase your productivity. Assembly and C source code included. Requires Lattice C Compiler Includes Users Manual..... **$99**

POLYLIBRARIAN

The Object Module Library Manager for MS-DOS™. PolyLibrarian lets you create a single library from related Objects Modules. The IBM PC Linker will then select only the modules necessary to produce an executable file. PolyLibrarian can: Create, organize, reconstruct, dissect, and compress libraries of object code modules. Add, delete and replace an object module. Extract a module from a library to create an OBJ file. Change public and external names. Modules are time-stamped within the library. Supports full path names. Supports Microsoft's original and latest Linker (Version 2.4). Includes installation program to customize options to your specific needs. Features three Modes of Operation (Interactive, Command File, Command Line) that can be freely intermixed. Surpasses performance of other primitive librarians. Features a highly functional user interface that uses simple meaningful key words. Requires 128K RAM, MS-DOS (PC-DOS) 1.1 or 2.0. Compatible with any compiler or assembler that uses the MS-DOS (PC-DOS) Linker. Shipped with comprehensive Users Manual including step-by-step tutorial for **$99**

POLYLIBRARIAN II

Extends PolyLibrarian's power to Intel™ and Digital Research™ Format Libraries. PolyLibrarian II is an enhanced version of PolyLibrarian. In addition to all the features and functions listed above for PolyLibrarian, this version adds a new dimension of productivity for programmers using Intel and Digital Research Language Products. Compatible with any Intel Format Library and any Microsoft Format Library. Compatible with Intel's Link 86 under MS-DOS. Compatible with Digital Research Linker under MS-DOS **$149**

POLYMAKE

The Intelligent Program Builder & Maintenance Tool for MS-DOS. PolyMake frees you from the need to remember which files depend on others and which files have been modified. PolyMake will: Remember the exact sequence of operations necessary to make a new version of a program. This will significantly reduce developement time, prevent bugs & manage large software projects. Automatically invoke your compiler, assembler, linker, librarian, or do whatever is necessary to bring all dependent files up to date. Compare the date and time of all relevant files and use internal rules to rebuild a program or complete software system. Rules can be modified and expanded. Extensive debug capabilities help construct efficient make files. Includes features superior to UNIX Make. Fully automatic operation under MS-DOS 2.0. Full path name capabilities under MS-DOS 2.0. Requires 128K. Shipped with a comprehensive Users Manual **$99**

POLYFORTRAN TOOLS 1

Four Powerful Utilities in One Package. For developing or enhancing software or porting mainframe software to personal computers these easy-to-use tools will become indepensible for the professional FORTRAN programmer. Includes: 1. **FORTRAN-XREF** for developing comprehensive cross-reference maps of FORTRAN source code. Mainframe users expect this kind of utility. Now personal computer users have X-REF power. 2. **FORTRAN-EXTRACT** extracts the MAIN routine as well as all SUBROUTINES, FUNCTIONS and BLOCKDATAS from FORTRAN source code. It is unsurpassed for breaking-up large codes into manageable modules that can be individually modified, compiled, added to libraries and finally linked into a single executable code. 3.**FORTRAN-CLEANUP** performs three critical functions to improve FORTRAN source code readability: A. Renumbers FORTRAN source code statements within each routine to begin at a user specified starting number; B. Adds spaces around delimiters and key words; C. Performs indentation for DO loops, IF...Then and similar structures. If you are becoming weary of cleaning up "sloppy" code then you need FORTRAN-CLEANUP. 4. **FORTRAN-SCREEN** lets you show off your software. This is a complete set of FORTRAN callable screen attribute and cursor position control functions for creating user friendly, interactive menus and displays. Requires MS-DOS 2.0, 256K, One Disk Drive, Compatible w/hard disk. Shipped with Users Manual **$179**

POLYTRON

is concerned, semaphores have no existence whatsoever. It is entirely the responsibility of the programmer to ensure that no I/O is ever performed to a shared file without checking and locking first the appropriate semaphore.

Semaphores solve significant problems in sharing files. There is one, though, that they do not solve. When DOS opens a file, a copy of the appropriate File Allocation Table (FAT) is also read into RAM. If the file grows or shrinks as the result of some I/O, that change is not reflected in the *volume's* copy of the FAT until the file is closed. With many copies of the FAT for a shared volume in many separate workstations, a great potential for serious damage exists.

Fortunately, the solution is simple—though awkward. All shared files that can change size must be pre-allocated. This will require a great deal of thought on the part of the person who does the pre-allocation, but the problem is not usually a difficult one if the application task is well defined. Of course, the application software must be able to enforce the pre-allocated storage limits on the users.

PC-DOS, of course, does not provide a built-in means to allocate an arbitrary amount of disk space for a file. Fortunately, as far as DOS is concerned, all files look the same. Any internal structure is imposed by the application software. For example, in BASIC, random access files are given a record length when they are opened and the structure of the records is defined by an associated FIELD statement.

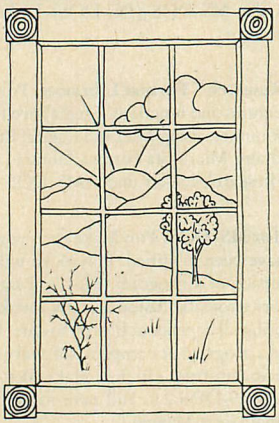
Listing 4, ALLOCATE.ASM, shows one way to allocate a predetermined amount of disk space. In this case, 5K is allocated to a file called PREALLOC.DAT. The program first CREATEs the file and then uses the DOS block write function to output 5,120 NULLs. This technique works quite well for many types of files; listing 5, the BASIC program TESTPREA.BAS, opens the allocated file set up for RANDOM I/O and writes into it 10 short records. The size of the file, as far as DOS is concerned, remains at 5120 bytes.

That works well for BASIC and for systems in which the user or programmer can fully control the way files are manipulated. Fortunately, many software developers have the foresight to accommodate this capability into their systems.

ETHERNET COMPATIBILITY

In fact, virtually every piece of software found on the market today is compatible with 3Com's EtherNet system, though few have the ability to safely use shared files. Equally important, most of today's popular packages are licensed for single-user or single CPU use. For example, Lotus 1-2-3 works just fine on the 3Com EtherNet. Dozens of workstations can freely access the pre-

NEW Ver. 2.2
Easier—More Power



WINDOWS FOR C™

FOR THE IBM PC + COMPATIBLES
Lattice C, CI-C86, MWC86
DeSmet C, Microsoft C

C ADVANCED SCREEN MANAGEMENT MADE EASY

ADVANCED FEATURES

- Unlimited windows and text files
- Word wrap, auto scroll
- Horizontal and vertical scroll
- Fast! + No flicker or snow
- No memory in screen buffers
- Complete color control
- Auto memory management
- Save and move window images
- Easy overlay and restore
- Format and print with windows
- Highlighting

SIMPLIFY • IMPROVE

- Menus
- Data screens
- Form printing
- Help files
- Editors
- Games

ALL DISPLAYS

C SOURCE MODULES FOR
pop-up menus, multiple window displays, label printer, cursor control, text mode bar graphs.
plus complete building block subroutines

WINDOWS++

Much more than a window display system, **Windows for C** is a video display toolkit that simplifies all screen management tasks.

DESIGNED FOR PORTABILITY

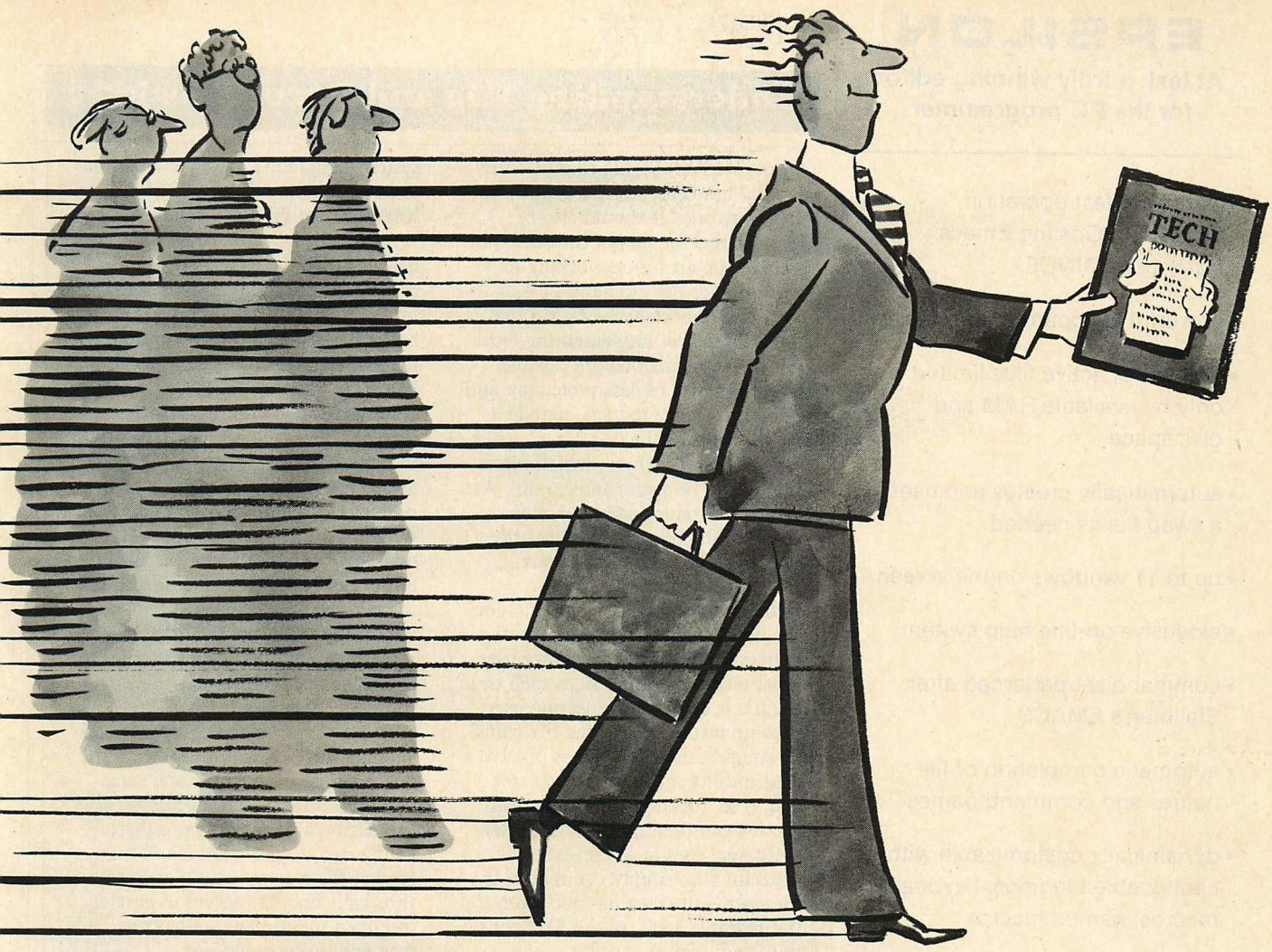
FULL SOURCE AVAILABLE NO ROYALTIES

WINDOWS FOR C $150
(specify compiler & version)
Demo disk and manual $ 30
(applies toward purchase)
Dealer Inquires welcome

A PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE TOOL FROM
CREATIVE SOLUTIONS
21 Elm Ave, Box T10, Richford, VT 05476

802-848-7738
Master Card & Visa Accepted
Shipping $2.50
VT residents add 4% tax

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Professional Edge:

PC TECH JOURNAL

P.O. Box 2966, Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES! I want to break away from the pack. Please accept my subscription to PC TECH JOURNAL for:

☐ 9 issues for $19.97—SAVE 11%!
☐ 12 issues for $24.97—SAVE 17%!
☐ 24 issues for $43.97—SAVE 27%!

Savings based on full one-year (12 issue) subscription price of $29.97.

PT4Z049

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
please print full name

Company_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Add $1 per issue in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Your subscription to PC TECH JOURNAL is tax deductible if used in your profession. Check with your accountant.

If you're an advanced IBM PC user involved in systems design and implementation, you need the professional edge to stay ahead of the pack... *you need PC TECH JOURNAL.*

Every month you'll receive the leading *advanced* IBM PC magazine that brings expert users like yourself sophisticated and innovative insights, developments and ideas. You'll discover in-depth articles and features covering Graphics, Program Documentation, Distributed Data Processing, APL, and Systems Interfacing and Development.

If you're ready to break away from the pack and establish the professional edge in your office, subscribe to PC TECH JOURNAL today, it is the magazine that's written for experts in IBM personal computing, by experts!

EPSILON

At last, a truly winning editor for the PC programmer.

- extremely *fast* operation: *faster* than Gosling Emacs *faster* than MINCE
- powerful keyboard macro facility
- number of active files limited only by available RAM and disc space
- automatically creates and uses a swap file as needed
- up to 11 windows on the screen
- extensive on-line help system
- command set patterned after Stallman's EMACS
- automatic completion of file names and command names
- dynamically customizable with changeable bindings, keyboard macros, named macros
- over 100 commands for all of your editing needs
- requires DOS 2.0 or higher and 192K of RAM

$150.00

Includes program diskette and complete documentation.

Demo package also available for $35.00 which can be credited towards future purchase of this program.

Lugaru SOFTWARE LTD.

5227 Fifth Ave. - Suite 12
P. O. Box 110037
Pittsburgh, Pa. 15232

(412) 621-5911

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Understanding File and Record Locking

It goes without saying that *PC Tech Journal* has been positive about local area networks. It should also be obvious that we do not consider the state of the art for networking to be very high at the moment.

One important reason for that is the difficulty of implementing local network systems that are capable of a high level of data protection and integrity. Most products include a facility such as the one Mr. Colsher so well describes here, which forces the user to be aware and careful. At least one product, however, steps ahead of the pack and reduces the attention the user needs to pay.

In the simple file locking systems that most networks include, the user must take *active* steps to protect the data file, and *every* user must take those same steps each time the file is accessed. If just one user slips up just one time, the file could be compromised. The steps involve determining if the file is available and, if so, locking it. The file open process can then proceed. Consider the casual user of a spreadsheet program who simply commands the file open—the user has not taken the required steps, so the file opens but is not locked to other users.

It is certainly possible for programmers to construct programs that obey all the rules. The user then has only to ensure that all programs used on the network are "approved" and will not compromise data integrity. Unfortunately, no standard operating system facility currently exists; each program must be coded to reflect the individual choices of each network system designer. That is, one version of Lotus 1-2-3 for 3Com, one for Xnet, one for PC-Net, etc.

Novell, with its NetWare series, has a slightly better way. Its product is not immune from all problems inherent in network architecture, but it has reduced the contention for files to a *passive* scheme. In the NetWare system, any program can attempt to open any file at the server. There is no need specifically to request a lock. If the file happens to be busy already, the server reports back to the application program, which will usually respond with its own error message about the file either not being available or refusing to open. NetWare is also capable of handling the active case; furthermore, programs can be written for exclusive operation under this environment, if desired.

How is this done? Most network vendors have chosen to intercept the PC-DOS disk access calls and translate them into network accesses, as if the network were just a peculiarly-configured disk. Novell chose to intercept *file system* calls. NetWare thus calls upon its server to provide the *open* function as well as the *read* and *write* functions.

Curiously enough, this design decision has given Novell some flexibility that the other LAN vendors do not have: its software is portable and runs on everybody else's hardware.

Whatever system you may be using, be sure to understand the data protection rules first, then pay them more than lip service.

—*WF*

defined worksheets, change them, and store results in private volumes. Legally, every workstation user must own a copy of Lotus 1-2-3.

The same is true for just about every major package on the market today, including all IBM labeled software. Many of the major software companies are in the process of developing "multiple CPU" licenses for their products. Some of these same companies are also vigorously defending their rights to their software in court. As a result, it is extremely important to get (and follow) sound legal advice before one installs software that is not covered by such an agreement.

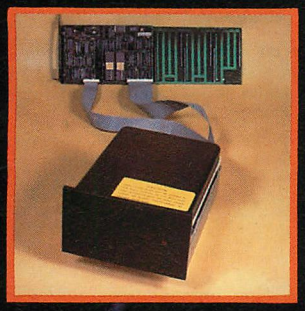
Networking is an extremely powerful technology still in its infancy. Nevertheless, the careful user, who is aware of the pitfalls, can derive both immediate and long-term benefits from equipment on the shelves today.

THE RACE FOR SPACE

Maynard's in the lead with an expanding universe of space-saving systems for your PC!

Modular disk drive systems by Maynard Electronics drive technology to the limit to deliver unmatched performance with PC-DOS compatibility including self-booting off the hard disk.

10MB Winchester Internal Hard Disk Drive System!

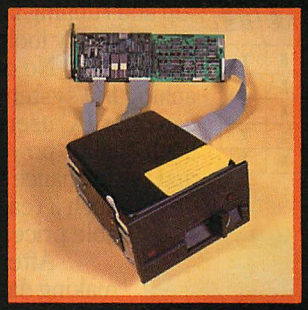


This dynamic system lets you upgrade your PC or compatible to XT effectiveness, is internally installed, and does not require an additional power supply! The 10MB Hard Disk Drive System is equipped with the SandStar™ Hard Disk Controller Card which can accept up to three additional modular functions. Or, configure your system with the Hard Disk Controller Module and the SandStar Floppy Drive Controller Card which runs 5¼" and 8" Floppy Drives while still leaving four expansion slots for additional boards! Or, if you prefer, arrange your system with the Hard Disk Controller Module and the SandStar™ Memory Card which lets you add from 64K to 576K of memory using only one card slot!

NEW! "The Apollo" 30MB Internal Hard Disk Drive.

This powerhouse comes with 30MB of on-line storage using PC DOS without any special software drivers. Discover new worlds of data efficiency and versatility. Our 30MB system includes the Hard Disk Controller Card or any of the other SandStar™ Cards with Hard Disk Controller Module.

NEW! "The Gemini" Hard and Floppy Drive System.



Now, for the first time, add the Gemini to your one drive system and take full advantage of internal Hard Disk power along with two internal Floppy Drive units. The Gemini comes with a sleek 10MB Half-Height Hard Disk Drive, a Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive (DS/DD), and the SandStar™ Floppy Drive Controller Card with the Hard Disk Controller Module. Boost memory capacity dramatically while using no more space than a standard floppy drive! The Gemini can also be configured with either the SandStar™ Hard Disk Controller Card or the SandStar™ Memory Card with the Hard Disk Controller Module.

Maynard's SandStar™ Cards and Modules can put you lightyears ahead...

With technology racing into the future, serious computer users need to set their sights beyond obsolescence. Through the use of versatile SandStar™ Cards and Modules, Maynard has been able to engineer hardware to keep pace with tomorrow's needs. With Maynard's Disk Drive Systems and SandStar™ Cards and Modules, you won't be left behind in the race for space. For more details, call your dealer or distributor today.

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

430 E. Semoran Blvd.
Casselberry, Florida 32707
305/331-6402

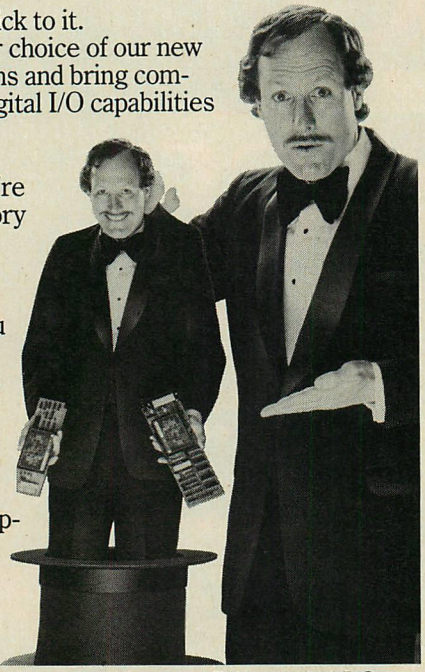
We make modern times better.

Australian Distributor: Dicker Data 78 Captain Cook Drive Caringbah, N.S.W. 2229 (02) 525-2122. **United Kingdom Distributor:** QCL (0672) 20529. **West German Distributor:** Compu-Shack Ringstrabe 56 5450 Neuwied 1 (02631) 29031 Telex 867716 CELGK. **All Other European Export:** Ashford International Atlanta, GA (404) 458-4017 Telex 15-4120 CHAMBOFCS ATL.

CIRCLE NO. 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

"There's no magic to using your personal computer for data acquisition."

Fred Molinari, President



There's no trick to it.

Just take your choice of our new single board plug-ins and bring complete analog and digital I/O capabilities to your personal computer.

Whether you're working in laboratory research or industrial process control, our single boards can give you measurement and control capabilities without having to spend big bucks.

And who knows that better than the leading supplier of low cost data acquisition boards, systems, and software?

Our boards include A/D with programmable gain, D/A, digital I/O, clock and direct memory access capabilities. With power and performance to match your PC, our analog interfaces provide 12 or 16-bit A/D resolution and direct connection for high or low level signal inputs.

And these boards just plug into the PC's backplane. No messy external boxes or cables. User input connections are simple with our compatible line of screw terminal panels.

DATA ACQUISITION FOR PC'S

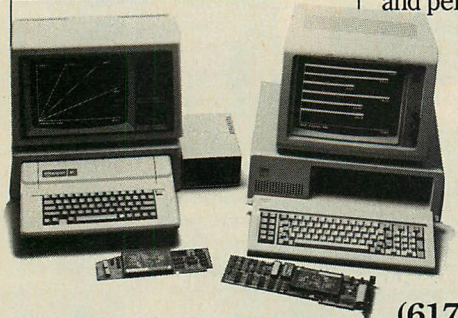
	12-BIT A/D	12-BIT D/A	DIGITAL I/O	PROG CLOCK	SOFTWARE LIBRARY
IBM PC™	X	X	X	X	X
APPLE II™	X			X	
TI PROFESSIONAL™	X	X	X	X	X
DEC RAINBOW™	X	X	X	X	X
COMPAQ™ Portable	X	X	X	X	X

Comprehensive user manuals with many programming examples get you up and running fast.

So why look any further? No other analog I/O systems can offer PC users such quality, power and performance for such a reasonable price.

After all, making data acquisition easy is what we're all about.

And that's no illusion.



Call (617) 481-3700, Ext. PC

Data Translation is the leading supplier of personal computer hardware and software for data acquisition and control.

DATA TRANSLATION

World Headquarters: Data Translation Inc., 100 Locke Dr., Marlboro, MA 01752 (617) 481-3700 T1x 951-646.
European Headquarters: Data Translation, Ltd., 430 Bath Rd., Slough, Berkshire SLI 6BB England (06286) 3412 T1x 849-862.
In Canada: (416) 625-1907.
IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM. Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corp. TI Professional is a registered trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc. DEC Rainbow is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp. COMPAQ is a registered trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Listing 1 ELOCK.ASM

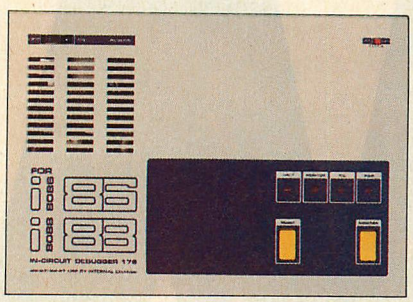
```
;Program Name: ELOCK.ASM
;Author: William L. Colsher
;Date Written: May 19, 1984
;Purpose: This program provides the 3Com/EtherNet semaphore facility
;         to compiled BASIC programs.  Three services are provided:
;         1. Lock/Return - sets a semaphore and returns immediately
;         2. Lock/Wait - sets a semaphore, if unsuccessful, retry
;                        until timeout
;         3. Unlock - unlocks a locked semaphore
;
;Entry Points: LOCK, WAITLOCK, UNLOCK
;
;Calling Parameters: drive_id - integer, specifies EtherShare drive
;                               containing the data in use.  A:=1,
;                               B:=2, etc.
;
;                    sem_name - character string, semaphore name
;                               to be used, must be 31 characters
;                               or less in length and terminated with
;                               a null, i.e.: CHR$(0)
;
;                    time_out - integer, the number of seconds to
;                               wait while re-trying a lock/wait
;
;                    error_cd - integer, error code returned by
;                               EtherShare routine. Actual codes
;                               are listed with functions.
;
;Calling Sequence: CALL LOCK (drive_id,sem_name,error_cd)
;                  CALL WAITLOCK (drive_id,sem_name,time_out,error_cd)
;                  CALL UNLOCK (drive_id,sem_name,error_cd)
;
        ASSUME  CS:ELOCK
ELOCK   SEGMENT 'CODE'
        PUBLIC  LOCK
        PUBLIC  UNLOCK
        PUBLIC  WAITLOCK

LOCK    PROC    FAR

;Entry point LOCK is used to attempt to LOCK a semaphore.
;
;Error codes returned are: 0 - operation successful
;                          1 - semaphor already locked
;                          2 - server not responding
;                          3 - invalid semaphore name
;                          4 - semaphore list full
;                          5 - invalid drive_id
;                          6 - invalid net address
;                          7 - not logged in
;                          8 - write to network failed
;                          9 - semaphore already locked by caller
        PUSH    BP              ;Save BP
        MOV     BP,SP           ;point to param list
        MOV     SI,[BP]+10      ;Get drive_id address
        MOV     AX,[SI]         ;retrieve actual drive number
        MOV     BX,[BP]+8       ;Get pointer to sem_name data
        MOV     BX,2[BX]        ;Skip length and move address into BX

        MOV     AH,12h          ;LOCK function code in AH
        MOV     SI,0            ;Use drive_id instead of net address
        INT     60h             ;do it!

        MOV     SI,[BP]+6       ;get address of error_cd
        MOV     AH,0            ;clear high byte of AX
        MOV     [SI],AX         ;Give caller the return code

        POP     BP
        RET     6

LOCK    ENDP

WAITLOCK PROC   FAR

;Entry point WAITLOCK is used to attempt to lock a semaphore.  If the
;attempt is not successful, the EtherShare routine will retry
;the operation until it is successful or a timeout occurs.
;
;Error codes returned are: 0 - operation successful
```

ZAX

. . . THE INTELLIGENT ALTERNATIVE!

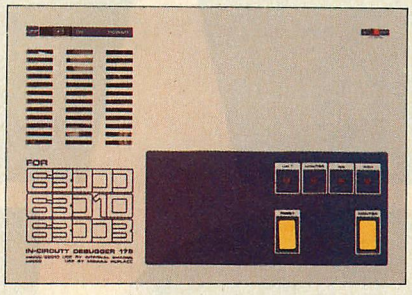
Instead of a high priced development system . . . let ZAX turn your IBM PC into a **PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM!**

For more information call ZAX at **800-421-0982 or 714-474-1170.**



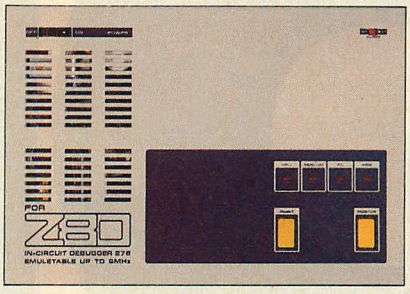
i8086/88

- i8086
- i8087
- i8088



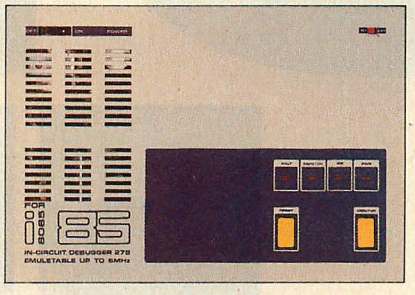
68000

- 68000
- 68010
- 68008



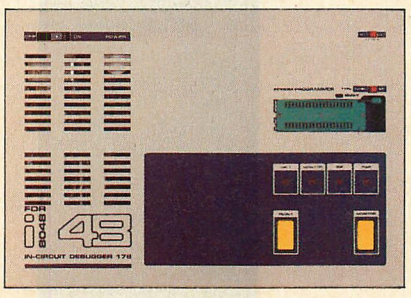
Z80

- Z80
- Z80B
- Z80H



i8085

- i8085A
- i8085A-1
- i8085A-2



i8048

- i8048
- i8049
- i8050
- i8748
- i8749
- i8039
- i8035
- i8040

ZAX

Zax Corporation 2572 White Road, Irvine, California 92714
(714) 474-1170 • 800-421-0982 • TLX 183829

CIRCLE NO. 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WE DID IT.

Now your programs can get to every file they need.

Now you can put your data on any drive.

Up until now, whenever you wanted to use a program, your data files had to be in the same subdirectory as the program. This meant, for example, if you wanted to use a file with WordStar you had to make sure it was in the same directory as WordStar. Which meant you couldn't use subdirectories to organize your files in any sensible way. It also meant you had to do a lot of copying of files back and forth from subdirectory to subdirectory each time you wanted to use them.

What's more, if your programs expected to find a file on a diskette in a particular drive, you had to make sure it was on that drive. You couldn't rearrange files to suit your own situation.

And you couldn't always use a RAM disk the way you might want to, for temporary files, piping, or just to speed up processing with frequently used files.

But we did it. We solved all these problems. Because now there's EasyPath.™ EasyPath lets your programs find the files they need. Automatically. Anywhere. In any subdirectory, on any drive or RAM disk. This means you'll now be able to run any program from any directory. You no longer have to keep multiple copies of any file. You'll be able to use subdirectories to organize your programs and data files in any way that'll make it easy to keep track of them. You'll also be able to keep your programs and your data files on any drive. And you'll be able to use your RAM disk for pipes or any other types of files.

EasyPath comes pre-configured for every major program on the market. Installation is remarkably fast and easy. And, if you want to, you can provide specifications for your own programs and files.

EasyPath comes with a comprehensive user's guide including complete installation and reference documentation. And it's only $100, plus $3.50 shipping and handling. (NY State residents, please add appropriate sales tax.)

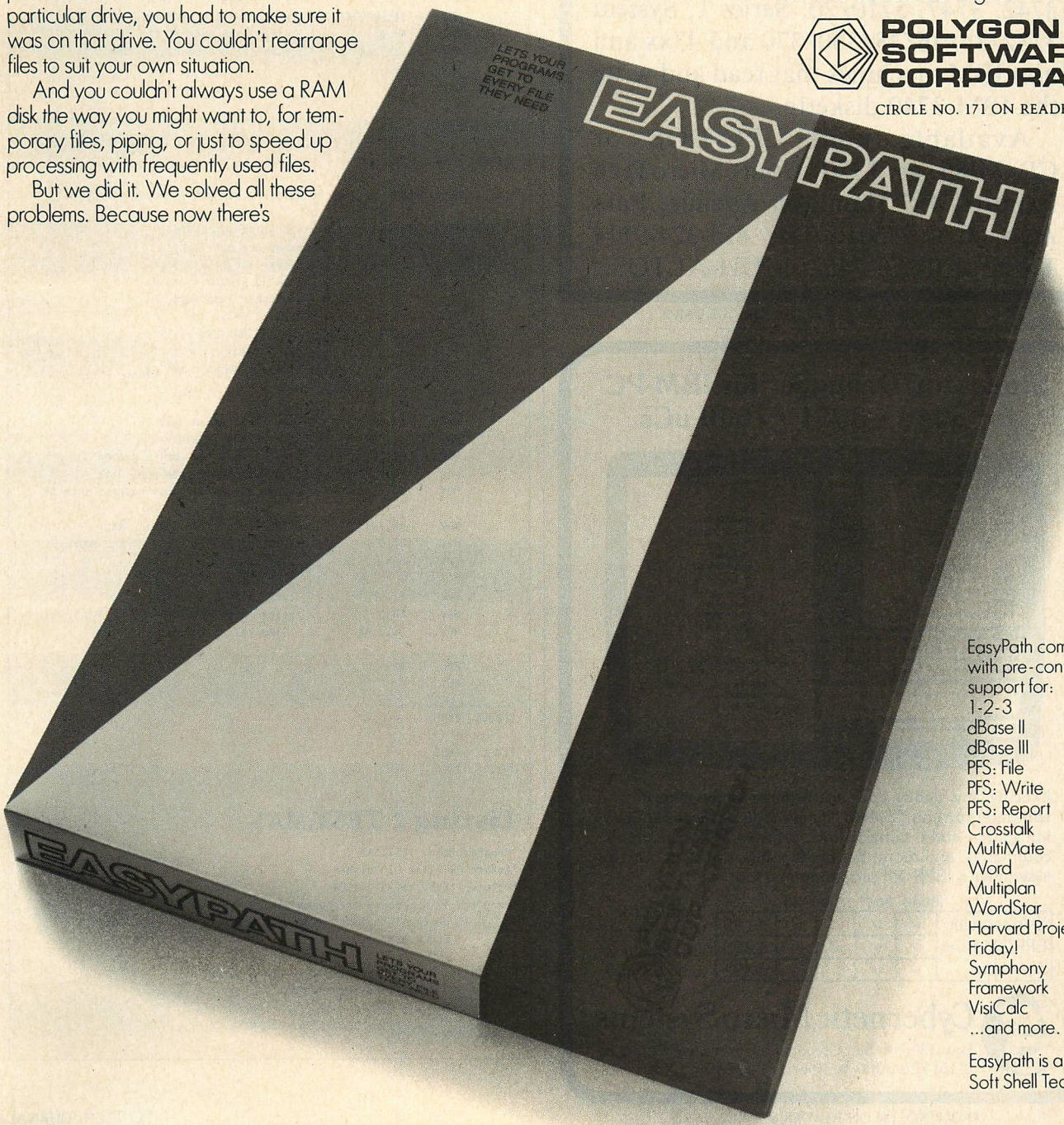
EasyPath. You'll wonder how you ever did without it.

EasyPath will VISA MasterCard soon be in stores everywhere. Or to order now, call toll-free 1-800-331-1002. Visa and MasterCard accepted. For more information, write us at 363 Seventh Avenue, Dept. C, New York, NY 10001 or call us at 1-212-563-5487.

EasyPath requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.00 or higher.

POLYGON SOFTWARE CORPORATION

CIRCLE NO. 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD



EasyPath comes with pre-configured support for:
1-2-3
dBase II
dBase III
PFS: File
PFS: Write
PFS: Report
Crosstalk
MultiMate
Word
Multiplan
WordStar
Harvard Project Manager
Friday!
Symphony
Framework
VisiCalc
...and more.

EasyPath is a product of Soft Shell Technology.

3740

Diskette Exchange Software

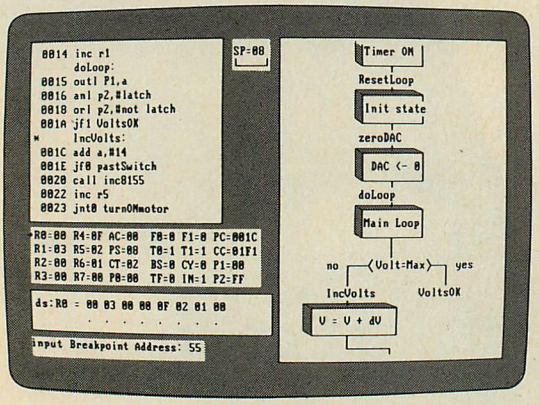
Access IBM data processing equipment through the 8″ diskette and avoid the problems of serial communication.

By adding an 8″ drive to your PC and using our ***REFORMATTER®*** Conversion Software, you can exchange diskettes with IBM's 3741, 3742, 3747, 5110/20, Series 1, System 3/32/34/36/38/360/370 and 43xx and non IBM machines that read and write the IBM 3740 diskette.

Available under PC-DOS or CP/M-86 at $350 from MicroTech Exports, 467 Hamilton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301. Tel: 415-324-9114 TWX: 910-370-7457: MUH-ALTOS.

CIRCLE NO. 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Simulator/Debugger for IBM-PC for 8048 - 8051 - 7000 µCs



Execute and debug code for popular single chip microcomputers on your IBM PC. Dynamic display with windows for source code, control flow, registers, flags, memory, commands, and more! Set breakpoints, traps, etc. Cross-assembler & EPROM programmers, too.

	8048	8051	7000	Z8	
X-Assembler	✓	✓	✓	✓	$195
EPROM Prog	✓	✓	✓	✓	$245
Simulator	✓	✓	✓		$395

Demo disk and manual for simulator only $39.50

Cybernetic Micro Systems

Box 3000 • San Gregorio, California 94074 U.S.A.
(415) 726-3000 • Telex 171-135 Attn: Cybernetics

CIRCLE NO. 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SHARED FILES

```
;                       1 - time out
;                       2 - server not responding
;                       3 - invalid semaphore name
;                       4 - semaphore list full
;                       5 - invalid drive_id
;                       6 - invalid net address
;                       7 - not logged in
;                       8 - write to network failed
;                       9 - semaphore already locked by caller

        PUSH    BP              ;save BP
        MOV     BP,SP           ;point to param list
        MOV     SI,[BP]+12      ;Get drive_id address
        MOV     AX,[SI]         ;retrieve actual drive number
        MOV     BX,[BP]+10      ;Get pointer to sem_name data
        MOV     BX,2[BX]        ;Skip length and move address into BX
        MOV     SI,[BP]+8       ;get time_out address
        MOV     DX,[SI]         ;get time_out value

        MOV     AH,11h          ;LOCK/WAIT function code in AH
        MOV     SI,0            ;Use drive_id instead of net address
        INT     60h             ;do it!

        MOV     SI,[BP]+6       ;get address of error_cd
        MOV     AH,0            ;clear high byte of AX
        MOV     [SI],AX         ;Give caller the return code
        POP     BP
        RET     8

WAITLOCK ENDP

UNLOCK  PROC    FAR

;Entry point UNLOCK is used to unlock a currently locked semaphore
;
;Error codes returned are: 0 - operation successful
;                          1 - semaphore not locked
;                          2 - server not responding
;                          3 - invalid semaphore name
;                          4 - semaphore list full
;                          5 - invalid drive_id
;                          6 - invalid net address
;                          7 - not logged in
;                          8 - write to network failed

        PUSH    BP              ;Save BP
        MOV     BP,SP           ;point to param list
        MOV     SI,[BP]+10      ;Get drive_id address
        MOV     AX,[SI]         ;retrieve actual drive number
        MOV     BX,[BP]+8       ;Get pointer to sem_name data
        MOV     BX,2[BX]        ;Skip length and move address into BX

        MOV     AH,13h          ;UNLOCK function code in AH
        MOV     SI,0            ;Use drive_id instead of net address
        INT     60h             ;do it!

        MOV     SI,[BP]+6       ;get address of error_cd
        MOV     AH,0            ;clear high byte of AX
        MOV     [SI],AX         ;Give caller the return code

        POP     BP
        RET     6

UNLOCK  ENDP

ELOCK   ENDS
        END
```

Listing 2 TEST.BAS

```
'Program Name: TEST.BAS
'Author: William L. Colsher
'Date Written: May 21, 1984
'Purpose: This program exercises the 3Com/EtherNet Semaphore
'         protocol implemented in the Assembly language program
'         ELOCK.ASM
'
'Variables: DR% - EtherShare disk drive number
'          SEM$ - Semaphore name
'          RC% - Return code from EtherShare
'          TI% - Time Out value for WAITLOCK
'
```

THE PC SOFTWARE LIBRARY SWEEPSTAKES

GRAND PRIZE: A SOFTWARE LIBRARY WORTH OVER $2,100!

	Retail Value
Formula II™, a user friendly relational data base	$695
Professional Basic™ plus Intel 8087 Math Coprocessor Chip	$470
ASCOM™, advanced communications package	$195
TRACE86™, disassembler trace debugging and education tool	$125
UT-86™, EM80/86™, CONVCP™, CONVMS™	$115 each
Copy Protector and TED™	$ 95 each
	$2,135

Every *PC* reader has a chance to win in the PC Software Library Sweepstakes. Just complete and mail your PC "Library Card" below—no purchase necessary—and you may win the opportunity to "check out" a complete 10-package software library for your PC worth over $2,100!

YOU COULD WIN THIS SOFTWARE LIBRARY BY JUST MAILING IN YOUR LIBRARY CARD!

THE SAME LIBRARY CARD THAT GIVES YOU A CHANCE TO WIN A SOFTWARE LIBRARY LETS YOU "CHECK OUT" A NEW *PC* MAGAZINE EVERY OTHER MONTH!

Your subscription to *PC* Magazine is the beginning of a continuous library of the most up-to-date information on the rapidly changing world of IBM Personal Computer technology. You'll receive a new magazine every two weeks that keeps you one step ahead of any other IBM publication.

You'll read about the newest hardware, software and application innovations first in *PC*. Our experts test them for you and give you unbiased evaluations to help you maximize the capabilities of your PC.

SUBSCRIBE TODAY! You may win a software library worth $2,135 and you'll start your own continuous *PC* library!

OFFICIAL RULES:

No Purchase Necessary

1 On an official Entry Form or a 3" x 5" piece of paper, hand-print your name, address and zip code. Enter as often as you wish, but mail each entry separately to The PC Software Library Sweepstakes, P.O. Box 2446, Boulder, Colorado 80322. Entries must be received no later than January 31, 1985, and the drawing will be held by February 28, 1985. All entries become the property of PC Magazine, which reserves the right to reprint the name and address of the winner.

2 The winner will be selected in a random drawing from among all entries received, under the supervision of the publishers of *PC*, whose decision will be final. Only one prize will be awarded in this Sweepstakes. Winner will be notified by mail and may be required to execute affidavit of eligibility and release. Odds of winning will depend on the number of entries recevied. Ziff-Davis will arrange delivery of prize. Taxes are the responsibility of the winner. Any manufacturer's claims and warranties will apply, but Ziff-Davis makes no claims or warranties with regard to any prizes. Prize is not transferable. No substitiutions for prizes.

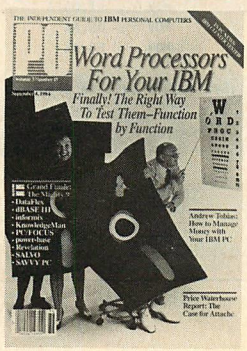
3 Sweepstakes open to all residents of the U.S., its territories and possessions, except employees (and their families) of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, its affiliates, and its advertising and promotion agencies. Void wherever prohibited or restricted by law.

4 For the winner's name, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to The *PC* Software Library Sweepstakes, Circulation Department, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.

P.O. Box 2446
Boulder, Colorado 80322

THE PC SOFTWARE LIBRARY SWEEPSTAKES

YES



I want to enter The *PC* Software Library Sweepstakes and start my subscription to *PC* magazine for:

PC8Z094

- ☐ 20 issues, $21.97. Save 18% and get 4 Additional Issues!
- ☐ 40 issues, $39.97. Save 26% and get 8 Additional Issues!
- ☐ NO, I do not want to subscribe now, but tell me if I've won the *PC* Software Library Sweepstakes.

Savings based on full one-year (26 issues) subscription price of $34.97.

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(please print full name)

Company_____

Address_____

City_____State_____Zip_____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Charge my: ☐ AmEx ☐ Visa ☐ MC

Card No._____Exp. Date_____

Add $2 per issue for postage to Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

```
DR%=5

'First Test - Attempt to lock a simple semaphore

SEM$="TESTSEMAPHORE0001"+CHR$(0)
CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
PRINT "Return code from simple LOCK is: ";RC%
GOSUB 5000

'Second Test - Unlock the Semaphore just locked

CALL UNLOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
PRINT "Return code from UNLOCK is: ";RC%
GOSUB 5000

'Third Test - Try to force some errors.  First standalone error
'            is #3 - Invalid semaphore name.

SEM$="THIS IS AN INVALID SEMAPHORE NAME"+CHR$(0)
CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
PRINT "Return code from attempted invalid semaphore name is:";RC%
GOSUB 5000

'Fourth Test - Try for a semaphore list full error: #4.  We have to
'             LOCK 51 semaphores to do it.

FOR I=1 TO 50
        SEM$="SEMAPHORE"+STR$(I)+CHR$(0)
        CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
        NEXT I

SEM$="THE LAST SEMAPHORE"+CHR$(0)
CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
PRINT "Return code from 51st LOCK is:";RC%
GOSUB 5000

'Clean up the mess

FOR I=1 TO 50
        SEM$="SEMAPHORE"+STR$(I)+CHR$(0)
        CALL UNLOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
        NEXT I

'Fifth Test - Invalid drive ID is return code 5.

SEM$="TEST SEMAPHORE"+CHR$(0)
DR%=1

CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
PRINT "Return code from LOCK with Drive ID=0 is: ";RC%
GOSUB 5000

'Sixth Test - The last stand alone error is #9, Semaphore
'             Already Locked by this PC.

DR%=5

CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
PRINT "Return code from duplicate LOCK is: ";RC%
GOSUB 5000

CALL UNLOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)

STOP

5000 'This routine displays error messages
5010 ON RC%+1 GOSUB 5100,5200,5300,5400,5500,5600,5700,5800,5900,6000
5020 RETURN
5100 PRINT"Operation successful":RETURN
5200 PRINT"Semaphore currently locked":RETURN
5300 PRINT"Server not responding":RETURN
5400 PRINT"Invalid semaphore name":RETURN
5500 PRINT"Semaphore list full":RETURN
5600 PRINT"Invalid drive id":RETURN
5700 PRINT"Invalid Ethernet address":RETURN
5800 PRINT"Not logged in":RETURN
5900 PRINT"Write to network failed":RETURN
6000 PRINT"Semaphore already locked by this PC":RETURN

END
```

Listing 3 COTEST.BAS

```
'Program Name: COTEST.BAS
'Author: William L. Colsher
'Date Written: May 21, 1984
'Purpose: This program exercises the 3Com/EtherNet Semaphore
'         protocol implemented in the Assembly language program
'         ELOCK.ASM
'
'Variables: DR% - EtherShare disk drive number
'           SEM$ - Semaphore name
'           RC% - Return code from EtherShare
'

DR%=5
SEM$="COTESTSEMAPHORE"+chr$(0)
Z$=""

WHILE Z$<>"END"
        RC%=1

        WHILE RC%<>0
                PRINT"Attempting to lock semaphore ";SEM$
                CALL LOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
                WEND

        'Now that it's locked, tell the operator to unlock it

        PRINT
        PRINT"Semaphore has been locked, press ENTER to unlock it"
        INPUT Z$
        CALL UNLOCK(DR%,SEM$,RC%)
        PRINT"Semaphore is now unlocked, Press ENTER to attempt to lock
              again"
        INPUT Z$
        WEND

END
```

Listing 4 ALLOCATE.ASM

```
;Program Name: ALLOCATE.ASM
;Author: William L. Colsher
;Date Written: May 19, 1984
;Purpose: This program creates a file and writes 5K nulls to it.

STACK   SEGMENT PARA STACK 'STACK'
        DB      64 DUP('STACK   ')
STACK   ENDS

DATA    SEGMENT PARA PUBLIC 'DATA'

FNAME   DB      'PREALLOC.DAT',0
HANDLE  DW      0
NULLS   DB      256 DUP(0)
EOFMARK DB      1AH
DATA    ENDS

CODE    SEGMENT PARA PUBLIC 'CODE'
ALLOCATE PROC   FAR
        ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA,SS:STACK,ES:DATA

;Establish DOS return and data addressability

        PUSH    DS
        SUB     AX,AX
        PUSH    AX
        MOV     AX,DATA
        MOV     DS,AX
        MOV     ES,AX

;Set up DOS call to create a new file

        MOV     AH,3CH          ;Create file
        MOV     DX,OFFSET FNAME
        MOV     CX,0            ;Attribute
        INT     21H             ;Do it!

        MOV     HANDLE,AX
```

```
;Now we'll write 5k of nulls to the file

        MOV     CX,20           ;Repeat count

MORE:   PUSH    CX              ;Save it
        MOV     BX,HANDLE       ;File pointer
        MOV     DX,OFFSET NULLS
        MOV     CX,256          ;How namy
        MOV     AH,40H          ;Function 'Write'
        INT     21H

        POP     CX              ;Get back count
        LOOP    MORE

;Now we'll close the file

        MOV     BX,HANDLE
        MOV     AH,3EH
        INT     21H

;And return to DOS

        RET
ALLOCATE ENDP
CODE    ENDS
        END     ALLOCATE
```

Listing 5 TESTPREA.BAS

```
10 'PROGRAM NAME: TESTPREA.BAS
20 'AUTHOR: William L. Colsher
30 'DATE WRITTEN: June 7, 1984
50 'PURPOSE: This program demonstrates the use of a pre-allocated file
60 '         in BASIC.  Notice that after running this program, the
70 '         file PREALLOC.DAT will have the same length as it did to
80 '         begin with.
90 '
100 OPEN "R",#1,"PREALLOC.DAT",20
110 FIELD 1,10 AS A$,10 AS B$
120 FOR I=1 TO 10
130 LSET A$="RECORD"+STR$(I)
140 LSET B$="TEST TEST!"
150 PUT 1,I
160 NEXT I
170 CLOSE
180 END
```


Even If You Don't Have The 8087...

debug 8 from RollinSoft

➲Extends & enhances the power of DEBUG by adding complete support for the 8087 numeric coprocessor.
➲Register values are displayed with 18-digit floating-point accuracy.
➲Status, Tag, and Control words are identified.

PLUS!

➲Enter decimal values directly into any 8087 register. Initialize the 8087 with one command.
➲Requires DOS 2.x DEBUG.

New Commands

- K clear screen, set screen mode, attribute, and border
- B binary and decimal conversions
- H Hexarithmetic with 6 operations
- Y one-step trace of CALL, INT, LOOP and REP. One-line trace display.
- X 8087 npX display and modify
- * timer-interrupt, FWAIT bugs fixed

Rush $49.95 to:
RollinSoft PO Box 12147, La Crescenta CA 91214
Created by Dan Rollins

CIRCLE NO. 229 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE CATALOG

YOUR 80-PAGE GUIDE TO COMPUTER SUPPLIES AND ACCESSORIES – INCLUDING COMPLETE NEW PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS.

- Packed with over 1600 products for microcomputers, minicomputers, and word processors – many available nowhere else.
- Comprehensive product descriptions – including more than 475 full-color photos – clearly explain features and benefits.
- Big special section devoted to new supplies and accessories.
- Easy-to-use cross reference guides to magnetic media, ribbons, and more – along with the industry's most complete cable guide.
- Helpful suggestions and tips, ranging from flexible disk care to proper ribbon selection to useful application ideas.

PHONE 1-800-547-5444* TOLL-FREE OR SEND COUPON TODAY.

inmac™

Inmac Catalog Dept. 2465 Augustine Dr. Santa Clara, CA 95051

Please rush my free copy of the Inmac Catalog.

NAME _____

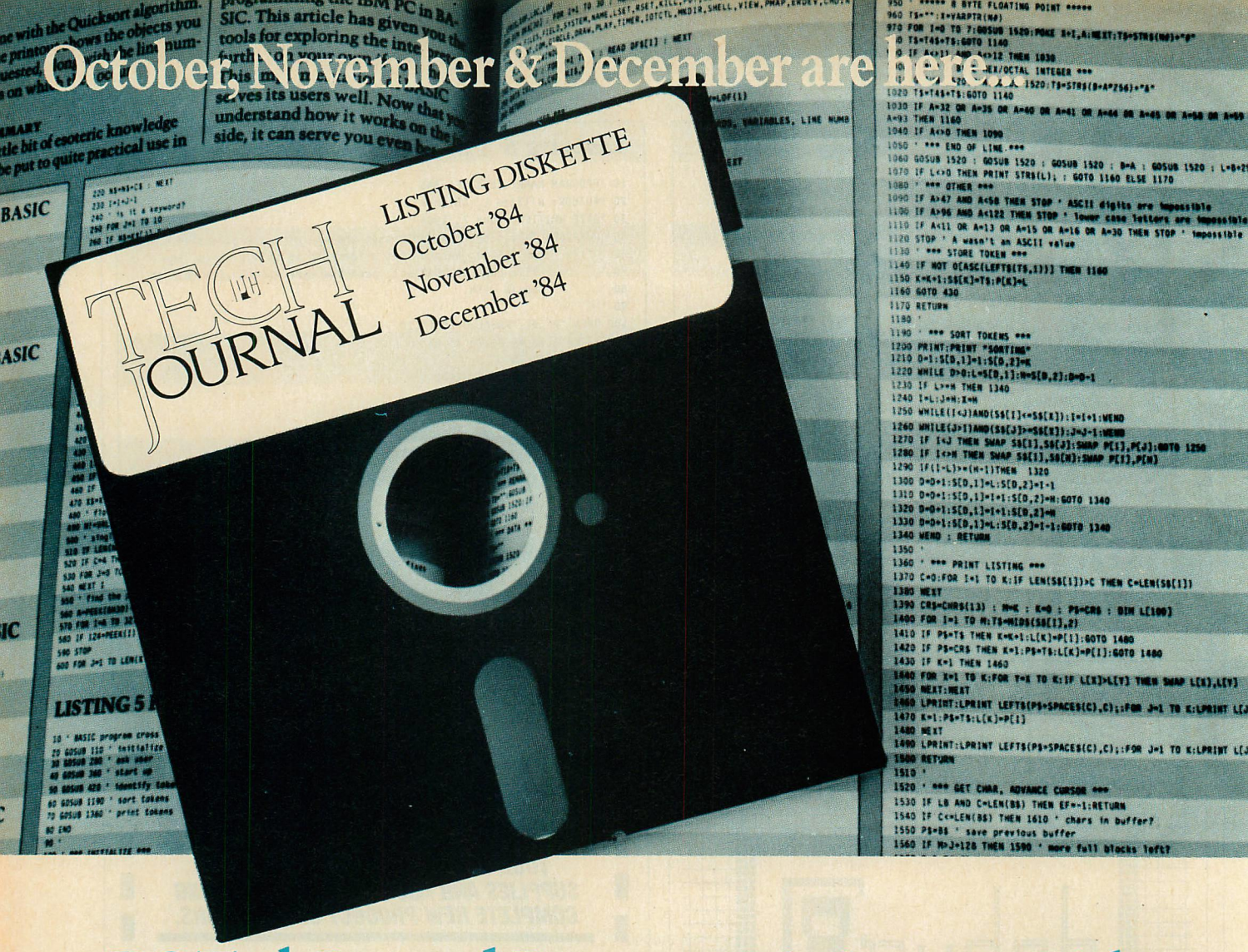
COMPANY _____ PHONE _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

**In California, call 1-800-547-5447.*

CIRCLE NO. 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD



PC Tech Journal Program Listings on Diskette.

THAT'S RIGHT! You don't have to type in detailed program listings from this November issue. You can order them on a LISTING DISKETTE™ from PC Tech Journal. And on the same diskette you'll also receive the program listings for the October issue and the upcoming December issue.

Certain listings require use of other material (e.g. Pascal compiler). Please consult relevant article in magazine.

For your added convenience, we also offer two other LISTING DISKETTES from previous issues. They're all listed in the coupon. To order, simply fill it out. Charge-card customers can also use our toll-free telephone numbers. (Sorry, no C.O.D. or "bill me" orders.)

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-526-0790

New Jersey residents: (201-540-0445)

OR MAIL COUPON BELOW

TECH JOURNAL

PC TECH JOURNAL
Listing Diskette Service
39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me the following Listing Diskettes:

☐ No. 6—Oct., Nov. & Dec. '84 issues. . . . $19.95
☐ No. 5—Aug. & Sept. '84 issues $19.95
☐ No. 4—June & July '84 issues $19.95

Total $ _____

☐ Check Enclosed ☐ Please charge my credit card:
☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

No. _____ Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please allow approximately four to six weeks for delivery.

FIELDS, ITEMS, & SYSTEMS

Details about INFORM may be useful in setting up other data-base management systems.

ELIEZER NADDOR

About 15 years ago, I designed and implemented my first information storage and retrieval system for a small business. Since then the system, called INFORM, has been expanded and generalized. It is composed of numerous programs that chain to one another. INFORM is used in many diverse applications, most of which are related to medical databases.

The package of programs is written in BASIC and has been implemented on several mini- and microcomputers, including the IBM PC. A recent adaptation of INFORM to the PC has been one by Scientific-Atlanta in its System Manager I for the cable television industry.

FROM CHARACTERS TO SUPER-SYSTEMS

The fundamental unit of information in INFORM is the character. The package uses all 256 ASCII characters now available on most computers. Some of the following details may have to be modified for computers that allow access to a different number of characters.

Characters are defined in the following ways:

Alphabetic (52)—the upper-case letters *A* through *Z* (ASCII values 65 through 90) and the lower-case letters *a* through *z* (ASCII values

Eliezer Naddor is a professor of mathematical sciences at The Johns Hopkins University.

97 through 122)

Numeric (10)—the digits 0 to 9 (ASCII values 48 through 57)

Special (33)—the space (ASCII value 32), ASCII values 33 to 47, ASCII values 58 to 64, ASCII values 91 to 96, and ASCII values 123 to 126.

Other (161)—the nonprintable characters (ASCII values 0 through 31 and 127 through 255).

A group of one or more consecutive characters is called a *word*. For example, "1789" is a word of four numeric characters, and "WASHINGTON GEORGE" is a word of 17 characters of which 16 are uppercase alphabetic and one is a special character (space). A database system stores and retrieves words.

Words are placed in *fields*. In INFORM a specific field always has a fixed number of characters, and this number is referred to as the *length* of the field. This length is established when the database is started. If "WASHINGTON GEORGE" is placed in a field, that field's length must be at least 17. If "ADAMS JOHN" is placed in the same field, then INFORM would add spaces to this word so that its length would be identical to the length already established for that particular field.

INFORM recognizes several other characteristics of a field in addition to length, including *head* and *type*. The head of a field is its title or name. For example, the head of the field in which "WASHINGTON GEORGE" and "ADAMS JOHN" are placed might be PRESIDENT, and the head of the field for "1789" might be INAUGURATED.

The type of a field is used by INFORM to check words submitted by the user, to store and retrieve the words, and to display them.

An *item of information* is a collection of related words. Table 1 shows three items from a sample database. Each one of these items has nine fields with the characteristics as shown in table 2.

Table 1: Items in a Sample Database

01	WASHINGTON GEORGE	FED	VA	1732/02/22	1789 57	1799/12/14
02	ADAMS JOHN	FED	MA	1735/10/30	1797 61	1826/07/04
03	JEFFERSON THOMAS	DEM-REP	VA	1743/04/13	1801 57	1826/07/04

Table 2: Items and Fields in a Sample Database

Field No.	Length	Type	Head
1	2	COD	No.
2	17	ALP	President
3	7	D01	Politics
4	2	D02	State
5	10	DAT	Born
6	4	NUM	Inaugurated
7	2	SUB	Age at inauguration
8	10	DAT	Died
9	2	YBD	Age at death

Table 3: Items in an Inverted System

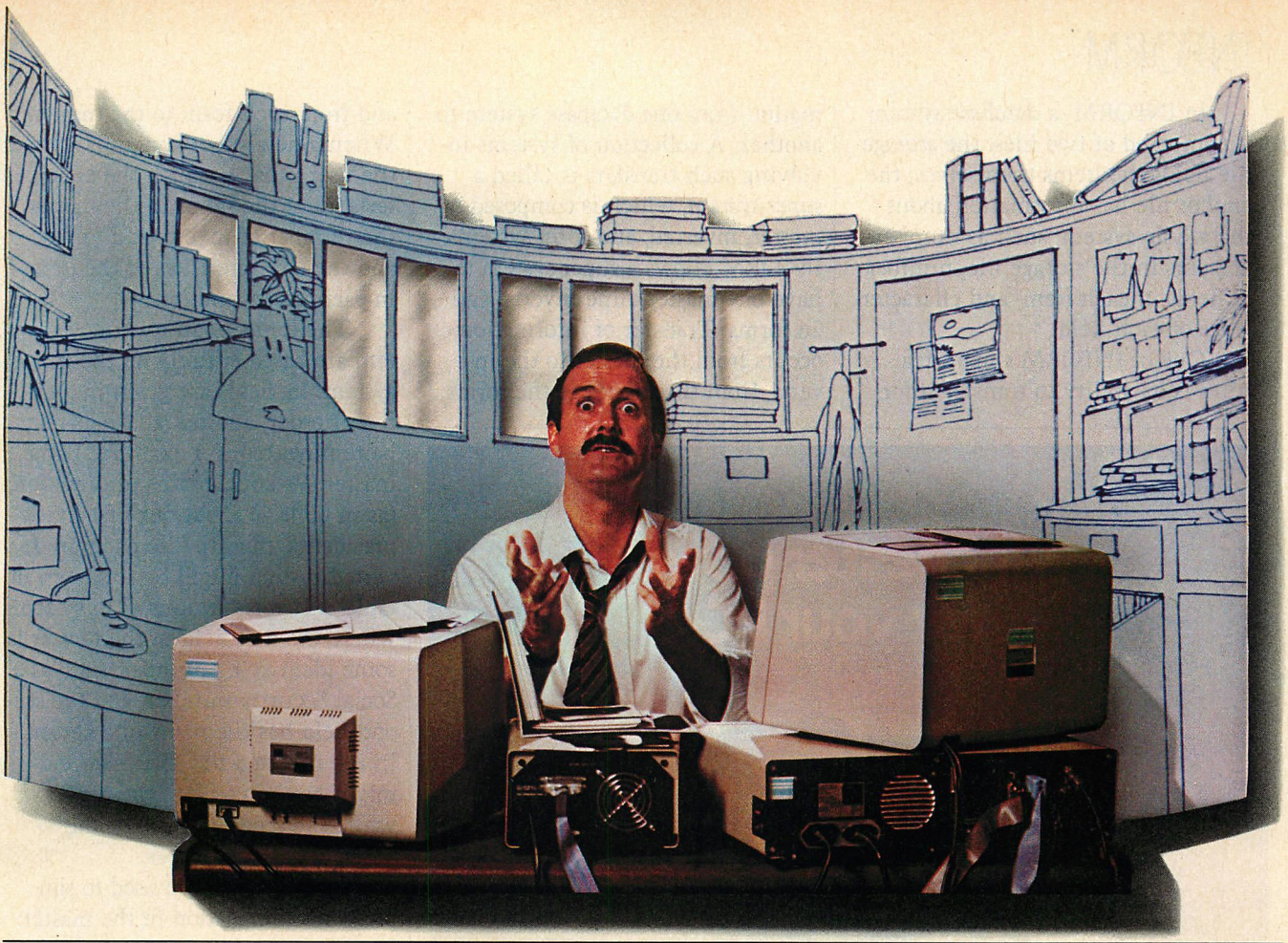
ADAMS JOHN	02	1797
JEFFERSON THOMAS	03	1801
MADISON JAMES	04	1809
MONROE JAMES	05	1817
WASHINGTON GEORGE	01	1789

Table 4: Items and Fields in a Sample Form System

Field No.	Length	Type	Head
1	2	COD	No.
2	17	ALP	President
3	4	D01	Relation
4	15	ALP	Name
5	4	DAT	Born
6	4	DAT	Died
7	45	TEX	Notes

Table 5: Items in a Form System

01	WASHINGTON GEORGE	WIFE	MARTHA CUSTIS	1732 1802 Married 1759
02	ADAMS JOHN	WIFE	ABIGAIL SMITH	1744 1818 Married 1764
02	ADAMS JOHN	DAUG	ABIGAIL ADAMS	1765 1813 M. Col. Smith
02	ADAMS JOHN	SON	JOHN Q. ADAMS	1767 1848 6th President
02	ADAMS JOHN	DAUG	SUSANNA ADAMS	1768 1770
02	ADAMS JOHN	SON	CHARLES ADAMS	1770 1800 Lawyer
02	ADAMS JOHN	SON	THOMAS ADAMS	1772 1832 State Judge
03	JEFFERSON THOMAS	WIFE	MARTHA SKELTON	1748 1782 Married 1772



COMPAQ PRESENTS

How To Do More With Less

It used to be that when you wanted personal computers to do more, you added peripherals. A fixed disk for storage. A second monitor for graphics. A backup system for data protection. And slowly the octopus devoured your desk.

But now everything you wanted in a personal computer is *in* a computer. The new COMPAQ DESKPRO™ is here.

There's room *inside* for up to four storage devices. For instance, you could insert two diskette drives, a 10-megabyte fixed disk drive, even an exclusive tape backup system. The new COMPAQ DESKPRO can grow *inside* instead of *out*, saving your desktop.

Plus internal expansion slots will let you add even more functions like local area networking. A mouse. And more.

All that makes COMPAQ DESKPRO the most expandable PC you can buy. And thanks to some ingenious engineering, the COMPAQ DESKPRO displays high-resolution text *and* graphics on one monitor, not two.

It also runs thousands of business programs made for the IBM® PC and *XT* straight off the shelf—a full two to three times faster than older, slower computers. So you can run the most complex software this side of mainframes quicker than you can say, "1-2-3."

We designed the new COMPAQ DESKPRO around the same philosophy that made us the best-selling portable business computer in the world. We simply offer more in less space. For a free brochure or the location of your nearest Authorized COMPAQ Dealer, call toll-free 1-800-231-0900.

COMPAQ DESKPRO™

It simply works better

COMPAQ® is a registered trademark and COMPAQ DESKPRO™ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation. IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. © 1984 COMPAQ Computer Corporation.

In INFORM, a *database system* is composed of two files: the *storage* file holds the items themselves; the *anchor* file has information about the whole system, such as number of items in the storage file, number of fields in each item, and characteristics of each field.

One of INFORM's main features is its ability to transfer information from one database system to another. A collection of systems involving such transfers is called a *super-system*, which is composed of *master*, *inverted*, and *form* systems. INFORM allows a super-system to have one master, nine inverts, and 26 forms. Transfer of information occurs from the master to the inverts, from the master to the forms, and from each form to the master. When a new super-system is started, the user must establish the characteristics of the items in the master, the number of inverts and forms, and the characteristics of the items in each invert and form.

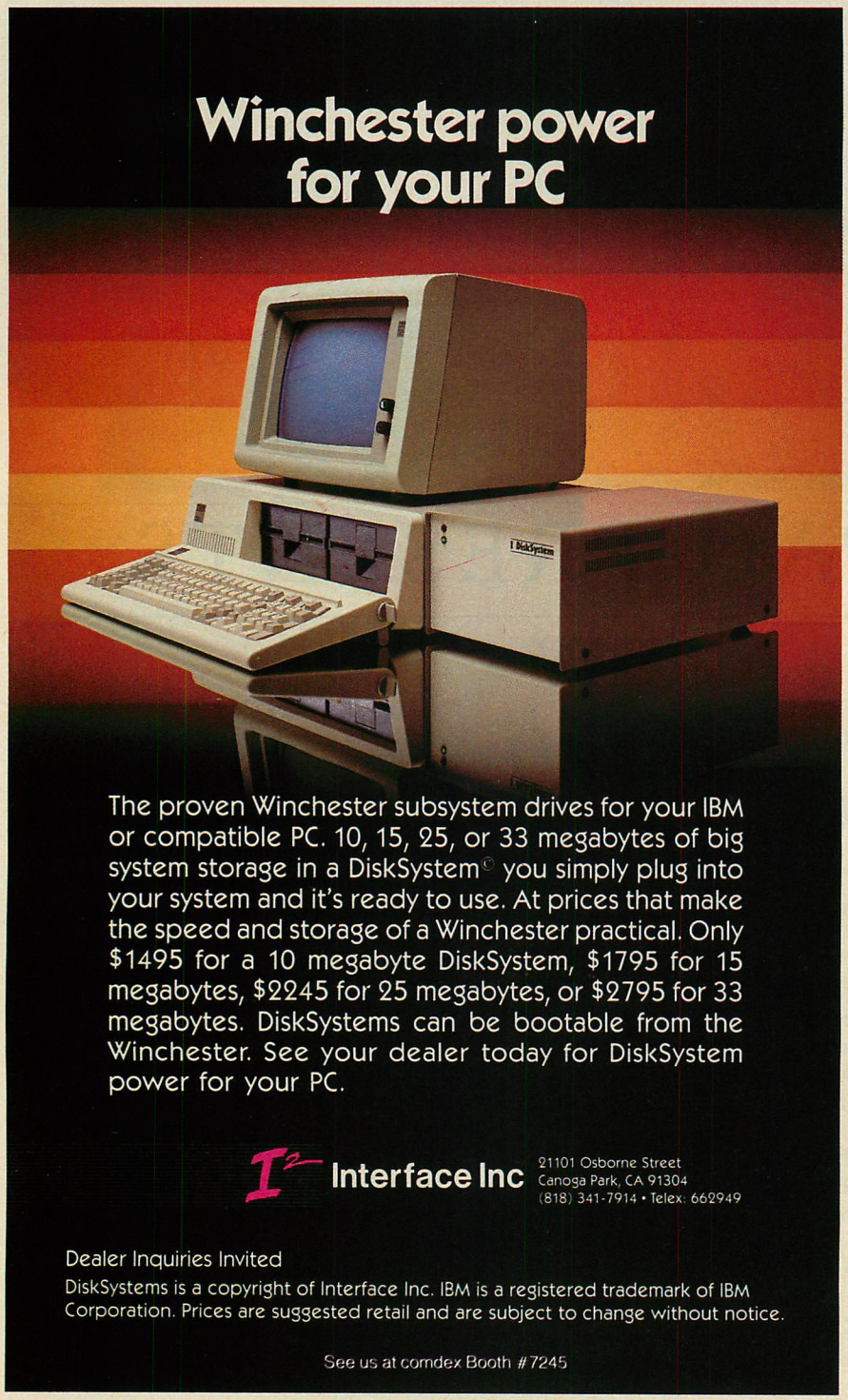
The items in an inverted system are based entirely on the master system. Its fields are given in a different order, and not all fields may be represented. For example, if the master system contains information (as in table 1) about our first five presidents, then the items in an inverted system might be as shown in table 3. Inverts are useful in systems where the first field in the master is some identifying number, such as a Social Security number, and the second field has the name of a person. In the inverted file, the first field might be the name of the person while the second would be the Social Security number.

Form systems are used to supplement information in the master. For example, the master may contain one item for each president, and one of its forms may contain a variable number of items for each president. Table 4 is an example of possible fields in a form on people who are related to presidents. Eight items from this form system are shown in table 5. Note that six of the items in the table pertain to President John Adams.

Other forms in a presidential super-system might include cabinet members, major legislation, and special events. When such forms are used, the master may be extended to include fields for summary information transferred from the forms. For a presidential super-system the master may include a field with the number of the president's relatives and a field with the date of the last listed special event.

Types of Fields in INFORM

When a new system is designed for use with INFORM, each field is assigned a specific type. This type in-



DEALER INQUIRIES CIRCLE NO. 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD
END USERS CIRCLE NO. 205 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Software Development Tools

If:

Manufacturer-Compatible, Fully-Supported Cost-Effective, Cross and Native Development tools are important to you!

Then:

Let us tell you about MICROTEC RESEARCH's extensive line of field-proven software development tools for serious software developers.

C Pascal Assemblers

Manufacturer Compatible

MICROTEC RESEARCH has been providing flexible and economical solutions for software developers since 1974. We've grown with the industry as our cross software development tools have transformed many large and small computers into powerful cross development systems for microprocessor applications. Our software tools are manufacturer compatible. Therefore, software made using manufacturers development systems may be more productively used in the MICROTEC RESEARCH cross-development environment.

Fully-Supported

MICROTEC RESEARCH's products are continually maintained and updated based upon the experience of thousands of installations worldwide. Revisions and modifications are distributed to licensees in warranty or covered by a service contract. Upgrades, which are major enhancements to a product's capabilities, are available at a significant discount. Our update/upgrade policy assures users they'll always be current with the fast moving world of microprocessor development.

Effective Differences

Beginning with product concept, through development, quality assurance, and post-sales support — **Quality, Compatibility,** and **Service** are the differences which set MICROTEC RESEARCH apart from the others.

Start Saving Time & Money

If you are a serious software developer, shopping for software development tools, call or write today for more information. **800-551-5554** In CA call **(408) 733-2919**

Target Microprocessors	Host Computers	Software Tools
8086/80186	IBM PC	C Compilers
8096	Data General/ONE	Pascal Compilers
8080/8085	HP 150	Assemblers
8051	COMPAQ	Linking Loaders
8048	Columbia	Librarians
Z8002	DEC Rainbow	Conversion/
Z80	Other Compatibles	Download
Z8	VAX and other	Communications
NSC 800	minicomputers	VT-100 Emulator
9900...		
68000/08/10		
6809		
6800/01/02		
6805		
6301		
6305		
6500		
G65SCXX, G65SC1XX		
R65C00, R6500/1..		
others		

for Serious Software Developers

MICROTEC RESEARCH™

930 Freedom Circle, Suite 101, Santa Clara, CA 95054
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 60337, Sunnyvale, CA 95088
(408) 733-2919 · Telex (ITT) 4990808

MICROTEC is a trademark of Microtec Research, Inc. Santa Clara, CA

CIRCLE NO. 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

dicates what characters INFORM should expect when accepting words, how it stores them in the storage file, how it retrieves them, and how it displays them to the user. The main reasons for assigning types to fields are for checking data entries and for conserving space.

Table 6 summarizes 30 common field types used in INFORM. With each type is its three-character head as it is actually used by INFORM. Also included in the table is a brief description of the field and two examples of its possible content. For a complete definition of a field, INFORM needs the field's head, type, length, and a requirement code. Requirement codes will not be discussed in this article.

INTRODUCING THE LATEST IN
HIGH QUALITY PRODUCTIVITY TOOLS
FOR MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE
DEVELOPERS AND PROGRAMMERS

{SET} Tools –

- Operate on most popular MS-DOS and CP/M systems.
- Can be used with any source language.
- Improve development productivity.
- Provide assistance for the tedious task of maintenance.

{SET:DIFS}™ Source File Comparator $139.00
- Fast, smart and accurate
- Use for regression testing, too
- Difference display highlighting

A/P/L Options available as ***add-ons*** *to {SET:DIFS} to provide for minimized communications with the ADR or PanValet mainframe librarians or with {SET}'s Batch Line Editor, {SET:LIKE}. $20.00 per option*
{SET:LIKE} ***add-on*** *to {SET:DIFS}. $40.00*

{SET:GXREF}™ Cross Reference Utility $79.00
- Supplied parameter files allow use of any source language
- Cross references multiple files at once

{SET:PATCH}™ Object File Editor $79.00
- Quickly apply changes to any file type
- Hexadecimal and ASCII display and change entry
- Easy to use with cursor and function keys

{SET:SCIL}™ Source Code Interactive Librarian $349.00
- Maintains history of changes
- Reduces storage by identifying differences from level to level
- Provides control over concurrent development efforts by detecting overlapping changes

PC-Demo Disk and Manual available for $35.00

{SET} Tools are available individually or, better yet, select a combination of tools to meet your specific needs.

Multiple copy discount available.

{SET} Get {SET} for Success
System Engineering Tools, Inc.
645 Arroyo Drive • San Diego, CA 92103

COD, Check with order, Master Card or VISA accepted.

To order {SET} tools or for more information, call System Engineering Tools, Inc. – (619) 692-9464.

CIRCLE NO. 162 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STANDARD FIELDS

In fields of length 8, INFORM accepts and displays dates in the form YY/MM/DD, where YY are numbers from 1 to 99, MM from 1 to 12, and DD from 1 to 31. It also accepts and displays the date 00/00/00. Anticipating the next century, INFORM uses a letter to represent one decade, followed by a digit. Thus, A0 to A9 represent the years 2000 to 2009, B0 to B9 represent 2010 to 2019, and so on up to June 4, 2080 (I0/06/04). The total number of days for these dates is 65,536, which equals 256 squared. It is therefore possible to store each date from January 1, 1901, to June 4, 2080, by using only two characters. In fields of length 10 the date format is ZZYY/MM/DD. The YY/MM/DD portion can be stored in two characters and the ZZ portion in one.

Text fields accept any of the 95 printable characters. These characters are stored and retrieved without any modifications.

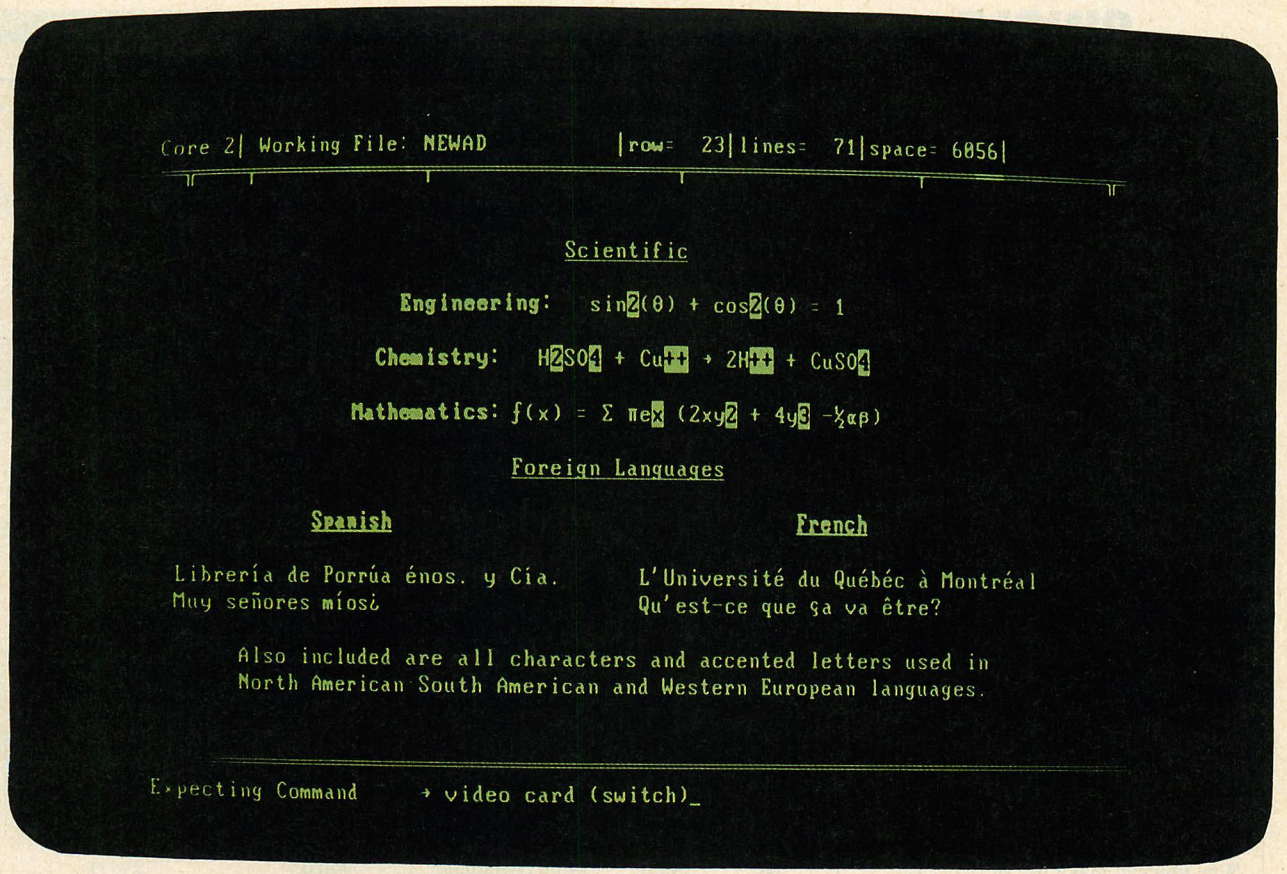
INFORM considers 40 alphanumeric characters comprised of the 26 upper-case alphabetic characters, the 10 numeric characters, and the four special characters: space ( ), dash (-), comma (,), and period (.). Note that 40 cubed is 64,000. Hence, every three alphanumeric characters can be stored as two ASCII characters.

Code fields contain numbers from 0 to 255. Each of these can be stored as one ASCII character.

Any number of numeric characters, optionally preceded by the minus character, can be contained in a number field. Every two characters of the field (including the minus sign, if any) are converted to a single ASCII character and then stored. In this way a four-digit word is stored as two characters and a seven-digit word as four characters.

Fields containing numbers with decimal points are of the total type. The choice of the word *total* is related to the command TOTAL, which tells INFORM to compute to-

Scientific/Multi-Lingual Word Processing



Without Control Codes
The Pelada Text Engineer

Advanced features *designed with you in mind:*

1. All functions performed from a command line: **NOT** menu or Alt-Key driven. Just watch the screen and touch the keys.
2. Comprehensive On-line help accessed by two keystrokes.
3. On screen **bold**, *italics*, underlining and centering.
4. Fastest software available for the PC: Full screen of text displayed in 0.2 seconds.
5. New convenience: Four files may be held in memory at the same time.
6. Never lose it: Stacked recovery of all deletions.
7. Customize your document format: editable tableaus of page and window parameters.
8. Paper elimination: View two different files on separate monitors simultaneously.
9. Never "Get Lost": The cursor automatically returns to the original spot after any operation has been performed on the document.
10. Error control: An error message is displayed on the command line to alert the user of potential software crashing situations (i.e., printer disconnected or file disk not in disk drive etc.) before they occur.

Unequalled Customer Commitment
The product development team at Pelada is constantly working to expand the capabilities of the Text Engineer. As a registered Text Engineer owner, you may participate in our exclusive "Customer Suggested" product enhancement program. If your suggestion is used, you will receive new versions of the Text Engineer absolutely free!

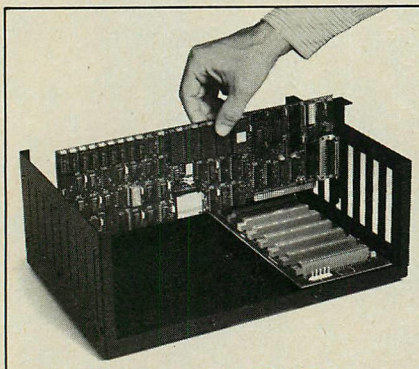
THE TEXT ENGINEER *Designed with you in mind.*

SEND FOR YOUR FREE FEATURE DEMONSTRATION KIT

Pelada Informatica Inc.
87 Queen St.,
Kingston, Ontario
CANADA K7K 1A5
Tel. (613) 549-1747

CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW!
SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER
PC BUS SYSTEM

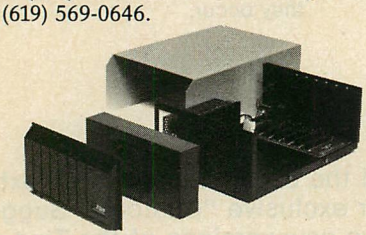


Put the power of the IBM PC into your OEM system with the new I-Bus Single Board Computer and Enclosures. Now you can make use of that vast array of PC-compatible expansion cards—for communications, graphics, data acquisition, peripheral control, and every other imaginable task.

I-Bus Systems has coupled Intel's powerful new 80188 CPU with 64K of RAM and up to 160K of on-board EPROM, plus a serial console port to talk to a terminal or a PC. Just plug the SBC into an I-Bus 6-slot chassis or 9-slot card cage and you have the heart of a computer system, ready to run.

Best of all, the IBM PC works perfectly as a software development system. You can assemble and test applications programs on the PC, then download them to the I-Bus system for dedicated execution.

For all the details, give us a call today at (800) 382-4229. In California, call (619) 569-0646.



I-BUS SYSTEMS
9235 Chesapeake Drive
San Diego, CA 92123

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines

CIRCLE NO. 277 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Table 6: INFORM's Common Field Types

Standard Fields

No.	Type	Description	Example 1	Example 2
1	DAT	Date	83/06/18	1732/02/22
2	TEX	Text (of any form)	(301) 338-7216	$$1,200.###
3	ALP	Alphanumeric	JOHN DOE 3RD	-32,768
4	COD	Code	0	255
5	NUM	Number	0123	12345678
6	TOT	Total	15.99	1234.123
7	HIS	History number	0-2270566	9-1849541
8	MED	Medicaid Number	12-123456-123	30-123456-830
9	SSN	Social Security number	123-12-1234	123-56-8901
10	PHO	Phone	555-1212	301-576-0770

Dictionary Fields

No.	Type	Description	Example 1	Example 2
11	D01	First dictionary	WIFE	SON
12	D02	Second dictionary	FED	DEM-REP
—				
20	D10	Tenth dictionary	MA	VA

Arithmetic Fields

No.	Type	Description	Example 1	Example 2
21	ADD	Addition	156.73	300.00
22	SUB	Subtraction	57	61
23	MUL	Multiplication	125.00	750.75
24	DIV	Division	5.6	3.8
25	MAX	Maximum	102	105
26	MIN	Minimum	12	-8
27	DBD	Days between dates	382	-72
28	MBD	Months beetween dates	37	6
29	YBD	Years between dates	61	90
30	MOx	Multi-operations	120.0	456.78

Table 7: Converting Dates to Integers

Dates From	Dates To	Integers From	Integers To
01/01/01	90/09/17	1	32767
90/09/18	99/12/31	-32768	-29377
A0/01/01	I0/06/04	-29376	-1
00/00/00		0	

tals of all the numbers in the fields whose type is total. Every two numerals in the field are stored in a single character. The decimal point is not stored, of course. INFORM knows where to place the decimal point by inspecting the length of the field. If the length of a field is, say, 7.2, then INFORM accepts and displays numbers in the format ####.##.

History, Medicaid, SSN, and phone fields contain words with the formats #-#######, ##-######-###, ###-##-####, and ###-#### (or ###-###-####), and are stored internally in four, six, five, and four ASCII characters, respectively.

Dictionary Fields

A field whose type is dictionary can contain only specific words that are designated when a new system is started or modified. For example, a field for the name of a state will have a length of 2 and can contain only the words AL, AK, . . . WY. INFORM puts these words in the string " AL AK . . . WY". Because a space precedes each word in the dictionary string, three characters must

Discover Solutions With Vision

Dealers are finding Pacific Datanet's Vision™ hard disk sub-systems are today's personal computer users' choice for mass storage sub-systems.

The Vision Series is more than illusionary—read on!

Capacity A variety of sub-systems—12/10Mb, 19/17Mb, 26/21Mb, 40/32Mb, 50/43Mb, 70/62Mb, 105/92Mb, and 140/125Mb.

Software Menu-driven software makes installation simple with the IBM PC, XT, or IBM compatible.

Complete Sub-System Vision Series are complete. Sub-systems include a 5¼" Winchester, our controller, host adapter, heavy duty international power supply, software and cables.

Fast Tape Backup 5¼" ¼" tape streamer backs up at a consistent 5Mb per minute, using standard 90 ips, ¼" tapes.

Error Correction Sub-systems provide 8 bit error correction.

Reliability Stringent quality control assures reliable operation.

Price Prices start at $2,195 for the hard disk sub-system, and $1,995 for the streaming tape backup.

Dealer Inquiries Invited

PACIFIC DATANET, LTD.
4701 Patrick Henry Drive, Bldg. 9
Santa Clara, CA 95054
(408) 980-0693 Telex: 759341

*VISION is a trademark of Pacific Datanet, Ltd.
*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Pacific Datanet

CIRCLE NO. 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD

be allocated to each entry. If the Canal Zone (CZ) and the District of Columbia (DC) are appended to the 50 states, then the length of the string containing all the dictionary words is 52 × 3 = 156.

INFORM stores only a single ASCII character for a dictionary word, which points to the location of the word in the dictionary string. For example, assume that the dictionary field of length 8 with the head RELATIVE has the words FATHER, MOTHER, WIFE, HUSBAND, SON, and DAUGHTER. INFORM stores the words in a string of 54 (= 6 × 9) characters. When the user enters the word, say, MOTHER (or even M), INFORM ascertains that this word is the second dictionary word and stores the ASCII character 2 (STX). When retrieving information, that STX character causes INFORM to print the second dictionary word: MOTHER. The use of dictionary words reduces the amount of typing necessary when entering information, decreases errors, greatly reduces the amount of storage, and also cuts the time needed to retrieve information and to prepare reports.

THE MOST EXTENSIVE LIBRARIES ANYWHERE
for the IBM PC, XT

THE GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS
Total Access to the PC

PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS, With Comprehensive Manual, Full Source, Examples, Demos, & Newsletter.

Supports All Major Compilers, All Memory Models, DOS 1.1, 2.0, 2.1

IBM • Honeywell • Control Data • GE • Lotus . . .
Hospitals • Universities • Government • Aerospace . . .
Why not for your application?

Save Months of Painstaking Research

GENERAL LIBRARY – What You Would Write If You Had The Time
• 200 functions • DOS 2.0 • Video • String • Printer • Async • Color • Time & Date • Function Keys • Diagnostic • More

#L2 for Lattice or Microsoft, or #C2 for CI C86 ..... $175.00
#D1 for DeSmet C ..... $ 99.00

ASYNC COMM LIBRARY – Interrupt Driven Communications Capability
• Polled Mode • Interrupt Mode • Ring Bufferred • Modem Control • CRC • XMODEM Protocol Pieces • More

#L3 for Lattice or Microsoft, or #C3 for CI C86 ..... $160.00
#D3 for DeSmet C ..... $ 85.00

#CC1 Computer Innovations C86 Compiler V2.1 ..... $349.00
#CC2 Lattice C Compiler V2.1 ..... $395.00

(214) 446-8641
• Order Direct or Ask Your Dealer
• MasterCard or VISA Accepted
• Add $7.00 Shipping Per Item
• Specify Compiler and Our Part Number

GREENLEAF SOFTWARE ©
GREENLEAF SOFTWARE, INC.
2101 HICKORY DRIVE • CARROLLTON, TEXAS 75006

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Arithmetic Fields

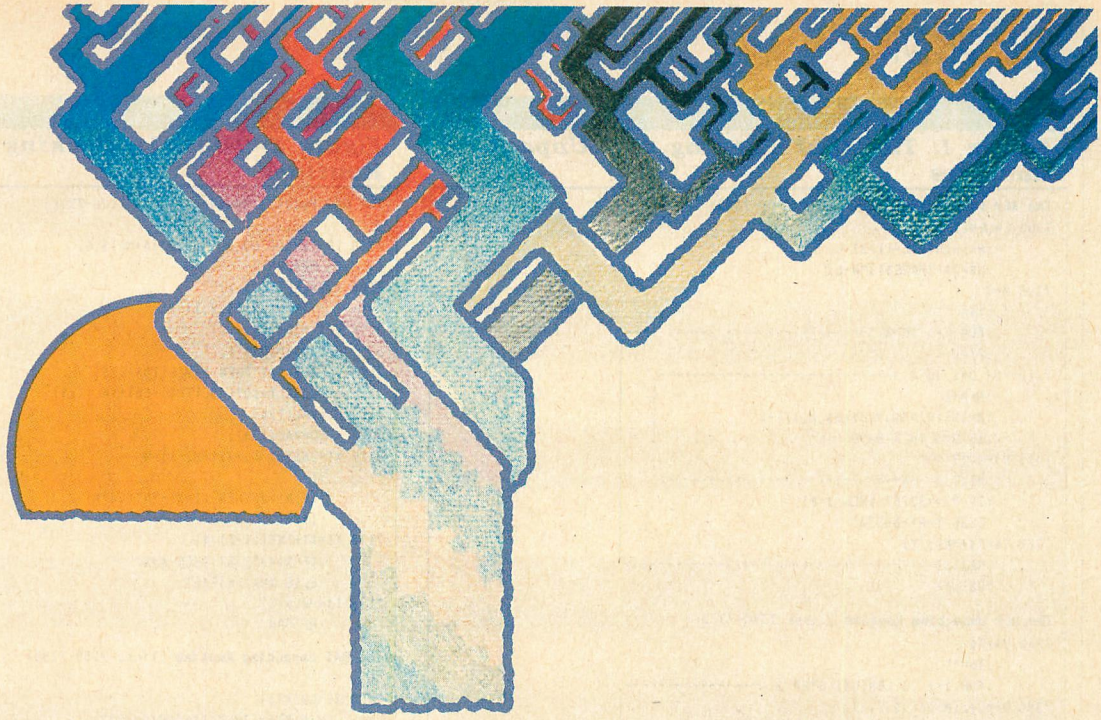
The content of an arithmetic field depends on computations involving other fields. In addition to its type, the characteristics of an arithmetic field must include information about these other fields (this is done by using the requirement code). For example, a field type SUB based on fields 6 and 5 will contain the difference between the numbers in fields 6 and 5. Similarly, a field type YBD based on fields 8 and 5 will contain the number of years between the dates in the fields 8 and 5. The computations are done by INFORM whenever data are entered for those other fields. The results are then stored in the appropriate arithmetic fields.

Other Fields

The types of fields listed above are by no means exhaustive. For example, in one of INFORM's packages is a field of the type TIM and the format DDD:HH:MM, where DDD stands for days, HH for hours, and MM for minutes. This type, as well as the types for history, Medicaid, Social Security, and phone numbers, can be generalized and expressed in a single PRINT USING format. For type TIM this format would be ###:##:##.

Methods of Packing and Unpacking

The term *packing* is customarily used to indicate the conversion of a word of a given length to an equivalent word of a shorter length. For



Btrieve and Xtrieve. B-tree file access for all your programming languages. With the query tool your users demand.

Introducing a powerful data base combination for PC application developers. Btrieve™, the most sophisticated file access method for your IBM™ PC. In single user and network versions. And Xtrieve™, a new menu-driven query tool that gives you—and your users—fast access to information.

Btrieve: for professional programmers. Btrieve provides fast, flexible file management for all your application development. All your programming languages—BASIC, Pascal, Cobol, C. With multikey access to records. Automatic file recovery. Unlimited records per file. Duplicate, modifiable, and segmented keys. Variable cache buffer.

Better applications faster. Based on the b-tree file indexing system, Btrieve provides optimal file management and eliminates writing file management routines. So you can develop *better* applications *faster.*

Xtrieve: easy window interface. The ideal complement to Btrieve, Xtrieve is the non-programmer's interface. Xtrieve's full relational capabilities let users define a virtual table of data from multiple files. Then Xtrieve speeds them through query building with a series of easy-to-follow windows.

No command language. Xtrieve is completely menu-driven, so there's no need to memorize command language. Or special syntax. Everything you need is on the screen. You and your users can perform unlimited queries—and get answers fast.

Xtrieve features a full range of restriction criteria. Online help messages. Automatic maintenance of information order by multiple indexes. And interfaces to access information from Lotus 1-2-3™ and dBase II® files.

Network capabilities. Network versions of Btrieve and Xtrieve allow data sharing in the most popular PC networks — PCnet™, NetWare™, EtherSeries™, MultiLink™, and OmniNet™.

For more information or to order, call or write:

SoftCraft Inc.

P. O. Box 9802 #590 Austin, Texas 78766 (512) 346-8380

Suggested retail prices: Btrieve, $245; Xtrieve, $195. Btrieve/N (network), $595; Xtrieve/N, $395. Dealer inquiries welcome. Btrieve requires PC-DOS or MS™-DOS 1.X or 2.X; Xtrieve, PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.X.

Btrieve and Xtrieve, IBM, 1-2-3, dBase II, PCnet, NetWare, EtherSeries, MultiLink, OmniNet, and MS are trademarks of SoftCraft Inc., International Business Machines, Lotus Development Corp., Ashton-Tate, Orchid Technology, Novell Data Systems, 3Com Corp., Davong Systems Inc., Corvus Systems, and MicroSoft Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 1: The DAT Packing and Unpacking Routines

```
The ALP Packing Routine (lines 7300-7320)
7300 L=LEN(T$)
       :N=1+INT((L-1)/3)
       :U$=T$+SPACE$(3*N-L)
7305 M=0
       :T$=""
       :FOR I=1 TO N <-----------------------------.
       :P!=0                                       |
7310 FOR J=1 TO 3 <-----------------------------.  |
       :M=M+1                                    |  |
       :D=INSTR(A0$,MID$(U$,M,1))-1              |  |
       :IF D<0 THEN D=39                         |  |
7315 P!=40*P!+D                                  |  |
       :NEXT J ----------------------------------'  |
       :IF P!<=32767 THEN Y=P!                     |
        ELSE Y=P!-65536!                           |
7320 T$=T$+MKI$(Y)                                 |
       :NEXT I ------------------------------------'
       :RETURN

The ALP Unpacking Routine (lines 7350-7370)
7350 U$=T$
       :T$=""
       :FOR I=1 TO LEN(U$) STEP 2 <----------------.
7355 P!=CVI(MID$(U$,I,2))                          |
       :IF P!<0 THEN P!=P!+65536!                  |
7360 L=INT(P!/1600)                                |
       :P!=P!-1600*L                               |
       :M=INT(P!/40)                               |
       :N=P!-40*M                                  |
7365 T$=T$+MID$(A0$,L+1,1)+MID$(A0$,M+1,1)+MID$(A0$,N+1,1)
7370 NEXT I ----------------------------------------'
       :RETURN
```

Editor's note: Professor Naddor annotates printed copies of his programs with arrows to enhance the readability of their logic. The arrows are self-evident in the listings and should not be entered when the program is typed. These arrows will not be present on the listing diskette available from PC Tech Journal *(see the ad on page 116)*.

Figure 2: The ALP Packing and Unpacking Routines

```
The DAT Packing Routine (lines 7100-7135)

7100 IF T$="00/00/00" THEN T$=MKI$(0)
       :RETURN
7105 T0$=LEFT$(T$,1)
       :T1$=MID$(T$,2,1)
7110 T2$=MID$(T$,4,2)
       :T3$=MID$(T$,7)
7115 IF T0$<"A" THEN Y=VAL(T0$+T1$)
       ELSE Y=10*(ASC(T0$)-55)+VAL(T1$)
7120 M!=VAL(T2$)
       :D=VAL(T3$)
7125 X!=365*(Y-1)+31*(M!-1)+D
       :I=Y
       :IF M!>2 THEN X!=X!-INT(.4*M!+2.3)
       :I=Y+1
7130 X!=X!+INT((I-1)/4)
       :IF X!<=32767 THEN X=X!
       ELSE X=X!-65536!
7135 T$=MKI$(X)
       :RETURN

The DAT Unpacking Routine (lines 7150-7185)

7150 X!=CVI(T$)
       :IF X!=0 THEN T$="00/00/00"
       :RETURN
7155 IF X!<0 THEN X!=65536!+X!
7160 Y=1+INT((X!-.01)/365.25)
7165 K=X!-INT(365.25*(Y-1))
       :L=-1*(Y=4*INT(Y/4))
7170 I=K-(K>(59+L))*(2-L)+91
       :M=INT(I/30.55)-2
7175 D=I-INT(30.55*(M+2))
       :T$=FNN$(Y,2)+"/"+FNN$(M,2)+"/"+FNN$(D,2)
7180 IF Y>=100 THEN T$=CHR$(55+INT(Y/10))+MID$(T$,2)
7185 RETURN
```


WATSOFTPRODUCTSINC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

a full screen editor and a family of language interpreters for the IBM Personal Computer

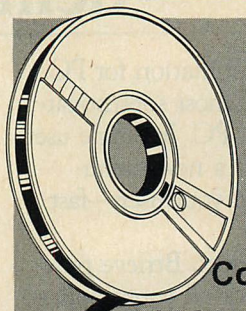
APL
BASIC
COBOL
EDITOR
FORTRAN
PASCAL

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc.
158 University Ave.
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

(519) 886-3700
Telex No.: 06-955458

CIRCLE NO. 228 ON READER SERVICE CARD



9 TRACK TAPE CONTROLLER

New 1/2" Tape Controller for the IBM-PC

TC-PC is a high performance tape controller for the IBM-PC with these important features:

- Capable of reading and writing industry standard 1/2" tape
- Comprehensive software tools supplied
- 8 bit parallel recording with parity and read-after-write verification of data
- Compatible with most nine track formatted tape drives
- Operates with tape drive speeds up to 120 inches per second; allows data transfer rates of up to 192,000 bytes per second
- Economically priced at $880

For more information on the TC-PC, call or write today.
Dealer/Distributor inquiries invited.

OVERLAND DATA, INC.
5644 Kearny Mesa Rd., Suite A
San Diego, CA 92111
Tel. (619) 571-5555

CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

YOUR LINK TO THE FUTURE OF MICROCOMPUTING

New hardware that will change the way you do business

Novel applications of existing technology

Who are the leaders and what are they doing?

Technologically advanced—User literate

COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS

is your state-of-the-art link to technology and innovations of microcomputing. No other magazine ties you into the developments *and* the developers of the future of microcomputing quite like COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS.

Your subscription to COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS brings you the latest developments in hardware, software and peripherals—and the impact these products will have on you, today, and in the future! You'll have an open forum with the developers of new worlds of technology and processing! You'll be an active part of today, while blazing new paths towards tomorrow!

Open your link to the future of microcomputing the way you want it—the way you need it!

SUBSCRIBE TO COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS AND SAVE UP TO 32%!

CE8Z037

Computers & ELECTRONICS

P.O. Box 2774
Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES! I want a direct link to the future of microcomputing.

Please send me COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS for:

- ☐ 8 issues for $8.97. ***I SAVE 21%!***
- ☐ 1 year for $12.97. ***I SAVE 24%!***
- ☐ 2 years for $22.97. ***I SAVE 32%!***

Savings based on full one-year (12 issue) subscription price of $16.97.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print full name

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later
Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add 40¢ an issue in Canada. Add 70¢ an issue in all other foreign countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

example, the PC's BASIC functions MKI$, MKS$, and MKD$ do such packing. Any integer between -32,768 and 32,767 is converted by MKI$ to a two-character string. The term *unpacking* is used to indicate an operation that converts a packed word to its original form. For example, the function CVI converts a two-character string to an integer between -32,768 and 32,767.

The coding for packing a date of the form YY/MM/DD is given in lines 7100-7135 of figure 1. (The coding is in Microsoft's BASIC. It can easily be changed to other versions of BASIC. The packing routine is based in part on an algorithm that was available in LEASCO's time-sharing system.) This code assumes that the date is in the string T$ and is a legal date—namely: 01/01/01 to 99/12/31, A0/01/01 to I0/06/04, and 00/00/00.

The scheme in table 7 is used for converting dates to integers. A careful review of the coding should

Figure 3: Testing the DAT Packing and Unpacking Routines

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:13:52                                                        [1]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,83/02/28
           ------------
 83/02/28 to  30009  to 83/02/28
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:14:18                                                        [2]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,83/02/29
           ------------
 83/02/29 to  30010  to 83/03/01
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:14:37                                                        [3]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,83/03/01
           ------------
 83/03/01 to  30010  to 83/03/01
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:14:53                                                        [4]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,84/02/28
           ------------
 84/02/28 to  30374  to 84/02/28
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:15:15                                                        [5]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,84/02/29
           ------------
 84/02/29 to  30375  to 84/02/29
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:15:35                                                        [6]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,84/03/01
           ------------
 84/03/01 to  30376  to 84/03/01
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:15:52                                                        [7]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,90/09/17
           ------------
 90/09/17 to  32767  to 90/09/17
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:16:14                                                        [8]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,90/09/18
           ------------
 90/09/18 to -32768  to 90/09/18
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:16:32                                                        [9]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,99/12/31
           ------------
 99/12/31 to -29377  to 99/12/31
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Figure 4: Testing the DAT and ALP Packing and Unpacking Routines

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:16:50                                                       [10]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,A0/01/01
           ------------
 A0/01/01 to -29376  to A0/01/01
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:17:08                                                       [11]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,H9/12/31
           ------------
 H9/12/31 to -157  to H9/12/31
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:17:30                                                       [12]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,I0/01/01
           ------------
 I0/01/01 to -156  to I0/01/01
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:17:49                                                       [13]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,I0/06/04
           ------------
 I0/06/04 to -1  to I0/06/04
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:18:03                                                       [14]

TYPE,WORD? DAT,00/00/00
           ------------
 00/00/00 to  0  to 00/00/00
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:18:15                                                       [15]

TYPE,WORD? ALP,WASHINGTON GEORGE
           --------------------
 WASHINGTON GEORGE to  12  chars to WASHINGTON GEORGE
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:18:30                                                       [16]

TYPE,WORD? ALP,1789
           --------
 1789 to  4  chars to 1789
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:18:47                                                       [17]

TYPE,WORD? ALP,83/06/11
           ------------
 83/06/11 to  6  chars to 83.06.11
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

06-12-1983 19:18:59                                                       [18]

TYPE,WORD? ALP,"COST IS -12,345.67"
           ----------------------
 COST IS -12,345.67 to  12  chars to COST IS -12,345.67
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

show that leap years, for the period between January 1, 1901, to June 4, 2080, are correctly accounted for. The user could test this fact by confirming that 83/02/28 converts to 30,009; 83/03/01 to 30,010; 84/02/28 to 30,374; 84/02/29 to 30,375; and 84/03/01 to 30,376.

The coding for unpacking dates (originally written by David Naddor) is in lines 7150-7185 of figure 1. The function FNN$ in line 7175 ensures that single-digit years, months, and days become two-character strings with a leading 0.

In the ALP type of field, INFORM converts every three alphanumeric characters to a number between 0 and 63,999. The coding for packing is given in lines 7300-7390. (The broken lines showing FOR . . . NEXT loops have been added by a special program that accepts BASIC codes and displays them in the formats given in figures 1 and 2.)

In the coding shown in figure 2, L is the length of the word being packed (T$), N is the number of three-character groups in the word, and U$ is the padded word with 3 * N characters. A0$ contains the 40 alphanumeric characters

In the ALP type of field, INFORM converts every three alphanumeric characters to a number between 0 and 63,999.

"AB . . . Z01 . . . 9 −,." For every three alphanumeric characters, P! is the converted number (0 to 63,999), and Y is the corresponding integer (0 to 32,767 and -32,768 to -1537). The initial word is packed into T$ (line 7320 of figure 2).

The coding for unpacking of packed words is in lines 7350-7370. Note the use of CVI in line 7355.

Figures 3 and 4 illustrate the use of the packing and unpacking routines of figures 1 and 2. Program PUP.BAS (for packing and unpacking) expects the user to enter a TYPE and a WORD. The types shown are DAT and ALP. If DAT is specified, then PUP expects legal dates in the form YY/MM/DD. For ALP it expects words of any length. If a word for ALP contains a comma, PUP requires the word to start and end with quote marks.

Panels [1] to [14] in figures 3 and 4 illustrate the method for packing and unpacking dates. PUP accepts the date T$ (eight characters) and packs it into two characters using the code in lines 7100-7135 of figure 1. Since the ASCII representation of these two characters is not printable, PUP prints the corresponding integer (with CVI). PUP then unpacks the packed date and displays the result.

The use of ALP is shown in panels [15] to [18] of figure 4. The packed word cannot be displayed—PUP gives only the number of characters in the packed word. For example, WASHINGTON GEORGE (a 17-character word) is packed into 12 characters and then unpacked correctly (panel [15]). Panel [17] shows how the packing routine handles nonalphanumeric characters—they are converted to periods.

Other types of fields can be similarly coded and tested. For NUM, TOT, and arithmetic fields, allow for the possibility of negative numbers. In the case of dictionary words that the user enters in abbreviated form, the code must ensure that the abbreviation belongs to a unique word. Appropriate checking and messages must be coded for unacceptable data. For example, the date 83/02/29 is an illegal date (panel [2] in figure 3).

Acknowledgments: The late Michael J. O'Neill contributed to the design and coding of INFORM on a PDP-11/70. Thomas J. Pollard extended the package for use on several medical database systems. David Naddor implemented INFORM on a TRS-80 Model III computer and on an IBM PC.

Now With Flipscreen

SYMD
SYMBOLIC•DEBUGGER

Faster, easier more productive

SYMD is a unique new programming aid that dramatically reduces the time and effort needed to identify and correct programming errors. SYMD simplifies debugging by utilizing source code symbols and line numbers wherever an address or offset is required. Flipscreen feature allows separate display, including graphics, for SYMD and program under test. SYMD also lets you: Examine and/or change real number data; assign permanent or temporary breakpoints, including pass counts to control looping; check instruction execution sequences with backtrace commands; use profiling commands to identify the most active parts of a program. And much more. SYMD can be used with compiler or assembly language programs. System requirements: PC-DOS™ or MS-DOS™ 1.1 or 2.0; 192K recommended; 80-column display.

SYMD is priced at only $125. Free literature on request. VISA or MasterCard accepted.

™MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. ™PC-DOS is a trademark of the IBM Corporation.

D+V Systems
400 Amherst Street Nashua, NH 03063 (603) 881-7140

CIRCLE NO. 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Join the network

Develop a program for the new IBM PC Network.

Promote yourself into the top ranks of network programmers. Write new programs or modify existing ones to run on the local area network that's sure to be a best seller.

Capitalize on a chance to be in from the beginning with integrated business applications, productivity tools and office automation programs.

A high-level interface card makes programming for the IBM PC Network fast and easy. Full data sharing and byte locking capability, multiple servers, two megabits per second data transmission and a complete diagnostic package make the network equally as attractive to the end user.

For complete details about joining the network call 1-800-426-2700. Or write IBM Corporation, Editor, IBM Personal Computer Seminar Proceedings, 5Q9/4629, P.O. Box 1328 Boca Raton, FL 33432.

CIRCLE NO. 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Little Tramp character licensed by Bubbles Inc., s.a.

IBM PC Network Specifications

IBM PC NETWORK ADAPTER

HARDWARE HIGHLIGHTS

MICROPROCESSORS
- 6MHz 80188
- 6MHz 82586

MEMORY
- 32K PROTOCOL ROM
- 16K RAM
- 8K NET BIOS ROM

VIDEO COMPATIBLE RF MODEM
- TRANSMIT 50.75 MHz (CH T14)
- RECEIVE 219 MHz (CH J)
- SUPPORTS 1000 NODES
- MAXIMUM DISTANCE 5KM RADIUS FROM HEADEND
- MULTIPLE SERVICES POSSIBLE

DIAGNOSTICS
- POWER-ON SELF-TEST
- ON-LINE MEDIA MONITORING

OTHER
- SUPPORTS DMA DATA TRANSFERS
- 2-MEGABIT/SECOND DATA RATE
- MID-SPLIT BROADBAND

FIRMWARE HIGHLIGHTS

OPEN ARCHITECTURE
- PEER-TO-PEER NETWORK
- OPERATING SYSTEM INDEPENDENT
- LOCALNET/PC™, PUBLISHED LAYERED PROTOCOL

FUNCTIONS
- BASE FUNCTIONS PROCESSED ON THE ADAPTER, NOT THE PC
- DISTRIBUTED NAME SUPPORT
- REMOTE PROGRAM LOAD
- 32 CONCURRENT TWO-WAY SESSIONS
- HIGH THROUGHPUT RATE AT SESSION LAYER
- CHARACTER SET INDEPENDENT

IBM PC NETWORK CABLING SYSTEM

IBM PC NETWORK TRANSLATOR UNIT

HARDWARE HIGHLIGHTS
- SINGLE RF CHANNEL CONVERSION
- ATTACHMENT OF UP TO 72 PCs WITH IBM CABLING
- ATTACHMENT OF UP TO 256 PCs WITH CUSTOM CABLING
- DATA ONLY
- ALLOWS NODES WITHIN A 1000-FOOT RADIUS

CABLE

TYPE
- STANDARD CATV MEDIA (75 OHM COAX)
- TREE TOPOLOGY
- CATV STANDARD F-CONNECTORS
- PREBALANCED BROADBAND NETWORK

KITS
- BASE EXPANDER (ALLOWS EXPANSION FROM TRANSLATOR)
- SHORT-DISTANCE KIT (1 FOOT ADDITIONAL CABLE)
- MEDIUM-DISTANCE KIT (400 FEET ADDITIONAL CABLE REQUIRED)
- LONG-DISTANCE KIT (800 FEET ADDITIONAL CABLE REQUIRED)
- CABLE AVAILABLE IN 4 LENGTHS: 25 FT., 50 FT., 100 FT., AND 200 FT.

MAXIMUM PCs AND DISTANCES SUPPORT	RADIUS FROM TRANSLATOR	PCS
• TRANSLATOR ONLY	200 FEET	8
• 8 SHORT-DISTANCE KITS	200 FEET	72
• 8 MEDIUM-DISTANCE KITS	600 FEET	72
• 8 LONG-DISTANCE KITS	1,000 FEET	72
• 8-KIT COMBINATION	200 to 1,000 FEET	72

IBM PC NETWORK SOFTWARE

DOS 3.1

EXPANDED SUPPORT FOR NETWORKING
- FILE SHARING
- RECORD LOCKING DOWN TO BYTE LOCKING

PROGRAM INTERFACE TO NETWORK SOFTWARE
- REDIRECTION CONTROL
- INSTALLATION CHECKING
- DIRECT EXECUTION OF NET BIOS FUNCTIONS
- MULTIPLE SERVERS

IBM PC NETWORK PROGRAM

FULL SCREEN INTERFACE AVAILABLE

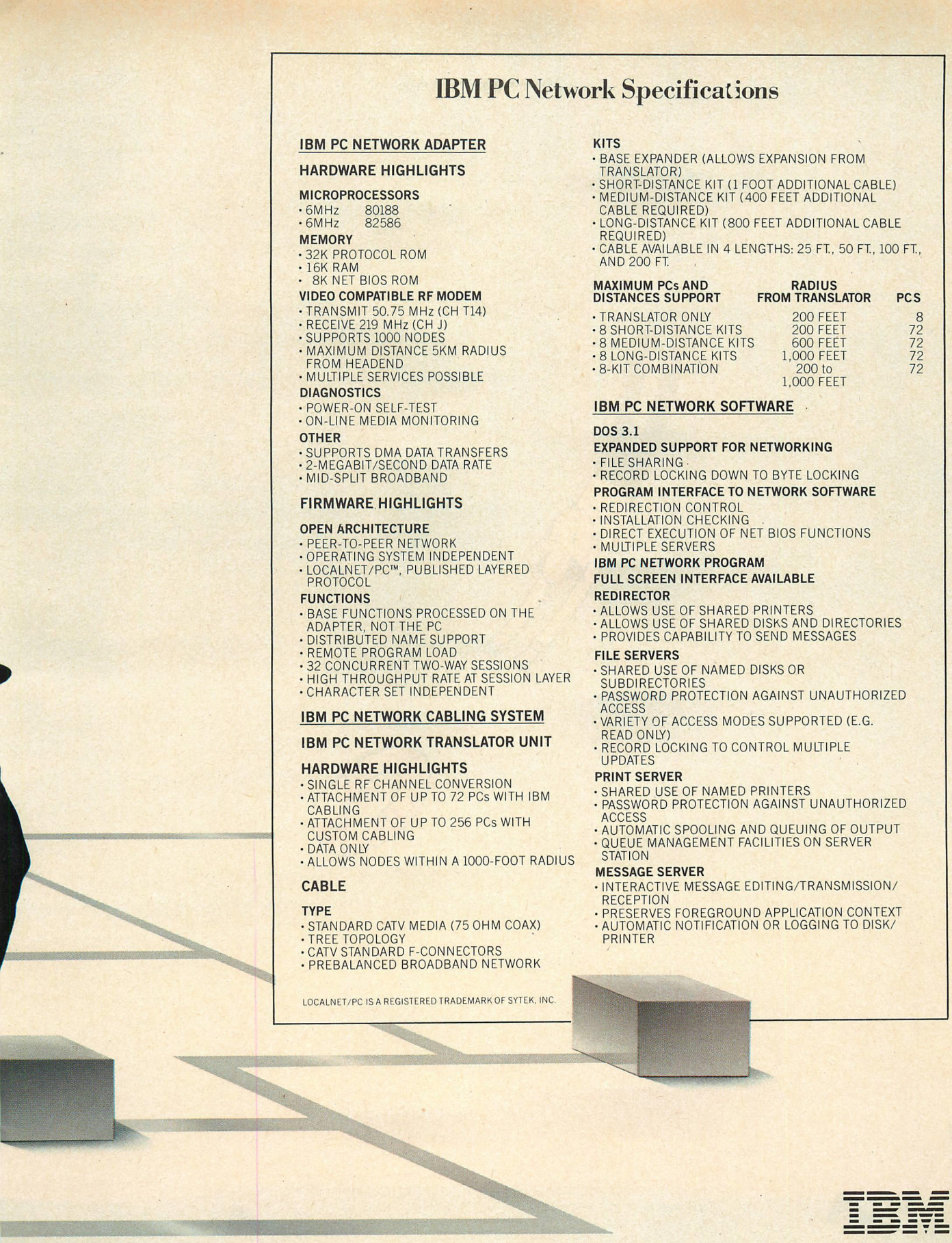
REDIRECTOR
- ALLOWS USE OF SHARED PRINTERS
- ALLOWS USE OF SHARED DISKS AND DIRECTORIES
- PROVIDES CAPABILITY TO SEND MESSAGES

FILE SERVERS
- SHARED USE OF NAMED DISKS OR SUBDIRECTORIES
- PASSWORD PROTECTION AGAINST UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS
- VARIETY OF ACCESS MODES SUPPORTED (E.G. READ ONLY)
- RECORD LOCKING TO CONTROL MULTIPLE UPDATES

PRINT SERVER
- SHARED USE OF NAMED PRINTERS
- PASSWORD PROTECTION AGAINST UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS
- AUTOMATIC SPOOLING AND QUEUING OF OUTPUT
- QUEUE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES ON SERVER STATION

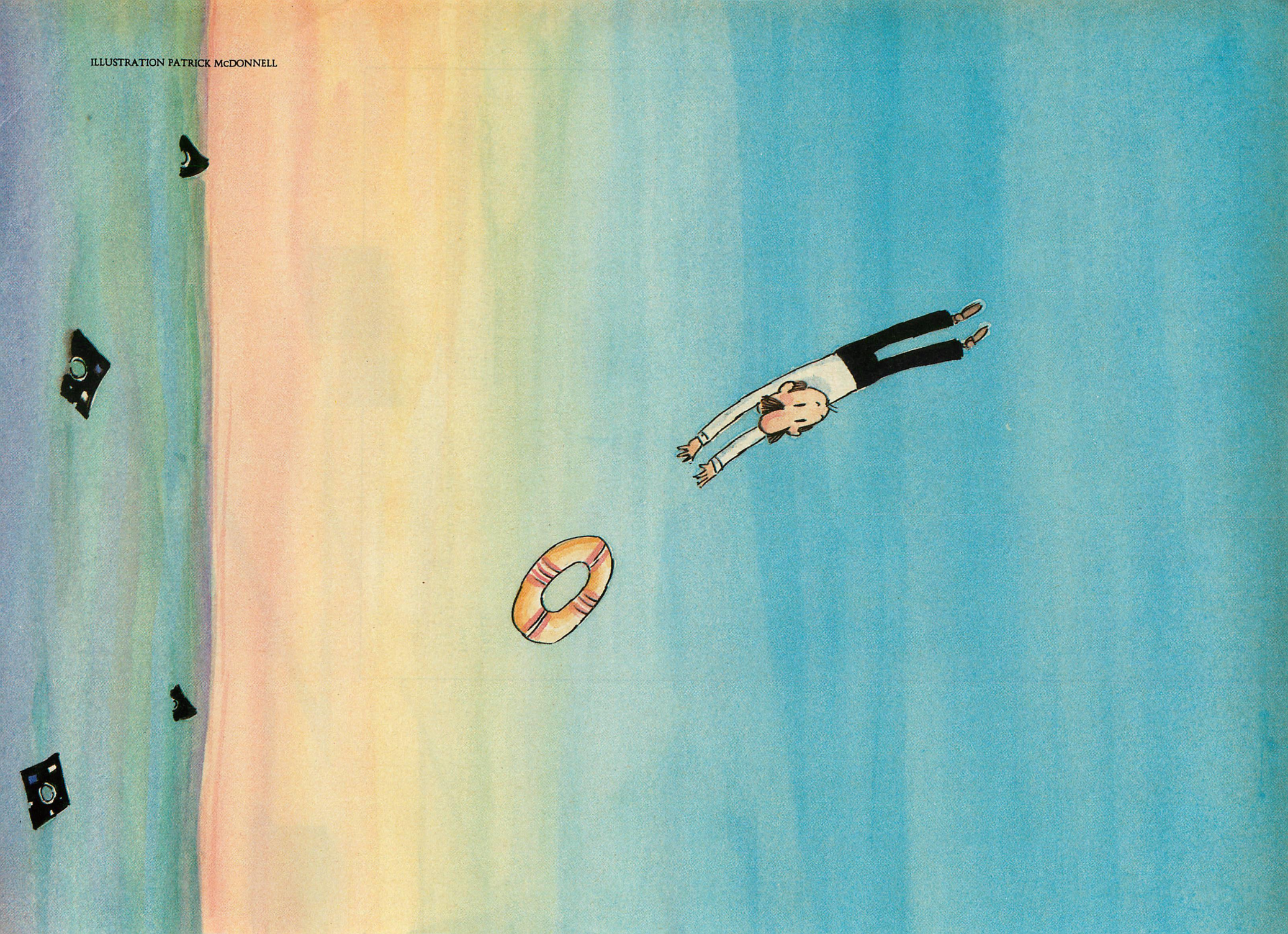
MESSAGE SERVER
- INTERACTIVE MESSAGE EDITING/TRANSMISSION/RECEPTION
- PRESERVES FOREGROUND APPLICATION CONTEXT
- AUTOMATIC NOTIFICATION OR LOGGING TO DISK/PRINTER

LOCALNET/PC IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF SYTEK, INC.



IBM®

ILLUSTRATION PATRICK McDONNELL



AARGH! I didn't save my program!

Here's a handy utility for recovering BASIC programs

DAN ROLLINS

Every BASIC programmer has probably experienced it at one time or another. You make a critical revision to a BASIC program, but just before you save the new code, the telephone rings, then one thing leads to another, and . . . AARGH! Or you test the program's main-menu option 9—"Exit to DOS"—only to discover afterward that you had not yet saved the program . . . AARGH!

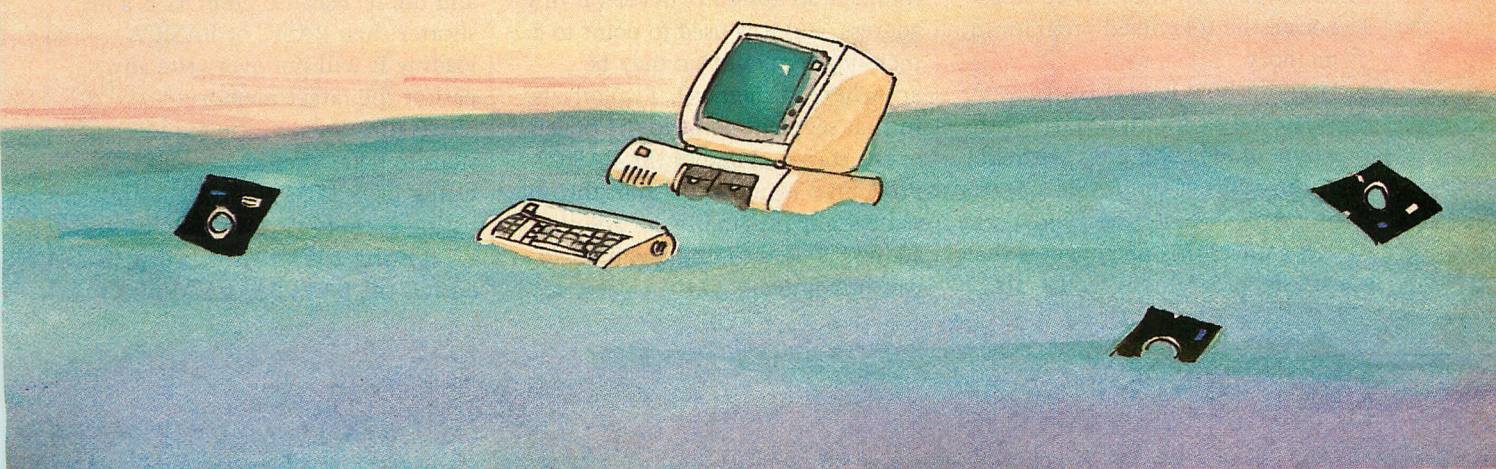
Even the most conscientious programmer can make a minor slip-up now and then. Most of the time, however, bringing the BASIC program back to its revised state after inadvertently executing a SYSTEM command involves making only a couple of changes. However, any duplication of effort is wasted time—lost productivity. And time is money in the programming business.

The "unsaved file" problem has been around as long as BASIC itself. For several years TRS-80 owners have had a simple solution. An option of the BASIC invocation line (BASIC) loads BASIC and attempts to restore any program in memory. IBM PC BASIC is simply a modified version of TRS-80 BASIC; both are products of Microsoft (in fact, parts of IBM PC BASIC are direct translations, in 8088 opcodes, of Z80 machine language). Thus, it seems that what can be done on a TRS-80 should be possible on the IBM PC.

In fact, the solution is quite simple. Consider that after exiting to DOS, the BASIC program text is still in memory. The program is in its "tokenized" state—similar to its format when stored in a disk file. If a method of copying those bytes to a disk file can be devised, then the problem of losing a program is almost licked.

Almost. When a BASIC program is saved, a 1-byte header of FFH is put at the start of the file. This is so that when BASIC loads that file later, it will know that it is not dealing with an ASCII file (which has no special header byte), a "protected

Dan Rollins is a software consultant and freelance writer who lives in Glendale, California.



```
A>DEBUG
-d 0:510 L2
0000:0510 BA 0B      (find the address of the BASIC
                      segment--yours may differ)

-d 0bbA:30 L2        (enter BASIC segment address in
                      reverse order)
0BBA:0030 3B 10      (find the offset of the start of
                      the lost program)

-f 0bba:103a L1 ff   (place a byte of FFH at that offset -1)
-d 0bba:358 L2
0BBA:0358 DB 14      (find the offset of the end of the
                      lost file)

-h 14db 103a         (subtract the start from the end)
2515  04a1           (the second number is the difference:
                      the length)

-rcx
CX 0000
:4a1                 (set CX to the count of bytes to
                      write)

-n %saved.bas        (set up a filename for the saved
                      program)

-w bba:103a          (use BASIC_segment:starting_offset-1
                      as write address)
Writing 4A1 bytes

-q                   (exit DEBUG)

A>BASICA             (execute BASIC)
load"%saved.bas"     (load the saved program)
save"myprog"         (and save it again)
load"myprog"         (now it's okay to edit the program)
```

Figure 1: Sequence for Restoring a BASIC Program

```
Section A

1 '**
2 '** This is the listing before execution.
3 '**
10 X=2 :GOTO 30
20 GOTO 20              '** never executed
30 ON X GOTO 50,60,70   '** only GOTO 60 is executed
40 SYSTEM
50 GOTO 40
60 GOTO 40              '** this GOTO is executed
70 GOTO 40


Section B

1 '**
2 '** This is after restoring with SAVEBAS and
3 '** changing this line
4 '**
10 X=2 :GOTO 55695
20 GOTO 20              '** never executed
30 ON X GOTO 50,25701,70  '** only GOTO 60 is executed
40 SYSTEM
50 GOTO 40
60 GOTO 20295             '** this GOTO is executed
70 GOTO 40
```

Figure 2: Examples of Invalid GOTOs after Using SAVEBAS

file" (which has a header byte of FEH), or a BLOAD-format file (which has a header byte of FDH). There is at least one other difference between the memory image of a BASIC program and its file format; this will be discussed later. For the time being, think of a BASIC program diskette file as a byte of FFH followed by all of the bytes of the tokenized program.

Knowing that the memory image is similar to the disk image, and assuming nothing has happened to overwrite the unsaved program, it is clear that a BASIC program can be retrieved with these three steps:

1. Locate the tokenized program in memory.
2. Find out how long it is.
3. Write a disk file that starts with a byte of FFH and ends with all of the bytes of the BASIC program.

Of course, this presupposes that the BASIC program, as well as its length, can be found and that a method of writing a file is known. The necessary "secret" information is buried in the *Technical Reference* manual. First, find the segment of the lost program by examining the two-byte value at 0000:0510. Then, by using that value as the base segment, find the address of the start of the BASIC program at offset 0030H and the address of the end of the program at offset 0358H (refer to the *Technical Reference* manual, pages 3-22 and 3-23, or page 2-9 in version 2.02).

Thus, a segment pointer is found at an absolute, never-varying address, and it is used to point to a memory segment that may be anywhere in memory. Two offsets in that segment point to the offsets of the start and end of the BASIC program—which are also in the same segment. Finally, an absolute address is used to find a pointer to a pair of pointers.

Knowing the segment and offsets of the start and end of the program, simply subtract the ending offset from the starting offset to determine the length of the program. Then open a file and write a byte of FFH followed by that many bytes. Presto! The lost program has been recovered.

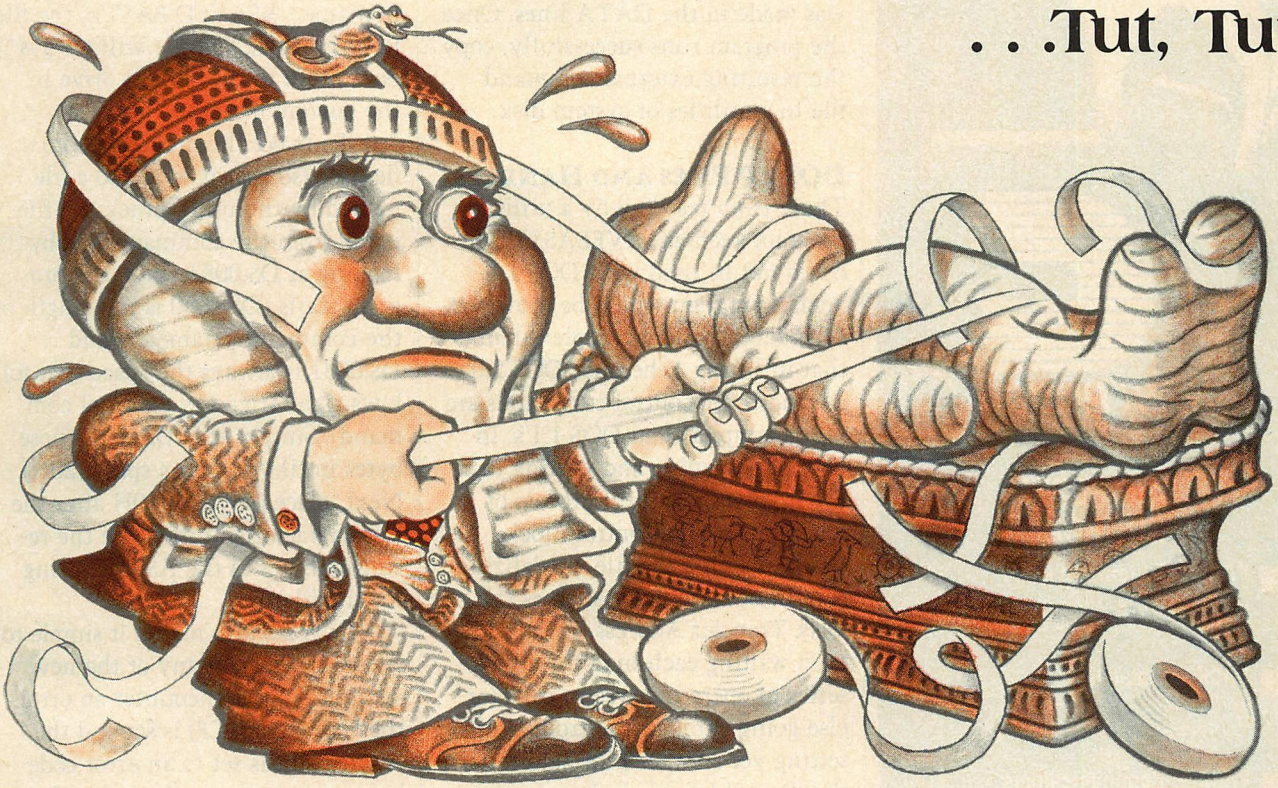
The catch is opening a file and writing to it. It is not possible to run a BASIC program to do this, because doing so would destroy the memory image of the program that needs to be salvaged. To solve this problem, whip out DEBUG (any version) and use it. Because DEBUG is a lot shorter than BASIC or BASICA, loading it will not overwrite any part of the target memory.

Figure 1 shows the sequence of steps to take when using DEBUG. Using DOS 2.0, assemble and link listing 1, then use EXE2BIN utility.

Listing 2 is a BASIC listing that creates the SAVEBAS.COM file

Considering Tape For Backup Storage?

. . .Tut, Tut.



There was a time when tape was the way to store backup data from your hard disk. It was fine for archives, but not when you wanted your data live and on-line. Today's business pharaoh can have his data on-line and backups, too—with 5 or 10 megabyte **removable cartridge** hard disk systems from **Micro-Design**.

Single-function tape backup units can't come close to matching the versatility and cost-effectiveness of hard disk cartridges; you get backup capabilities PLUS the benefit of having another full 5 or 10 megabytes of on-line data access.

Use hard disk cartridges the same way you use a floppy disk system. Just switch them out as needed—one cartridge for wordprocessing, another for accounting, and another for backup storage. Add additional cartridges whenever you like.

Fast. Cartridges run as fast, or faster, than fixed hard disk drives. A 5 megabyte backup takes only a few minutes, using Micro-Design's backup utility software. Switching out cartridges takes just a few seconds.

Convenient and Secure. It's easy to lock-up sensitive files—just remove the cartridge and put it somewhere safe. If you share a computer with others, everyone can have their own cartridge. Or, have a home cartridge and a business cartridge for use with your portable computer.

IBM® International Business Machines.

Unlimited Expansion. No more erasing old data to increase space on your hard disk. Fact is, there's no limit to the amount of off-line storage you can add.

Our **DATA Series** 5 and 10 megabyte cartridge hard disks are external drives available in removable only, or paired with 10, 20, or 33 megabyte fixed drives. Our **SQ Series** features 5 megabyte cartridge drives, in matching external cases or ready for internal installation. All are 100% compatible with the IBM-PC, XT, and work-alikes, with no software modifications needed. You can even boot from the hard disk.

Don't let single-function hard disk and tape units send your asp up the Nile. Ask your local computer dealer about Micro-Design's versatile hard disk cartridge units. Or, call us for details on our full product line and ordering information. Dealer inquiries invited.

We've got a complete line of mass storage devices, including floppy drives. Prices start as low as **$1549** for a 20 megabyte fixed hard disk drive. Call for our **FREE** catalog today!

One year warranty. Network compatible. Backup utility software included with 2 drive systems.

MICRO-DESIGN · MASS·STORAGE·DEVICES

Micro-Design

Making The Most of Your Micro.

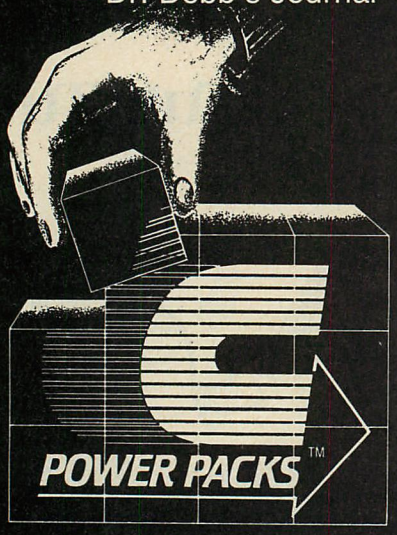
CIRCLE NO. 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Call Toll FREE **1-800-531-5002.**

In Texas, call 512-441-7890.

6301 B Manchaca Rd., Austin, TX 78745

"This is a beautifully documented, incredibly comprehensive set of C Function Libraries."
— Dr. Dobb's Journal



COMPLETE SOURCES

- **PACK 1: Building Blocks I** $149
  250 Functions: DOS, Printer, Video, Asynch
- **PACK 2: Database** $399
  100 Functions: B-Trees, Variable Records
- **PACK 3: Communications** $149
  135 Functions: Smartmodem™, Xon/Xoff, Modem-7, X-Modem
- **PACK 4: Building Blocks II** $149
  100 Functions: Dates, Text Windows, Pull-down Menus Data Compression
- **PACK 5: Mathematics I** $99
  35 Functions: Log, Trig, Square Root
- **PACK 6: Utilities I** $99
  Archive, Diff, Replace, Scan, Wipe (Executable Files only)

Lattice™, Microsoft™, DeSmet™, CI-86™ Compilers on IBM PC/XT/AT™
Small and Large Memory Models.
Credit cards accepted
($7.00 handling/Mass. add 5%)

SOFTWARE HORIZONS INC.
165 Bedford Street
Burlington, Mass. 01803
(617) 273-4711

NOVUM ORGANUM

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

directly and can be used instead of listing 1. Just enter and RUN the program. The program does a checksum of the data bytes and generates a warning if a typographical error was made in the DATA lines. Once the program runs successfully, copy the resulting external command file to a utilities or system disk.

DOS 2.0 Files and Handles

There is no reason why a utility program such as SAVEBAS.COM could not be used with DOS 1.1. Such a program would be, however, considerably more complex than that in listing 1, because DOS 2.0's advanced file-control commands are much simpler than DOS 1.1's. In DOS 1.1, opening and writing to a file involves a painful process of setting up a File Control Block (FCB), opening the file, initializing certain obscure fields such as the Disk Transfer Address (DTA), and then writing each byte through a series of operating-system calls (or else going through the trouble of setting yet another FCB field to the desired record size).

Listing 1 shows how much simpler this process becomes in DOS 2.0. The program invokes the DOS CREATE_HANDLE service (INT 21H with AH=3CH) to open a "handle" for a file. This is analogous to the BASIC statement

OPEN "%saved.bas" FOR OUTPUT AS #1

where the "#1" is the handle that will be used in later PRINT statements. The main difference between the DOS CREATE_HANDLE service and the BASIC OPEN statement is that the DOS statement indicates what number should be used as a handle, whereas the BASIC statement asks the user to supply that information.

The DOS service requires that DS:DX point to an ASCIIZ string with the path and filespec of the file. That means that somewhere in memory, there must be a string of characters of a valid file name. The last character of that file name must be followed by a byte of 0 (ASCII Zero). And to keep the program as simple as possible, I hard-coded the filename "%SAVED.BAS" as the file to be created. The file will always be written to the default drive in the current directory.

To make the program more flexible (so that it writes to a file named by the user), pluck the filename from the command line by looking at DS:0082 when the program starts (DS:0080 is the length of the command parameters and DS:0081 is always the space that follows right after any external command). Simply scan through those bytes until you find a space (20H). Next, place a byte of 00H after the last character and then use the resulting bytes as the ASCIIZ string for the filespec.

DOS 2.0 also makes it simple to detect an error. If any of the new services should encounter an error, the Carry Flag (CF) is set and the AX register is set to an error code before returning to the caller. For simplicity, this program ignores the cause of the error and just detects the error condition. If any error is encountered (a full disk is the most likely), the program prints an error message and aborts the operation. Disk errors, such as "Disk Not Ready," are handled at a lower level in DOS (that's the *critical error handler*, which prints the "Abort, Retry, Ignore" message).

After it has successfully opened the file, the program then goes through the same "pointer-pointing-to-a-pointer" look-up routine as described for use with DEBUG. Once the start of the BASIC program has been found, the program writes a byte of FFH directly before the first byte. Then it looks up the offset of the end of the BASIC program and subtracts the offset of the first byte (the FFH header byte). This yields the total number of bytes that must be written to the file.

COMPARE.

CUT THROUGH THE TALL GRASS WITH MOUNTAIN'S FILESAFE™ COMBO DISK/TAPE PACK FOR THE IBM® PC/XT.™

Our new FileSafe Combo pack lets you mix and match hard disk (10, 15, 20 or 35MB) and tape backup (27 or 60MB) in one low-cost, high-performance unit that mows down the competition.

FEATURES	TALLGRASS* *TG-3135*	MOUNTAIN** *MT-4000-04*
BACKUP SPEED (20MB)	25 MINUTES	6 MINUTES
INSTALLATION: SPEED	2 HOURS	10 MINUTES
INSTALLATION: EXPERTISE	REQUIRES TECHNICIAN	ANYONE
IBM COMPATIBILITY	REQUIRES SOFTWARE MODIFICATIONS	100% PLUG IN AND RUN
TRANSFERABILITY OF BACKUP FILES	SEVERELY LIMITED	UNLIMITED
ERROR CORRECTION (ECC)	NONE	COMPLETE
RELIABILITY	ASK THEIR CUSTOMERS	ASK OUR CUSTOMERS
NETWORKING COMPATIBILITY	LIMITED	3COM, NOVELL, NESTAR & PCnet®
WARRANTY	3 MONTHS	6 MONTHS
PRICE	$5,745	$5,595

*Tallgrass TG-3135 with 35MB hard disk and tape backup
**Mountain MT-4000-04 with 35MB hard disk and tape backup

A quick comparison shows it offers greater IBM and networking compatibility. It's faster, more reliable, and easier to install. It comes with a longer warranty. And all at a better price!

So now you have a choice. You can plow your way through the tall grass. Or you can reach for a Mountain FileSafe Combo disk/tape pack at ComputerLand and other leading computer stores.

For more information, write: Mountain, Inc., 300 El Pueblo Road, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Or call (408) 438-6650. TWX 910-598-4504.

Mountain is a registered trademark and FileSafe is a trademark of Mountain, Inc. IBM and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. PCnet is a registered trademark of Orchid Technology. ©1984 Mountain, Inc.

Internal Tape Backup Now Available For New IBM PC AT From $1595. Ask For AT-FileSafe.

Mountain®

THE PEAK OF PERFORMANCE

1-800-458-0300 (in California, 1-800-821-6066)

In Canada, call Parity Plus Inc. (416) 673-3321.
1495 Bonhill Road, #12, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5T 1M2

See the AT-FileSafe Tape at COMDEX, booth #4160

CIRCLE NO. 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This value is loaded into the CX register and the DOS WRITE_HANDLE service is invoked (INT 21H with AH=40H). This call also requires that the BX register contain the 16-bit file handle that was sent back from the CREATE_HANDLE call. Notice in the listing that the handle was placed into BX right after the file was opened. No fuss; no need to bother with FCBs, record lengths, and block sizes; no setting of the DTA; no acronyms at all!

If the write operation returns an error, the program passes control to the error-message routine and aborts the operation. After DOS has written the bytes to the file, the CLOSE_HANDLE service is invoked (INT 21H with AH=3EH). Then the program prints a reassuring message and exits to DOS.

There are a couple of other things to note about the program. First, it is set up as a .COM file, meaning that all of its code and data are in the same physical segment and no stack segment is identified (.COM programs automatically use the uppermost 256 bytes in the code segment for the stack). Also, the ORG pseudo-op must be used to set the start of the program to 100H, and the END pseudo-op must specify a label that points to that same 100H offset. One of the advantages of a .COM program is that the user can exit to DOS at any time just by executing an INT 20H—regardless of how much junk has accumulated on the stack.

An extra step is required to create a .COM file from an assembly language listing. After assembling and linking the program (and ignoring the "No Stack segment" warning), process the resulting EXE file with the EXE2BIN utility. In this case, use the command

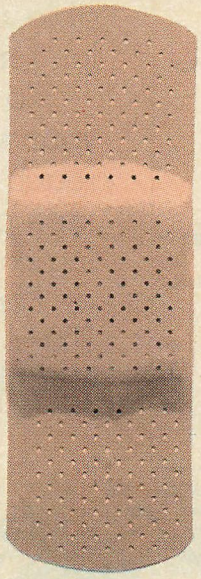
```
EXE2BIN savebas.exe
  savebas.com
```

SAVEBAS.EXE should then be deleted. Using it further would prove to be disastrous, because it has no valid stack segment.

Another point of interest: When the segment and offsets of the BASIC program are divined through the trail of pointers starting in low memory, some hard-coded addresses, such as [510H], must be accessed. The assembler manual suggests that the user set up a separate "dummy" segment, label these addresses, then access the values via their labels. For "short and dirty" programs such as SAVEBAS.COM, there is no real need to do this. Whenever a hard-coded number is used in an address expression, however, the user must let the assembler know to which segment that number refers.

Any 8088 programming manual will state that the *direct* addressing mode (that is, accessing a nonindexed address) will always default to a reference in the current data segment. What's more, any memory transfer to a 16-bit register should

dBASE II VS.



You waited years
for an advanced version of dBASE II.
Without the bugs.
Without the limitations.

It never came.

Instead, you got dBASE III.
A half solution.
A bandage instead of a cure,
so to speak.

Here's what we mean.

As an applications programmer, you're now supposed to use dBASE III to write a program on single-user 16-bit PCs...use dBASE II to write the same application for 8-bit machines and use heaven knows what to handle the multi-user or networked situations.

Contrast that with Q-PRO 4...the true 4th generation applications development language for microcomputers.

COMDEX
booth
#830

Don't let anybody do a number on you.

CCP/M, CP/M, and MP/M are trademarks of Digital Research. TurboDOS, MmmOST, MUSE, NSTAR, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, PC Net, DNA, EtherShare, and NetWare are trademarks of System 2000,

default to a 16-bit transfer. However, a statement such as

```
mov     ax,[510]
```

is actually faulty in two ways. The assembler is concerned because it cannot associate a segment with the offset and it cannot find a size for the operand (both of which would be provided if the recommended dummy-segment-and-label process had been used). Therefore, the listing will include several statements similar to this:

```
mov     ax,word ptr DS:[510H]
```

Once the assembler is given a segment (DS) and a size (word), it knows not to insert a DS: segment override into the program, and it assembles the statement correctly.

NOTHING'S PERFECT

The fateful day has come. After you spent two hours revising a 1,000-line BASIC program, the devil made you type SYSTEM and press ENTER. Now the A> prompt is winking at you mockingly. Fortunately, you have SAVEBAS.COM handy on your DOS diskette, so you will just type SAVEBAS, gleefully execute BASIC, and load %SAVED.BAS. The program is intact. It should immediately be saved with a new filename and loaded back into memory.

That saving and reloading is an important step. If the SYSTEM statement was encountered on a program line or if you typed it immediately after breaking out of the program, it's likely that the restored program will contain one or more "Undefined-Line" errors. This can be at least partially explained.

The IBM PC version of Microsoft BASIC takes advantage of a sophisticated technique to optimize program-execution speed. It used to be said that programs will run faster if often-called subroutines are placed early in the program. This is no longer true. In older versions of BASIC each GOTO and GOSUB forced BASIC to look through the entire program until it encountered a line that had a matching line number—a time-consuming process for lengthy programs. Later versions of Microsoft BASIC improved upon this by first testing whether the target line were to be found at a lower or higher line number and determining whether to search from the start of the program or from the current line (all searches must go upward in memory because each BASIC line contains only a forward address pointer).

The revolutionary technique that Microsoft utilized in IBM PC BASIC lets it take advantage of two major changes from the original design. First, the target line number (the "10000" part of the statement GOTO 10000) is stored in memory as a two-byte integer, rather than as up to five bytes of ASCII text digits. This removes the necessity of converting the line number to binary each time the GOTO is executed.

Q-PRO 4

Q-PRO 4 handles all the micros ... local area networks (with record and file locking), multi-user, single-user, 8-bit, 16-bit, even the new IBM AT.

The user-friendly applications you write with Q-PRO 4 are fully transportable. They run faster. And you can protect them with our author's lock up package.

Q-PRO 4 is the professional developer's package with no limitations. It runs under PC-DOS, MS-DOS, CCP/M, PC Net, NetWare, EtherShare, DNA, CP/M, MP/M, TurboDOS, MmmOST, MUSE, and NSTAR.

And, just in case you don't read reviews or attend seminars, Q-PRO 4 is the one that the computer experts evaluated alongside dBASE II and showed how Q-PRO 4 blows dBASE II away.

	Q-PRO 4	dBASE II	dBASE III
DATA BASE			
#Open files	255	2	10
#Fields	Unlimited	32	128
Record size	Unlimited	1024	1024
Multi key ISAM	Yes	Needs sorting	Needs sorting
LOCAL AREA NETWORKS			
File lock	Yes	No	No
Record lock	Yes	No	No
PORTABILITY			
8-bit → 16-bit	Yes	Yes	No
16-bit → 8-bit	Yes	Yes	No
MISCELLANEOUS			
Formatted data entry	Full	Limited	Limited
Report generator	Full	Limited	Limited
Memory variables	Unlimited	64	256
Programmable function keys	21	0	0

One last word.

If you still write business applications with an old second generation language like BASIC, now's the time to stop ripping yourself off. Q-PRO 4 is the productivity tool that lets you write much better applications in one tenth the time. No exaggeration.

Single-user–$595; Multi-user–$795
Demo package available.
Author's lock up available.

And don't dump your dBASE files. A Q-PRO 4 utility will convert them.

Order Q-PRO 4 now.

136 Granite Hill Court
Langhorne, PA 19047
(215) 968-5966 Telex 291-765

quic·n·easi products inc.

CIRCLE NO. 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TeleVideo Systems, OSM, Molecular, Microsoft, IBM, Orchid Technology, Network Development Corp., 3 COM and Novell respectively. dBASE II and dBASEIII are trademarks of Aston-Tate.

The real revelation, however, came when some anonymous genius said, "Why perform the look-up at all? Why not just store a pointer to the target line?" Unfortunately, this idea would have been difficult to implement. For example, when the BASIC programmer deletes the target line, the program would GOTO whatever moved in to take its place. Each time a new line were inserted into the program, BASIC would need to look through every line and adjust each reference to any line whose physical position had been moved. That method would prove to be unacceptable—delete one character of a remark and have to wait five minutes? No way!

The actual solution is a combination of the old idea and the new idea. That is, before the program is executed, the line number (if any) of each GOTO, GOSUB (as well as each ON var GOTO . . .and ON var GOSUB . . .), RETURN, RESUME, THEN, and ELSE should be stored as a 16-bit binary line number. The first time the statement is executed, that line number will be used in the old look-up procedure. But, as soon as the address of the line is known, the 16-bit line number is replaced by a 16-bit line address pointer. Furthermore, a special token that accompanies each line reference is changed in order to indicate that the line number is in its address-reference format.

Later executions of the statement go faster. The time-consuming search for a GOTO or GOSUB line reference now takes place only once for each program branch.

A problem related to this can occur when the SAVEBAS.COM program is used in a situation in which the SYSTEM command was executed on a program line or from immediate mode after breaking out of a program. Because the break occurred before BASIC was able to restore those line numbers from their address-reference counterparts, the memory image of the program will contain some invalid GOTOs and GOSUBS.

Figure 2 illustrates this problem. Section A shows the program listing before execution. Section B shows it after execution and restoration with SAVEBAS.COM. Notice that the value of the target of each executed GOTO has been changed.

This problem manifests itself only when a program line is edited after the %SAVED.BAS file is read in. That is when BASIC goes through its "reverse look-up" to restore each address reference to a line-number value. Saving and reloading a program before doing any editing will avoid the problem. In any case, it's always a good practice to save and reload the restored program immediately.

SAVEBAS.COM, though short, illustrates several important facets of assembly language programming. More than that, it is a valuable utility. Keep it close at hand when you are working on your programming masterpieces—it will help to protect you from the horrors of: "AARGH! I did it again!"

Imagine your PC with Apparat add-ons. Imagine where it could take you.

Special values from the hard disk experts. For example, imagine your IBM PC or Portable PC with hard disk capability. Apparat's external Hard Disk Subsystem is completely compatible, running DOS 2.0 or 2.1 without modification or device drivers. And now you can get more capacity—22 and 33 MB formatted configurations—for less money. 22 MB for **$2,295,** 33 MB for **$2,995.** Apparat also offers internal or external 10 MB drives at similarly low prices.

XT owners—trade in your 10 MB drive for a larger Apparat hard disk drive. Our 22 MB drive is **$1,299,** but you pay just **$899** with a trade-in of your existing 10 MB drive. Our 33 MB drive is just **$1,799,** but you pay just **$1,399** when you trade in your existing 10 MB drive. Call the Apparat ordering hotline for trade-in details and shipping instructions.

TEAC or Panasonic floppies. These half-height floppies are perfect for your PC, PPC, or XT. Call for trade-in prices on full-height floppies.

New 28 pin EPROM programmer. Now Apparat has a new Prom Blaster for the PC, XT, PPC and PCjr to program most 28 pin EPROMS (including the 2764, 128, 256), in addition to our original Prom Blaster that programs most 24 pin EPROMS ...each **$129.** We also make an EPROM cartridge for the PCjr to accept your newly programmed EPROMS.

PPC and PCjr. Apparat has developed new products for the IBM Portable PC. Now available is a 256K RAM card and a Combo card (P & S). Both fit the PPC short slots. New for the PCjr is a 128K RAM card and a Combo jr card (P & clk). Both fit the side attachment.

Other Apparat add-ons. RAM cards for the PC and XT—64K **$189,** expandable to 512K. COMBO II card for the PC and XT, 5 functions on one card—**$189.** CRAMBO card for the PC piggybacks COMBO II on 64K RAM card—**$359.** 64K internal PRINT SPOOLER with parallel interface—**$299.** Stand-alone at **$319.**

Warranty. All Apparat manufactured P.C. boards sold after June 1, 1984 covered by our exclusive lifetime limited warranty covering parts and labor.

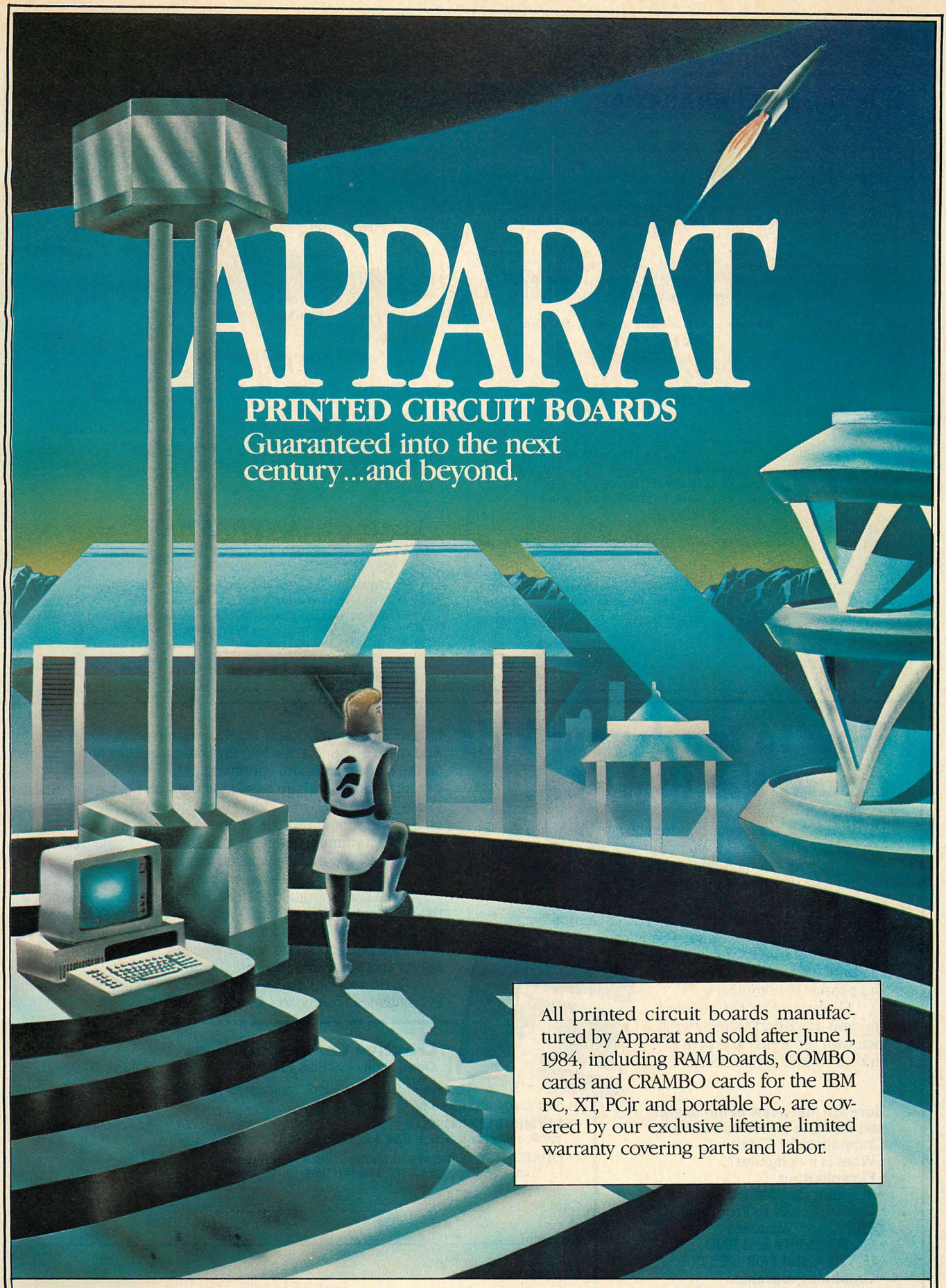
Apparat, Inc.

ADD ON AND ON AND ON AND ON AND ON

ORDERING AND DEALER INFORMATION

800/525-7674

Prices subject to change without notice.



4401 South Tamarac Parkway, Denver, CO 80237—Customer Service 303/741-1778

Apparat retail outlets—DENVER: 4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy. 303/771-2032 • 5224 W. Warren Ave. 303/985-1217

CHICAGO: 1844 S. Arlington Heights Rd. 312/640-0322

CIRCLE NO. 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Listing 1 SAVEBAS.COM

```
;-----------------------------------------------------------------------
;SAVEBAS.COM                by Dan Rollins                01/22/84
;
; This program will create a file from a BASIC program that was "lost"
; through an inadvertent use of the SYSTEM command.  After making that
; mistake, execute this program and the lost program will be saved
; to the default directory as %SAVED.BAS. It should then be saved and
; reloaded before it is edited.
;
; Notes: This program works only for DOS 2.0 or later.
;        It must be executed IMMEDIATELY after exiting from BASIC--
;        before loading or running any program, especially BASIC!
;
;        This is a .COM program, so you must assemble, link, and
;        EXE2BIN
;

com_seg  segment
         assume cs:com_seg,ds:com_seg
         org    100H
begin:
         jmp    code_start
filename db '%SAVED.BAS',0             ;ASCIIZ string of filename
err_msg  db 'File error encountered '
         db 'while writing to %SAVED.BAS ',0DH,0AH,'$'
ok_msg   db 'BASIC program file saved in %SAVED.BAS',0DH,0AH,'$'

code_start:
         mov    dx,offset filename ;point to ASCIIZ string w/ filespec
         mov    cx,0               ;file attribute = read/write
         mov    ah,3cH
         int    21H                ;DOS 2.0 CREATE file-handle service
         jc     file_err           ;exit if error return
         mov    bx,ax              ;save file handle in BX
         mov    ax,0
         mov    ds,ax
         mov    ax,word ptr ds:[510H] ;fetch BASIC segment at 0000:0510
         mov    ds,ax              ;DS => BASIC program segment
         mov    si,word ptr ds:[30H]  ;fetch start of the lost program
         dec    si                 ;point to 1-byte before it and
         mov    byte ptr [si],0FFH ;place the token-file header byte
         mov    cx,word ptr ds:[358H] ;fetch end of the lost program
         sub    cx,si              ;CX = length of the lost program
         mov    dx,si              ;DX is offset of first byte to write
         mov    ah,40H             ;DOS 2.00 WRITE_HANDLE service
         int    21H                ;write CX bytes starting at DS:DX
                                   ; to file handle BX
         jc     file_err           ;exit if error
         mov    ah,3EH
         int    21H                ;close the file handle in BX
         mov    dx,offset ok_msg   ;indicate all OK -
         jmp    short exit

file_err:
         mov    dx,offset err_msg
exit:
         push   cs
         pop    ds                 ;make sure DS:DX points to message
         mov    ah,9
         int    21H                ;write the message at DS:DX
         int    20H                ;exit to DOS
com_seg  ends
         end    begin
```

Listing 2 SAVEBAS.BAS

```
1 '** SAVEBAS          by Dan Rollins          01-23-84
2 '** This program creates a COM program that can be
3 '** used to restore a BASIC program that was lost
4 '** by inadvertently exiting from BASIC via the SYSTEM
5 '** command.  Run this NOW--don't wait until it's too late!
```


How to teach your kids about the IBM PC.

Now you can teach your children how to use your PC without bogging them down in the user manual...without spending hours demonstrating the simplest functions...and without fear that they'll break your PC because they don't know how to use it properly.

You can do it with the PC edition of *Computers for Kids*—a BASIC learning text whose Sinclair, Apple, and Atari editions have already introduced thousands of children and parents to computers.

Computers for Kids teaches children age 8 and older to write their own programs in less than an hour—without the necessity for previous knowledge of algebra, variables, or computers. And there's a special section that keeps parents and teachers on the same successful command path.

Starting off with an easy-to-understand explanation of how to use the IBM PC, your kids will progress quickly to flow charts and simple print programs...to loops, graphics, and other programming concepts that show the young user how to make the PC do exactly what he wants—in non-technical language that makes life easier for both of you.

Take it from Donald T. Piele, Professor of Mathematics at the University of Wisconsin (Parkside): *"Computers for Kids* is the best book available for introducing children to the IBM PC. And it's a perfect tool for adults who are learning about computers and programming *with* their children."

So do your children a favor. Do yourself a favor. Order the PC edition of *Computers for Kids* today!

Here are just a few of the useful and exciting topics covered in *Computers for Kids:*

- What is a computer?
- Flowcharting
- Running the IBM PC
- Getting Ready to Program
- PRINT and Variables
- GOTO, INPUT and RND
- IF-THEN and FOR-NEXT
- Graphics Programs
- Sample Programs
- Glossary of Statements and Commands
- Notes for Teachers and Parents

Creative Computing Press
Dept. N09H 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Send me _____ *Computers for Kids,* PC edition, at $5.95 plus $1.50 postage and handling each. #12K

☐ **PAYMENT ENCLOSED** $_____. *Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax. Outside USA add $3.00 per order.*

☐ **CHARGE MY:** (Charge and phone order $10 minimum)
☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

Signature_____

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(please print full name)

Address_____ Apt._____

City/State/Zip_____

☐ Send me a FREE *Creative Computing* Catalog.

Get Your Hands On Our Hands-On Analysis

Introducing Data Decisions™ MICROCOMPUTERS

An **ALL-NEW** information service
for the corporate micro buyer
that features

Hands-On-Testing
of Micro Software
by Experts in Data Decisions™ OWN LABS

Ask for a trial review of MICROCOMPUTERS and let Data Decisions do your software testing for you. You'll get the results of hundreds of hands-on tests **done under consistent, controlled conditions** by our team of micro experts . . . You'll find out how competing packages measure up against each other and what you can expect when you bring them in-house.

And that's just the beginning! Along with everything you need to know about spreadsheets . . . graphics . . . word processors . . . and other software products—you also get the latest word on business microcomputer systems . . . expansion/extension cards . . . communications products . . . peripherals—all the products and technologies you need to know about to grow.

MICROCOMPUTERS comes to you in three monthly updated loose-leaf volumes that are **consistently formatted** for easy product comparisons . . . and for finding the facts you need FAST.

Whether you're looking at LANs, PC compatibles, printers for micros, or the new integrated software packages, Data Decisions MICROCOMPUTERS supports you every step of the way. We have:

- **Hands-on evaluations** of software products by micro experts.
- **Rating charts** that let you compare how competing packages measure up in actual use.
- **In-depth analyses** that highlight strengths and limitations of mainstream products.
- All the **pricing** and **spec's** you need for feasibility studies and budgets.
- **Technology reports** that fill you in on issues and trends.
- **Unlimited free telephone consulting** by micro experts whose only job is to answer your questions.
- **Broadbased surveys . . . monthly newsletters . . . complete vendor directory . . . MORE.**

A 1-year subscription to Data Decisions MICROCOMPUTERS costs only $700. You get all this information and analysis for less than it would cost you to hire a consultant to test just one product!

But don't take our word for it . . .
SEE FOR YOURSELF!

Examine MICROCOMPUTERS at your leisure in your own office before you buy. Just fill in the coupon and mail it today. You'll receive a no-purchase-obligation TRIAL REVIEW.

FREE BONUS REPORT: And as an added bonus . . . just for taking a trial review of MICROCOMPUTERS, we'll also send you a free copy of

Business Communication Networks—
Putting It All Together

This special information-packed technology report shows you how to build a user network—from policy planning . . . to the selection and integration of products . . . to network management and control. It regularly sells for $39.00. . . . But it's yours to keep ABSOLUTELY FREE—Just for agreeing to review MICROCOMPUTERS . . . So fill in the coupon TODAY!

Data Decisions™ 20 Brace Road/Cherry Hill, NJ 08034/609-429-7100

CIRCLE NO. 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

We do the hands-on testing for you

☐ C5 Yes, please send me my TRIAL REVIEW of MICROCOMPUTERS. I understand that I'm under no obligation to purchase anything and that I may keep the free report even if I don't become a subscriber.

☐ Y4 Although your offer is completely risk-free, I'm still not sure. Please provide more information.

Data Decisions™ 20 Brace Road/Cherry Hill, NJ 08034/609-429-7100

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Phone (_____) _____
Area Code

A106

Scroll & Recall™

Screen and Keyboard Enhancement
for the IBM - PC, XT and Compatibles

Allows you to conveniently scroll back through data that has gone off the top of your display screen.

Allows you to easily recall and edit your previously entered DOS commands and data lines.

Very easy to use, fully documented. Compatible with all versions of DOS, monochrome & graphic displays.

***$69** - Visa, M/C, Check, COD, POs*
Phone orders accepted

Make Your Work Easier!

To Order or to Receive Additional Information, Write or Call:

Opt-Tech Data Processing
P.O. Box 2167 • Humble, Texas 77347
(713) 454-7428
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AARGH!

```
6 '** Works with DOS 2.0 only.
7 '**
10 OPEN "savebas.com" AS #1 LEN=1
20 FIELD #1,1 AS A$
30 READ BYTE :IF BYTE <0 THEN 100
40  LSET A$=CHR$(BYTE) :PUT #1
50  CHECKSUM=CHECKSUM+BYTE
60 GOTO 30
100 CLOSE
110 IF CHECKSUM <> 15479 THEN BEEP :PRINT"data line error!" :STOP
120 PRINT "SAVEBAS.COM has been successfully created" :END
997 '**
998 '** data and opcodes of SAVEBAS.COM program
999 '**
1000 DATA &hEB,&h6B,&h90,&h25,&h53,&h41,&h56,&h45,&h44,&h2E
1010 DATA &h42,&h41,&h53,&h00,&h46,&h69,&h6C,&h65,&h20,&h65
1020 DATA &h72,&h72,&h6F,&h72,&h20,&h65,&h6E,&h63,&h6F,&h75
1030 DATA &h6E,&h74,&h65,&h72,&h65,&h64,&h20,&h77,&h68,&h69
1040 DATA &h6C,&h65,&h20,&h77,&h72,&h69,&h74,&h69,&h6E,&h67
1050 DATA &h20,&h74,&h6F,&h20,&h25,&h53,&h41,&h56,&h45,&h44
1060 DATA &h2E,&h42,&h41,&h53,&h20,&h0D,&h0A,&h24,&h42,&h41
1070 DATA &h53,&h49,&h43,&h20,&h70,&h72,&h6F,&h67,&h72,&h61
1080 DATA &h6D,&h20,&h66,&h69,&h6C,&h65,&h20,&h73,&h61,&h76
1090 DATA &h65,&h64,&h20,&h69,&h6E,&h20,&h25,&h53,&h41,&h56
1100 DATA &h45,&h44,&h2E,&h42,&h41,&h53,&h0D,&h0A,&h24,&hBA
1110 DATA &h03,&h01,&hB9,&h00,&h00,&hB4,&h3C,&hCD,&h21,&h72
1120 DATA &h2B,&h8B,&hD8,&hB8,&h00,&h00,&h8E,&hD8,&hA1,&h10
1130 DATA &h05,&h8E,&hD8,&h8B,&h36,&h30,&h00,&h4E,&hC6,&h04
1140 DATA &hFF,&h8B,&h0E,&h58,&h03,&h2B,&hCE,&h8B,&hD6,&hB4
1150 DATA &h40,&hCD,&h21,&h72,&h09,&hB4,&h3E,&hCD,&h21,&hBA
1160 DATA &h44,&h01,&hEB,&h03,&hBA,&h0E,&h01,&h0E,&h1F,&hB4
1170 DATA &h09,&hCD,&h21,&hCD,&h20,-1
```


C
UTILITY LIBRARY

The **C UTILITY LIBRARY** is a set of **200+** functions designed specifically for the PC software developer. Use of the Library will speed up your development efforts and improve the quality of your work.

- **BEST SCREEN HANDLING AVAILABLE:** Window management, color, cursor, multiple pages.
- **COLOR GRAPHICS:** Lines, boxes, arcs, color fill - 40 functions.
- **DOS 2 DIRECTORIES, COMMUNICATIONS, BIOS**
- **KEYBOARD, PRINTER, TIME/DATE, STRINGS.**
- **EXECUTIVE PROGRAMS, COMMANDS, BATCH FILES**
- **ALL SOURCE INCLUDED - NO ROYALTIES:** 95% of the functions are written in C enabling you to "customize" functions.

Available for Microsoft/Latice - $149, DeSmet - $99., Computer Innovations C86 $149. Add $3 shipping. N.J. residents add 6% sales tax. Visa, Master Card, M.O., Checks allow 10 days.

ESSENTIAL SOFTWARE, INC.
(914) 762-6605
P.O. Box 1003
Maplewood, N.J. 07040

CIRCLE NO. 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HOW CAN YOU GET WHERE YOU'RE GOING IF YOU DON'T KNOW WHERE YOU'VE BEEN?

INTRODUCING...

SOURCE manager

FROM SEVEN VALLEYS SOFTWARE

- CONTROLS & ORGANIZES THE MAINTENANCE OF YOUR FILES, SOURCE PROGRAMS, DOCUMENTS, ETC.
- KEEPS EACH UPDATE OR CHANGE AS A SEPARATE FILE
- ALLOWS RECREATION OF PAST VERSIONS
- WORKS WITH YOUR FAVORITE TEXT EDITOR (VEDIT, PERSONAL EDITOR, ETC.) TO CREATE UPDATE FILES AUTOMATICALLY

PLUS..OTHER UTILITIES TO HELP MANAGE YOUR FILES:

- COMPRESS & EXPAND DISK FILES TO CONSERVE SPACE
- ENCRYPT FILES FOR LIMITED SECURITY
- DISPLAY DATA FILES IN BOTH HEX & ASCII FORMATS

$75 SOURCE manager MasterCard VISA

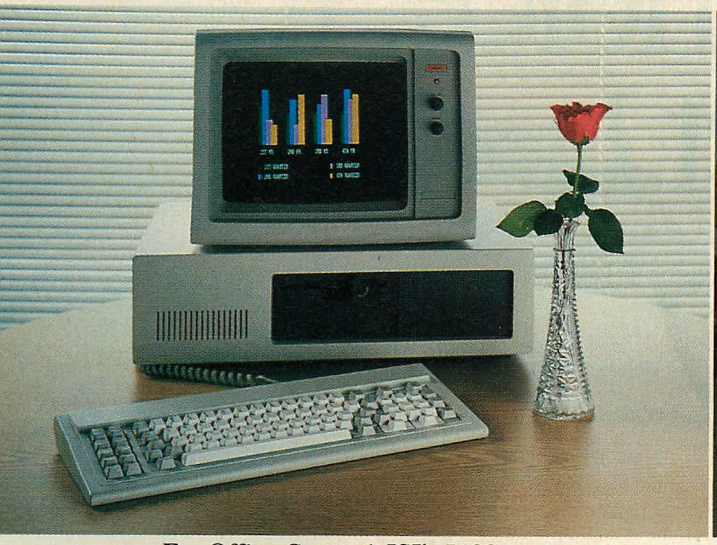
(PA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX.)
CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION:

SEVEN VALLEYS SOFTWARE

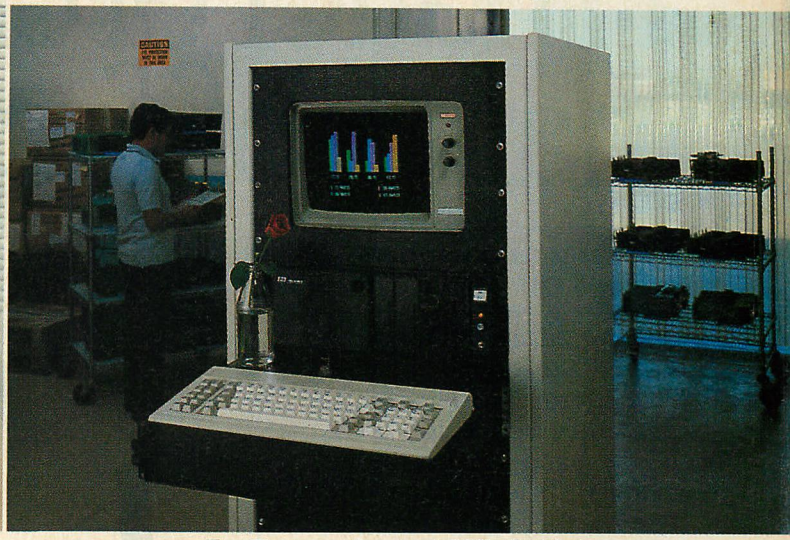
SVS
P.O. BOX 99
GLEN ROCK, PA 17327
(717) 235-5470

CIRCLE NO. 161 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Introducing the PC alternatives for the office and the factory.



For Office Control: ISI's 5160.



For Factory Control: ISI's 6160.

More flexible. More functional. More cost effective.

ISI International (formerly Intersil Systems) introduces two new IBM-compatible systems, one for the office and one for the factory.

Each is PC and XT-compatible in both hardware and software. But both offer significant advantages in flexibility, expandability and cost effectiveness.

Office Control: ISI's 5160.

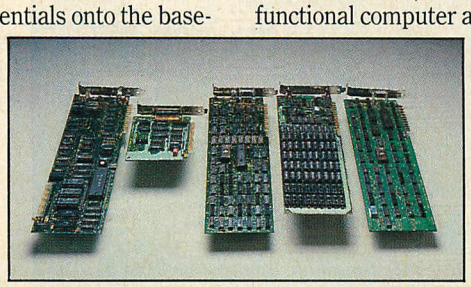
The ISI 5160 office system looks like, and works like, the PC/XT, and it will run the software its more expensive counterpart will run. So you are assured of broad software availability.

But ISI designed the 5160 to be especially flexible in meeting the needs of different sized offices, with differing (and changing) processing requirements.

Expanding all the way from a single floppy to a fully loaded Winchester system is far easier with the ISI system. In fact, over 60 MB of on-line storage capacity is available. Half-height floppies, 10, 20 and 30 MB Winchester drives, cartridge tape backup, and a 130-watt power supply supports expansion.

The first step was to put all the CPU essentials onto the baseboard, leaving more open expansion slots and greater provision to meet users' changing needs. The standard 5160 system includes all these essential features on the baseboard: 8088 CPU and optional 8087 coprocessor; 128K memory (expandable to 640K); calendar/real-time clock with battery backup; two RS-232C ports; parallel printer port; floppy disk controller and SASI interface.

So for an office system that truly offers room to grow, choose ISI International's 5160 office system.



ISI International also offers an expanding array of adapter cards for use with ISI International systems, as well as IBM and other PC-compatible systems.

Factory Control: ISI's 6160.

The ISI 6160 is essentially the same easily expandable processor as the 5160, featuring the same PC and XT-compatibility, but with important additional features that make this the ideal system for factory applications.

For example, it's 19″ rack-mountable RETMA enclosure is ruggedly designed and manufactured, and features fan cooling with positive airflow to eliminate hot spots; changeable filters for extra protection from contamination; and a key-lockable cover for limited access to power and reset switches, as well as to the shock-mounted disk drives.

Both the 5160 and the 6160 offer MS-DOS* and GW-Basic;* in addition, the 6160 factory system offers VRTX†, a multitasking kernel that permits you to run real-time, interrupt-driven control applications.

For operation in a more office-like setting, the 6160 can be dressed up in its own "office" style cabinet, just like the 5160. But underneath, it will still be the most versatile, expandable, functional computer available to run factory control applications.

For more information on either the ISI 5160 office system or the ISI 6160 factory system, call us in the West at (408) 743-4442, in the East at (201) 272-3920, or in the Midwest at (513) 890-6450.

ISI
INTERNATIONAL
1275 Hammerwood Avenue
Sunnyvale, California 94089, (408) 743-4442
European headquarters, Paris (1) 878.42.25.

*MS-DOS and GW are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
†VRTX is a registered trademark of Hunter & Ready, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The right network isn't a matter of choice. It's a matter of fact.

Fact: You can't buy smarter than an OMNINET™ Network.

Whether you have 2 microcomputers or 200, you bought them to handle information. If each micro has to handle it separately, both your equipment and your people are working inefficiently.

Because they could network with OMNINET. Sharing information — as well as the printing and data storage equipment that really puts information to work.

Add CORVUS' SNA Gateway, and you can link your entire network directly to your mainframe.

That's why an OMNINET Network uses simple, telephone-type line. Even relocating the system to a whole new building is just a move. Instead of a construction project.

Fact: OMNINET Networks offer unmatched compatibility.

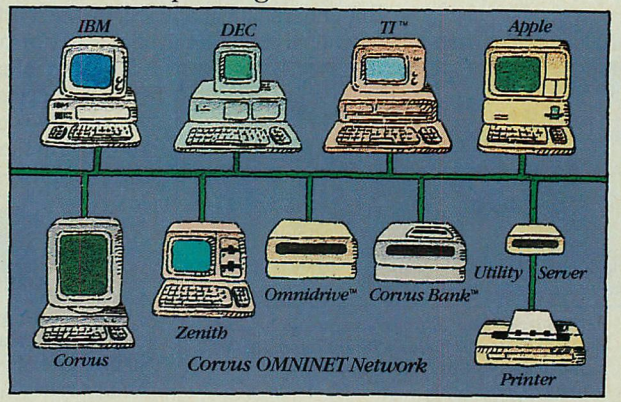
From Apples to Zeniths, OMNINET handles more varieties of computers than any other network. So keep the DEC's in Data Processing and the PC's in Purchasing. OMNINET will keep them all on speaking terms.

The price? At under $500 per hookup, OMNINET is the most cost-effective network you can install. Or expand.

Fact: This network was designed for microcomputers.

Micros get moved. Businesses expand.

Your network should be able to grow and change just as fast as your business does.



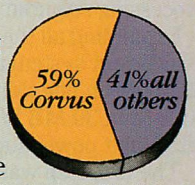
Fact: The experts network with OMNINET.

Over 30 of the major computer companies have licensed OMNINET for networking their micros. So you don't have to worry about support tomorrow for the system you pick today.

And OMNINET already has the most software options around — over 500 programs to choose from, according to your people's needs. Not their network's limitations.

Fact: The facts have made us #1.

CORVUS pioneered local area networking for microcomputers, and we've never stopped working on ways to improve it.



Just give us a ring at **800-4-CORVUS** to find out more.

Because while calling ourselves the best is a matter of opinion, telling you that 3 out of every 5 locally networked micros work on a CORVUS network is something else.*

It's a matter of fact.

CORVUS
The Networking Company.

*59% of all locally-networked micros operate in a CORVUS network, according to *InfoCorp.* CORVUS, THE NETWORKING COMPANY, OMNINET, OMNIDRIVE and CORVUS BANK are trademarks of CORVUS SYSTEMS, INC. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines. APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER INC. DEC is a trademark of DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION. Zenith is a trademark of Zenith Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SCREENSPEAK

With its main menu screen and its related screen, Smartcom II from Hayes is capable of meeting the needs of most communicators reasonably well.

The ubiquitous Hayes Smartmodem products adorn the shelves and equipment racks of many personal and business computer installations throughout the world. Most communications programs provide access to Hayes 300- and 1200-series modems because of the widespread use of these modems. Even IBM's PC/IX contains built-in configuration files and communications support for these modems.

Hayes Microcomputer Products sells a program called Smartcom II that is designed to work with its own modems. It is available in a stand-alone version and bundled with the Smartmodem 1200B, an internal board-level version of the popular Smartmodem 1200 for the IBM PC, XT, and work-alike computers. Among its major features are the usual communications capabilities associated with "dumb" terminals, plus automatic originating and answering of data calls through a Hayes modem, and a raft of convenience features, such as communications parameters management, batch commands, macro facilities, and both binary and text file transfers between consenting computers. Smartcom II includes a "recall buffer" that is really handy for looking back at material that scrolls off the screen too quickly.

Version 2.0 adds several terminal emulations as well as support for the popular XMODEM file transfer protocol. Smartcom II also provides a simple text preparation editor, control over system configuration parameters, such as display adapter selection, and an optional sorted list of file names from the default disk drive. Smartcom is not copy protected so it may be backed up and installed on a hard disk.

Basic Operations

Smartcom II has a main menu screen, three subordinate work screens (Parameters, Macro Definition, and Configuration), and screens for

Augie Hansen is a programmer for a telecommunications company and a contributing editor to this magazine. This is the fourth in a series about communications products.

AUGIE HANSEN

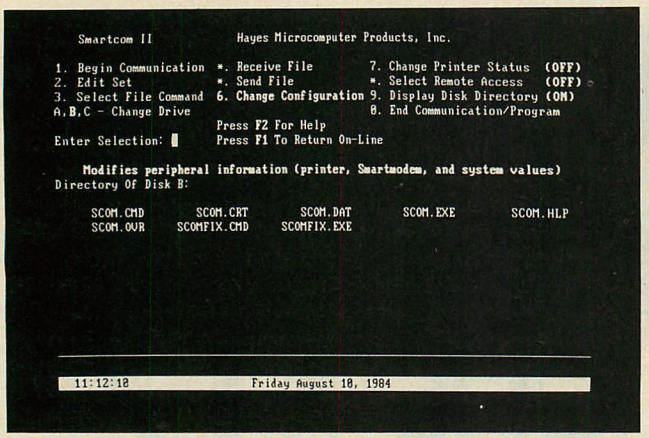


Photo 1: The main SmartCom II menu with the Display Disk Directory option on

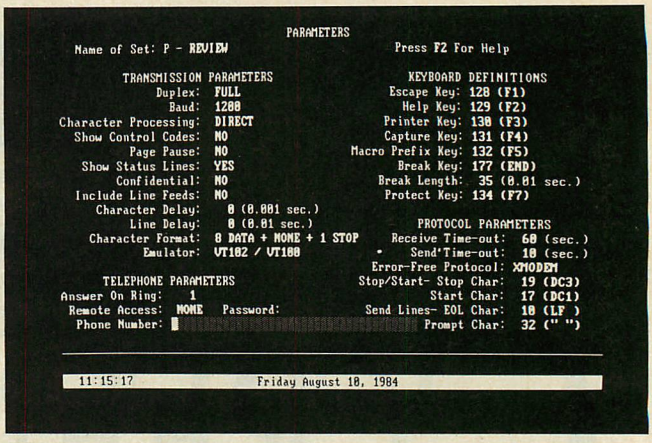


Photo 2: One of the communications sets being edited before use on-line

creating text and displaying on-line information. In addition, help frames are available anywhere Smartcom II requests user input.

Photo 1 shows the main menu. Any item with an asterisk is not available for selection from the current operational mode. Items 7 through 9 (Change Printer Status, Select Remote Access, and Display Disk Directory) may be toggled between ON and OFF conditions. Only selections 1, 2, and 6 (Begin Communications, Edit Set, and Change Configuration) invoke separate work screens. The other selections modify the screen that is being displayed in order to offer additional selections or to gather qualifying data from the user.

Smartcom II permits up to 25 communications sets to be defined and called from the main menu. Photo 2 shows the parameters screen of a communications set. The set name is REVIEW and its ID (the letter one must type to select it) is P. In the photo, entries have been either accepted from the default values or modified using the left

7 REASONS WHY EVERY CORPORA

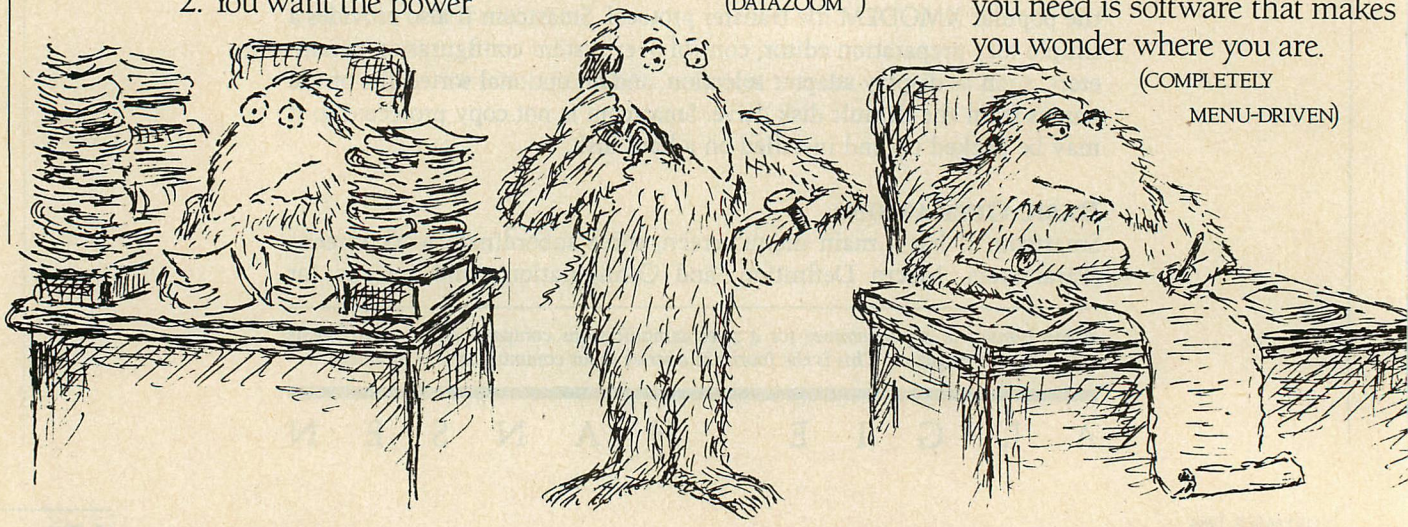
1. You compile sales data...track inventory...make client mailings...keep personnel records...or need timely access to facts and figures for any of a hundred other business tasks. (RELATIONAL CAPABILITIES)

2. You want the power of personal computing, but don't have the time or desire to become technical. (EVERYTHING IN PLAIN ENGLISH)

3. You need from your software what everyone wants from you—instant answers. (DATAZOOM™)

4. You have to produce all kinds of reports on a regular basis to keep everybody happy. (MULTI-FILE REPORTING)

5. You get interrupted so much even the interruptions get interrupted, so the last thing you need is software that makes you wonder where you are. (COMPLETELY MENU-DRIVEN)



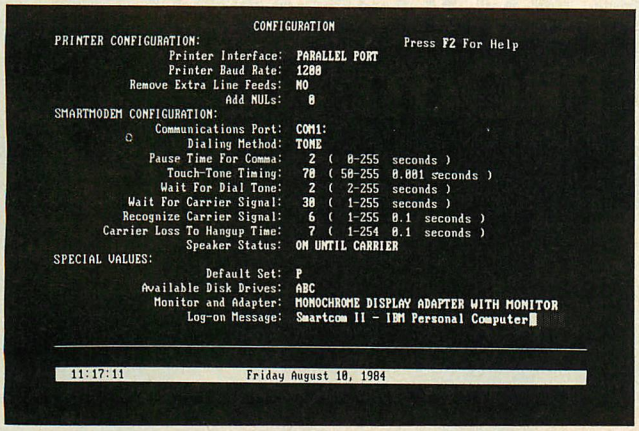


Photo 3: Changing the peripheral default values from the configuration form

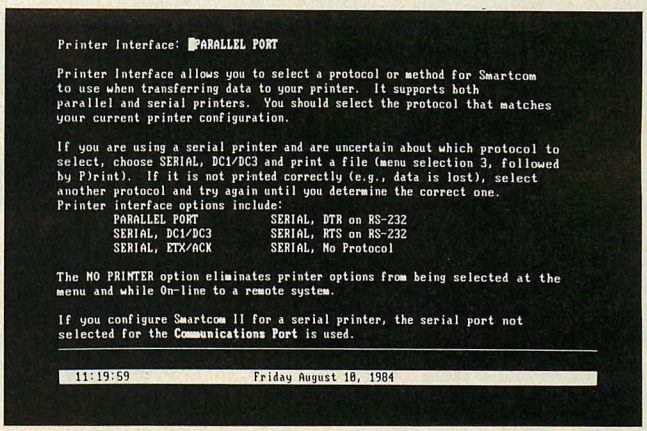


Photo 4: A help frame for the Printer Interface field of the configuration screen

and right arrow keys (previous and next). The up and down arrows and the ENTER key are used to move about in the work screen. The dotted background in the Phone Number field indicates that Smartcom II is waiting for the user to input a number to be dialed. After all entries are finished, the data may be saved to a disk.

Certain printer, modem, and system values are considered to be configuration data, as shown in photo 3. This allows for the selection of ports, transmission rates, dialing method, available disk drives, display adapter and monitor type, and other basic functions and features. Before putting Smartcom II to work for communications purposes, however, the user should do some preliminary set-up in order to identify specific installed peripherals. For example, the program must be told what type of printer, if any, is available. The IBM parallel printer is used as a default, but several types of serial printers may be selected. Only one printer may be designated for use by Smartcom II.

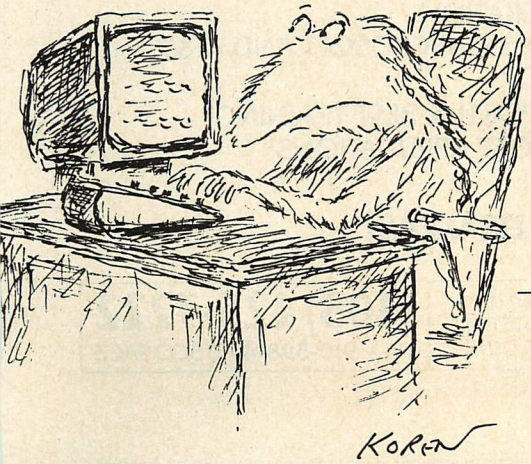
TE CREATURE NEEDS POWER-BASE.™

6. You have word-processing packages, spreadsheets, and mainframe data files, with no way to make them relate to each other. (POWERLINKS™)

7. You think you deserve some time to yourself. (THEN READ ON.)

Visit your local computer dealer today and ask for Power-base™—the #1-rated business management program that helps you get the job done simpler.

PowerBase Systems, Inc., 12 West 37th Street, New York, NY, 10018 1-800-237-4778 (In NY, 212-947-3590)



WE MADE IT POWERFUL. BUT WE KEPT IT SIMPLE.

Requires 256K for use on the IBM PC, PC/XT and compatibles.
Requires 320K for use on the IBM PC/AT.
Power-base, DataZOOM, and PowerLinks are registered trademarks of Powerbase Systems, Inc.
IBM PC, IBM/XT, and IBM PC/AT are registered trademarks of the IBM Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mankind searched the world over for the multiuser operating system of the future.

Then IBM® chose XENIX® for the PC AT. And the future was *now*.

THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION PRESENTS

XENIX NOW!

AN SCO PRODUCTION IN EXCLUSIVE ASSOCIATION WITH MICROSOFT CORPORATION
THE MULTIUSER, MULTITASKING PC BLOCKBUSTER "XENIX NOW!"
STARRING VISUAL SHELL • MULTISCREEN™ • MICNET • THE BERKELEY ENHANCEMENTS
AND INTRODUCING C-MERGE AS THE MS-DOS DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT
FEATURING WORLD FAMOUS SCO TRAINING AND SUPPORT FOR DEALERS • END USERS • ISVs • OEMs
AND AN INTERNATIONAL CAST OF HUNDREDS OF XENIX APPLICATIONS
PRODUCED AND DIRECTED BY THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION
SCREENPLAY ADAPTED BY THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION FROM ORIGINAL STORIES BY MICROSOFT AND AT&T
IN BREATHTAKING SELECTABLE COLOR
NOMINATED FOR ★ BEST DOCUMENTATION! ★ BEST SUPPORT! ★ BEST TRAINING!
★ BEST ELECTRONIC MAIL AND NETWORKING! ★ MOST APPLICATIONS!
★ MOST COMPLETE UNIX SYSTEM!

NOW SHOWING AT SCO QUALIFIED DEALERS!

SCO
THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION

RELEASED FOR IBM PC XT, AT&T PC, OTHER COMPATIBLES AND APPLE® LISA®
EXCLUSIVELY THROUGH THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION, 500 CHESTNUT STREET,
P.O. BOX 1900, SANTA CRUZ, CA 95061. IMMEDIATE SEATING FOR OEMs.

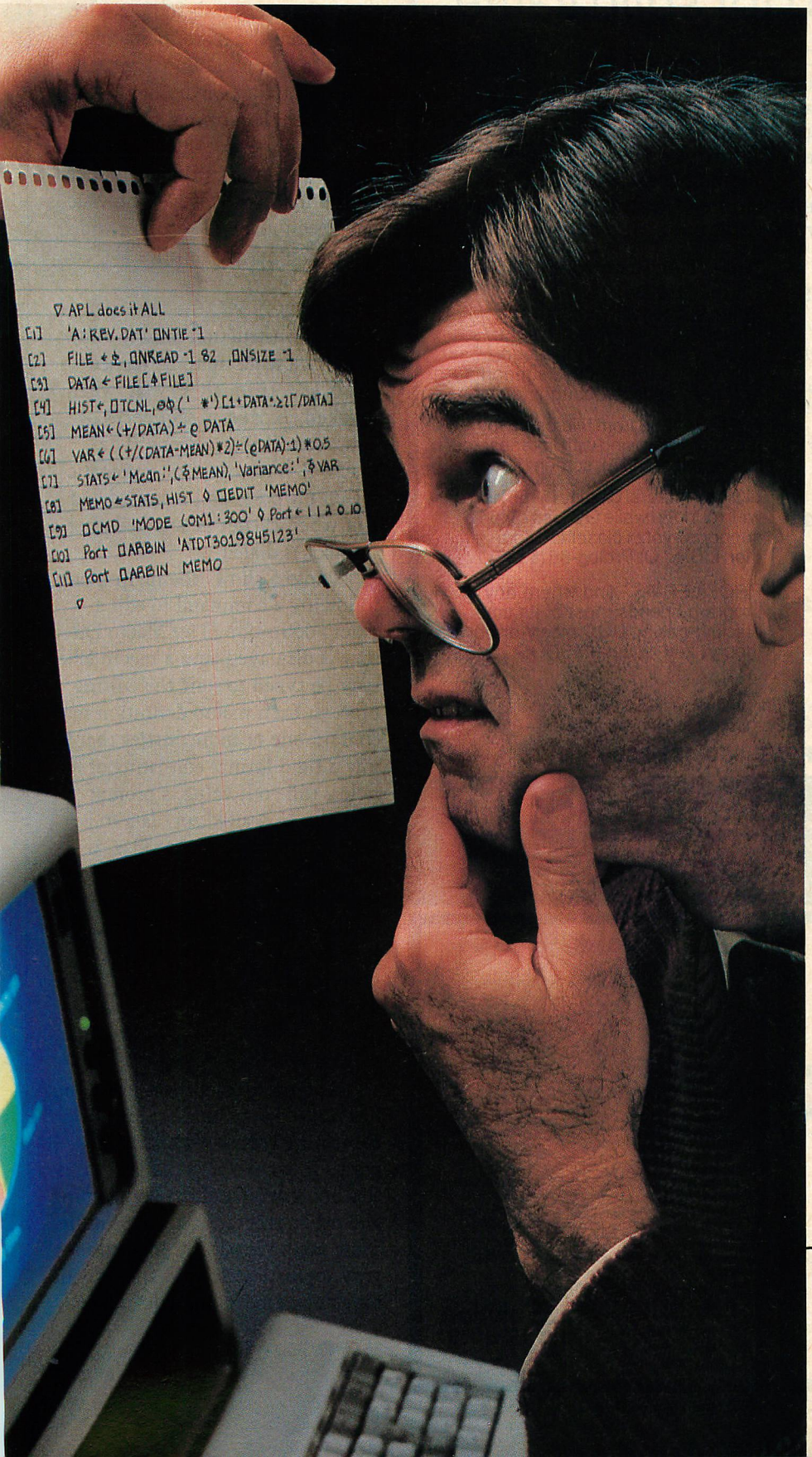
(408) 425-7222
TWX: 910-598-4510 SCO SACZ

M MULTIUSER OPERATION SUGGESTED
XENIX WILL TURN YOUR PC INTO A REAL COMPUTER

©MCMLXXIV The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc.
UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories • XENIX is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation • IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation • Apple and Lisa are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. • Multiscreen is a trademark of The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tell this to your PC and see what happens.



No, it won't roll over and play dead. While the funny-looking symbols might not make immediate sense to you, to a PC equipped with STSC's APL★PLUS®/PC System they tell an amazing story. In just 11 lines this program describes a sequence of events that can't be accomplished by any other single software package.

APL★PLUS/PC System

The program is written in an application development language called the APL★PLUS/PC System. Briefly, here's what it does. First, it sorts a DOS file containing revenue data and plots the revenues as a histogram. It calculates mean and variance revenues. Then with the help of a full-screen editor, it creates a memo combining the histogram, statistics and descriptive text. Finally the program issues a DOS command to the PC, dials a host computer, and electronically mails the memo. All in just 11 lines.

If you have problems that can't be handled by the software you're currently using, you need the APL★PLUS/PC System. It costs $595.00, and runs on the IBM PC with 192 KB of RAM as well as on a number of compatible machines.

See your local dealer for a demonstration, or contact STSC for the name of the dealer nearest you. Call (800) 592-0050, or write STSC, Inc., 2115 East Jefferson Street, Rockville, Maryland 20852. In Maryland, call (301) 984-5123.

STSC
A Contel Company

APL★PLUS is a service mark and trademark of STSC, Inc., registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in certain other countries.

CIRCLE NO. 208 ON READER SERVICE CARD

3,000 Programmers depend on us to find, compare, evaluate products and for *solid value.*

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP serves serious microcomputer programmers . . . from giant institutions to small independents. *Specializing* helps us provide 100s of programming products . . . technical literature . . . specialized evaluations and more to help you find and evaluate. Other services like . . . special formats . . . rush delivery . . . payment options (POs, COD, credit cards, etc.) . . . newsletters . . . and reports *help you save time, money, and frustration and get* ***solid value.***

Intriguing New Products

BRIEF™ THE PROGRAMMER'S EDITOR for PCDOS is "Out of the way", fast, windows, undo, macros $195

HS/FORTH - fits professionals with great doc, MSDOS interface, full RAM, ASM, graphics, more. Consider a solid FORTH. $210

"BASICA COMPILER", also access all RAM, modules, structured. BetterBASIC, PCDOS $195

For CP/M-80

ECOsoft C is now complete, rich, fast, has library source, trig $225

Edit programs with VEDIT ($119), MINCE ($149) or "C"SE with source ($75)

Other Key Products

C86 by CI ($339), Lattice ($359) from Lifeboat or Microsoft, and Williams C ($475) are in a tight battle. Which is best for integration with Fortran? 8087? support libraries? speed? debugging?

FORTRAN-86 from Microsoft ($259) is improving with libraries for graphics ($175), screen ($265).

LISP by Integral Quality ($155) is well rounded while GC Lisp ($465) supports syntax closer to "Common LISP." Or Prolog-86 ($125).

PROFILER-86 - find where any program spends most of its time quickly, easily. DOC nicely discovers theory, key issues. MSDOS. $125

For a catalog, comparisons, prices, or for an info packet on AI, or Editors, "C," BASIC, PASCAL, FORTRAN, or COBOL—or just for straight answers—

CALL TOLL FREE 800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™

The programmer's complete source for software, services and answers

128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339 In Mass.: **800-442-8070** or 617-826-7531

PROLOG-86 tm

Learn Fast, Experiment

1 or 2 pages of PROLOG would require 10 or 15 pages in "C."

Be familiar in **one evening.** In a **few days** enhance artificial intelligence programs included like:

- **an Expert System**
- **Natural Language**

Intro price: $125 for MSDOS, CPM-86. **Full Refund** if not satisfied. Call for details and about our Contest.

SOLUTION SYSTEMS
335 P-Washington St., Norwell, MA 02061
617-659-1571

C Helper™

FIRST-AID FOR C PROGRAMS

Save time and frustration when analyzing and manipulating C programs. Use C HELPER's UNIX-like utilities which include:

DIFF and **CMP** – for "intelligent" file comparisons.
XREF – cross references variables by function and line.
C Flow Chart – shows what functions call each other.
C Beautifier – make source more regular and readable.
GREP – search for sophisticated patterns in text.

There are several other utilities that help with converting from one C compiler to another and with printing programs.

C Helper is written in portable C and includes both full source code and executable files for $135 for MS-DOS, CPM-80 or CPM-86. Use VISA, Master Card or COD.

Call: **617-659-1571**

Solution Systems™
335 Washington Street
Norwell, MA 02061

CIRCLE NO. 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SMARTCOM II

The user may request help on any field of this work screen, or any other screen, by typing F2. Photo 4 shows the help frame for the Printer Interface field.

After the initial set-up work is done, the user needs to type selection 1 from the main menu and respond to a few additional requests for information. Smartcom II emulates a simple terminal for the most part, as do most of the other general purpose communications programs on the market. However, provisions have been made to permit a wide range of other capabilities.

MACROS

A macro instruction facility allows a user to create up to 25 named entities (A through Y) that, when invoked, expand to sequences of Smartcom II instructions. The macro Z is reserved for automatic log-on purposes and is loaded and run when carrier is detected after a number is dialed.

Photo 5 shows the main menu following a command to edit a macro definition. The Macro Directory is displayed, and a macro label may be typed to start the editing process. Each macro definition may contain one or more entries that follow a rigid format consisting of four fields: time-out value, a prompt string to be waited for, data to be sent, and carriage return flag. In photo 6, the automatic logon sequence for the selected communications set is being edited. A protection option allows users to keep sensitive data from being viewed. Once protected, the data may be used, but they cannot be viewed or edited.

The macro facility is useful but has limited application. Several competing communications programs provide command languages that include branching and looping and other programming capabilities; these facilities permit preparation of very sophisticated scripts for a wide range of purposes including com-

pletely unattended operation. Unattended operation of Smartcom II makes sense only when the program is in the remote-access mode described later in this review.

File Transfer

Smartcom II offers four file transfer methods—two for text files only, and two for binary and text files with limited ability for error detection and correction.

Files that contain only text characters and a standard set of formatting control characters (line feed, carriage return, etc.) may be sent between computers using either the "send lines" or "stop/start" methods. The prompt, start, and stop characters have default values of carriage return, XON, and XOFF respectively. Each may be changed to mutually agreed upon values on the configuration screen.

Special protocols are supported to assist those who seek more error-free transfers of text and binary data. The Hayes Verification protocol and the XMODEM protocol may be selected from the "Send File" and "Receive File" options of the main menu. Both have limitations, but offer a higher degree of reliability than the standard text protocols; each is capable of transferring binary files such as DOS command files.

The Hayes Verification and XMODEM protocols are very similar, differing primarily in the size of data blocks (512 vs. 128 bytes) and number of retries (7 vs. 10) of block transmissions. The Hayes protocol is used to transfer files between Hayes-equipped systems; it can also be used with Mycroft Labs' M.I.T.E. program. XMODEM is the choice for communications with systems running PC-TALK and Crosstalk XVI, among others.

Data Capture

Smartcom II lets users capture data to a printer, to a disk file, and to memory. A main menu selection toggles the printer on and off as needed and a four-kilobyte buffer offers some protection against data loss caused by host systems that do not use flow control techniques, such as XOFF/XON.

The function key <F4> is used to start disk data capture. Subsequent pressing of the <F4> key alternately suspends and restarts data capture. All data are recorded in a disk file named TEMP, which is recreated at the beginning of each data capture session. Pressing the ESC key stops disk data capture and allows the user to rename the file to something more descriptive.

Special protocols are supported to assist those who seek more error-free transfers of text and binary data.

Smartcom II uses a display buffer that can store up to 40 pages of text if sufficient memory is installed. The buffer always contains the latest data from the active session, and it may be viewed at any time with the aid of buffer-recall keys (Home, PgUp, PgDn, up and down arrows, End, and ScrollLock). This is one of the best features Smartcom II offers, and it is especially helpful when text scrolls off the top of the screen faster than it can be read. With many programs, the data would simply vanish. This program makes it possible to scroll back and forth through the "lost" data simply and quickly.

Terminal Emulation

The factory setting for terminal emulation is TTY, which understands the basic control codes for bell, backspace, carriage return, horizontal tab, line feed, null, and delete. Such a terminal is adequate for many simple communications tasks that require no more than sending and receiving ASCII characters. The TTY setting is used for contacting

Creative Edge **$799**

10 MB HARD DISK

- includes 10 MB drive, controller, cables & installation instructions
- one year warranty

SIGMA DESIGNS

10 MB HARD DISK $895

EXPANSION CHASSIS.....$695

- includes chassis, power supply, 9-slot backplane, 2 interface boards & cable

5MB REMOVABLE HARD DISK

- plated removable media
- low power, ½-height design
- includes drive, cartridge, controller, external box with power supply and cables ...$CALL

MEGA FLOPPY.....$749

- 2.6 MB capacity per disk
- includes floppy controller card, disk drive, 2 diskettes, cables & software

STREAMING TAPE BACKUP

- 45 Megabyte capacity
- software allows backup of entire disk or individual files/directories
- includes controller, drive, cables, interface to PC & software. ...$1195

DYSAN 5¼ INCH FLOPPY DISKS 104/2D - DS/DD

- 10 disks w/library case $37
- 20 or more disks.....$35

IBM COMPATIBLE

Multifunction Board w/64K	$249
Monochrome Card	$199
Color Adapter	$189
Floppy Controller	$159
TAXAN, AMDEK, PGS Monitors	$CALL
OKIDATA, CITOH Printers	$CALL
HAYES 1200 Smartmodem	$469
HAYES 1200B w/Smartcom II	$419

Write or Call For Our Free Product List

Creative Microsales

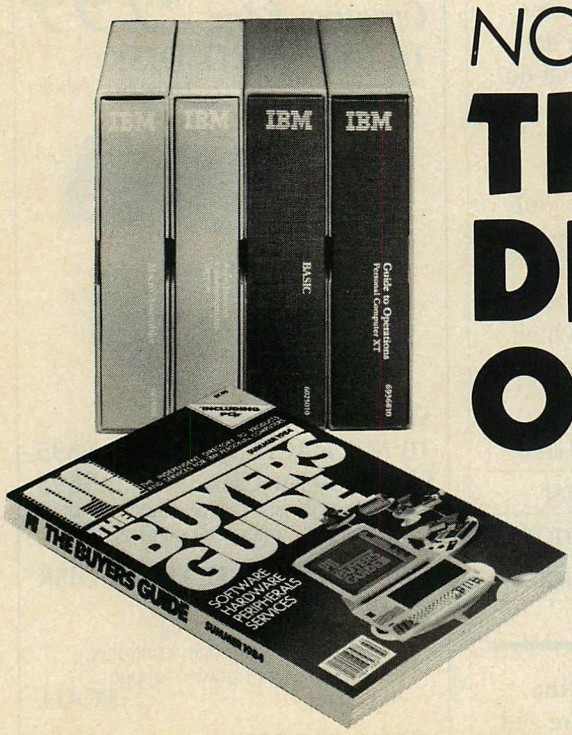
171 Mayhew Way, Suite 211
Pleasant Hill, CA 94523

(415) 945-1201

MasterCard OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA CALL TOLL FREE VISA

800-321-3324

CIRCLE NO. 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD



NOW AVAILABLE—

THE MASTER DIRECTORY OF PRODUCTS FOR YOUR IBM PC

Nearly 400 pages of the most current listings and information for IBM PC, PC XT, PCjr and compatible hardware, software, accessories and services—from the publishers of PC.

YOUR PRIMARY REFERENCE...

organizing over 4,000 products and 1,500 vendors, services, and support systems in one comprehensive, easy-to-use guide. PC: THE BUYERS GUIDE is the quickest and most reliable way to locate exactly what you need to expand the usefulness of your personal computer.

Because it's published quarterly in May, August, November and February, PC: THE BUYERS GUIDE is the most up-to-date guide of its kind, accurately describing each product and its function and cost. Find out what level of skill is required to get the most from the product *and everything is logically categorized and indexed with cross-references so you won't miss one listing!*

GET MORE FROM YOUR PC

The documentation you received from IBM is only the beginning. Finding the *right* hardware and software is what really makes the difference in how effectively your IBM or compatible PC performs—that's why you need PC: THE BUYERS GUIDE! You'll also find detailed listings for the following important services and accessories:

- Consultants
- On-line Bulletin Board Databases
- Furniture
- Retail and Mail Order Outlets
- Literature
- User Groups
- Insurance Services
- Professional Societies
- Retail Clubs
- Computer Groups
- Maintenance services

AND MUCH MORE!

Be sure to order your copy of PC: THE BUYERS GUIDE today—fill out the coupon and mail it now!

PHONE TOLL FREE 9 am-5 pm EST:
1-800-526-0790
(In New Jersey 201-540-0445)

ALSO AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL NEWSSTAND AND COMPUTER STORE

FH5F

THE BUYERS GUIDE

CN1914, Morristown, NJ 07960

Please send me PC: THE BUYERS GUIDE. Enclosed is $9.50 ($7.95* per copy, plus $1.55 each for postage and handling.) ($11.00 outside USA, send US funds only). *Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MO, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

Charge My:

☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

CARD NO. _____ EXP. DATE _____

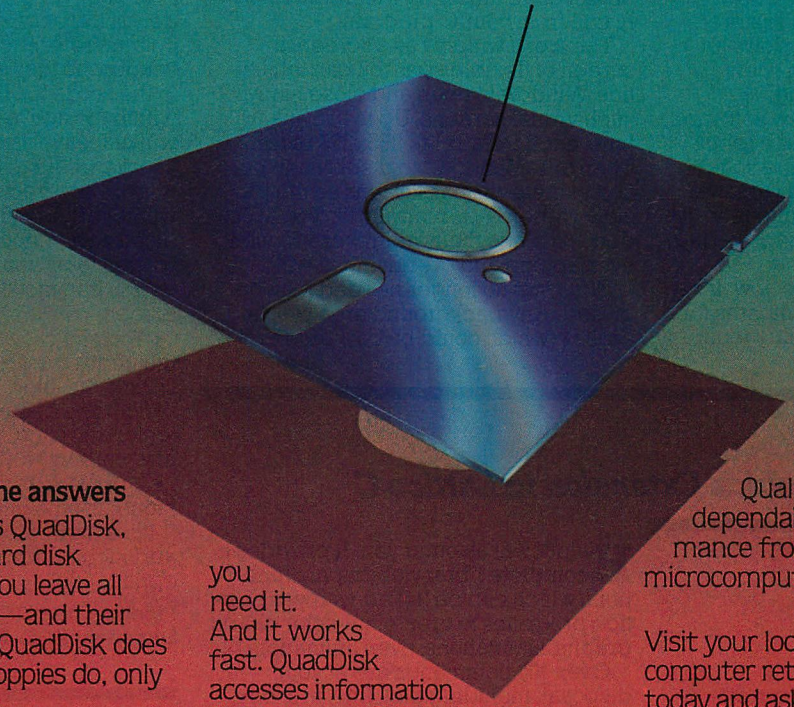
MR./MRS./MS. _____ print full name

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

ARE YOU TIRED OF FLOPPY EXCUSES?

"EXCUSE ME, I REALLY HATE TO BOTHER YOU AT A TIME LIKE THIS BUT THIS DISK IS COMPLETELY FULL."



QuadDisk has all the answers
Quadram presents QuadDisk, the Winchester hard disk system that lets you leave all those floppy disks—and their excuses—behind. QuadDisk does everything that floppies do, only better. And faster.

A lot of storage in a little space
For starters, QuadDisk will take care of your storage problems—*in more ways than one.* QuadDisk comes in 5, 10, 16, 22 and 65 megabyte capacities for all the on-line storage space you need. That's anywhere from about 20 to 225 floppies worth of information. Or up to 36,000 pages of material—and then some.

What's even more amazing is that this powerful hard disk drive simply slips into your second 5¼" floppy drive space to become an integral part of your system.

Ready when you are
It takes just minutes to install and QuadDisk is there to stay. QuadDisk is always there when you need it.
And it works fast. QuadDisk accesses information faster than a floppy. And can perform up to 9 tasks at once.

It comes complete with its own software. And a file utility that guides you when you want to run and manipulate files and programs. There's nothing hard about using this hard disk system. Just follow the simple commands on the screen.

Safety first
QuadDisk protects your work like no floppy can. And for added data security, there's QuadDisk with removable cartridges for up to 5MB on-line mass storage and virtually unlimited off-line storage capacity. Just pop one in when you're ready. Pop it out when you're done.

Quadram Quality
You'll find that QuadDisk is backed by reliable Quadram Quality. It's the mark of dependability and performance from the leader in microcomputer enhancements.

Visit your local computer retailer today and ask to see QuadDisk in action. When you compare it to the floppies, there's no excuse not to buy QuadDisk.

QUADRAM QUALITY™

QuadDisk™ by Quadram.™

QUADRAM™
An Intelligent Systems Company

4355 International Blvd. Norcross, GA 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

©Copyright 1984 Quadram Corporation. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 232 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IF "C" IS YOUR LANGUAGE,

LATTICE WINDOW™

From Now On, All Your Applications Could Have Windows!

NEW RELEASE!

Windows are no gimmick. Ask any user of a windowed product.

Windows can bring unrehearsed combinations of data side-by-side for viewing. Windows can overlay new information atop old, yet can restore the old with a keystroke. Windows let the limited space of a screen show many things, not just one thing.

Windows are one of the new software features people have come to expect. And why not? They make using software more convenient, more versatile. But how do you add this technique to your applications without disappearing for several months of R&D?

With Lattice Window, that's how. It's a product we've been waiting months for. One of those rare programming tools which will change the way you think of program design. Here's how:

Lattice Window takes over all screen management. It is an extensive set of object code functions which you merely call from your C program.

Think of a window as a screen, a screen of flexible size. You can tell Lattice Window to open and close many such virtual screens. Up to 255 at a time, each from 1x1 to 255x255 bytes. Then tell "Window" to display any portion of these virtual screens on the physical screen — as many as fit. Tell "Window" to place them wherever you want, overlapping and overlaying at will.

Windows no longer needed may be closed. Any background area overlaid earlier (which could be corners of several windows) will pop back to the screen. Think for a moment what a programming job that *technique* represents.

To your program, the entered window is the *entire* screen — all row and column references are relative to the window no matter its absolute position in the screen. All scrolling occurs only within the active window. The cursor will not leave its boundaries until your program says to. Any screen window may be entered for display, data entry, whatever. *Any* virtual screen — displayed or not — may be read from or written to by your program.

- You can move a window on the screen.
- You can grow it to display more of the underlying virtual screen. Or shrink it to show less.
- You can control screen attributes (color, blinking, inverse video, etc.) of any window.
- You can direct output to either the monochrome or color board.

It's a formidable product which will add incomparable flair to your next application!

Product Code: S0800
Suggested Price: **$295.00**

Our Price:
$235.00

HALO

A Spectacular Graphics Extension to Lattice C

Halo™ will astound you. It provides a complete library of graphic functions which can be linked with your Lattice programs to create full-color charts, graphs, simulations, even animation.

Over 100 commands are at your disposal, including plot, line, arc, box, circle, plus single commands to produce bar graphs and pie charts. Pattern-fill and dithering commands give your graphics impressive texture and color mixes, rubber-banding draws shapes for interactive users, area moves produce animation, fill and flood commands paint areas. The newest version allows you to define your own world coordinate scheme, divide the screen into "viewports" (windows), and scale graphic figures automatically.

It's a long list of capabilities which make for an extraordinarily powerful product. In fact, Halo is so good that manufacturers of graphics boards and systems are adopting it as a standard graphics language. So it can bridge your application to other systems. CAD-CAM developers, especially, have embraced its device-independent approach for maximal portability.

Halo is a dazzling demonstration of why C has become the language of choice among programming professionals: its function library architecture means you can tremendously enhance your firepower by acquiring libraries of software like Halo with dramatic economy of time and money.

Requires IBM monochrome or color graphics card or equivalents.

Product Code: S0300
Suggested Price: **$200.00**

Our Price:
$125.00

PMATE

The Programmer's Word Processor

Pmate was designed for programmers. We'll wager that you cannot find a programmer who has discovered Pmate and moved on to something else.

Pmate is a full screen editor with ten auxiliary buffers for squirreling away pieces of text until needed. It uses single key commands to move the cursor, or text, or insert or delete, or rescue several thousand characters of deleted text.

It has a format mode for tab setting or wraparound and shaping when it's time to write documentation. Pmate lets you assign chains of commands or strings of text to single keys: one keystroke could set up the entire shell of a new C function, for example.

Pmate has variables, if-then statements, loops. It calculates, and converts decimal to hex to binary and back. You can write compact programs (called "macros") to delete comments, for example, or check syntax, or process long sequences of commands. Macros can alphabetize lists, do row and column math, perform a series of operations on multiple files, even summon other macros.

Put another way, Pmate is a text editor with its own built-in interpretive language. A language you can use to completely customize this text editor to your fancy. Possibly the most artful, ingenious program you have ever seen.

Product Code: S0600
Suggested Retail: **$225.00**

Our Price:
$175.00

PLINK86

Overlay Linkage to Expand

Software is becoming ever more sophisticated, which means more complex programs requiring large chunks of memory. But if you use extra memory, if you count on users to have expanded RAM, you will forego sales to those who do not.

Plink86 is the answer. It takes on the job of shoe-horning large programs into small memory. First, Plink86 acts as an alternative to DOS' Link. For a language like C which encourages design of separately compiled object modules in the Microsoft relocatable format, Plink86 pulls modules together into single compiled programs. But Plink86's overlay power is what has gained it a reputation as a miracle worker. It binds into the compiled program its overlay manager which knows how to swap modules of your large linked program between disk and memory, so that each can temporarily occupy the same memory space.

Unlike other linkers, the overlay manager acts on its own, needing no calls from the source program. Instead, Plink86's straightforward overlay description language allows you to describe your overlay structure in one place in your program — a structure

PC BRAND HAS THE TOOLS

Your Productivity Could Take Off With Our Craftsman™ Line of Precision Tools

C-FOOD SMORGASBORD

A Menu of Difficult to Prepare C Functions

C is a language of function libraries: sturdy routines which your application can effortlessly reference to get the job done. But someone has to write them. It would take months to concoct and perfect the complex and useful servings which have been prepared for you and thoroughly tested in C Food Smorgasbord™.

Decimal Arithmetic: Functions to perform operations on binary-coded decimal (BCD) numbers of up to sixteen significant digits. Includes trigonometric and logarithmic functions, powers, conversions to strings, and much more.

Level 0 I/O Functions: Enable you to perform direct I/O operations for screen, keyboard, printer, and asynchronous port with no dependence on higher I/O functions to minimize memory usage and maximize speed.

IBM™ PC BIOS Interface Access: Allows you to get at the basic I/O services in the ROM BIOS not available through the normal operating system to get and set the video mode, cursor position, color and screen attributes, keyboard shift, scrolling, printer channel and port status.

TIP, the terminal independence package: Lets you easily move programs to computers with different types of terminals.

There is a basket of delicacies beyond this brief list; a cornucopia to sample, any one of which will save valuable time and pay back far more than C-Food Smorgasbord's overall price.

Product Code: S0200
Suggested Price: **$150.00**
Our Price: **$115.00**

All products operate on the IBM PC or PC/XT under PC-DOS and require no more than 64K of RAM unless indicated.

Prices, terms and specifications subject to change without notice.

Prices do not include shipping and handling.

You may freely use these products to create software applications for re-sale without additional licenses or royalty payments, provided your applications are not wholly or substantially replications of the products themselves.

Unix TM Bell Laboratories / Lattice C, C-Food Smorgasbord, and Lattice Window TM Lattice Inc. / MS TM Microsoft Inc. / Halo TM Media Cybernetics / IBM TM International Business Machines / Float87 TM Microfloat / Panel TM Roundhill Computer Systems Ltd. / Plink86 and Pmate TM Phoenix Software / CP/M-86 TM Digital Research

PANEL

Are You Still Coding Hand-Made Data Entry Screens?

Designing custom screens is intricate, time-consuming, and costly. It can make you the loser in competitive bidding. It can add weeks, even months to bringing your product to market.

But not when you use Panel™. Put Panel to work and you hire a superprogrammer for the minimum wage. Telling Panel your screen design is like using a word processor. You can add, move, copy, delete, and reshape fields with single key commands. The result? Finished C program code with field descriptors, color and highlighting, input editing by type of field, help keys, and warning messages.

Panel can also create a terminal selection program customized for your application, and gives you a utility to quickly test your finished screens. It even includes a multi-key data file maintenance program which interacts with the screen you design. All the tools you need to generate code for the trickier aspects of your application, or even to create stand alone data entry and retrieval products without *any* programming.

Panel routines are powerful. Unlike so many programs which make error correction difficult once a field is departed, Panel gives the user full field-to-field movement for editing, and overtype or insert/delete within fields.

A truly superior productivity tool every developer should have.

Product Code: S0400
Suggested Price: **$295.00**
Our Price: **$235.00**

Your Art of the Possible

permitting up to 4,095 overlays stacked 32 deep. And you don't have to re-compile to re-arrange the structure.

Plink86 is a two pass linkage editor. On the first reading it determines all modules which need loading, to insure greater flexibility in assigning memory segment addresses before the disk file is created on the second pass. It can even sub-divide its linked output into multiple files for programs which must span more than one disk.

But most of all it sets you free to write the comprehensive code today's users have come to expect without sacrifices to memory constraints.

Product Code: S0500
Suggested Price: **$395.00**
Our Price: **$315.00**

FLOAT-87

Software Support for the 8087 Math Chip

Float-87™ is a library of floating-point math routines which are merged into a Lattice C interface library. The routines handle all arithmetic functions and the most frequently used transcendental or trigonometric functions, and pass all numbers to the 8087 to take advantage of its 80-bit data format.

Putting Float-87 to work with an 8087 can increase the speed of floating-point calculations by 40 times or more — and with greatly expanded accuracy. If you or your customers have an Intel 8087 math processor chip on board, this software will switch on its afterburners.

Product Code: S0700
Suggested Retail: **$125.00**
Our Price: **$100.00**

You won't find an offer like this elsewhere: Exceptional prices and software fully supported by a knowledgeable staff specializing in 'C' and companion tools.

1-800-PC BRAND

That's 1-(800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 410-4001.
Charge your purchase to MasterCard or Visa.
Or mail your order and check to
PC Brand, P.O. Box 474, New York, N.Y. 10028

© 1984 PC Brand

PC Brand and Craftsman are trademarks of PC Brand.

CIRCLE NO. 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE IDEAL GIFT FOR ANYONE WHO OWNS OR USES AN IBM PC!

Give the gift that lasts all year!
If there's a PC user you know who can use innovative new ideas and applications – as well as the latest information – give them the gift that arrives in their mailbox all year long! Give them a PC magazine that will provide hours and hours of facts, information and new ideas! Give –

PC, The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers

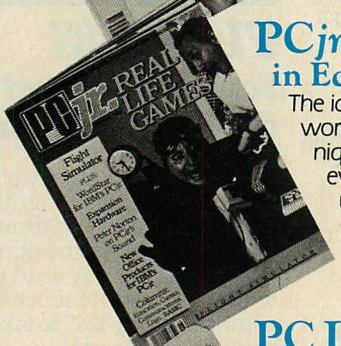
Published every-other-week to provide the timeliest information and the latest news taking place in the IBM PC market with applications, innovative programming concepts, PC News and the Norton Chronicles!

26 Issues (one year) only $29.97. Save $5 off the full one-year price!

PC TECH JOURNAL

For the advanced IBM PC user and MIS/DP professionals. PC TECH JOURNAL provides high-level, advanced programming techniques and concepts, sophisticated telecommunications protocols and in-depth analysis of IBM PC technology.

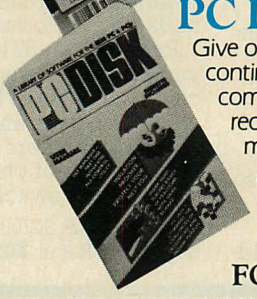
12 issues (one year) only $24.97. Save $5 off the full one-year price.



PCjr., The Independent Guide to the IBM PCjr in Education, Home and Business

The ideal magazine and gift for anyone who uses the IBM PCjr in school, work or at home! New ideas...innovative applications...and proven techniques to expand the memory and functions of the IBM PCjr are found in every issue! If you're looking for a way to have your friend's PCjr grow up, this is the gift to give!

12 issues (one year) only $14.97. Save $10 off the full one-year subscription price.



PC DISK

Give over $1400 worth of programs for as little as $149 with PC DISK, the continuous software library on diskette for the IBM PC, PCXT, PCjr and compatibles! Every six weeks a new floppy disk will be delivered to your recipient's door with up to 7 new business, education, personal management and recreation programs! An ideal gift for all PC users!

6 disks only $149. Save over $60! 3 disks only $84. Save over $20!
(Use your credit card or enclose payment and deduct an additional 10% for your PC DISK gift!)

FOR FAST SERVICE CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-852-5200

or use the attached order card and order today!
Attractive signed gift card will be sent in your name.

PT4Z023

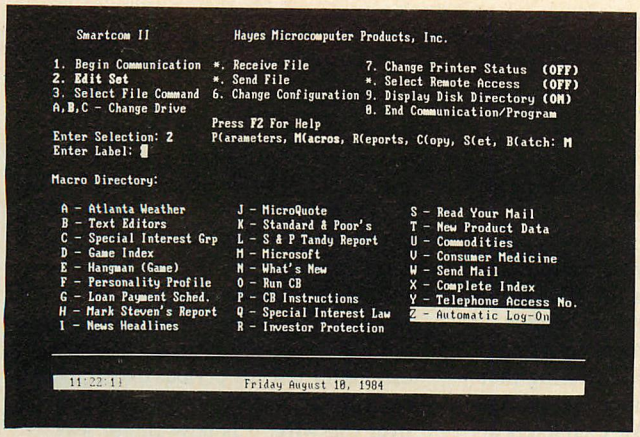


Photo 5: Preparing to edit macro commands under the Edit Set option for set Z

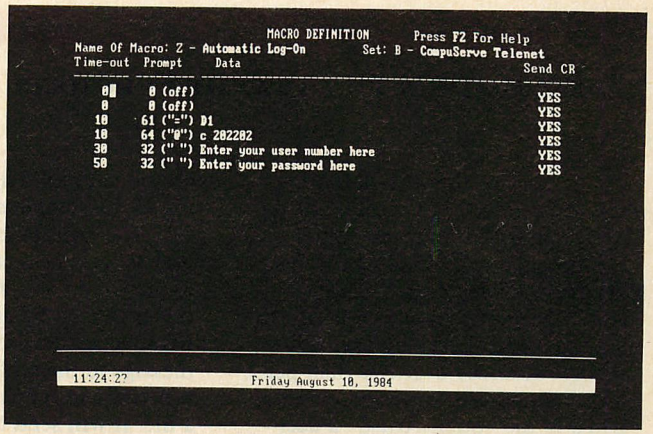


Photo 6: Editing an automatic log-on sequence macro for CompuServe via Telenet

information services, bulletin boards, and general purpose networks. However, if the user needs to run full-screen visual editors, spreadsheets, and other programs that interact intimately with the screen, Smartcom II offers two terminal emulators that may help.

A TeleVideo terminal subset that includes the basic TTY functions plus a clear screen command and cursor positioning is provided, but for no apparent reason. The functions that are available more closely fit the description of a Lear Siegler ADM3a terminal. Granted, programs can be written that require no more than this subset to do useful work, but every existing application I tried to use with the emulation needed many more of the TeleVideo functions to work correctly. This emulation compares poorly to those provided by Crosstalk XVI and The Impersonator (see "High-tech Mimicry," Augie Hansen, *PC Tech Journal*, September 1984, p. 46).

The emulation of Digital Equipment Corporation's VT100/102/52 series of terminals is considerably better than the TeleVideo subset. With Smartcom II set up as a VT100, I was able to run all available screen-oriented programs on an IBM PC running Venix/86 and on a VAX 11/780 running Berkeley UNIX (BSD 4.2). The VT100-series emulation is not as complete as those provided by PC/InterComm or SmarTerm 100, but it is on a par with the Crosstalk XVI emulation of this popular terminal family. When the VT100/102 emulation is active, the numeric key pad keys,

The program never caused my system to lock up—even when I deliberately forced it into difficult situations, such as trying to write a file to a full disk.

some of the function keys, and several other special keys are redefined. The user must press the ScrollLock key to cause the redefined keys to revert to their standard definitions. The backspace key sends a BREAK signal in the VT100/102 mode, which for poor typists means extra keystrokes and retyping command lines. There is no set-up screen, so some settings, like margin bell, can not be altered, and there is no support for the reverse video screen.

A VT52 emulation may be selected either from the parameter screen or from the VT100/102 emulation by issuing the escape sequence for "Enter VT52 mode." This mode worked well with all the full-screen programs tested. When the graphics mode is entered, the symbols produced in the VT52 mode are identical to those of the VT100/102 mode. The graphics symbols are nearly those specified in the VT100 manual except for a few that differ as follows. Because of firmware limitations, the letters *b* through *e*, *h*, and *i* all display blanks instead of special symbols. Letters *o* through *s* all display the same horizontal scan line instead of horizontal scan lines at decreasing heights above the base line of the character cell. A vertical bar should display a not equals sign, but this is not available in the extended IBM character set, so a # is displayed instead. The behavior of Smartcom II in the graphics mode is typical of other VT100-series emulators that support the graphics capabilities.

REMOTE ACCESS

Smartcom II can be placed in an unattended mode of operation so that it can await incoming data calls and transfer files with another PC running Hayes software. The permissible exchange is quite restrictive and seemingly complex. As described in the manual, systems that are not Hayes-equipped cannot participate in such communications. The computers involved in a remote access call may be running different operating systems, as long as the com-

THE XMODEM FILE TRANSFER PROTOCOL

In a few years, the XMODEM file transfer protocol has become the de-facto standard of microcomputer communications. Ward Christensen created it to give users running CP/M operating systems a means to send text and binary files with reasonable accuracy over less than perfect dial-up lines. It was wisely donated to the "public trust," a decision that benefits all those who want to exchange information between computers, and one that ensured its widespread acceptance.

At first, XMODEM was popular primarily among hackers and bulletin board users, but its support in the business community has been growing steadily as the protocol is added to many of the major business-oriented communications packages.

Meaningful communications can take place between two people if they have at least one language in common with each other. In amateur radio communications, a global example, the common medium of exchange is the English language, the only spoken language that nearly every radio operator knows as a first or alternate language. XMODEM has acquired a similar degree of universality: it is used as a primary or backup file transfer protocol by most major communications programs, it is available on the majority of bulletin board systems, and it has even been pressed into service on a large number of minicomputer and mainframe operating systems. In addition, XMODEM is virtually free—it costs only a little extra time in coding and adds a relatively small amount of code to the final program.

XMODEM DESCRIPTION

An XMODEM protocol file transfer between two computers is diagrammed in figure 1. The vertical lines show relative time proceeding down the page. Various "messages" are depicted as arrows pointing in the direction of the receiver of the message. For this discussion it is assumed that the computer represented on the left of the figure is sending a file to the computer on the right.

The transfer is initiated by the user telling the receiving computer to prepare to receive a file. The receiver gets set up and then sends a negative acknowledgment (NAK) message to the sender indicating that it is ready to synchronize and receive a file. It will send NAK characters at 10-second intervals until the sender starts sending the file or until nine NAKs have been sent, indicating that the sender is not responding.

Assuming that the sender synchronizes, the first block is transmitted. A block, depicted in figure 2, consists of a start of header (SOH) character, a block number (sequential up to 254) expressed as an ASCII character followed by the character equivalent of the one's complement of the block number, then 128 bytes of data, padded if necessary to fill the block, and a CHECKSUM value derived from the transmitted data.

The CHECKSUM is calculated by adding the ASCII values of the characters in the 128 byte block, then ANDing the result with 255. If the receiver calculates the same CHECKSUM value for the received data, an acknowledgment (ACK) is returned to the sender indicating success. Failure is indicated by a NAK, which would result in a retransmission of the block until it is received correctly or until nine retries have been made. When the sender has no more data, it transmits an end of tape (EDT) character and awaits an ACK that terminates the transfer.

TESTING THE LIMITS

XMODEM is not without limitations. In fact, it has three major ones that could lead to its demise within the next two or three years as more sophisticated file transfer protocols gain acceptance.

The first limitation is *accuracy*. Although many who use XMODEM believe it provides error-free file transfers, it does not. Its original design uses a simple CHECKSUM method of error detection, which does a good job of fereting out single-bit errors, but it fails to detect some multiple-bit errors in transmitted data. Especially at high transmission rates, noise and other perturbations of the communications path can easily last for periods exceeding the time it takes for one bit to cross over the wire. It is possible for several bits to be altered in a way that produces identical CHECKSUMS on the transmitting and receiving ends of the path, which implies that the 128 bytes of data in the block are good when, in fact, they have been corrupted. The estimated accuracy for XMODEM of 99.5 percent or so is an improvement over the 95 percent attainable with simple parity techniques, but it pales in comparison to the performance of cyclical redundancy check (CRC) methods that are virtually 100 percent accurate. The proprietary protocols of Smartcom II, Crosstalk XVI, and similar communications programs use CRC error detection for improved accuracy over what XMODEM offers.

A second limitation of the original XMODEM in MS-DOS applications is *compatibility*. Due to its CP/M legacy, XMODEM produces a received file that may differ in size from that of the transmitted file in an MS-DOS (or PC-DOS) environment. CP/M files are always a multiple of the default sector size, 128 bytes, without regard to their actual content. Under MS-DOS, the size of files is reported accurately to the byte for .COM files because this is the only way for the operating system to know how large the file is. Text files are marked by an end-of-file (EOF) character (Ctrl-Z).

Some programs that process text files depend exclusively on the presence of the EOF and report file size only to the nearest multiple of 512 bytes, the size of a standard DOS sector. When transferred by XMODEM, some types of files tend to grow because extra EOF characters are used to pad the last received block to a

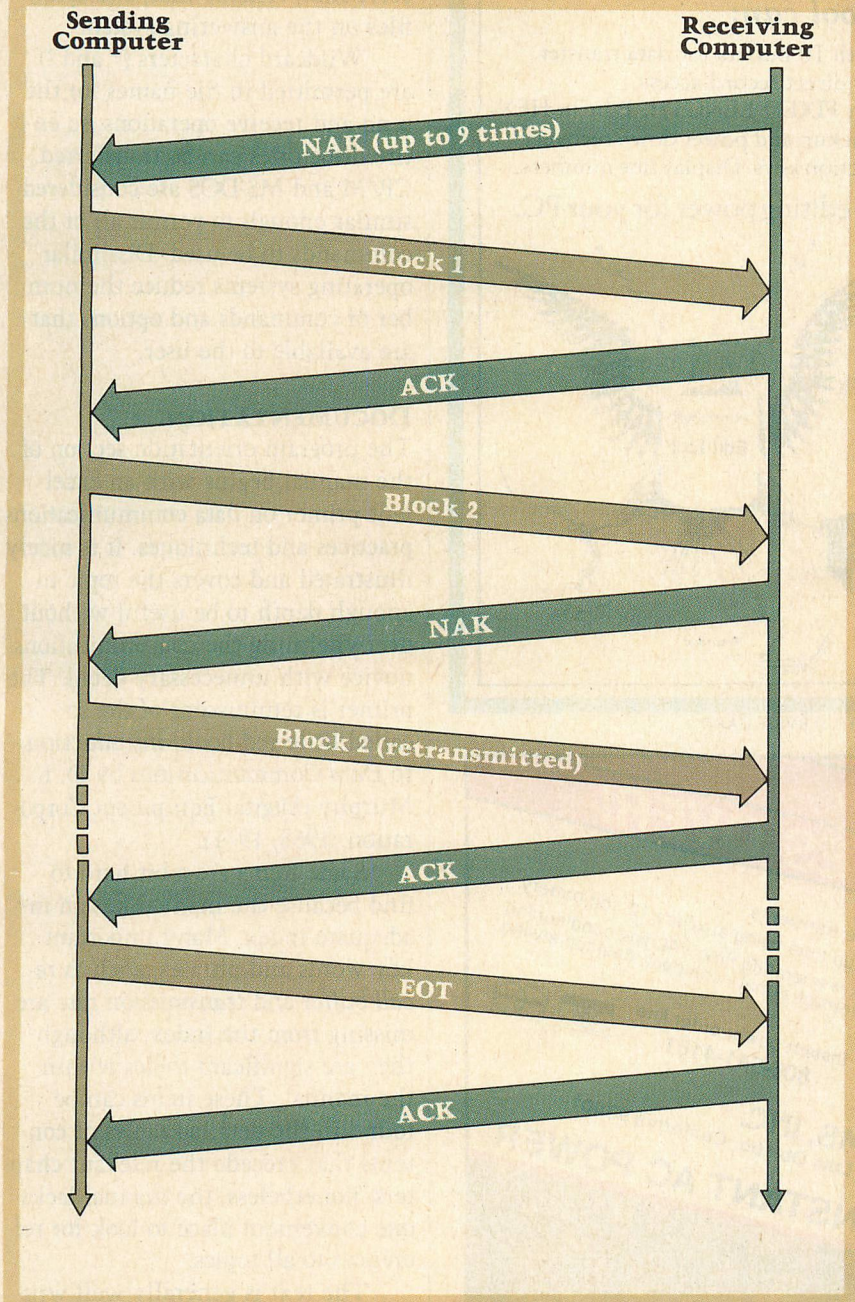


Figure 1: XMODEM Protocol File Transfer Diagram

SOH	#	$\overline{\#}$	128 bytes of data	CHECKSUM

Figure 2: XMODEM Block Description

full 128 bytes. This poses no serious problem in the case of text files, but binary files may have an incorrect size reported and stored in the disk directory, a potential problem for programs that depend on accurate file-size information and a potential waste of valuable disk space.

XMODEM's *lack of multiple file transfers* is the third major shortcoming. XMODEM permits only one-file-at-a-time transfers so the user must either attend the session to enter all file information manually or prepare a detailed automatic script to handle the session, if such a capability is available. A more general approach used by some communications programs allows the user to specify a list of files to transfer rather than just one, and permits the use of DOS wildcard characters (* and ?) in the formation of filenames (for example, b:*.c to transfer all of the C language source files in the current directory on drive B:).

Twists and Turns

Several modified forms of XMODEM are available that attempt to patch improved performance features into the original design with varying degrees of compatibility. The best of the modified versions behave exactly as the original unless special options are invoked to alter the operation of the protocol. Among the modifications are the use of CRC as an alternative to CHECKSUM error detection, and accurate file-size recording for received files.

XMODEM is no longer alone in the public domain of file transfer methods. Kermit has arrived and is destined to have a major impact on the micro-to-mainframe and micro-to-micro communications scene because it addresses the issues ignored by XMODEM and offers many powerful new features. Stay tuned. —*AH*

DP SHOPS: *Still Using Wordstar?*

EDIT COBOL and data files with Edit Tool, the program editor with mainframe power. Programmers need the right tools to get their work done fast. Why use anything less?

Only Edit Tool can:

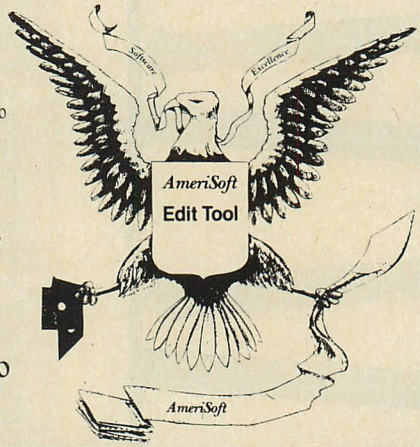
- Browse/Edit over 10 files at once, with 10 buffers for data transfer.
- Handle large files - up to 1 MB - with direct record access.
- Edit EBCDIC files. Edit data files in FIXED LENGTH. Edit in HEX.
- Offer data security, with automatic backup and power down recovery.
- Restore 64 edit changes. Redefine function keys. Display line numbers.

Demand the best. Get mainframe editing power for your PC.

EDIT TOOL

List $225. Demo Disk $10
In CA: List $238.50. Demo Disk $10.60
Add $3 for shipping

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-358-9092 x627
In CA: 1-800-862-4982 x627



AmeriSoft ™
(707) 778-8594
345 So. McDowell Blvd., Ste. 410
Petaluma, CA 94952
Wordstar is a trademark of MicroPro

CIRCLE NO. 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IF POWER FAILS, DATASAVER® TAKES OVER!

PROTECTION – saves data during power failures.
– saves hardware from overvoltage transients.
PORTABILITY – allows mobile or extended holdup time using auxiliary 12 volt battery.
FEATURES – internal battery provides 5 min. + operating time – AC line conditioning
– audible and visual alarms, interrupt signal – compact, desktop styling
– no installation required.

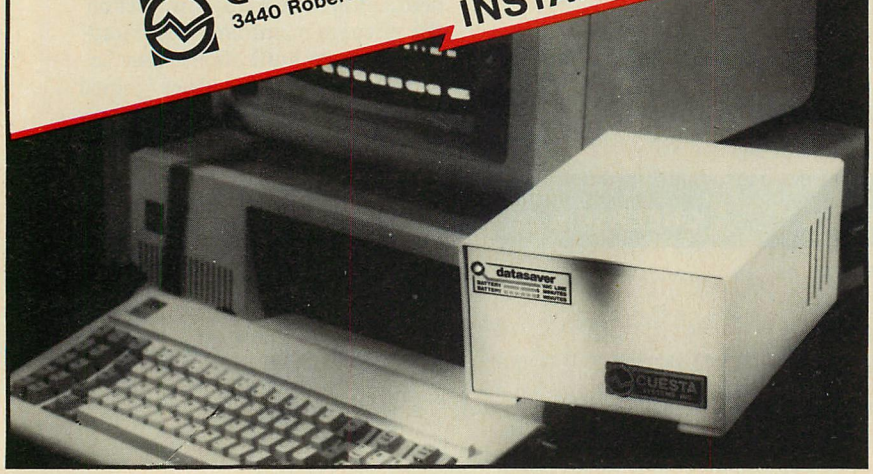
200 WATT – $495 / 90 WATT – $350
IBM PC/XT PC jr.

Instant power order line
805-541-4161

VISA MasterCard

CUESTA SYSTEMS, INC.
3440 Roberto Court, San Luis Obispo, California 93401

INSTANT AC POWER



CIRCLE NO. 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

munications software is Smartcom II. Remote-access operation permits the caller to change drive selection, display disk directories, send and receive files, rename files, and erase files on the answering system.

Wildcard characters (* and ?) are permitted in file names for the send and receive operations, so entire directories can be transferred. CP/M and MS-DOS are considered similar enough to permit all of the commands to be used. Dissimilar operating systems reduce the number of commands and options that are available to the user.

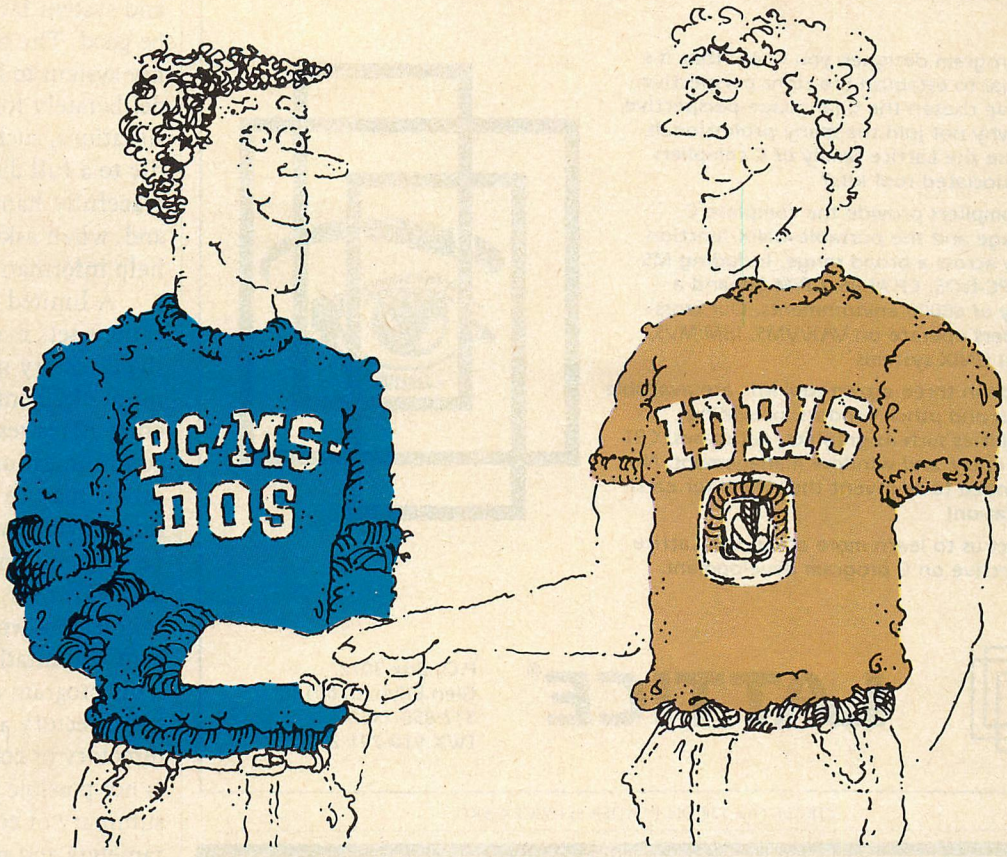
DOCUMENTATION

The program orientation section of the manual begins with an excellent primer on data communications practices and techniques. It is nicely illustrated and covers the topic in enough depth to be useful without overwhelming the communications novice with unnecessary detail. The primer is reminiscent of the so-called little red book, *Introduction to Data Communications* by D. E. Murphy (Digital Equipment Corporation, 1968, 1971).

Some items are a bit hard to find because the manual has an inadequate index. Many important key words and phrases, such as *recall buffer* and *transmission rate* are missing from the index, although they are significant topics within the manual. These items can be found in the detailed tables of contents that precede the relevant chapters; nonetheless, the manual lacks one convenient place to look for references to all topics.

The text is generally well written and the quality of the production is high. Some items, however, are referred to inconsistently. For example, in some parts of the manual, Ward Christensen's claim to fame is spelled XMODEM, and in other parts, X-MODEM. Although such inconsistencies shouldn't make the program unusable, they could be troublesome to novice users.

The best of both worlds



Now, software developers can expand their markets and increase their productivity with Co-Idris™, the newest UNIX-like operating system from Whitesmiths, Ltd.

Co-Idris is a professional, sophisticated tool enabling users to develop programs in a powerful and flexible UNIX-like environment, then easily port these applications to a wide range of PC/MS-DOS machines, including the IBM PC, DEC Rainbow, Wang PC, DG Desktop, and Olympia PC. With the Co-Idris package, you can construct C, Pascal, or assembler programs for operation under Co-Idris, DOS or CP/M-86.

Able to work in as little as 128 KB of total main memory, Co-Idris allows **concurrent** access to both Idris-based programs and PC- or MS-DOS based application programs. You get the multi-user, multi-tasking features of a UNIX environment as well as the rich selection of DOS applications. And there is no need to reboot DOS, ever.

Co-Idris works on most all PC/MS-DOS based configurations with hard disks, and it's **available now!**

Dealer inquiries invited.

Whitesmiths, Ltd.

97 Lowell Road Concord, MA 01742 (617) 369-8499
TLX 750246 SOFTWARE CNCM

See us at COMDEX™/Fall '84 Booth # H 8740

DISTRIBUTORS: Australia, Fawnray Pty. Ltd., Hurstville, (612) 570-6100; **Japan** Advanced Data Controls Corp., Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo (03) 263-0383; **United Kingdom,** Real Time Systems, Douglas, Isle of Man 0624-26021; **Sweden,** Unisoft A.B., Goteborg, 31-125810. Rainbow is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp. UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories; MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Idris is a trademark of Whitesmiths, Ltd.

CIRCLE NO. 209 ON READER SERVICE CARD

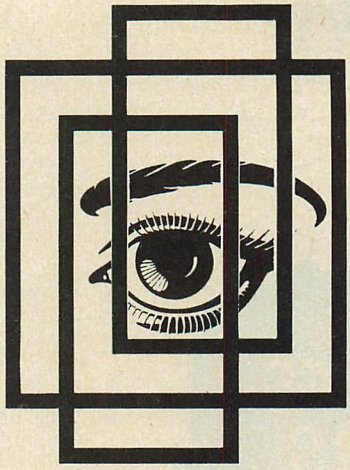
C the world from the Lattice perspective.

As a program designer, you know that it's essential to establish the right perspective. If you've chosen the C language perspective, then why not join the many professionals who use the Lattice family of C compilers and associated tool kits?

Our compilers provide the complete C language and the portable UNIX function library across a broad range, including MS-DOS, PC-DOS, CP/M-86, CP/M-80, and a variety of 68000 environments. Our cross-compilers operate on VAX/VMS, IBM/MVS, and all UNIX systems.

More than three dozen tool kits are available from us and other vendors, providing capabilities such as graphics, databases, CRT forms entry, and window management. No more need to re-invent the wheel for each application!

Contact us to learn more about the Lattice perspective on C program development.



LATTICE®

P.O. Box 3072
Glen Ellyn, IL 60138
312/858-7950
TWX 910-291-2190

CIRCLE NO. 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

- See what's really on your disks.
- Change formats.
- Correct bad tracks.
- Restore deleted files.
- Runs on floppies and hard disks.

Disk Explorer

Price $75 U.S. funds
Check or credit card.
No charge for mailing.

Quaid Software Limited

45 Charles Street East, Sixth Floor
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4Y 1S2

Telephone: (416) 961-8243

CIRCLE NO. 194 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LASTING IMPRESSIONS

The error-handling of user input and system I/O functions appears to be good. The program never caused my system to lock up, even when I deliberately forced it into difficult situations, such as trying to write a file to a full disk. Smartcom II gracefully handles nonsense input and, when asked, displays useful help information.

A limited number of communications sets may be defined because the directory may contain a maximum of 25 entries. A twenty-sixth entry (Z) is reserved for a standard communications set upon which others may be based. Some of the sets provided with the program can be deleted to make room for new sets. However, some computer communicators would find the Smartcom II limitation too confining. This program does not have a dialing directory as such, but rather a directory of communications sets. It is not possible to view a capsule summary of communications parameters and phone numbers—a design characteristic shared by Crosstalk XVI (see "Crosstalking," Augie Hansen, *PC Tech Journal*, July 1984, p. 90). However, the number of command files available to Crosstalk XVI is limited only by the number of available disk directory entries, and the command files provide considerably more flexibility in setting up and customizing communications with a remote system than do the communications sets of Smartcom II.

Experienced users quickly tire of menu systems that don't permit shortcuts. This program could provide a few more shortcuts than it does, but it is less cumbersome to use than some of its competitors.

Smartcom II provides neither a way to execute PC-DOS commands from within the program nor a way to leave the program without terminating the call. Either capability would achieve the desired result of permitting general access to the

SCREEN SCULPTOR™

GENERATES CUSTOMIZED INPUT SCREEN PROGRAMS IN BASIC AND PASCAL . . .

THE SOFTWARE BOTTLING COMPANY OF NEW YORK

BASIC or PASCAL. Easily!

Generate programs in **BASIC** or **PASCAL.** Your **choice.** Works with * **Turbo PASCAL,** * **IBM PASCAL** or **IBM BASIC** (Interpreter and Compiler). **Easy** to use. Begin productive use in minutes!

POWERFUL SCREENS

Everyone can have **professional quality screens** to dress up any program. Generate **complex, colorful, effective** screens in minutes.

FULL FUNCTION SCREEN CREATION

Simply **"draw" input screens** with word processor style editor.

Advance screen creating features include:

- **Draw boxes, lines, etc.** in seconds with unique character selection menu.
- **Repeat last character** in any direction.
- Special **color-select screen** displays all available colors.
- **Paint and Repaint** sections of screen at any time.
- **Copy** and **Move** sections of screen.
- **Insert** or **Delete characters** and **lines.**
- **Input field definition** screen gives you **total control** of character type definitions, edit screen masks, input sequence, variable names, initial values, protected characters, etc.

COMPLETE DATA ENTRY ROUTINES

Generates customized program code that allows **professional quality** data input using the full PC keyboard **(cursor keys, delete, insert, and more). Checks input data** for valid entries and **displays error messages.**
Programs are easily **merged** with your own programs.
Easy to follow documentation shows how and where you can **modify the generated programs.**

- **Available now with IBM PC, PCjr, PCXT, and all true compatibles.**
- **Requires 128k RAM, one floppy disk drive, and PC DOS. Works with any 80 column display type.**

* Turbo PASCAL is a registered trademark of Boreland International, Ltd. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM corporation.

TO ORDER SEE YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR CALL (718) 728-2200

Only $125.00

(Includes shipping and handling)
(N.Y.S. Res. Add 8¼% sales tax)

Credit Card Orders call 1-800-824-7888. Operator 268
Alaska and Hawaii call 1-800-824-7919. Operator 268
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED. SORRY, NO C.O.D.
Produced and Distributed by **The Software Bottling Co. of New York.**
29-14 23 Ave., New York City, N.Y. 11105

ITEM No. 3300

CIRCLE NO. 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

New Release
4.1

Microstat®

We've continually improved Microstat since it was introduced in 1978, and the latest release includes many new features you've wanted.

- Interactive and Batch Processing
- Expanded Data Management Subsystem with New Data Transforms
- Reading data files created by other programs
- 3 types of Analysis of Variance
- Time Series
- Crosstabs and Chi-Square
- Factorials, Permutations, and Combinations
- Hypothesis Tests
- Data sets that can exceed memory
- Multiple Regression (including Stepwise)
- Scatterplots (including best fit regression)
- Correlation Analysis
- 12 Nonparametric tests
- 8 Probability Distributions
- Descriptive Statistics
- Easy Installation

Microstat's algorithms have been designed to prevent numeric overflow errors and yield unsurpassed accuracy. Microstat's price is $375.00 including the user's manual and is available for the Z80, 8086, 8088 CPU's and CP/M8O, CP/M86, MS-DOS, and PC-DOS. To order, call or write.

ECOSOFT INC.

6413 N. College Ave. • Indianapolis, IN 46220
(317) 255-6476

VISA MasterCard

Trademarks: Microstat (Ecosoft), CP/M (Digital Research), MS-DOS (Microsoft), PC-DOS (IBM), Z80 (Zilog), 8086, 8088 (Intel).

CIRCLE NO. 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MULTI-TASKING

for an IBM PC or XT with MULTI-JOB™

"MULTI-JOB the most cost effective choice for the user with a need for multi-tasking." PC Age Vol. 3.8

With MULTI-JOB software up to 9 IBM PC DOS compatible programs can be running at the same time. Example, have your communication program running in the background, and still be using your word processing, spreadsheet programs, etc., at the same time! The keyboard and screen can be assigned to any job with a simple keystroke. The remaining jobs will continue to run unattended. With the many different options, MULTI-JOB is a very powerful package.

* No special hardware is required.
* Allows priorities to be given between each job.
* Programs can be run simultaneously or one at a time.
* 30-day free trial period.

MULTI-JOB	$159.00
ELECTRONIC DISK	$ 49.00
SPOOL PROGRAM	$ 24.00
SET MEMORY UTILITY	$ 24.00

B&L COMPUTER CONSULTANTS, 7337 Northview, Suite B, Boise, ID 83704, (208) 377-8088.

MasterCard VISA

Dealer's inquiries are welcome. Call or write for a free catalog.

CIRCLE NO. 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

computer while communications are in progress, although the former method is preferable. The display buffer and the buffer recall commands are nicely done. This is a welcome operating convenience and one that other programs could use.

The text preparation editor is another story. It allows for text entry and editing of whatever can be held in memory. If the input exceeds available buffer space, part of it is written to disk. Any text that has been written out cannot be edited by the Smartcom II editor. It is necessary to leave the program and use some other editor in order to make changes to the text.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Smartcom II is part of the 1200B internal modem package. It is a good program that will serve the needs of most communicators reasonably well. For those who already have a modem or who prefer an external modem, shop around for a communications program. There are several that are better and excel in certain areas of communications. Articles published in *PC Tech Journal* in the last several months give some pointers to consider before buying a communications program.

Smartcom II V2.0
Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30092
404-441-1617
Language: Pascal and Assembly
List Price: Stand-alone, $149
Bundled with Smartmodem 1200B: $599

CIRCLE 499 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Capable COBOL.

For over twenty years, COBOL has proved it can handle the most awesome data handling requirements of the business world.

And Microsoft® COBOL brings this power to the MS™-DOS environment in an even more flexible version. It's the ideal choice for transporting and adapting the thousands of mainframe and minicomputer programs now on the market.

Microsoft COBOL was designed after the ANSI COBOL standard. Its quality and performance has been fully certified by the GSA.

Microsoft COBOL includes a complete set of file handling facilities including support for sequential, line sequential, relative and B+ tree indexed sequential (ISAM) files.

MICROSOFT®
The High Performance Software

The advanced screen handling features, compatible with Data General®, make it easy to create forms and menus for interactive user programs. Direct cursor positioning, highlighting, automatic format conversion, projected fields, and automatic field skip are just some of the capabilities.

An interactive source code debugging tool allows you to step through your program in symbolic form. There is no need to wade through object code and addresses in memory to see what is going on. It's a complete development package.

Applications developed with the compiler can be distributed without a runtime support charge.

Like all Microsoft languages, the standard linking interface makes it easy to combine assembly language subroutines.

Call 800-426-9400 to order the capable COBOL. $700.*

In Washington State, call 206-828-8088. Ask for operator I6, who will rush you your order, send you more information, or give you the name of your nearest dealer to see Microsoft COBOL in action.

*Price exclusive of handling and Washington State sales tax.

Microsoft is a registered trademark and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Data General is a registered trademark of Data General Corporation.

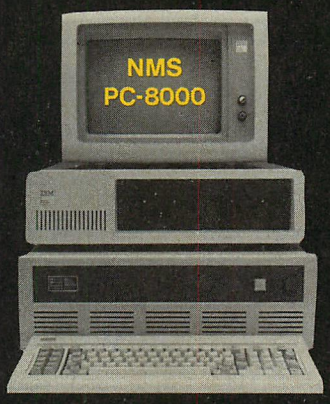
See us at Comdex booth C1512, Caesar's Palace!

AS MUCH AS YOU NEED...

1,000 megabytes
$24,900

335mb
$13,500

480mb*
$14,900



85mb
$7,900

170mb
$9,900

25mb

42mb

FREE 67 mb, 1/4" tape system with every disk system purchased before 12/31/84!**

...NMS PROVIDES

See us at the PC Faire, San Francisco

You will find only one company that offers reliability, proven technology, up to one gigabyte capacities and immediate availability – National Memory Systems Corporation.

NETWORKING APPLICATIONS AND DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING.
For large data base and accounting applications or as a file server on a local area network, the PC-8000 is ideal. In a 50-station network, a single file server could supply almost 20 megabytes of dedicated storage to each PC at a very low cost...four times faster than an XT.

FOR-IBM PC-AT
-IBM PC
-PC COMPATIBLES
-TI PC
-IBM 370 VM

*available only in rack mount configurations

SOPHISTICATED PERFORMANCE.
The PC-8000 utilizes a single board controller. Unsurpassed performance of 17 millisecond average access times and data transfer rates of more than 2 megabytes per second can now be yours. The PC-8000 Series supports overlapped seeks, 32-bit ECC with 11-bit error correction, high speed DMA and more.

EASY UPGRADES.
One single slot controller supports up to two disk drives with capacities ranging from 25 megabytes all the way up to 1,000 megabytes.

TAPE BACK-UP.
Add our 9-track, ANSI-compatible tape back-up and you've got the best performing subsystem being delivered today. Or talk to us about our high capacity 1/4-inch model.

HIGH RELIABILITY.
Failure is unlikely with MTBF figures in excess of 30,000 hours. Backed with our standard 12-month warranty and nationwide maintenance service your investment is protected.

LASER OPTICAL DISK.
For your archival needs, our PC-007 Series provides 1,000 megabytes of non-erasable storage at a fraction of the cost of tape back-up.

CALL US.
If you're looking to buy or lease high capacity disk storage for your PC, and you want delivery NOW, call National Memory Systems at **(415) 443-1669**

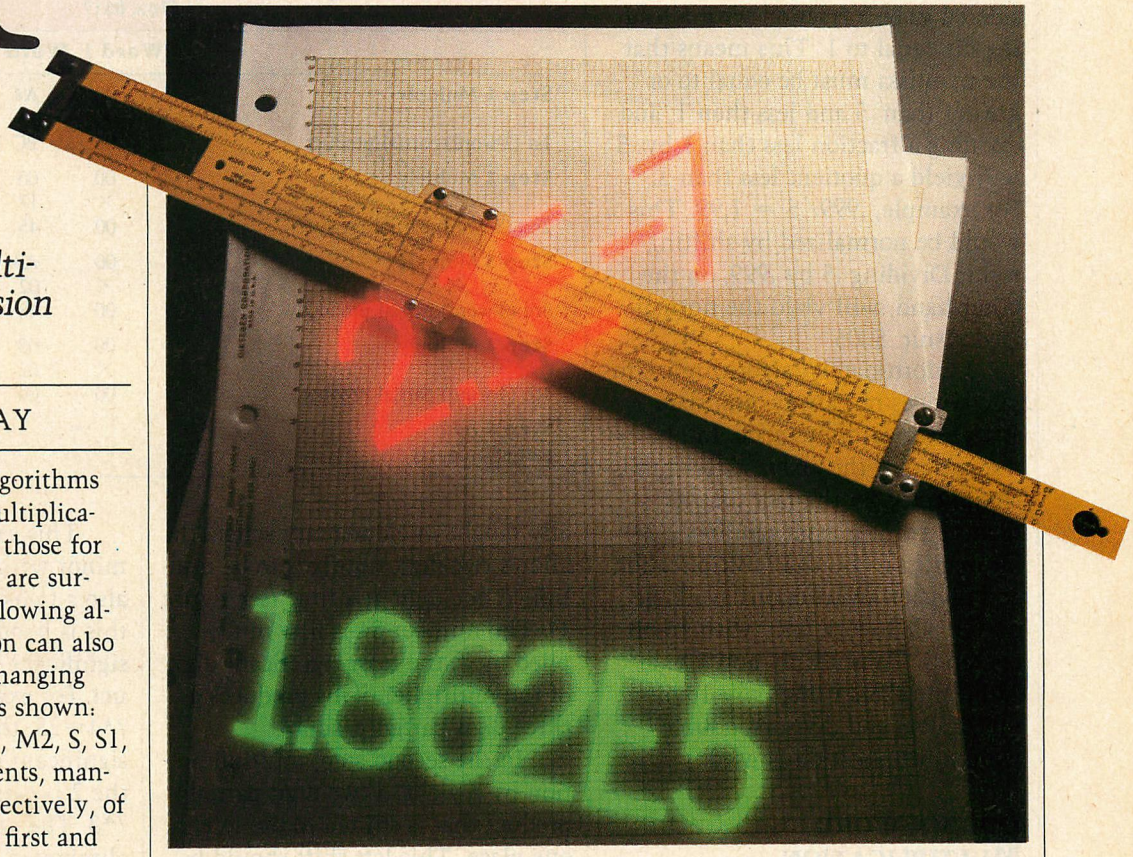
National Memory Systems CORPORATION

**355 Earhart Way,
Livermore, CA 94550
TWX 9103866006
TELEX 821892NMSUD**

**limited offer, maximum 49 units per customer

CIRCLE NO. 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Significant Figures, II



PHOTOGRAPH • MARC COHEN

Floating-point multiplication and division on the IBM PC

ROBERT GRAY

Assembly language algorithms for floating-point multiplication and division, unlike those for addition and subtraction, are surprisingly simple. The following algorithm for multiplication can also be used for division by changing only steps 4 through 6, as shown:

1. Let E, E1, E2, M, M1, M2, S, S1, and S2 be the exponents, mantissas, and signs, respectively, of the result and of the first and second operands
2. Restore leading 1s in M1, M2
3. E2=E2−128 (subtract bias from E2)
4. E=E1+E2 (set product exponent to E1+E2+bias)
5. M=M1 * M2
6. IF M <.5 THEN shift M left 1:E=E−1 (normalize)

For division, use the following instead of steps 4, 5, and 6 above:

4. E=E1−E2 (set result exponent to E1−E2+bias)
5. M=M1/M2
6. IF M > 1 THEN shift M right 1:E=E+1 (normalize)

7. IF S1=S2 THEN S = positive ELSE S = negative
8. Round
9. Set RESULT to E, S, M
10. EXIT.

This algorithm is relatively simple, partly because the binary points do not need to be aligned, and normalization is less complicated for multiplication and division than it is for addition and subtrac-

Robert Gray is an assistant professor of information systems at Virginia Commonwealth University; he teaches courses in advanced programming techniques.

tion. For multiplication, the exponents are added and the mantissas are multiplied. The multiplication of two 24-bit numbers yields a product containing 47 or 48 bits, so normalization requires no more than a single shift to the left. The lower 24 bits are dropped after rounding.

For division, the divisor's exponent is subtracted and the mantissas are divided. The quotient will be at least one-half, but less than 2, and normalization accordingly consists of, at the most, one shift to the right. In order to understand this, recall that, according to the format used on the IBM PC, the mantissa of a floating-point number is considered to be a fraction with a leading bit equal to 1. This means that the mantissa must be equal to or greater than .5 and less than 1, and dividing a fraction less than 1 by .5 will yield a quotient less than 2. For example, .999/.5 = 1.99. This would be normalized by shifting right. Dividing .5 by .999, on the other hand, will yield the normalized result .5005.

Unfortunately, algorithmic simplicity does not always translate straightforwardly to code. Implementation of the above algorithm is complicated by the fact that its floating-point format requires a 24-bit mantissa, and the multiplication and division instructions available on the 8088 work only with 16-bit operands. To multiply and divide 24-bit numbers using only 16-bit multipliers and divisors, double-word multiplication is used.

DOUBLE-WORD MULTIPLICATION

Double-word multiplication poses no great difficulty, because the technique is already familiar to most people, although in a different context. Consider the following:

```
  34
×27
```

The algorithm for solving this kind of multiplication problem is generally taught in elementary school. It allows two-digit numbers to be multiplied one digit at a time (see figure 1). The number 34 is first multiplied by 7, the least significant digit of the multiplier. This produces a three-digit partial product.

In the second step, multiplication by 2 yields a two-digit partial product that is shifted to the left one place. This left shift should be understood. The second partial product is not really being shifted at all; rather, the multiplier, which is actually 20 (20+7=27), was effectively shifted to the right one place. The true product, then, is 680, a three-digit number.

In the third step, the partial products are added in order to yield the final product: 918.

Figure 1: Multiplication of two-digit numbers

34 × 27				
Step 1 Multiply	34 * 7	=	238	first partial product
Step 2 Multiply	34 * 2	=	68	second partial product
Step 3 Add partial products		=	918	final product

Figure 2: Multiplication of two-digit numbers one digit at a time

34 × 27				
Step 1 Multiply	4 * 7	=	28	first partial product
Step 2 Multiply	3 * 7	=	21	second partial product
Step 3 Multiply	4 * 2	=	8	third partial product
Step 4 Multiply	3 * 2	=	6	fourth partial product
Step 5 Add partial products		=	918	final product

Figure 3: Double-word multiplication one word at a time

Hex 03A4 × Hex 0217	Word 1	Word 2		
Step 1 Multiply	00	A4		
	×	17		
1st (2-word) partial product	0E	BC	=	0E BC
Step 2 Multiply	00	03		
	×	17		
2nd (3-word) partial product	00	45	=	00 45 00
Step 3 Multiply	00	A4		
	×	02		
3rd (3-word) partial product	00	48	=	01 48 00
Step 4 Multiply	00	03		
	×	02		
4th (4-word) partial product	00	06	=	00 06 00 00
Step 5 Add partial products			=	00 07 9B BC

This explanation overlooks a minor wrinkle. The multiplicand is also a two-digit number. Ordinarily, this is handled by carrying the most significant digit of the partial product. For example, in the calculation, 7*4=28, the 8 becomes the least significant digit of the product and the 2 is carried into the product of 7*3. The use of carries could be eliminated altogether by simply writing each partial product with the appropriate number of left shifts (see figure 2).

If a word is regarded as a single digit, precisely the same technique may be used to multiply double-word integers on the 8088 (see figure 3). Because it involves only marginally more effort than multiplying 24-bit numbers, the assembly

Figure 4: Multiple-precision division. Remainders are successively divided for extra accuracy.

	Decimal	Hexadecimal	
	$6\overline{)27}$ =	$6\overline{)1B}$	
	Word 1	**Word 2**	
Step 1 Divide			
Dividend=27	0001	1011	
Divisor=6		0110	
Remainder=3	0011		Quotient=4 0100
Step 2 Shift remainder left	0011	0000	
Step 3 Divide			
Dividend=48	0011	0000	
Divisor=6		0110	
Remainder	0000		Quotient= 8 1000
Step 4 Add partial quotients			= Binary 0100.1000
			= Hex 4.8
			= Decimal 4.5

Figure 5: Decimal division. The divisor is continually shifted to the right and divided into those digits of the dividend or remainder above and to the left.

	$23\overline{)5879}$	
Step 1		
Align. Divisor is aligned under leftmost two digits.	5879 23	
Divide. Divisor is divided into digits above and to the left.	58 23	Quotient=2
Subtract.	5879	
2 × 23	= 46	
Remainder	= 1279	
Step 2		
Align. Divisor is shifted right one place.	1279 23	
Divide. Divisor is divided into digits above and to the left.	127 23	Quotient= 5
Subtract.	1279	
5 × 23	= 115	
Remainder	= 0129	
Step 3		
Align. Divisor is shifted right one place.	0129 23	
Divide. Divisor is divided into digits above and to the left.	129 23	Quotient= 5
Subtract.		
5 × 23	129	
Remainder	= 115	
	= 014	Quotient=255

language routine in listing 1 will multiply two 32-bit operands to produce a 63- to 64-bit, or four-word, product. Only the lower 48 bits will be used by the floating-point multiplication routine.

The routine in listing 1 is called by the floating-point multiplication routine in listing 2. Note that the floating-point multiplication and division routines given here exit to common rounding and error

My Programs Always Compile the *FirsTime*™

Yours can too!

FirsTime is an intelligent editor that knows the rules of the language being programmed. It checks your statements as you enter them, and if it spots a mistake, it identifies it. *FirsTime* then positions the cursor over the error so you can correct it easily. *FirsTime will identify all syntax errors, undefined variables, and even statements with mismatched variable types.* In fact, any program developed with the *FirsTime* editor will compile on the first try.

Unprecedented

FirsTime has many unique features found in no other editor. These powerful capabilities include a zoom command that allows you to examine the structure of your program, automatic program formatting, and block transforms.

If you wish, you can work even faster by automatically generating program structures with a single key-stroke. This feature is especially useful to those learning a new language, or to those who often switch between different languages.

Other Features: Full screen editing, horizontal scrolling, function keys labeled on screen, help screens, inserts, deletes, appends, searches, and global replacing.

Programmers enjoy using *FirsTime,* because its powerful features allow them to concentrate on the program logic without having to worry about coding details. Debugging is reduced dramatically, and deadlines are more easily met.

The *Spruce FirsTime* editor is immediately available for **PASCAL** ($245) and **C** ($295) on the IBM Personal Computer and its compatibles. A demonstration disk is available for $25. (N.J. residents please add 6% sales tax.)

For programs that compile the *FirsTime.*

To order, call or send check to:

Spruce
Technology Corporation
110 Whispering Pines Drive
Lincroft, N.J. 07738
(201) 741-8188 or (201) 663-0063

Dealer enquiries welcome. Custom versions for computer manufacturers and language developers are available.

FirstTime is a trademark of Spruce Technology Corporation.

MasterCard VISA

CIRCLE NO. 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

routines included in the procedure FLOAT_A (see "Significant Figures, I," October 1984, page 54).

DOUBLE-WORD DIVISION

Floating-point division presents two problems. First, although the 8088 allows a double-word dividend, the quotient's length is governed by the length of the divisor, which cannot exceed 16 bits. The floating-point format discussed earlier, however, requires that 24 bits of accuracy be maintained. The 8088 performs an integer division, giving an integer quotient and an integer remainder. It would be best to carry out the division to convert the remainder to a fraction, much as is done in ordinary decimal division when the division is carried out to additional places. The entire result can then be expressed as a 24-bit integer mantissa. For example,

$27/6 = 4\ R\ 3 = 4.5 = .45E+1$

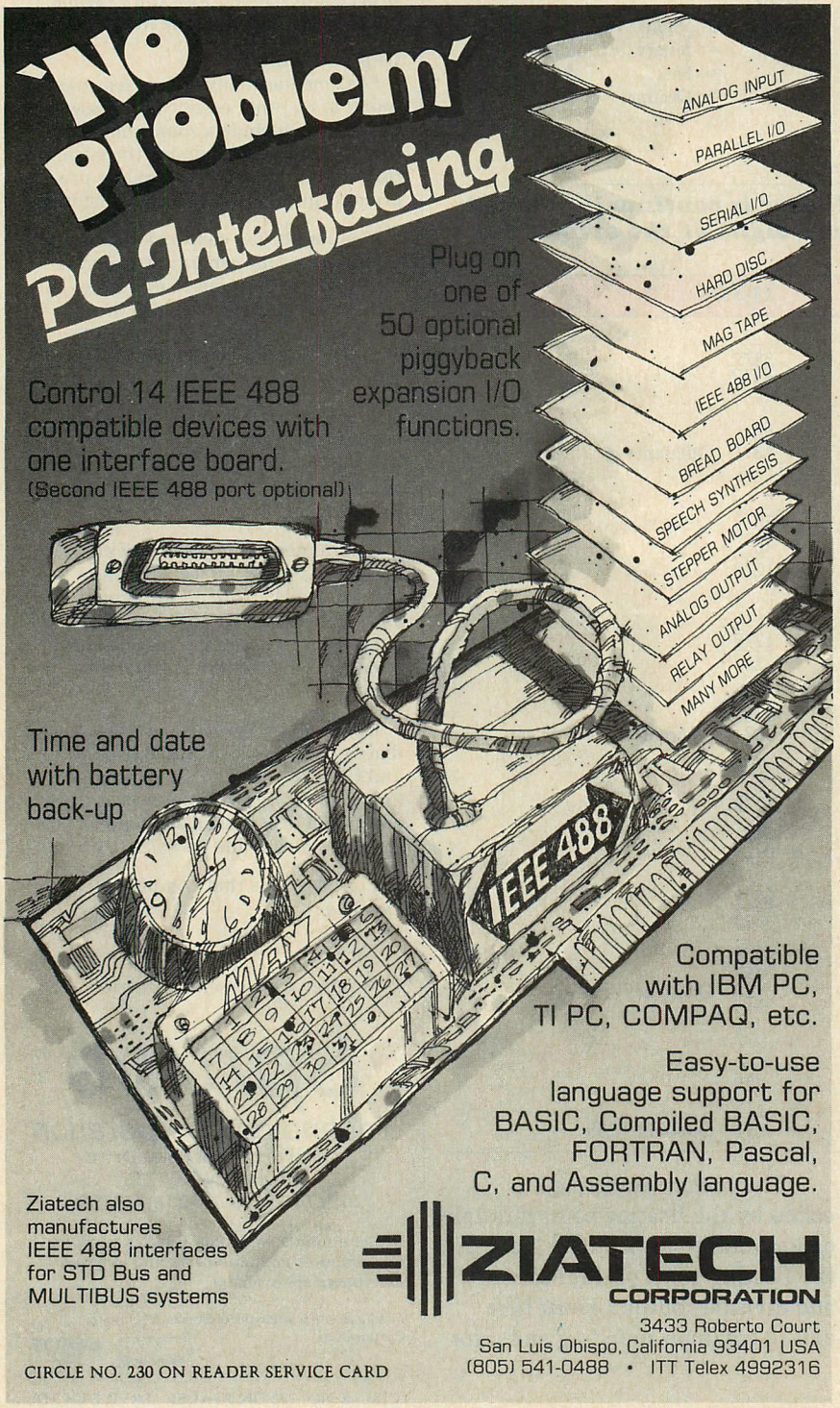
To do this on the 8088 microprocessor, use the same algorithm that is ordinarily used in long division. Assuming that the divisor is a 4-bit number, a technique like that illustrated in figure 4 can be employed. The first step is to divide and obtain a remainder. The remainder is then shifted to the left and divided to yield the next word of the quotient. The remainder from this division is again divided in order to form the third word of the quotient. This process is repeated until the desired number of digits of accuracy is reached.

No simple algorithm exists for dividing by only one digit at a time; the algorithm that is ordinarily used is a matter of guessing.

Constructing an algorithm for this is fairly simple:

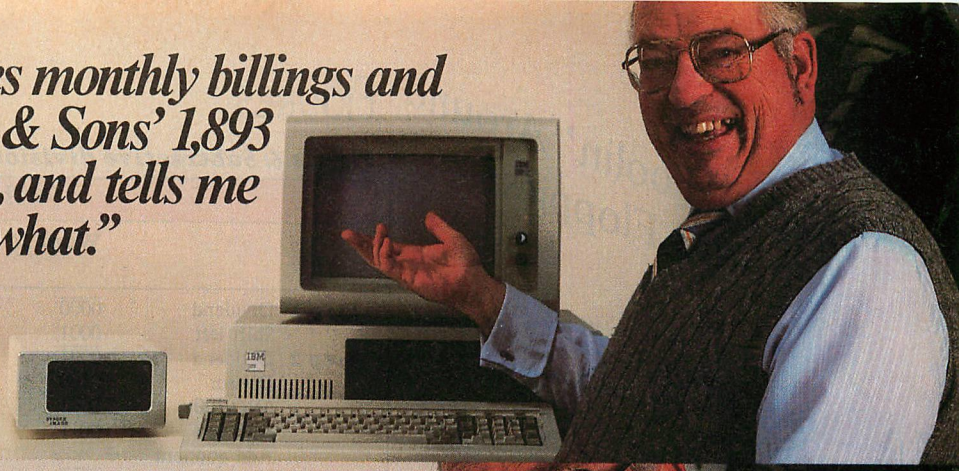
1. Q=0; COUNT = the number of words of accuracy desired
2. Repeat the following steps (2.1 through 2.3) COUNT times:
   - 2.1 QT,R = A/B
     (Divide dividend *A* by divisor *B* to yield quotient *QT* and remainder *R*)
   - 2.2 $Q=Q*2^{16}+QT$
     (Shift quotient left one word and add in partial quotient *QT*)
   - 2.3 $A=R*2^{16}$
     (Shift remainder left one word for next division).

This algorithm will allow the 8088's division instruction to be used in order to obtain a quotient of more than 16 bits. Unfortunately, this algorithm does not address the other problem posed by double-



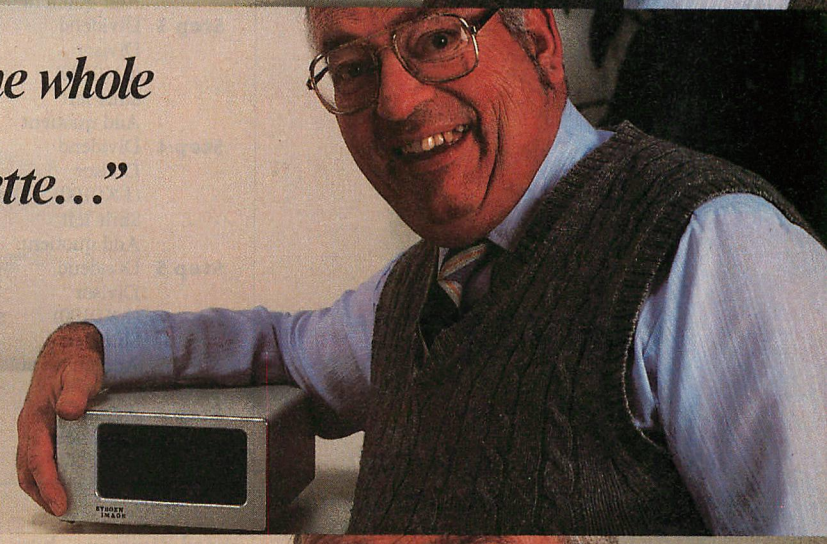
"My IBM® PC XT™ writes monthly billings and statements to Maxwell & Sons' 1,893 customers, and tells me who owes what."

When you work with a lot of information, you can't afford to re-enter every file when your hard disk fails. And no hard disk is fail-safe.



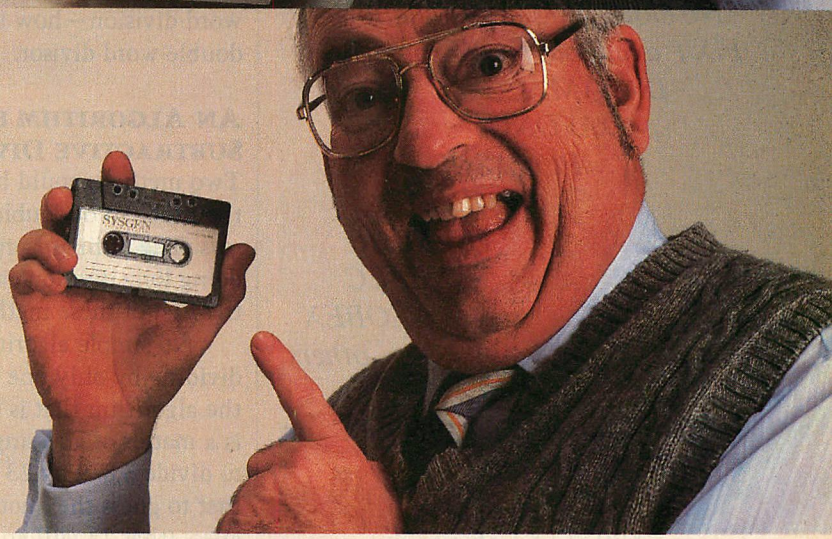
"My Sysgen Image™ backs up the whole lot in less than five minutes. 10 megabytes on a single cassette..."

The Sysgen Image backs up the hard disk in your IBM PC XT. So you can protect your files in *minutes*—instead of spending hours re-entering them.



"For just $995. That's cheap insurance. It lets me sleep at night."

The Sysgen Image for just $995. It's the most affordable insurance you can buy for your two most important assets: Your information. And your time.

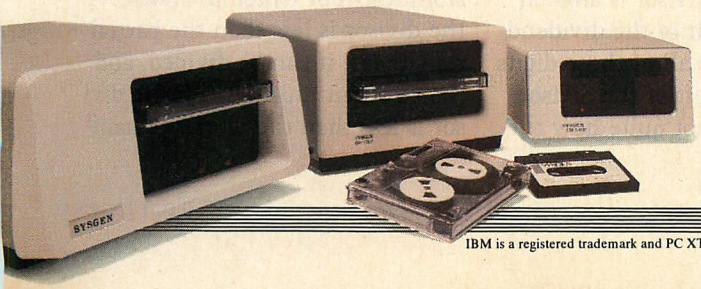


Sysgen. Because a hard disk without tape just doesn't make sense.

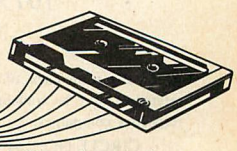
Sysgen products for the IBM® PC, PC XT, and other personal computers: Economical, 10- and 20-Megabyte hard disk systems with tape back-up. Or 10-Megabyte tape back-up for the IBM PC XT.

Go to your local computer dealer. Ask for a demonstration of Sysgen back-up systems. And find out how to make sense of your storage.

47853 Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 490-6770 Telex 4990843



SYSGEN
INCORPORATED



IBM is a registered trademark and PC XT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Sysgen Image is a trademark of Sysgen, Incorporated.

Tired of Foolin' Around with Floppies?

Get FiXT™!

BOOT direct from fixed disk
Use PC-DOS Disk Partitioning
"No-slot" plug-in installation
FiXT available NOW for:
DATAMAC
DAVONG
PEGASUS
IOMEGA
TECMAR
XEBEC
ZOBEX
others

FiXT requires the IBM PC or COMPAQ computer.

$70 + $3 shipping
(CA orders add 6%)

Disk volume and removable media support $25 additional.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 3039
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

FiXT is a trademark of Golden Bow Systems. Other product references may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Figure 6: Subtractive division

4)13 = 0100)1101

			Word 1		Word 2	
Step 1	Dividend		0000		1101	
	Shift left		0001		1010	
Step 2	Dividend		0001		1010	
	Divisor		0100		> 0001 101	so quotient = 0
	(0×0100)	=	0001		1010	
	Shift left		0011		0100	
	Add quotient	+			0	
Step 3	Dividend		0011		0100	
	Divisor		0100		> 0011 01	so quotient = 0
	(0×0100)	=	0011		0100	
	Shift left		0110		1000	
	Add quotient	+			0	
Step 4	Dividend		0110		1000	
	Divisor		0100		< 0110 1	so quotient = 1
	(1×0100)	=	0010		1000	
	Shift left		0101		0000	
	Add quotient	+			1	
Step 5	Dividend		0101		0001	
	Divisor		0100		< 0101	so quotient = 1
	(1×0100)	=	0001		0000	
	Shift left		0010		0010	
	Add quotient	+			1	
			0010		0011	
Step 6	Adjust remainder		0001		0011	
			Remainder		Quotient	

word division—how to divide by a double-word divisor.

AN ALGORITHM FOR SUBTRACTIVE DIVISION

Two methods could be used to solve the problem of double-word divisors. The ordinary procedure for doing long division can help clarify the first of these methods.

No simple algorithm exists for dividing by only one digit at a time; the algorithm that is ordinarily used is a matter of guessing. For example, to divide 5,879 by 23 it is necessary first to guess the quotient. That guess (that 23 will go into 58 three times, for example) is tested by calculating the actual quotient (which, for this example, would show the guess to be incorrect, because 3*23>58), and the estimate is lowered (or raised) accordingly. The process is illustrated in figure 5.

Initially, the divisor is aligned under the first digit of the dividend, and we divide into all of those digits above and to the left of the divisor. Of course, this is not quite how the process is explained in school, but the effect is the same. The correct quotient is determined by guesswork. In figure 5, it is 2. The divisor is then multiplied by this quotient and subtracted from the dividend to form a partial remainder.

The divisor is then shifted right and divided into the partial remainder. When the quotient is 0 (that is, when the divisor is larger than the partial remainder), multiplying the quotient times the divisor yields 0. In this case, no subtraction is performed, but the divisor is still shifted to the right.

None of the individual components of this long-division algorithm involves division. Quotients are guessed. Remainders are found by multiplication and subtraction. In binary, this method is even simpler. In the first place, the guesswork is eliminated. There are only two possibilities from which to choose. If the divisor is less than the partial remainder, it can be divided, and the quotient must be 1. If the divisor is less than the partial remain-

der, the quotient is 0. Furthermore, since the only possible quotients are 1 and 0, the multiplication is unnecessary. The product must be equal to 0 or to the divisor. The algorithm is therefore reduced to one of successive subtraction.

This is the technique typically used on microprocessors that lack a division instruction. The algorithm, which is shown below, is not difficult. It is, in fact, simply a variant of the algorithm that is ordinarily used to divide decimal numbers.

1. Let A=dividend: B=divisor: Q=0
2. A=A*2 (Shift dividend left one)
3. Repeat steps 4 and 5 *N* times (*N* is the number of bits that are in the divisor)

Because the only operations that affect both words are subtraction and shifting, it is a fairly simple matter to adapt the subtractive algorithm for use with double-word operands.

4. IF A ≥ B THEN
   A=A−B
   (Subtract quotient bit times the divisor to form a new partial remainder)
   Q=Q*2+1
   (Because *A* can be divided by *B*, this bit is a 1)
   ELSE
   Q=Q*2+0
   (*A* cannot be divided by *B*, so this bit is 0)
5. A=A*2
   (Shift the dividend/partial remainder left)
6. R=A/2
   (Shift remainder to the right one space to adjust)

This algorithm leaves the quotient in Q and the remainder in *A*. Because *A* is shifted to the left *N*+1 times, *A* must contain space for 2*N* bits (the carry flag is able to hold the shifted bit on the first shift). Another 2*N* bits are required to store the divisor and the quotient. The algorithm can be refined slightly to save at least the space that is required for the quotient.

The dividend is shifted to the left once on each iteration. After the last iteration, the upper *N* bits of the original dividend contain the remainder, and the lower *N* bits are empty. By modifying steps 4 and 5 of the algorithm described above, those otherwise unoccupied bits can be used to store the quotient. Change steps 4 and 5 as follows:

4. IF A ≥ B THEN
   A=A−B:Z=1
   ELSE Z=0

The CALIFORNIA 10 PAK

A perfect set of 10 powerful software tools for IBM PC's and compatibles.

The CALIFORNIA 10 PAK, California Software Products, Inc.'s utilities package, is an indispensable tool for the advanced programmer. Made up of ten (actually we've included an eleventh as a bonus) software tools already loved by hundreds of users, CALIFORNIA 10 PAK is lauded by the critics . . .

"For all of the software written for the IBM pc, there is still a woeful shortage of utility programs. CALIFORNIA 10 PAK is a welcome addition, with its abilities to find all the differences between program versions or data files."
—*SOFTALK, August 1983*

"The advanced programmer will get a great deal of use out of all these utilities."
—*PC TECH JOURNAL, December 1983*

CALIFORNIA 10 PAK now supports color on the IBM PC, PC/XT, PC Jr and many compatibles.

Besides its ability to sort (on up to 5 fields), browse, compare files of data or text and highlight differences, look at memory or disk, even disassemble programs, the 10 PAK now gives you the option of creating screens in vibrant color.

Order this acclaimed programmer's package today for only $75.00 per CPU (plus $3.00 shipping & handling, California residents add $4.50 sales tax. VISA or M/C accepted).

CALIFORNIA SOFTWARE PRODUCTS, INC.

525 North Cabrillo Park Dr., Suite 300
Santa Ana, California 92701
(714) 973-0440, TLX 685645

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

CIRCLE NO. 223 ON READER SERVICE CARD

5. A=A*2
   A=A+Z (place new quotient bit in bit just vacated)

At the end, the low-order *N* bits of the original dividend will contain the quotient, and the high-order bits will contain the remainder. This is precisely how the divide instruction works on the Intel 8088 microprocessor. The technique for this subtractive division is illustrated for a 4-bit divisor in figure 6.

Because the only operations that affect both words are subtraction and shifting ($A=A*2$ is equivalent to a shift to the left), adapting this algorithm for use with double-word operands is a fairly simple matter. The user should just remember to subtract the borrow, if any, from the upper word and to rotate the carries when shifting.

A Nonsubtractive Algorithm

D. E. Knuth, in *The Art of Computer Programming*, vol. 2 (Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1973), provides an alternative approach to the problem of dividing by a double-word divisor. The following convention may be used for writing the double-word operand *M*:

M=MHI+eMLO

where *e* is $1/2^{16}$. This is just another way of indicating that MHI is 2^{16} times greater than MLO, or that it occupies the high word. Then, according to Knuth, the double-word division M1/M2 is *approximately* equivalent to

```
(M1HI+eM1LO)/
  (M2HI+eMELO) =
((M1HI+eM1LO)/
  M2HI)*(1-(M2LO/M2HI) )
```

With some thought and much head-scratching, the following four-step algorithm can be derived:

1. B=(M2LO/M2HI)/2^{16}
   (Divide divisor low word by divisor high word; that is, compute proportion of divisor that is a result of low word)
2. B=1-B
   (Subtract it from 1)
3. A=M1/M2HI
   (Divide dividend by high word of divisor)
4. M=A*B
   (Subtract that part of the quotient that results from the missing part of the divisor)

The division by 2^{16} is not really necessary. The effect can be obtained by shifting the operands. In this case it simply means, for example, that *B* is subtracted from the word following the 1.

The subtractive algorithm has the advantage of being conceptually simple and easily implemented. It does not, however, take advantage of the 8088's divide instruction and

BREAK THROUGH THE 640K BYTES EXECUTABLE MEMORY BARRIER

WITH

Answer Software's

MEGA BYTE

MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD (MB-PC)

FOR IBM* AND COMPATIBLE PERSONAL COMPUTERS

- MegaByte allows user memory expansion beyond the maximum limit of 640K bytes. Software programs up to 960K bytes in length can now be executed directly.
- MegaByte increases the execution speed of your software many times when used in conjunction with a "RAM-Disk" disk emulation program.
- MegaByte is completely transparent to any standard PC-DOS or BIOS system call. A simple software interface is provided should your software need direct access to memory-mapped I/O devices.
- MegaByte includes a reset switch for quick recovery after any system crash.
- MegaByte's add-on board provides various options of additional memory that adds up to 960K bytes of total user memory. Each user can select a particular option that suits his application and the memory size of his present system.
- MegaByte is a powerful, economical and flexible enhancement product for CAD/CAM, integrated software and multi-tasking software programs.

MegaByte will be available soon from:

Answer Software

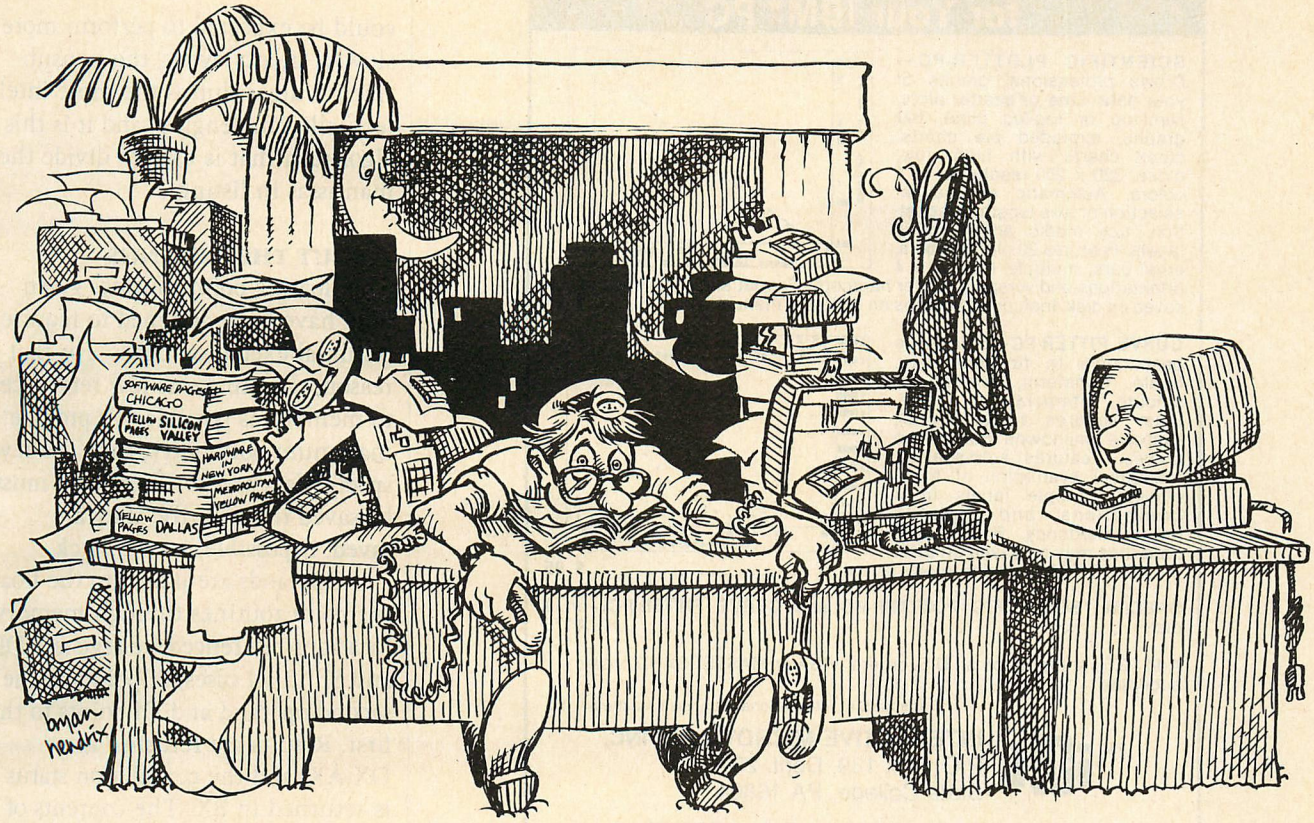
Corporation

20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., B2-C, Cupertino, CA 95014

(408) 253-7515

*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 206 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Spending more time searching for the technology...than using it?

DATA SOURCES systematically organizes all your DP options!

No other resource puts over 20,000 systems and applications software packages...over 17,000 hardware and data communications products...and some 9,000 company profiles instantly at your fingertips.

DATA SOURCES is conveniently indexed to help you locate the products you seek quickly...find others you may not be aware of...and determine their capability and compatibility at a glance. You'll use...

...The Product Index, with its complete listing of every product covered by DATA SOURCES, to lead you to the larger listing quickly.

...The Company Profile Index, to help you identify all the product areas in which a firm is currently involved easily.

...The Company/Product Index, to find each vendor's full range of products within each equipment category instantly.

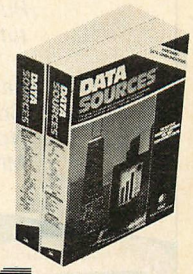
...The Software Index, to help you access specific packages, even if you're not sure of the author or product classification.

And DATA SOURCES' handy comparison charts let you review similar products by multiple manufacturers for key criteria, including compatibility and price.

PLUS...in-between quarterly editions, subscribers have access to the exclusive DATA SOURCES HOTLINE for information on product location assistance.

JUST CALL (800) 227-1617 ext 251 TODAY! (In California, call (800) 722-3543 ext. 251)

We'll send your first 2-volume edition on a 30-DAY APPROVAL basis and enter your year's subscription to DATA SOURCES at just $150...$60 off the regular cover price...FOR 4 quarterly editions.



DATA SOURCES T322

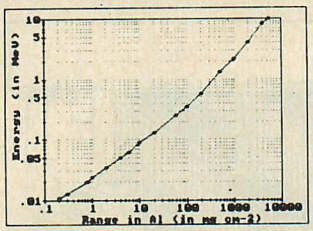
Leading the Industry in Information Management

P.O. Box 5845, Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034

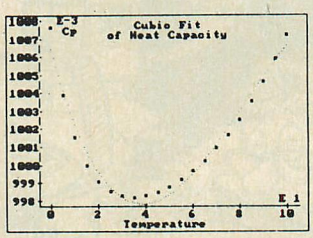
CIRCLE NO. 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Professional Lab and Business Graphics Software for Your IBM* PC

SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER-PC—Draws professional graphs of your data. Line or scatter plots, semi-log or log-log plots, bar graphs, exploded pie charts, stock charts with high, low, close. 320 x 200 resolution in 4 colors. Automatic or manual selection of axis length and position, tick marks and numeric labels. Features 20 plot symbols, error bars, multiple labels in 4 orientations and versatile printer hardcopy. Format and data files may be saved on disk. Includes 11 demos on disk plus manual ..... $ 95



CURVE FITTER-PC—Select the best curve to fit your data. Scale, transform, average or smooth, interpolate (3 types), least squares fit (8 types), evaluate unknowns from fitted curves. Features auto-scaling, statistical evaluation of fitted curves, multiple labels in 4 orientations, and versatile printer hardcopy. Format and data files may be saved on disk. Includes 5 demos on disk plus manual ..... $ 95



SPECIAL: SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER-PC and CURVE FITTER-PC—on 1 disk $175

Add $2.50 shipping on all U.S. orders. VISA or MASTERCARD orders accepted.

*Trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

TM iMi **INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.**
P.O. Box 139, Dept. 237
State College, PA 16804

Phone: (814) 238-8294 • Telex: 705250

CIRCLE NO. 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

YOU DON'T HAVE TO CRAWL THROUGH MANUALS ANYMORE.

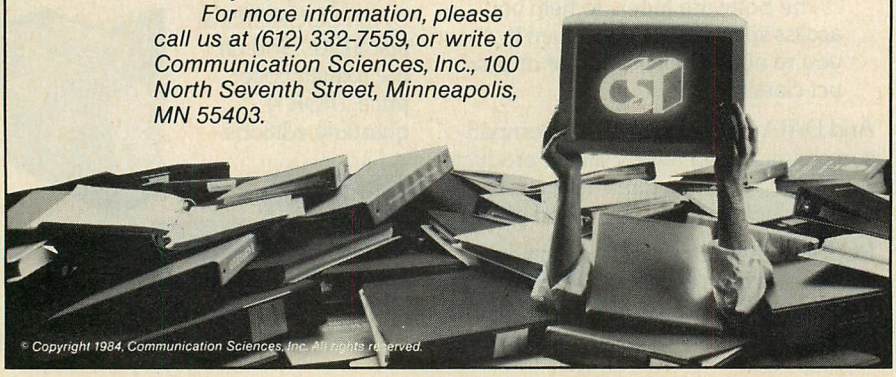
Now you can put them online with Explain™...the documentation system from Communication Sciences, Inc.

CSI's Explain takes you a step beyond the editing/printing cycle used for the traditional manual. With Explain, writers create and update documentation online, as a data base. And they don't have to be programmers to do it.

Once your documentation is online, it can stay online. Readers can get to it with the touch of a key, either directly from your applications or through Explain itself.

User help. Program guides. Procedures. Standards. Put it all online with Explain, the paperless documentation system.

For more information, please call us at (612) 332-7559, or write to Communication Sciences, Inc., 100 North Seventh Street, Minneapolis, MN 55403.



© Copyright 1984, Communication Sciences, Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

could be expected to perform more slowly. In any event, the nonsubtractive algorithm is the more intellectually challenging, and it is this algorithm that is used to divide the mantissas in listing 3.

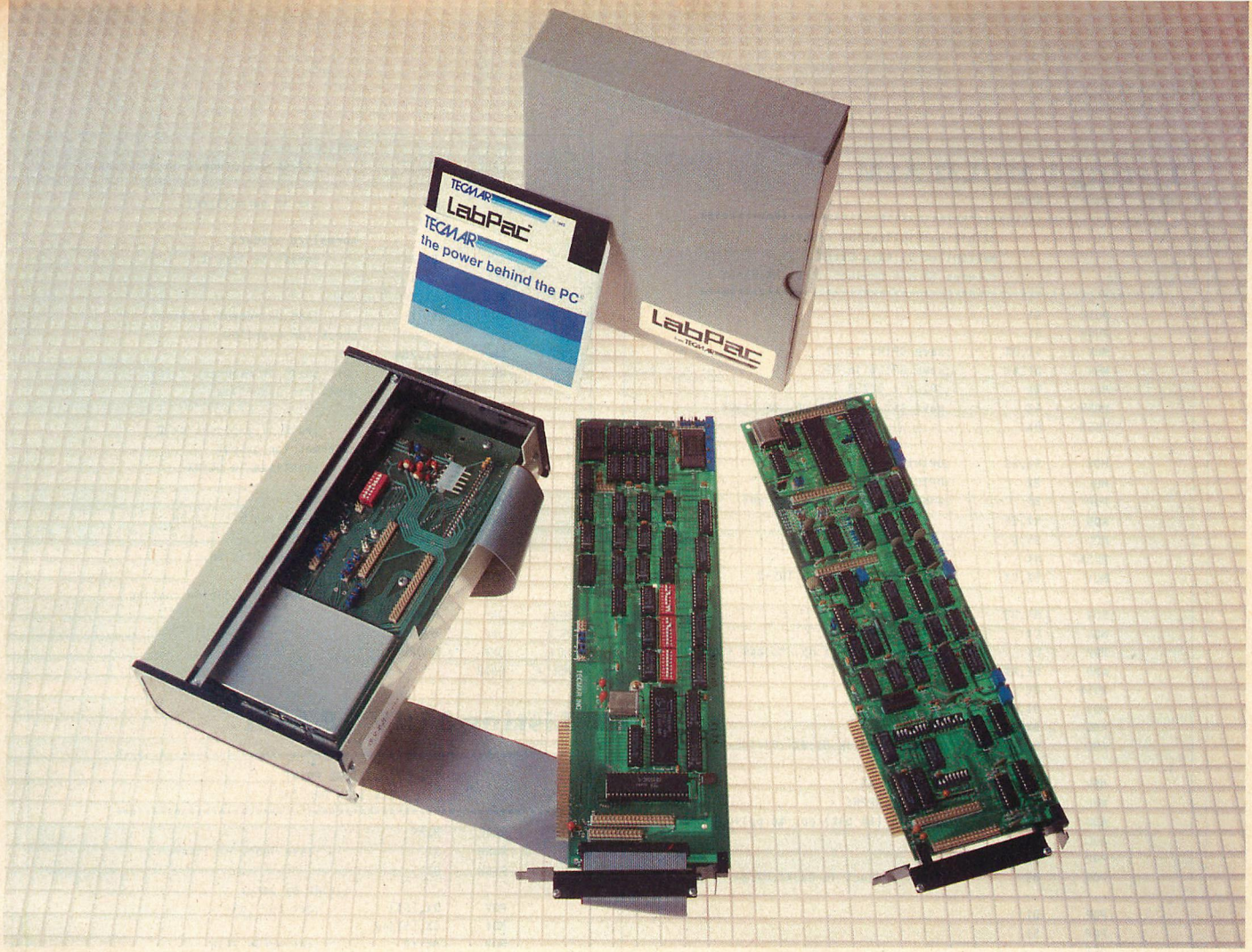
ABOUT THE LISTINGS

The floating-point routines given here have been designed to require minimal execution times. For that reason, they make as few references to memory as possible. To provide maximum portability, they use few special data areas. Where data must be saved temporarily, they are saved, if possible, on the stack.

Operands are passed to the floating-point routines through memory locations referenced by registers DI and SI. In all cases, SI points to the second operand and DI points to the first. Results are returned in DX:AX, and the completion status is returned in BX. The contents of CX are destroyed. SI and DI are preserved. All routines use common exit and error routines contained in the addition routine published in my article in the October issue.

When floating-point numbers are stored, the routines require that the low word be stored first. This may seem backwards, but it actually takes advantage of what is otherwise a confusing aspect of the 8088. A register with contents 1 2 would appear in memory as 2 1. A double-word operand with contents 1 2 3 4 would be stored as 2 1 4 3. This is not very clear. Storing the low word first, however, gives 4 3 2 1. Debugging with eight-digit hexadecimal numbers is frustrating enough without rearranging their parts.

Programmers should find these simple algorithms helpful when they are working with floating-point multiplication and division.



Tecmar Provides Solutions

LabPac™ makes data acquisition quick and easy

Save your valuable time and money with LABPAC from Tecmar. Instead of spending days slaving over complex programs and languages, your data acquisition system can be up and running in hours. Now even novice programmers can easily design highly sophisticated data acquisition and process control systems. LABPAC provides a library of advanced assembly language subroutines that can be called by your BASIC, FORTRAN or Pascal programs. These subroutines can sample a channel, convert the signal, and store the value in memory for later use. LABPAC also contains many specialized commands for more complex procedures. In addition to all this, LABPAC also can operate in the background allowing you to sample, store, and analyze your data at the same time. LABPAC is compatible with the Tecmar Lab Master, Lab Tender and DADIO boards.

Lab Master™

End the tedium of monitoring your experiments or processes with the Lab Master. The Lab Master lets you save time and money by having your PC do the work for you. This board is powerful enough for the most demanding lab or industrial applications, yet with the LABPAC software support package it is easy to use. With Lab Master you have complete control over A/D conversion, D/A conversion, counting, timing, and digital I/O. This board is so advanced it can sample (with options) up to 256 channels of data and can convert a single channel up to 80,000 times in one second. The Lab Master doesn't sacrifice accuracy, since it comes with 12-bit precision, and has options for 14 and 16 bit accuracies. However, the most amazing feature of the Lab Master is that it can do all this and still cost less than $1,000.

Lab Tender™

The Lab Tender is the economical solution to your data acquisition needs. Whether you are on a tight budget or simply don't need all the precision of the Lab Master, the Lab Tender is the perfect board for you. The Lab Tender offers 32 channels of 8-bit A/D and 16 channels of 8-bit D/A, at a conversion rate of 50,000 samples per second. It also has counting, timing and digital I/O capabilities. No one else can offer you this combination of features for less than $500.

DADIO™

The DADIO extends the capabilities of the Lab Master or Lab Tender boards by providing 4 additional D/A channels and 3 I/O ports.

TECMAR
the power behind the PC™

CIRCLE NO. 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tecmar, Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377 Phone: (216)349-0600 Telex: 466692

Listing 1 MUL32.ASM

```
MUL32   PROC    NEAR
;***************************************************************
;                   32 bit multiplication routine
;                   multiplies DX:AX x CX:BX
;                   returns 64 bit product in DX:AX:CX:BX
;***************************************************************
        PUSH    SI
        PUSH    DI
        MOV     SI,DX       ;save OP1HI in SI
        MOV     DI,AX       ;save OP1LO in DI
        MUL     BX          ;OP1LO x OP2LO
        PUSH    AX          ;save 1st (32 bit) pp. on stack
        PUSH    DX
;
        MOV     AX,SI       ;OP1HI in AX
        MUL     BX          ;OP1HI x OP2LO
        POP     BX          ;add 2nd (48 bit) pp. to pp1
        ADD     AX,BX
        ADC     DX,0
        PUSH    AX
        MOV     BX,DX       ;pp1 + pp2 in BX:TOS:TOS+2
;
        MOV     AX,DI       ;OP1LO in AX
        MUL     CX          ;OP1LO x OP2HI
        POP     DI          ;add 3rd (48 bit) pp. to pp1 + pp2
        ADD     DI,AX
        PUSH    DI
        MOV     DI,0
        ADC     BX,DX
        ADC     DI,0        ;pp1+pp2+pp3 in DI:BX:TOS:TOS+2
;
        MOV     AX,SI       ;OP1HI in AX
        MUL     CX          ;OP1HI x OP2HI
        ADD     AX,BX       ;add 4th (64 bit) pp. to pp1+pp2+pp3
        ADC     DX,DI
        POP     CX
        POP     BX          ;final product in DX:AX:CX:BX
;
        POP     DI
        POP     SI
        RET
MUL32   ENDP
```

Listing 2 MUL_F.ASM

```
MUL_F   PROC    NEAR
;***************************************************************
;                   floating point
;                 multiplication routine
;***************************************************************
        PUSH    SI              ;save index registers
        PUSH    DI
        SUB     DX,DX           ;clear work registers
        MOV     AX,DX
        MOV     BX,DX
        MOV     CX,DX
;                           check for zero operand
        OR      DX,[DI]+2       ;OP1 high word in DX
        JZ      MF2             ;zero only if operand is 0
        OR      CX,[SI]+2       ;OP2 high word in CX
        JZ      MF2
;                           compute exponent
        MOV     AL,DH           ;E1 in AX
        MOV     BL,CH           ;E2 in BX
        SUB     BX,128          ;subtract bias
        ADD     AX,BX           ;E=E1+E2+bias
;
        MOV     BX,[SI]         ;get OP2 low word in BX
        MOV     SI,AX           ;save exponent in SI
        MOV     AX,[DI]         ;get OP1 low word in AX
        SUB     DH,DH           ;clear high bytes
        MOV     CH,DH           ;M1 is DL:AX; M2 is CL:BX
;                           compute result sign
        MOV     DI,DX
        XOR     DI,CX
        AND     DI,10000000B    ;isolate sign bit in DI
;                           restore leading ones
        OR      DL,10000000B
        OR      CL,10000000B
;                           multiply mantissas
        CALL    MUL32           ;47-48 bit product in AX:CX:BX
;
        OR      AX,AX           ;is it normalized?
        JS      MF1
;                           normalize product
        SHL     BX,1            ;shift it left 1
        RCL     CX,1
        RCL     AX,1
        SUB     SI,1            ;and decrement exponent
;                           check for overflow
MF1:    CMP     SI,255
        JG      MF3             ;exit if exponent > 255
;                           check for underflow
        CMP     SI,0
        JLE     MF4             ;exit if exponent <= 0
;                           reformat for output
        MOV     DL,AH           ;mantissa in DL:AX
        MOV     AH,AL
        MOV     AL,CH
        MOV     DH,CL           ;trailing bits in DH
        MOV     CX,BX           ;and CX
        MOV     BX,SI           ;exponent in BH
        MOV     BH,BL
        JMP     RO              ;ROUND in addition routine
MF2:    JMP     FINISH
MF3:    JMP     OVER_F
MF4:    JMP     UNDER_F
MUL_F   ENDP
```

Listing 3 DIV__F.ASM

```
;***************************************************************
;                       FLOATING POINT
;                     DIVISION ROUTINE
;***************************************************************
DIV_F   PROC    NEAR
        PUSH    SI              ;save index registers
        PUSH    DI
;                           divide by zero?
        MOV     DX,[SI]         ;get op2 (divisor) in CX:DX
        MOV     CX,[SI]+2
        MOV     BX,10           ;set error flag
        MOV     AX,DX           ;is op2 zero?
        OR      AX,CX
        JNZ     D1              ;if zero, quit with BX=10
        JMP     EXIT
;                           compute result sign
D1:     MOV     AL,CL           ;OP1 high byte in AL
        XOR     AL,[DI]+2       ;XOR with OP2 high byte
        AND     AX,0080H        ;isolate sign bit
        PUSH    AX              ;save it
;                           compute exponent
        SUB     AX,AX
        MOV     BX,AX
        MOV     AL,CH           ;E2 in AX
        MOV     BL,[DI]+3       ;E1 in BX
        SUB     AX,128          ;remove bias
        SUB     BX,AX           ;E1-E2
        INC     BX              ;add 1 since shift right later
;
        CMP     BX,255          ;overflow if
        JLE     D3              ;E>255
        JMP     D13
;
D3:     CMP     BX,0            ;underflow if
        JGE     D5              ;E<0
        JMP     D14
;                           compute 1-(OP2LO/OP2HI)/2^16
D5:     PUSH    BX              ;save E in BL
        SUB     AX,AX
        MOV     BH,CL           ;OP2HI in BX
        MOV     BL,DH
        OR      BH,10000000B    ;restore leading 1
        MOV     DH,DL           ;OP2LO in DX
        MOV     DL,AL
        OR      DX,DX           ;if OP2LO is zero
        JNZ     D6
        XCHG    BX,AX           ;put OP2HI in AX
        MOV     SI,BX           ;set result in BX:SI to zero
        JMP SHORT D8            ;and skip this step
```

Available for the IBM PC, AT, XT, jr., and true compatibles*

GOT YOUR SIDEKICK™ YET?

The Super Organizer

Whenever you're using your computer . . . from start to finish of your session Sidekick™ will be there . . . ready to serve. And it's as lightning-fast and compact as only Borland knows how to make it.

There's a notepad that has a full-screen editor that can time and date stamp your notes, and then save them to disk. You can even pull information into the notepad directly from the screen of your "underlying" software.

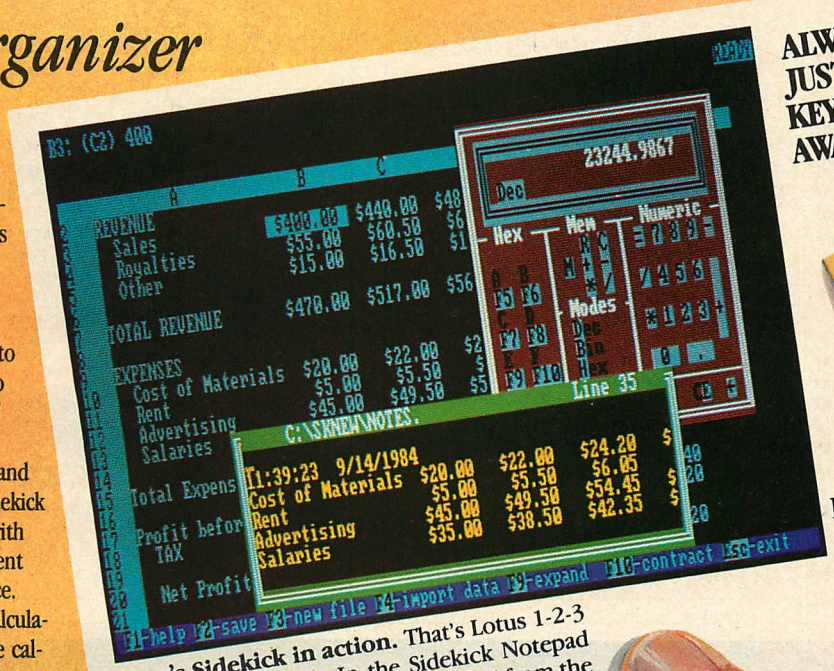
Suppose you're working in Lotus and the phone suddenly rings. Give your Sidekick a call and it pops right up over Lotus with the notepad you need. Or an appointment calendar . . . one you can never misplace.

What if you need to do a quick calculation? A keystroke instantly brings up the calculator. And the results of your calculations can even be transferred to your "underlying" software.

Need to make a phone call? Up pops your personal phone directory. Type in the name you want . . . and Sidekick jumps right to the phone number. Another keystroke, and the phone is automatically dialed for you.**

There's lots more, too. You can move the Sidekick windows anywhere on the screen you like. And you can have as many on screen at a time as you need. There's even an on-line help window for each of Sidekick's features.

We designed it because we needed it. If you've ever been writing a report and needed to do a quick calculation, or jot down a note, then you need Sidekick, too.



Here's Sidekick in action. That's Lotus 1-2-3 running underneath. In the Sidekick Notepad you can see data that's been imported from the Lotus screen. On the upper right, that's the Sidekick Calculator.

ALWAYS JUST A KEYSTROKE AWAY . . .

here's what you've been looking for!

INTRODUCTORY OFFER

$49.95

Copy Protected Version

***Only with Hayes Smartmodem and compatibles.*

WHETHER YOU'RE RUNNING LOTUS, WORDSTAR, dBASE OR WHATEVER . . .

JUST A KEYSTROKE AND A SIDEKICK WINDOW OPENS . . .

- A CALCULATOR
- A NOTEPAD
- AN APPOINTMENT CALENDAR
- AN AUTO DIALER
- A PHONE DIRECTORY
- AN ASCII TABLE

SIDEKICK IS A 50 SOLUTION TO A $5,000 PROBLEM."
Larry Ray, **PC WEEK,** July 24, 1984

YOU CAN ORDER YOUR COPY OF SIDEKICK™ TODAY!

For VISA and MasterCard orders call Toll Free **1-800-255-8008** in California **1-800-742-1133**
(lines open 24 hours, 7 days a week) Dealer Distributor Inquiries Welcome 408-438-8400

SIDEKICK™ $49.95
Non-copy protected
Version: $79.95
(Plus $5.00 shipping and handling.)

Check ☐ Money Order ☐
VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐

Card # _____

Expiration Date _____

**PC jr. runs non-copy protected version only.*

Please be sure your computer is an IBM PC, AT, XT, jr., or true compatible!

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

TELEPHONE _____

California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add $15.00. (If outside of U.S.A. payment must be by bank draft payable in the U.S. and in U.S. dollars.) Sorry, no C.O.D. or Purchase Orders. S G6

THE SOFTWARE CHAMPIONS

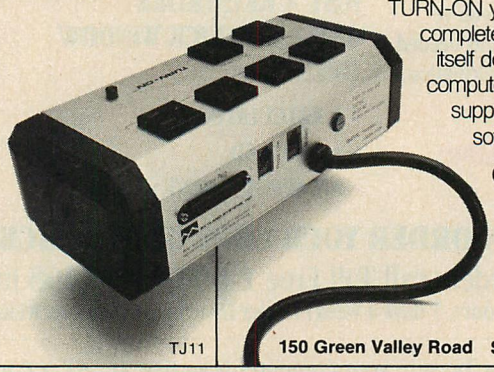
BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

Borland International
4113 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066
TELEX: 172373

```
;                                   compute OP2LO/OP2HI first
D6:     SUB     CX,CX
        CMP     DX,BX           ;if OP2LO>=OP2HI, quotient>=1
        JB      D7
        SUB     DX,BX           ;subtract OP2HI to prevent overflow
        MOV     CX,1            ;save quotient 1 or 0 in CX
;
D7:     DIV     BX              ;OP2LO/OP2HI now in CX:AX
;
        PUSH    CX              ;save OP2LO/OP2HI
        PUSH    AX
        SUB     AX,AX           ;divide remainder in DX:AX
        DIV     BX
        POP     DX
        POP     CX              ;OP2LO/OP2HI in CX:DX:AX
;                               subtract it from 1
        PUSH    DI              ;save DI & OP2HI
        PUSH    BX
        SUB     DI,DI           ;clear registers
        MOV     SI,DI
        MOV     BX,DI
        SUB     DI,AX
        SBB     SI,DX
        SBB     BX,CX
        POP     AX              ;retrieve OP2HI & DI
        POP     DI
;                               compute OP1/OP2HI
D8:     PUSH    BX              ;save 1-OP1LO/OP2HI
        PUSH    SI
        MOV     BX,AX           ;OP2HI in BX
        SUB     AX,AX           ;clear AX & SI
        MOV     SI,AX
        MOV     DX,[DI]+1       ;OP1 in DX:AX
        OR      DH,10000000B    ;restore leading 1
        MOV     AH,[DI]
;
        CMP     DX,BX           ;if OP1>=OP2HI
        JB      D9
        SUB     DX,BX           ;subtract OP2HI to prevent overflow
        INC     SI              ;and save quotient of one in SI
```

```
;
D9:     DIV     BX              ;divide OP1/OP2HI
        MOV     CX,AX           ;save quotient in CX
        SUB     AX,AX
        DIV     BX              ;divide remainder in DX
        MOV     DX,CX           ;OP1/OP2HI now in SI:DX:AX
        SHR     SI,1            ;shift it right
        RCR     DX,1
        RCR     AX,1            ;now in DX:AX
;                               compute (OP1/OP2HI)*(OP2LO/OP2HI)/2^16
        POP     BX              ;1-OP2LO/OP2H9)/2^16 in CX:BX
        POP     CX
        MOV     SI,BX           ;if OP2LP/OP2HI was zero
        OR      SI,CX           ;product is OP1/OP2HI
        JZ      D10             ;so no need to multiply
        CALL    MUL32           ;do the multiplication
;                               normalize
D10:    POP     BX              ;get exponent in BX
D11:    OR      DX,DX
        JS      D12             ;if sign bit off
        SHL     CX,1            ;shift it left
        RCL     AX,1
        RCL     DX,1
        DEC     BX              ;decrement exponent
        JMP     D11             ;see if normalized
;                               reformat for output
D12:    MOV     BH,BL           ;exponent in BH
        XCHG    AH,AL           ;move trailing bits up to DH
        XCHG    DL,AH           ;4 byte mantissa in DL:AX:DH
        XCHG    DH,DL
        SUB     CX,CX
        POP     DI              ;result sign in DI
        JMP     RO              ;ROUND in addition routine
;
D13:    POP     DI              ;get sign in DI
        JMP     OVER_F
D14:    POP     AX              ;remove sign from stack
        JMP     UNDER_F
DIV_F   ENDP
```


how to be two places at once



OEM and reseller inquiries invited.

TJ11

Introducing TURN-ON™ The Intelligent Power Controller.

Finally you can access your remote computer without leaving it on. Avoid unneeded wear and power damage by turning on your computer only when needed.

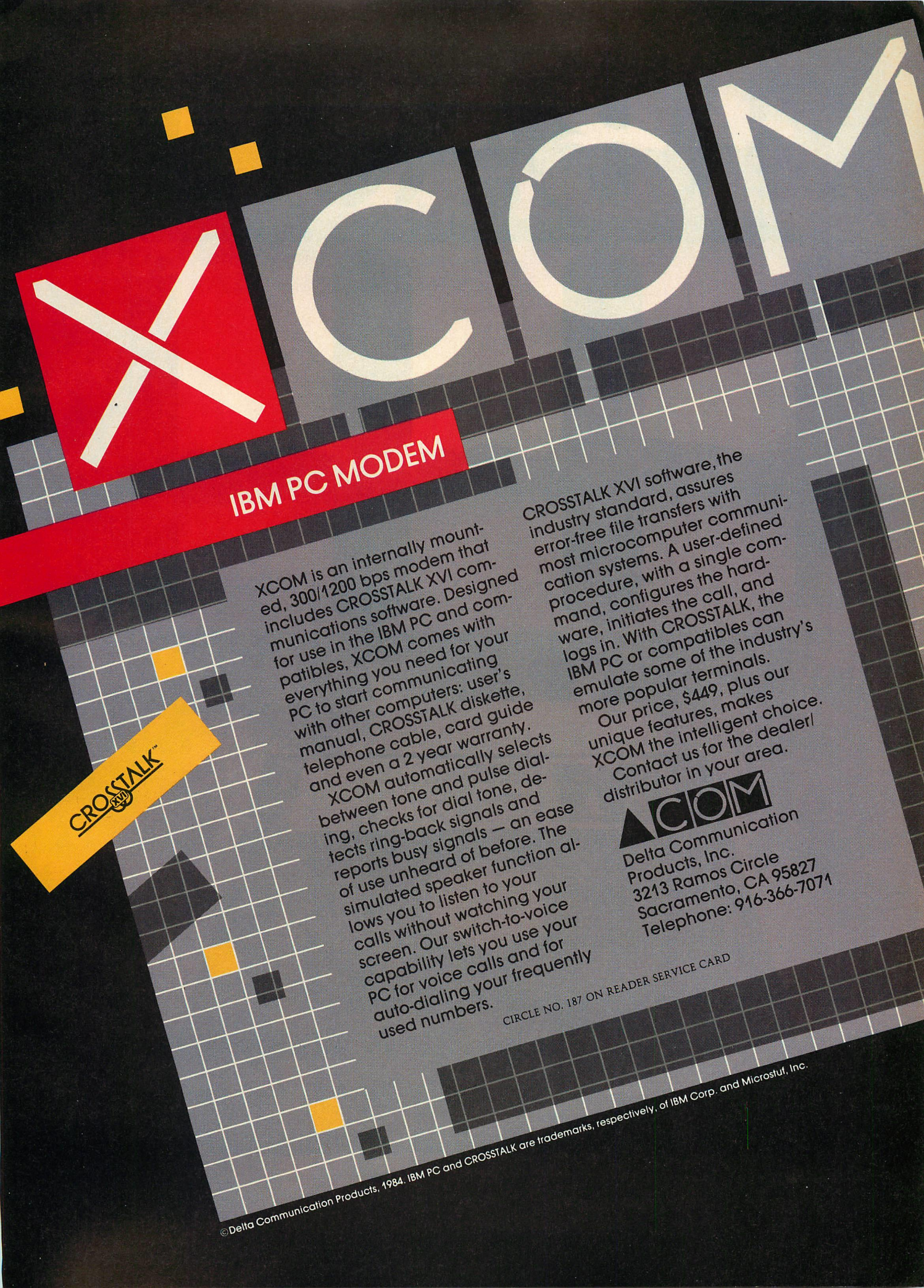
TURN-ON is ideally suited for unattended computer phone networking. With TURN-ON, a simple phone call powers up your computer system for remote data processing and automatically powers it down when complete. Using TURN-ON you can leave your computer on to complete batch processing and it can power itself down when done. Protect your computer with TURN-ON's built-in surge suppression and optional security software.

Call or write today for our free data sheet and the name of your dealer that carries TURN-ON.

SKYLAND SYSTEMS, INC.

150 Green Valley Road Scotts Valley CA 95066 (408) 438-5007

CIRCLE NO. 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD


XCOM
IBM PC MODEM
XCOM is an internally mounted, 300/1200 bps modem that includes CROSSTALK XVI communications software. Designed for use in the IBM PC and compatibles, XCOM comes with everything you need for your PC to start communicating with other computers: user's manual, CROSSTALK diskette, telephone cable, card guide and even a 2 year warranty. XCOM automatically selects between tone and pulse dialing, checks for dial tone, detects ring-back signals and reports busy signals — an ease of use unheard of before. The simulated speaker function allows you to listen to your calls without watching your screen. Our switch-to-voice capability lets you use your PC for voice calls and for auto-dialing your frequently used numbers.
CROSSTALK XVI software, the industry standard, assures error-free file transfers with most microcomputer communication systems. A user-defined procedure, with a single command, configures the hardware, initiates the call, and logs in. With CROSSTALK, the IBM PC or compatibles can emulate some of the industry's more popular terminals.
Our price, $449, plus our unique features, makes XCOM the intelligent choice. Contact us for the dealer/distributor in your area.
CROSSTALK™
XCOM
Delta Communication Products, Inc.
3213 Ramos Circle
Sacramento, CA 95827
Telephone: 916-366-7071
CIRCLE NO. 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD
©Delta Communication Products, 1984. IBM PC and CROSSTALK are trademarks, respectively, of IBM Corp. and Microstuf, Inc.

dBASE III™

dBASE III™
SYSTEM DISK
Serial No: 100001
Format: IBM PC, XT and 100% compatibles
PC-DOS 2.0
Version: 1.0
ASHTON-TATE
10150 West Jefferson Blvd
Culver City, CA 90230 (213) 204-5570
TELEX 664228 ASHTATE CULV
©Copyright 1984 Ashton-Tate
as an unpublished licensed
proprietary work.
All rights reserved.

More power to you.

Remember the magic you expected when you first purchased a PC?

It's here.

dBASE III™ is the most powerful database management system ever created for 16-bit microcomputers. It pulls every ounce of energy out of your PC and puts it to work.

On top of that, it's fast and it's easy.

You've never seen anything like it.

dBASE III can handle over a billion records per file, limited only by your computer system. You can have up to ten files open, for sophisticated applications programs.

When you have two related files, information in one can be accessed based upon data in the other.

dBASE III now handles procedures, parameter passing and automatic variables. You can include up to 32 procedures in a single file. With lightning speed. Because once a file is opened, it stays open. And procedures are accessed directly.

Easier than ever.

dBASE III uses powerful yet simple commands that are the next best thing to speaking English.

If you're unsure of a command, HELP will tell you what to ask for.

If you don't know what command comes next, a command assistant does. All you have to know is what you want it to do.

Our new tutorial/manual will have you entering and viewing data in minutes rather than reading for hours.

And to make matters easier, you get a full screen report setup for simple information access.

Faster than no time at all.

dBASE III isn't just fast. It's ultra-fast. Operating. And sorting. Even faster, is no sorting. Because dBASE III keeps your records in order, so you really don't have to sort anything. Unless you want to. Then watch out!

What about dBASE II®?

It's still the world's best database management system for 8-bit computers. And it's still the industry standard for accounting, educational, scientific, financial, business and personal applications.

Tap into our power.

For the name of your nearest authorized dBASE III dealer, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (800) 437-4329, ext. 333. In Colorado, (303) 799-4900.

CIRCLE NO. 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ASHTON·TATE™

©Ashton-Tate 1984. All rights reserved. dBASE III and Ashton-Tate are trademarks and dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

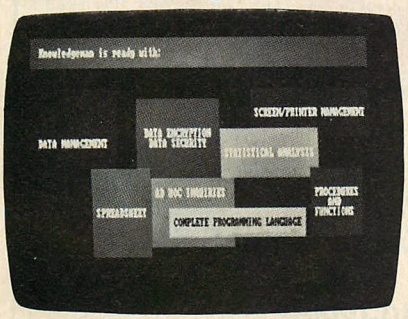
TOGETHER, STOPPING YOU.

THERE'S NO

KnowledgeMan™ and You. The possibilities are endless.
To succeed in business, you need a partner that's fast, flexible, intelligent and easy to work with. A partner that can help turn your big ideas into well-conceived reality. One that gives you the support you need to make critical decisions confidently.

No partner can give you more of what you need than KnowledgeMan, the knowledge management software from MDBS.

A powerful partner.
KnowledgeMan helps you manage more knowledge, in more ways, than ordinary software. It can help you make better decisions on just about everything from production scheduling to financial planning to market



forecasting. KnowledgeMan and its optional components offer data management, spreadsheet analysis, statistical analysis, text processing, forms management, business graphics, programming and more.

The key to KnowledgeMan's versatility is its exclusive synergistic integration, allowing you to accomplish your computing needs within one program. Unlike other software, there's no need to exit one function before entering another. The result: different kinds of processing can be intermingled. Quickly and easily.

A partner that speaks your language.
For all of its power and sophistication, KnowledgeMan is remarkably simple to understand. Even a beginner can start putting KnowledgeMan to work in minutes. With a single query, you can obtain related data from unlimited multiple tables. You can even teach KnowledgeMan to understand your own jargon.

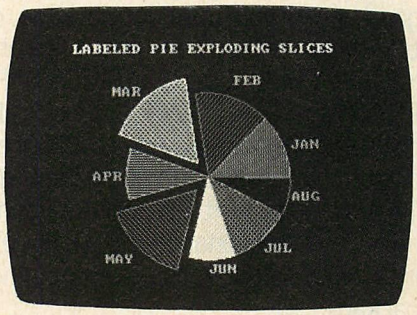
A partner that helps you along.
The on-line HELP facility allows you to draw on 6800 lines of helpful information organized into 380 screens. If you have a problem or question, KnowledgeMan allows you to access the pertinent HELP screen immediately. Each screen is carefully designed to provide a quick reference guide to KnowledgeMan commands.

A partner that gives you room to grow.
Ordinary software packages can be frustratingly easy to outgrow. Not KnowledgeMan. Each KnowledgeMan component has more power than you'll probably ever need—far more than conventional integrated programs. With KnowledgeMan, you don't sacrifice capability, capacity or convenience. So with KnowledgeMan, you spend your time solving problems—not trying to overcome software limitations.

A partner that protects your interests.
KnowledgeMan offers sophisticated security features. Unauthorized access to data is next to impossible, thanks to password checking, thousands of access code combinations and data encryption.

So your secrets are safe with KnowledgeMan.

A partner you can build on.
To add yet another dimension to KnowledgeMan's capabilities, you can get fully-integrated options like K-Graph, an extensive business graphics facility that



lets you plot information in a variety of colorful graphs, charts and diagrams. For text processing, the K-Text option lets you incorporate data into written documents quickly and easily. Or, create highly-polished, full-color customized forms with K-Paint, our forms painting option. To short-cut the keyboard, put the K-Mouse option to work.

A partner you should get to know better.
To see KnowledgeMan in action, visit your dealer. Or contact Micro Data Base Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902, (317) 463-2581, Telex: 209147 ISE UR.

It may be the beginning of a long, successful partnership.

Current version is 1.07 as of 9/10/84. KnowledgeMan, K-Graph, K-Paint, K-Text, and K-Mouse are trademarks of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. MDBS is a registered trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.

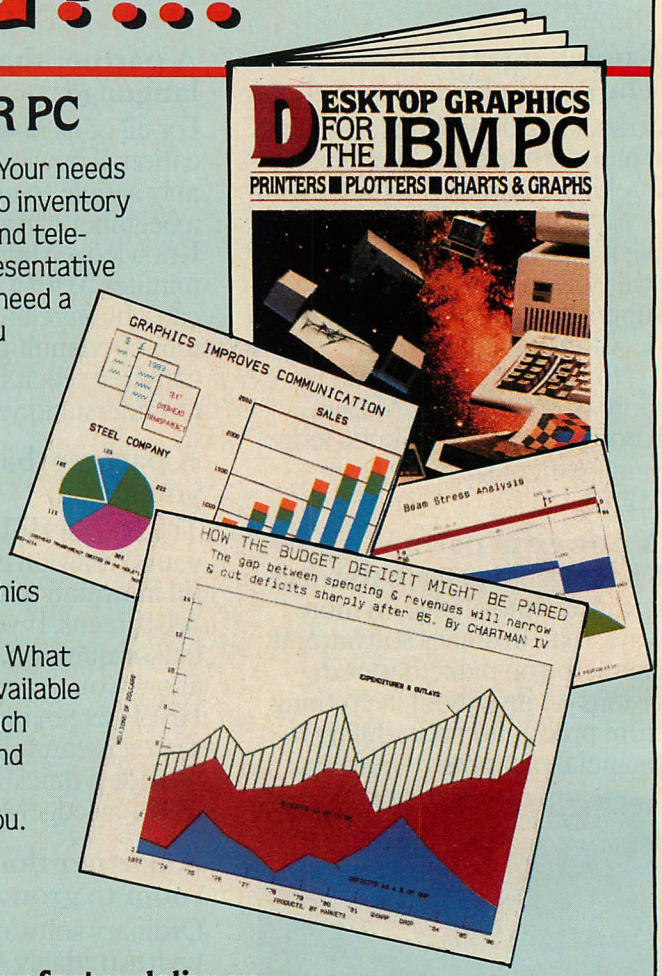
KNOWLEDGE man™

The Knowledge Management Software from MDBS

Operating Systems: PCDOS, MSDOS, CP/M-86. Minimum RAM required: 192K, K-Graph: PCDOS only. CIRCLE NO. 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

USING?...BUYING?... UPGRADING?...

A GRAPHICS PACKAGE FOR YOUR PC

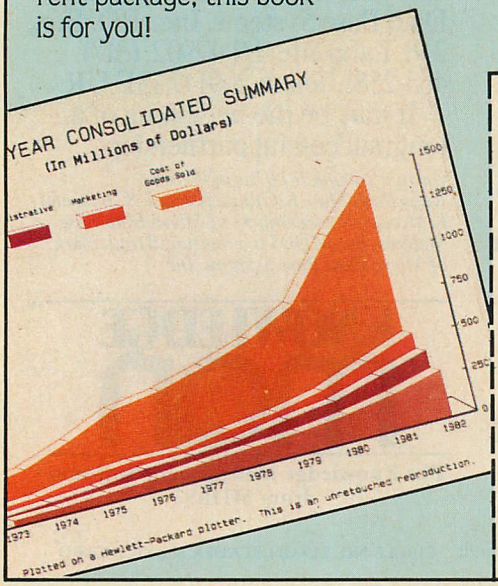


You have to create graphs and charts to tell your story. Your needs vary from financial statements and personnel benefits to inventory records...presentations are made on printouts, slides and telemonitors...and for the most part, a salesman or a representative other than yourself makes the presentation. You really need a good and simple graphics package, one that will help you tell the story, without using a lot of your valuable time. You need DESKTOP GRAPHICS FOR THE IBM PC: PRINTERS, PLOTTERS, CHARTS AND GRAPHS, the fully illustrated guide to the preparation, design and production of business graphics. This is a book written with you in mind, the business or professional user with little technical or statistical knowledge, using or planning to purchase a graphics package.

Topics include: • What hardware options you have • What software will best meet your needs • What charts are available to you and your IBM PC • What data works best with each chart • What is the difference between a mean, mode and median • How to shoot slides directly from the screen • Visitrend - Peachtree - BPS - 1, 2, 3—what's right for you.

Author Corey Sandler gives you clear and non-technical introductions to graphing theory and statistics, explaining and evaluating your hardware options (including printers, plotters and monitors), plus so much more!

If you've been contemplating buying a new graphics package or just want to get more out of your current package, this book is for you!



For faster delivery,
PHONE TOLL FREE 9 am-5 pm E.S.T.:
1-800-631-8112
(In NJ only: 201-540-0445)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

CIRCLE NO. 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS
Department FG8F 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me _____ copies of DESKTOP GRAPHICS FOR THE IBM-PC: PRINTERS, PLOTTERS, CHARTS AND GRAPHS at $14.95* plus $2.00 postage and handling ($5.00 outside USA) each. Item #60-7.

Payment Enclosed $_____. * Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

Charge My: ☐ AmEx ☐ MC ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
print full name

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

☐ Please send free catalog.

do it yourself

A DIGITAL-INPUT PORT

Adapting the serial communications port in the IBM PC to generate an external interrupt and accept four-bit input

RAYMOND DEMERS

The serial communications port in the IBM PC permits the simplest of circuitry to be used to generate an external interrupt and to accept a four-bit input from switch or relay contact closures. The programmer can generate an interrupt alone; an interrupt along with the ability to accept four-bit digital input as a combination of the four bits; or an interrupt along with the ability to accept data one bit at a time.

These functions can be controlled with BASIC, using the statement ON COM(n), which sets up a line number to which the program branches when there is information coming into the communications buffer (see listing 1). This buffer indicates that it is receiving information when the voltage on pin 4 (Request to Send) is momentarily bridged to pin 3 (Received Data), assuming the RS-232-C port is configured as Data Terminal Equipment (DTE). If a programmer wants an external contact closure to make something happen in his program, he should wire the contacts to pins 3 and 4 (see figure 1). (Table 4 shows bit and pin names and values.)

Raymond DeMers is district sales manager for Ramtek, a manufacturer of sophisticated color graphics systems in Pittsford, NY.

Figure 1: Circuit to Generate an Interrupt Alone

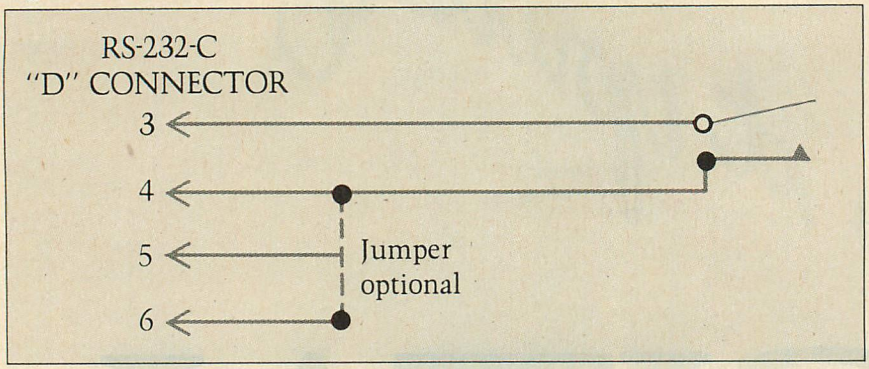


Figure 2: Circuit to Generate an Interrupt along with the Ability to Read Digital Input as a Combination of the Four Bits

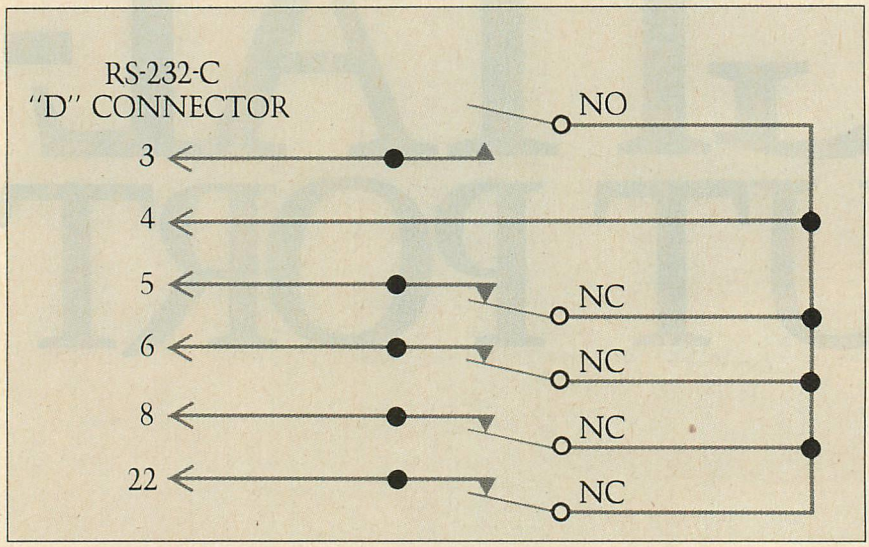
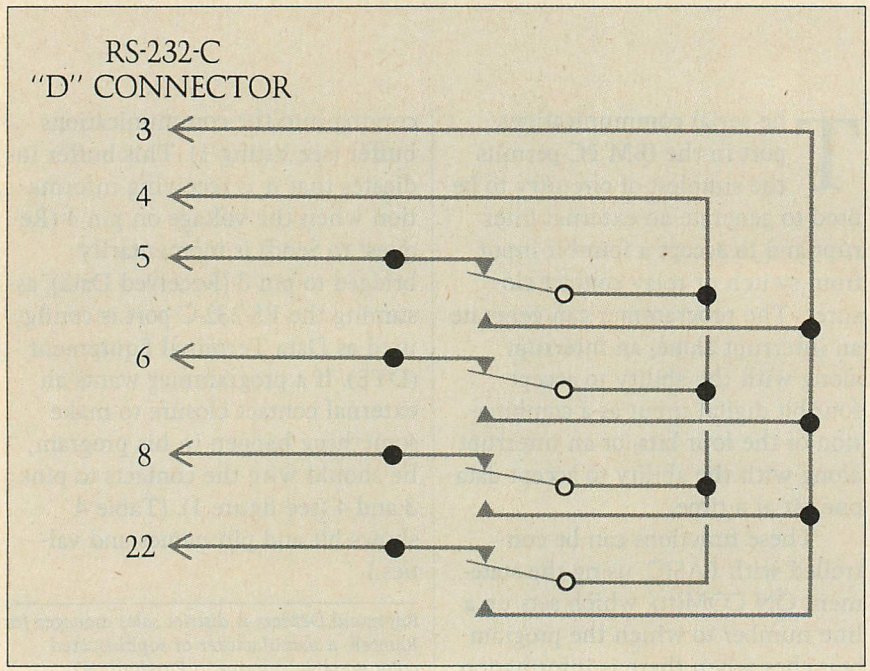


Figure 3: Circuit to Generate an Interrupt along with the Ability to Read Digital Input One Bit at a Time



To generate an interrupt only, use the statement

OPEN "COMn: , , , , CS,DS" AS 1

to direct the system to ignore the Clear-to-Send (CTS) and Data-Set-Ready (DSR) inputs. Another option is to use the default statement; *this* may be used only if pin 4 (RTS), pin 5 (CTS), and pin 6 (DSR) are jumpered on the plug. Failure to use one of these options will produce a communications error.

If a programmer wants to read digital input after the interrupt occurs, he should wire the contacts to pins 6 (DSR), 8 (RLSD), and 22 (RI). The default statement OPEN "COM . . ." is used, and the necessary input voltages are provided by the normally closed switches, one for each of the four input lines. Figure 2 shows the configuration that permits data to be read as a combination of the four bits.

The switches in this figure permit a value from 0 to 15 to be input. After the desired combination of data switches is opened, the normally open switch is closed to cause an interrupt and permit the subroutine to read the value and do something with it. The data switches must be reclosed before the next OPEN "COM statement.

The circuit in figure 2 allows digital input to be read from one bit at a time. The digital value and the interrupt are generated by the same switch, a momentary-contact type.

With COM (1) ON, BASIC looks for an input in the communications port as every statement is executed; when input is detected, the program branches to the indicated subroutine. The first statement in the subroutine provides debouncing by shutting off the interrupt capability so that erroneous inputs caused by contact bounced will be prevented. The interrupt is turned back on before the program leaves the subroutine.

If the circuits were set up to generate an interrupt only, nothing

Table 1: Bit and Pin Names and Values

Bit in Use	Value	Pin #	Abbr.	Input Name
4	16	5	CTS	Clear/-to/-Send
5	32	6	DSR	Data/-Set/-Ready
6	64	22	RI	Ring Indicator
7	128	8	RLSD	Received Line Signal Detector

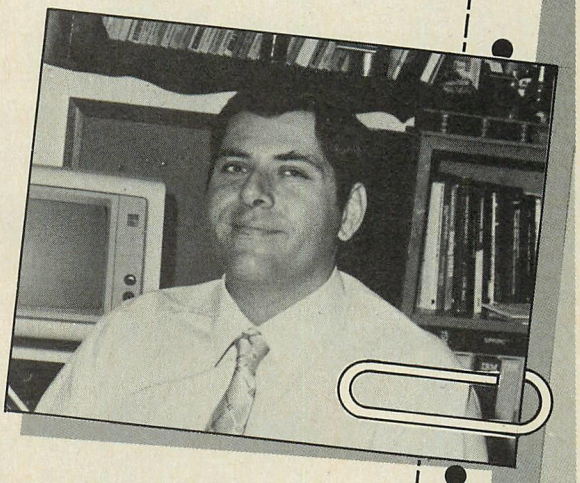
more need be done. If a digital value is also being input, the value needs to be read; it can be found by looking at the Modem Status Register at address hex 3FE or decimal 1022. For the switches in figure 2, the value will be between 0 and 240, in steps of 16, in proportion to the switches set. For figure 3, the value will be 112, 176, 208, or 224.

The techniques described above will give programmers another digital input port at virtually no cost. Two possible uses for this capability are the attachment of "foreign" devices to the PC and the use of a modem connected to this digital-input port; imaginative programmers will undoubtedly discover many other possibilities.

Listing 1 TEST.BAS

```
1000 '      **********  TEST FOR INTERRUPT INPUT  **********
1010 '
1020 OPEN "COM1:" AS 1            ' OPEN WITH DEFAULT SETTINGS
1030 COM (1) ON                   ' ENABLE INTERRUPT
1040 ON COM (1) GOSUB 2000        ' WHERE TO GO WHEN INT. RECEIVED
1050 CLS
1060 LOCATE 25,30                 ' FIND DISPLAY AREA
1070 PRINT "INPUT VALUE ="        ' PRINT CONSTANT
1080 COUNT=COUNT+1                ' COUNTER
1090 PRINT "THIS IS LINE";COUNT   ' BUSY WORK FOR SCREEN
1100 GOTO 1080                    ' GO BACK
1110 '
1120 '      **********  END OF MAIN PROGRAM  **********
1130 '
1140 '
1150 '      **********  INTERRUPT SERVICE SUBROUTINE  **********
1160 '
2000 COM (1) OFF                  ' DEBOUNCE BY TURNING OFF INT.
2010 LOCATE 25,43                 ' FIND DISPLAY AREA
2020 PRINT INP(1022);" "          ' DISPLAY TOTAL OF DIGITAL INPUT
2030 FOR K=1 TO 500:NEXT          ' DECODE AND USE INPUT HERE
2040 COM (1) ON                   ' TURN INTERRUPT BACK ON
2050 RETURN                       ' RETURN TO MAIN PROGRAM
2060 '
2070 '      **********  END OF SUBROUTINE  **********
```


Hello, I'm Bill Salkin . . .



As editor of PC FIRING LINE/PC UNDERGROUND, the bi-monthly technical disk magazine for the IBM PC, I invite you to join us as we discuss critical error-handling routines, random file I/O, DOS 1.1 and 2.x sequential file I/O, different memory models, maze-generation programs, bicubic splines, drool over "printf" source code, share FREEWARE, provide programmer-oriented DEMOS and tips, dissect utilities like the DOS 2.x EXEC function, continue our ADA, ASM, BASIC, C, FORTRAN, FORTH LISP, and Pascal tutorials, and more! Sizzling ready-to-use source code included in each jam-packed issue (currently 2 DS/DD disks per issue!)

Feel the thrill and power of our pure assembly language main driver — no speed limit on this magazine. All articles compiled without errors! And under DOS 2.x you can even execute DEMO programs from within PCFL/PCUG.

$12 per issue, or $72 for a one-year (six-issue) subscription. Make checks payable to ABComputing. (All currency in U.S. dollars. Foreign countries send money orders and add $5 airmail for each issue.)

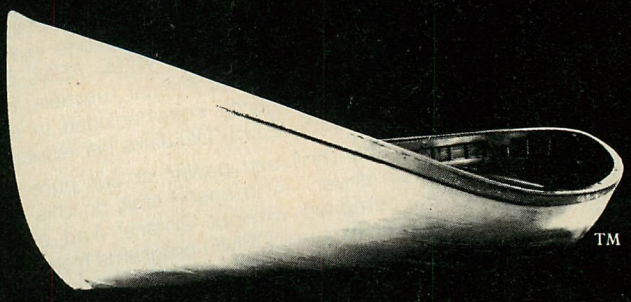
Requires 128K RAM, any release of PC-DOS, and one double-sided disk drive. We ship ONLY DS/DD disks.

ABComputing

P.O. Box 5503, North Hollywood, California 91616-5503 (818) 509-9002

CIRCLE NO. 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C Is The Language.
Lifeboat Is The Source.



*Lifeboat.*TM
The Leading Source And Authority For Serious Software.
1-800-847-7078.
In NY State: 212-860-0300

Serious Software For The C Programmer From Lifeboat.™

Lattice® C Compiler: *The serious software developer's first choice.*

Selected for use by IBM,® Texas Instruments, Wang,® MicroPro,® Ashton-Tate,™ IUS/Sorcim,® Microsoft® and Lotus™ to name a few of the many. Why? Lattice C is clearly the finest 16 bit C compiler available today.

—Renowned for speed and code quality.
—Fully compatible with the C standards set forth by Kernighan and Ritchie.
—Four memory model options offer you unsurpassed control and versatility.
—Superior quality documentation.
—Now includes automatic sensing and use of the 8087 chip.
—Widest selection of supporting add-on packages.

Halo™: *A graphics development package rapidly emerging as the industry standard.*

—140 graphics commands including plot, line, arc, box circle and ellipse primitives, bar and pie charts; pattern fill and dithering commands.
—New: multiple viewports and "stroke text" for angling, scaling and filling text.

C Food Smorgasbord™: *This beautifully written collection of C functions is a valuable time saver.*

—Library includes a binary coded decimal arithmetic package, level 0 I/O functions, a terminal independence package, IBM PC ROM BIOS access functions and much more.

Pmate™: *The premier editor for the programming professional.*

Pmate is a full screen editor with its own powerful macro command language:

—Perform on screen row and column arithmetic, alphabetize lists, translate code from one language to another, call up other macros.
—Customize Pmate almost any way you like.
—Contains 10 auxiliary buffers for storage of macros, text, subroutines.
—An "undo" feature allows the programmer to retrieve whole series of deleted items.

Additional C Tools Available From Lifeboat:

Panel™: Screen formatter and data entry aid.
Lattice Windows™: Windowing utility; create "Virtual Screens."
Plink-86™: The popular linker; includes extensive overlay capabilities.
Pfix86™: Dynamic debugging utility.
Pfix86 Plus™: Symbolic debugger with capacity to debug overlays.
Btrieve™: Database record access/retrieval library.
Phact: Multikeyed ISAM C-Function library.
Fabs: Fast access B-tree database function library.
Autosort: Fast sort/merge utility.
ES/P: 'C' program entry with automatic syntax checking and formatting.
Greenleaf Functions™: Library of over 200 popular C functions.
And much more.

YES! Please rush me the latest FREE Lifeboat™ catalog of C products.

*Company Name*_____ *Business Phone*_____

*Name*_____ *Title*_____

*Address*_____

*City*_____ *State*_____ *Zip*_____

Please check the category where Lifeboat can best help you:

☐ *Software development* ☐ *Corporate* ☐ *Education*
☐ *Dealer/distributor* ☐ *Government* ☐ *Other*_____

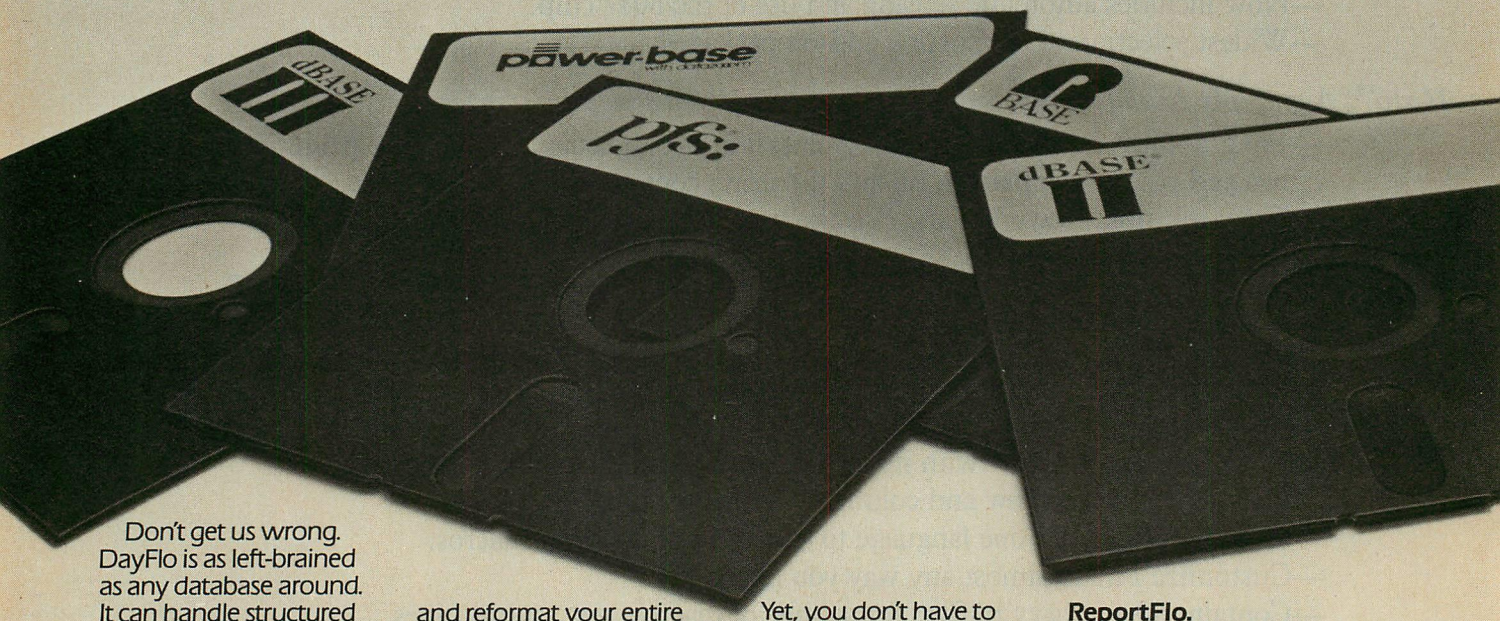
Call Direct: 1-800-847-7078 (In NY State: 212-860-0300)
Return coupon to: Lifeboat Associates™
1651 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10128.

TJ/11

© 1984 INTERSOFT CORPORATION

CIRCLE NO. 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Traditionally, databases have been left-brained.



Don't get us wrong. DayFlo is as left-brained as any database around. It can handle structured information such as customer lists and personnel records. Keywords and field names are used to gain access to records.

Just like traditional databases.

However, solving traditional problems in traditional ways is just one side of DayFlo. It's also flexible enough to handle today's new challenges in exciting new ways.

And that's where strictly left-brained databases get left behind.

The First Free-Form Database.

In the real world, there's always an exception to the rule.

Which wreaks havoc on traditional databases. For example, because of fixed formats, entering a new field such as a Telex number into a single customer record is next to impossible. Unless you're prepared to reprogram and reformat your entire database.

DayFlo, on the other hand, eliminates these tedious operations.

Word-Oriented Database.

Unlike traditional databases, DayFlo has integral word processing. For instance, you can store letters and memos along with customer lists in the same database.

Now you're free to manipulate data at will. Free to enter, retrieve, edit and shuffle information whenever and wherever you please.

Every fact you need, from key client lists to spontaneously entered notes and ideas, is just a few keystrokes away.

Power, Yes. Programming, No.

DayFlo is a powerful package that runs on an IBM PC with hard disk, Compaq Plus, or compatibles.

Yet, you don't have to be a programmer to use it.

So you see, DayFlo is a much greater information management tool than any traditional database. Much more flexibility and power than pfs. Much easier to use than dBASE II.

ReportFlo.

With our ReportFlo package, you can produce presentation-quality documents, reports, letters, memos and so forth from the data stored in DayFlo. This potent report writer also performs calculations.

COMPARING DAYFLO TO TRADITIONAL DATABASES

TRADITIONAL DBMS	THE BENEFITS OF DAYFLO
• Fixed record format. All records must look alike.	• Free-Form record format. No two records need look alike. All record formats are stored in same database.
• No word processing capabilities.	• Integral word processing. Create and store letters, memos, notes, ideas, etc.
• Fixed field length.	• Variable field length. No counting character spaces.
• Adding new fields requires remapping or reformatting of database.	• Instantly add new fields to existing records without reformatting the entire database.
• One value per field.	• Multiple values per field. Information where you want it.
• Retrieves data based on pre-planned criteria only.	• Retrieves information based on content or key words.

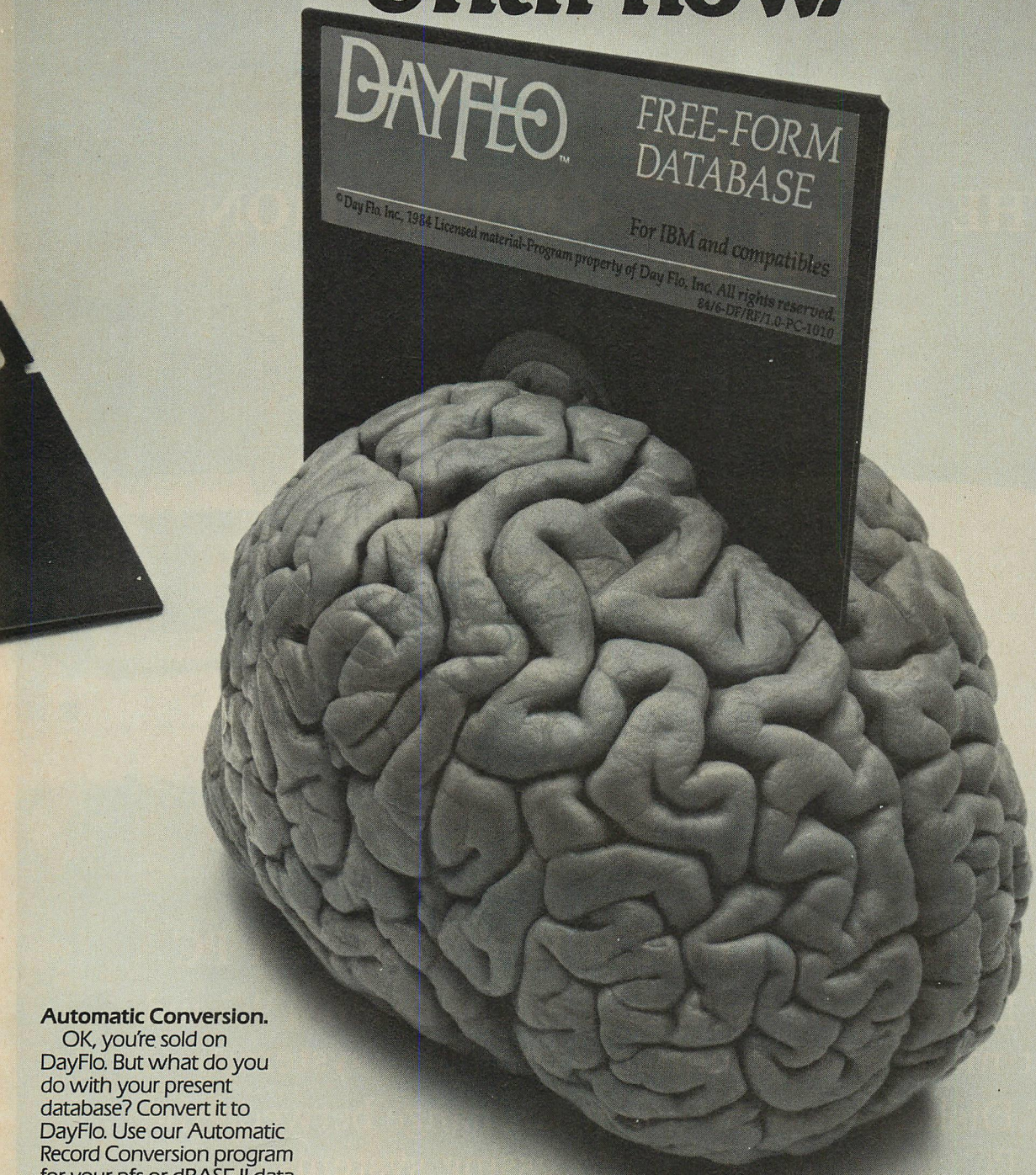
WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH DAYFLO

- Client Record Tracking
- Sales Lead Tracking
- Personnel Records
- Letters, Memos, Reports
- Form Letters
- Note Taking
- Purchase Order Tracking
- Project Management
- Field Service Tracking
- And much more

NOW ALSO AVAILABLE FOR IBM PC AT

IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. Compaq Plus™ is a trademark of Compaq Corp. pfs:® is a registered trademark of Software Publishing Corp. dBASE II® and dBASE III™ are trademarks of Ashton-Tate. R:BASE™ is a trademark of Microrim. Power-base™ is a trademark of Power Base Systems, Inc. Telex® is a registered trademark of The Western Union Telegraph Co.

Until now.



Automatic Conversion.
OK, you're sold on DayFlo. But what do you do with your present database? Convert it to DayFlo. Use our Automatic Record Conversion program for your pfs or dBASE II data.

Seeing Is Believing.
Visit your nearest DayFlo Dealer and see DayFlo in action for yourself. Or, if you prefer, we'll send you a Demo Disk for $10. For details, call 1-800-7DAYFLO. In California, call 1-800-CDAYFLO.

And please ask questions. Anything your brain, either side, can conjure up.

DAYFLO™

The right brain will love it.

DayFlo, Inc., 2500 Michelson Drive, Building 400, Irvine, CA 92715

CIRCLE NO. 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD

© 1984 DayFlo, Inc. DayFlo™ and ReportFlo™ are trademarks of DayFlo, Inc.

THE WORD FILE CONNECTION

8" DISKETTE SYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC

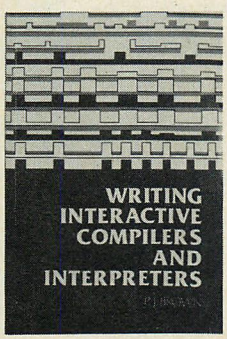
8" Diskette file exchange between the IBM PC and most micro-mini-mainframe computer systems.

8" Diskette text document exchange between the IBM PC and many word processing systems.

8" Diskette to 5¼" formats for hundreds of other systems, even Textpack and Wordstar to the new DisplayWrite 2 format.

FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING / P. O. Box 1970 / Flagstaff, AZ 86002
Telephone 602-774-5188 / Telex 705609 FLAG-END-UD

CIRCLE NO. 213 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Writing Interactive Compilers and Interpreters
P. J. Brown
(John Wiley & Sons Ltd., New York, 1981)
265 pages; paper, $15.95

The State of Maryland recently instituted a law requiring automobiles to be inspected annually for emissions control. To this end, it thoughtfully set up eight stations to service the entire state. A sweltering day in July therefore found me sitting amidst a sea of noxiously idling cars (many of which were releasing clouds of black smoke and had as much chance of passing the test as growing diamonds in their distributor caps) reading a book on compiler design. The fact that I managed to read every one of the 265 pages will give the reader some idea of my attitude toward the Maryland Department of Motor Vehicles. P. J. Brown's *Writing Interactive Compilers and Interpreters* is so well written however, I almost managed to forget that I was slowly roasting in a carbon monoxide sauna bath.

Wittily written and well-organized, the book is a philosophical discussion of compiler design and provides an excellent overview of the problems inherent in designing this type of software. The reader will not be ready to dash off an interactive Pascal interpreter after having read this book, but it does form an excellent base for progressing to more advanced and detailed texts. The consistent emphasis on designing stable, bug-free, and well-documented software is punctuated with pithy and sensible expedients.

The first section deals with planning, documentation, resources (such as programming languages), and the importance of a good user interface. The reader is introduced to the 13 deadly sins of compiler design, all of which are generally applicable to any software project.

Chapter two is an overview of the modules required in interactive compilers. It covers terminology, the source and internal languages, the editor, error checking, dictionaries and tables, storage management, break-ins, and I/O.

While the first two chapters are easy reading, the third chapter, which discusses the design of an internal language and the encoding of source statements, can be a bit sticky. The author warns that packing information into bits is a dirty business, but promises to warn the squeamish when to avert their eyes.

Each of the book's next three chapters is devoted to one or more of the compiler modules described in chapter two. Chapter four examines the translator module functions, such as lexical analysis and parsing by recursive descent and operator precedence. Included here is a short, but excellent discussion of grammars and their use in parsing.

The following chapter deals with the functions of the run-time unit. The detection and handling of errors, including exception handling, is stressed. Subsequent segments discuss execution of Reverse Polish and statements, variable allocation and reference, and several approaches to the infamous string "garbage collection" problem.

Three additional support modules are described in chapter six. One is the pre-run module, responsible for locating context-dependent syntax errors and infilling context-dependent information required by the run-time system. The recreator module translates code from the internal storage format back to the source language. In this segment, an algorithm for regenerating source code from Reverse Polish is provided and used to illustrate several examples. Lastly, the command module is covered; this section of a compiler initializes the system, cleans up at the end of the session, and provides a stable environment for graceful error recovery.

Chapter seven is devoted to testing, debugging, and "issuing"—the British term for handing it out to users. Strong emphasis is placed on locating and fixing bugs; One suggestion is to offer users a free beer for finding and reporting a bug. Theoretically, the programmer will be anxious to generate an error-free program so the money can be used instead to purchase beer for the compiler writer. The thirteenth deadly sin—leaving the user to find the compiler's errors—is one that could be used profitably as graffiti in several software houses of my acquaintance.

The last chapter covers a few more advanced and esoteric topics, such as interpreted and cross compilers, microprogramming and the interesting concept of throw-away compiling.

One of the most enjoyable aspects of this book is the absence of dogmatic declarations. Often, several alternative methods are presented. The reader thus gains considerable insight into the design decisions (or the lack thereof) that produced the compilers with which he or she may be familiar.

Each section ends with a summary and suggestions for further reading. The bibliography is fairly extensive, but suffers from being slightly dated (reprinted in 1981). Contemporary compiler classics like Aho and Ullman's *Principles of Compiler Design* are missing.

For those who are interested in learning about compiler writing, but who have always been depressed by confronting the strange Greek characters found in the normal compiler design text, this book will provide an informative and amusing introduction. Be forewarned however: it is not a straight how-to book. There are no listings and the few program bits are written in BASIC or pseudo-code. This makes for easy reading, but may disappoint those looking for a more rigorous discussion.

—SUSAN GLINERT-COLE

AT&T
AT&T
AT&T

AT&T AND IBM MAKE GREAT COMPUTERS

CIA IMPROVES THEM

WE TAKE OVER WHERE THEY LEAVE OFF

With a full line of internal and external hard disk drives in a wide range of storage capacities to suit your needs. As well as a newly introduced 3.3 megabyte floppy disk subsystem. All designed to provide fast, reliable storage for the AT&T PC, IBM PC and compatibles. Convert your IBM PC or compatible into an XT with our subsystems—all at the lowest prices anywhere.

10 MB Hard Disk Subsystem
Internal $ 885.00
External $1,265.00

10 MB Hard Disk Subsystem with 3.3 MB Floppy Disk Drive
External $1,995.00

20 and 40 MB Hard Disk Subsystems, internal or external mounts, with or without 3.3 MB Floppy Disk Drive also available.

WE GIVE REAL MEANING TO THE WORDS "VALUE ADDED"

We don't stop at providing solutions to your mass storage problems, CIA can solve all your business computing needs. As an approved AT&T Value Added Reseller with years of experience in turnkey systems, CIA brings you the full line of AT&T computers—from the PC 6300 running all the popular IBM compatible software under MS-DOS,* to the 3B family of Unix* based multi-user computers with customized software to meet your needs. We also have the PC 6300 in a multi-user, multi-tasking system running Xenix* and MS-DOS.

Before you spend more, call the source for all your business computing solutions.

CIA

450 E. Kennedy Blvd.
Lakewood, NJ 08701
(201) 370-3900

CIRCLE NO. 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Trademarks

The Case of the Missing Programmer

Software buyers without access to source code can be left stranded when programmers disappear.

The recent shakeout in the microcomputer industry has prompted sophisticated software buyers to worry about the potential effect of the disappearance of a programmer. Programmers can disappear in several ways: they can switch employers, be acquired, go bankrupt, or graduate from high school and go off to college in a far-off city. By *programmer*, I mean the person responsible for the development of the software that the buyer plans to use—the person who, if a problem develops, can find and fix it in a reasonable amount of time and at a reasonable cost.

Typically, a contract for the preparation of custom software or the purchase of an expensive business program will include some form of progress reporting (in the case of a development contract), acceptance testing, and a warranty that the program will do something (exactly what is often a point of prolonged negotiation) for a certain period of time (again, a matter of negotiation). The contract may also provide for maintenance—the programmer's agreement that, for a periodic fee, he will help the buyer and advise him. Thus, contractually, the buyer has protected himself against the risk that bugs that escaped his acceptance testing will bring his system to a halt.

It would be naive to assume that this contractual provision is complete protection—we are dealing with people, not deodorants. If a programmer changes employers or if his company is acquired, the new employer is likely to ask for a noncompetition agreement in the employment contract, seeking to prohibit the programmer from doing business with anyone except his new employer's customers. If a programmer's software house goes bankrupt, the creditors will be looking for every possible way to recover their money. If a programmer is taking final exams, it may be difficult to get his attention.

In short, software buyers have reason to worry about having access to source code in the event that customer support does not.

The first solution that comes to mind is to ask for a copy of the source code—both a hard copy and a machine-readable copy, and perhaps a copy of the development notes so that the logic of the program can be more easily followed. This request is also a good way to measure the programmer's sense of trust. On occasion, the programmer will agree, but he will (or should) ask that the buyer agree to treat the source code as confidential, to use it for limited purposes only (such as only if the programmer is unavailable or fails to solve a software-related problem), and to indemnify the programmer against any loss that may result from the disclosure of the code.

As is often the case with the first solution that comes to mind, this one presents potential problems. A buyer should give some careful thought to whether he really wants physical possession of the source code under those conditions. Does he have the means to protect it from disclosure? Does he want that responsibility? Even though, surprisingly, some programmers may agree to part with the source code, the buyer may not want it, preferring the risk that the program may malfunction to the risk that the source code will escape while it is in his possession.

A middle ground that has been used is *source code escrow*. To alleviate the programmer's fear that the buyer will use the source code to do his own maintenance, the source code is given to a third party (called the *escrow agent*). To alleviate the buyer's fear that the programmer will disappear, the agent is instructed to terminate the escrow by delivering the source code either to the buyer or to the programmer under certain conditions.

Ideally, the escrow would be terminated only if the holder of the source code received instructions from both the buyer and the programmer, but the real world is seldom so simple. Other conditions that justify terminating the escrow must be drafted. This can be a complicated process, because these termination conditions must protect against either party terminating the

Max Stul Oppenheimer is a partner in the law firm of Venable, Baetjer, and Howard, located in Baltimore.

escrow without the other party's knowledge, they must give each party the ability to contest the other party's attempt to terminate the escrow, and they must protect against the possibility that one party may be unavailable or may refuse to respond. In addition, such agreements must function swiftly.

Finally, the programmer's concern that the source code does not escape must be addressed—it is now the escrow agent rather than the buyer who has possession and who therefore will be asked to agree to maintain confidentiality and back up that agreement with a promise to pay the price if he fails.

Finding an escrow agent willing to accept these responsibilities may not be easy. Normal escrow agents (banks, trust companies, brokers, etc.) are not yet used to dealing with source code escrows. The buyer may find one so naive that it does not fully understand the risk involved and will not be concerned about the confidentiality agreement; the programmer probably would not be happy with such an escrow agent. A trusted mutual friend or customer might serve in the role. If the trust were strong enough, the programmer might be willing to forgo any indemnity. However, if a genuine, fully-at-risk escrow agent is required, the buyer should expect to be charged an escrow fee large enough to cover the costs of protecting the source code, refereeing minor disputes, and obtaining an insurance premium adequate to the risk involved.

Use of the source-code escrow can reduce a buyer's risk that the programmer will voluntarily abandon the ongoing maintenance of the program. There is, however, a remaining area of risk if the software house becomes bankrupt. When a company chooses or is forced into bankruptcy, any interest that it has in any property may be placed in the hands of a trustee. Among the trustee's powers is to reject "execu-

YOUR CODE MAY BE WASTING ITS TIME! THE PROFILER™ CAN HELP . . .

- **Statistical Execution Profiler**
- **Works with any language**
- **Completely configurable**
- **Up to 16 partitions in RAM/ROM**
- **Time critical code optimization**
- **Abnormal code behavior tracking**
- **Graphic presentation of results**
- **Easy to use menu interface**

THE PROFILER is a software package which gives you, the programmer, a powerful tool for locating time consuming functions in your code and allows you to performance tune your program. With **THE PROFILER** you can determine where to optimize your code for maximum benefit, then measure the results of your efforts.

Using **THE PROFILER,** you can answer questions like:
Where is my program spending its time?
Why is my program so slow? What is it doing?
Is my progam I/O bound? CPU bound? Are data buffers large enough?
How much improvement did my changes make?

THE PROFILER is completely software based and consists of a system resident driver and a monitor program. The memory partitions can range from 1 byte to 1 megabyte in size and can be anywhere in the address space.

NO ADDITIONAL HARDWARE IS REQUIRED!

Requires an IBM PC or compatible system with a minimum 64k and one drive.

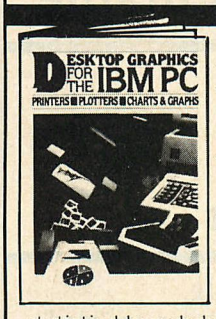
THE PROFILER is available for $125.00 **(New Low Price)** from DWB Associates or ask your software dealer. To order or for more information, call or write DWB Associates. VISA/MC accepted. Dealers welcome.

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. MSDOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.
THE PROFILER is a trademark of DWB Associates.

dwb Associates
P.O. Box 5777
Beaverton, OR 97006
(503)629-9645

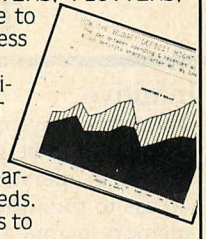
CIRCLE NO. 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

USING?...BUYING?...UPGRADING?...



A GRAPHICS PACKAGE FOR YOUR PC!

You have to create graphs and charts to tell a story. Your needs vary from financial statements and personnel benefits to inventory records. Presentations are made on slides, printouts and monitors. You need a good and easy-to-manage graphics package. You need DESKTOP GRAPHICS FOR THE IBM PC: PRINTERS, PLOTTERS, CHARTS AND GRAPHS, the fully illustrated guide to the preparation, design and production of business graphics.



This book is written with you in mind—the business or professional user with little technical or statistical knowledge, using or planning to purchase a graphics package. You'll find out what charts are available to you...what data works best with each chart...what hardware options you have...and a comparison of the four leading software packages that will best meet your needs.

Author Corey Sandler gives you clear and non-technical introductions to graphics theory and statistics, making this seemingly impossible task, easy.

If you've been contemplating buying a new graphics package or you just want to do more with your current package, this book is for you!

For faster delivery, PHONE TOLL FREE 9 am-5 pm E.S.T.: 1-800-631-8112 (In NJ 201-540-0445).

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS
Department NZ8C, 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Please send me _____ copies of DESKTOP GRAPHICS FOR THE IBM PC: PRINTERS, PLOTTERS, CHARTS AND GRAPHS at $14.95* plus $2.00 postage and handling ($5.00 outside USA) each. Item #60-7.

Payment Enclosed $_____. * Residents of CA, NJ and NY State add applicable sales tax.

Charge My: ☐ AmEx ☐ MC ☐ Visa

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

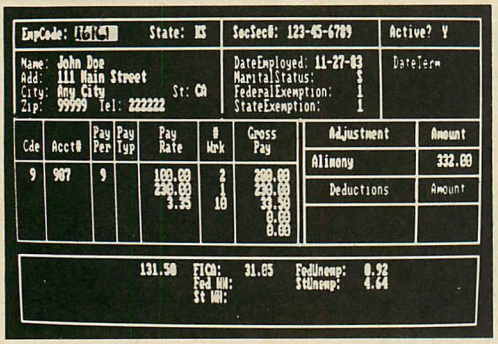
Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
print full name

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

☐ Please send free catalog.

ATTENTION! MS PASCAL/FORTRAN Users



Forms Designer...

...can save you time and money in screen forms programming.

This professional tool includes many features found only on mainframe or mini computers. Its interactive Forms Editor lets you design forms any way you want.

You can set up 200 fields per screen, draw lines and boxes, define data entry validations and screen colors. Run time routines let you perform data entry with just a few lines of codes such as OPEN FORM, DISPLAY FORM, READ FIELD, WRITE FIELD and CLOSE FORM. Sample program and stand alone data entry programs are included.

So, don't monkey around with READ/WRITE statements, get ***Forms Designer*** for your project today.

Manual and demo disk is available for $35.00. Complete package is only $275.00.

BIT Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 619
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 262-1054

CIRCLE NO. 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Intuitive. Powerful. Reconfigurable.

BRIEF™
The Programmer's Editor

Intuitive.
Thoughts flow smoothly. 15 minutes is all it takes to be productive with BRIEF. Modeless operation gives you immediate access to the functions of this fast, memory-mapped editor.

Powerful.
You'll edit effortlessly, without worrying about mistakes or repetitive nuisances. BRIEF has every feature you'd expect, plus full Undo, multiple files and windows, language sensitive features, a complete, powerful, readable, compiled Macro language, and much more.

Reconfigurable.
BRIEF is distributed in an "ideal" configuration, and many use it as-is. But you may want to make changes. Reconfigure the keyboard. Modify the way commands work. You can change almost anything in BRIEF — to fit your style.

Reward!
$1,000 and substantial recognition will be given for the "Outstanding BRIEF Macro." Prizes will also be given for other winning entries made by 11/31.

BRIEF requires a 192K IBM PC or Tandy 2000, with DOS 2.0+, and costs $195. Call for more info., or about the contest.

Solution Systems™
335-P Washington St.
Norwell, Mass. 02061
617-659-1571

CIRCLE NO. 239 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LEGAL BRIEF

tory" contracts—those that have not yet been substantially performed. Thus, the bankruptcy court could conceivably have jurisdiction over the escrowed code and could sell it to the highest bidder (possibly a competitor of the buyer) rather than allow the escrow agent to deliver it to the buyer.

Although this would not preclude the buyer from using his version of the program, it would deny the buyer's access to the code and could place the program (along with whatever of the buyer's trade secrets might be deduced from the code) in a competitor's hands. The theoretical solutions to the problem are easy to state: structure the transaction in such a way that either the escrowed code is no longer the "property" of the programmer or the contract is not "executory." Under ordinary circumstances, the programmer will not want to agree to either of these solutions, so the difficulty arises in attempting to negotiate a practical implementation.

The best solution to the problem of obtaining and maintaining a functioning program is to use the utmost care in selecting a programmer or software house that is competent, reliable, and financially sound. Second-best solutions include structuring a payment schedule that does not run too far ahead of the progress on the development and installation of the program, developing an acceptance test that will be passed only if there is a high probability that the software performs as required, agreeing to a reasonable warranty and maintenance program, and making some provision for access to source code when it is the only economical way to keep the buyer's business in business.

WATSOFTPRODUCTSINC

A subsidiary of the University of Waterloo

Announces

Waterloo NetWorkStation Tools

for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor

- full-screen
- colour support
- function keys

Host Communications

- VM/370 CMS, RSTS/E, VAX/VMS
- file transfer micro to/from host
- access host files from micro programs

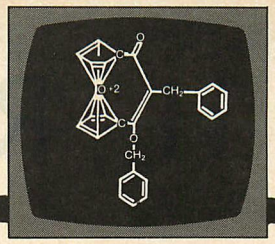
Terminal Emulation

For further information contact:

WATSOFT Products Inc.
158 University Ave. W.,
Waterloo, Ontario
N2L 3E9

(519) 886-3700
Telex No.: 06-955458

CIRCLE NO. 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Graphics Link between your IBM PC and your Computer Network

PC-PLOT TEKTRONIX 4010

Terminal Emulator for your IBM PC

Your IBM Personal Computer becomes a powerful graphics workstation with PC-Plot and your mainframe graphics software from ISSCO, SAS, Precision Visuals, or Tektronix. Allows direct access to CAS OnLine and Questel DARC chemical databases. Save picture files on PC diskette, redraw on IBM printer or Hewlett-Packard 7470A plotter. Includes VT-100 emulation and autodial modem support.

Call for immediate shipment with purchase order number or VISA/MasterCard number or send check.

Call or write for complete technical brochure.

$95 plus $3 shipping

For information call:
800-833-2252
ext 260

MicroPlot Systems

2152 E. DUBLIN GRANVILLE RD. SUITE 205
COLUMBUS, OHIO 43229 614-882-4786

CIRCLE NO. 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FAST • EASY TO USE • POWERFUL

GAUSS™

MATRIX PROGRAMMING LANGUAGE

GAUSS is a sophisticated matrix programming package that lets you do large scale number crunching on an IBM-PC.*

- **EXTREMELY FAST.** Makes direct use of the 8087 numeric co-processor.
- **STATE-OF-THE-ART** numerical routines and random number generators.
- **FULL-FEATURED.** Excellent for statistics, for simulations, for solving non-linear simultaneous equations, and for anything else requiring number crunching.
- **EASY TO LEARN.** Lets you write routines almost exactly as you would write them mathematically.
- **POWERFUL.** Write complex numerical routines in a fraction of the time and with a fraction of the code they would take in Fortran, Basic, or even APL.

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER

With 30 Day Money Back Guarantee ..... Reg. 395.00 **$250.00**

plus $5.00 shipping and handling.

Dealer inquiries welcomed

Call or Write **APPLIED TECHNICAL SYSTEMS**

P.O. Box 6487, Kent, WA 98064
(206) 631-6679

VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.

GAUSS requires an IBM PC with at least 256K RAM, an 8087 NDP, 1 DS/DD disk drive, DOS 2.0 (or above). (Contact us about a version that does not require the 8087).

* IBM is trademark of IBM Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM for the IBM PC

For information interchange, backup and archival storage, IBEX offers a 9-track, IBM format-compatible ½" magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM PC, featuring:

- **42 M-Bytes on a single reel.**
- **Automatic loading.**
- **IBM format 1600 cpi.**
- **Software for PC-DOS, MS-DOS or CPM-86.**

Write, phone or TWX for information

IBEX

IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
20741 Marilla Street,
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 709-8100
TWX 910-493-2071

CIRCLE NO. 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH RELEASES

Hardware, software, and other developments for the PC

AT Keyboard

THE AT ARRIVES

A fifth sibling has joined the IBM PC family, and this one is the most sophisticated of the bunch. The **PC/AT** (for advanced technology) is being extolled for running two to three times faster and delivering almost five times the user memory and more than twice the information storage capacity previously available on PCs. The PC and PC/XT cannot be upgraded to match AT capabilities.

The performance increase of the AT is due in large part to the Intel 80286 microprocessor and system planar board architecture. The PC/AT, which is available in both a **Base** and an **Enhanced** model, is equipped with a 1.2-Mbyte diskette drive and includes a new version of BASIC and a clock/calendar with battery back-up. The Base model offers 256K for standard memory, and the Enhanced version offers 512K. In addition to these features, the Enhanced model has a 20-Mbyte fixed-disk drive and a serial/parallel adapter.

Both models may be expanded further through customer-installed options, including additional memory increments of 128K, 256K, and 512K and additional drives—a 20-Mbyte fixed-disk drive, a 1.2-Mbyte diskette drive, and a double-sided (320/360K) diskette drive. The maximum allowable secondary storage is 41.2 megabytes.

The AT's new, high-capacity diskettes use 96 tracks-per-inch media. The diskettes used on lower-end members of the PC family, at 48 tpi, can be read on the AT. However, once the AT writes on them, they may be read only by the AT. The 320/360K diskette drive enables the same disks to be run on all PCs.

Three new operating system releases support the AT: PC-DOS 3.0, PC/IX 1.1, and Microsoft Xenix. Xenix, which will run only on the Enhanced AT, is required for multi-user operation and for the AT to address its full three megabytes of memory.

The system unit of the AT contains eight option slots to support additional devices, features, or memory. Six of the slots support either 8- or 16-bit cards, and two support only 8-bit cards. One of the 16-bit slots is used for the combination fixed-disk and diskette drive adapter; the Enhanced model uses another 8-bit slot for the serial/parallel adapter.

IBM has given the AT a new 84-key keyboard that is not interchangeable with other PCs. Changes from the 83-key unit used on the PC and XT include the addition of a Sys key, lights to indicate when the NumLock, ScrollLock, and CapsLock keys are in use, and new locations for some of the special function keys—most notably, the Esc and PrtSc keys. The keyboard is attached to the system unit via a 10-foot coiled cable, and it has an adjustable typing angle.

Among the AT's other features are a power-supply switch that can select the appropriate voltage range for a particular country; a temperature-controlled cooling fan; a security lock on the system unit cover; and a decorative rear panel.

Currently available IBM products that are supported on the AT are the Color Printer, Graphics Printer, printer cable, printer stand, Monochrome Display, Color Display. SDLC communications adapter, Binary synchronous communications adapter, Cluster Network adapter, monochrome display and printer adapter, color/graphics monitor adapter, communications cable, and game adapter.

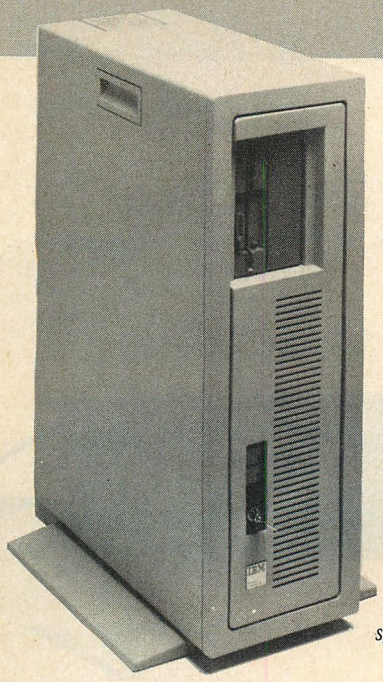
Among the most attention-getting features of the AT has been the relatively low price. The Base model is listed at $3,995 and the Enhanced version is $5,795. A fully loaded AT with three megabytes of main memory, 41.2 megabytes of disk storage, keyboard, display, and operating system would cost close to $14,000.

Prices for disk storage and memory expansion options are as follows: 20-Mbyte fixed disk, $1,595; 1.2-Mbyte diskette, $650; 360K diskette, $425; 128K memory upgrade, $350; 256K, $495; and 512K, $1,125.

NEW DOS VERSIONS

The latest IBM operating system, **DOS 3.0,** retains all of the functions of DOS 2.1 and adds support for the AT hardware. It is compatible with all IBM personal computers, but IBM stresses that 3.0 does not replace 2.1. In fact, 3.0 occupies more memory (36K as opposed to 24K for 2.1), leaving less room for user applications.

Besides support for the AT hardware, DOS 3.0 does provide some enhancements over 2.1. These include: a full range of file-sharing abilities; ability to restrict access to all or part of a file when



System Unit

PC/AT

in the shared mode; a modified version of 2.1 Print to support path specifications and an internal programming interface; additional function calls for enhanced file management; additional facilities for error-reporting; an enhanced version of BASIC; support for additional display interfaces and printers, such as the IBM Color Printer; a VDISK, which allows use of part of the memory for a virtual disk and supports the extended memory of the AT; and the ability for DOS to adapt itself for six international versions of the keyboard configuration.

IBM also announced that it will release **DOS 3.1** early next year. This newer version will include support of IBM PC Network hardware and software.

Both DOS 3.0 and 3.1 will sell for $65 each, while a trade-up from 3.0 to 3.1 will cost $30.

UNIX FOR THE AT

Microsoft's **Xenix,** based on AT&T's UNIX System III and including many of the Berkeley enhancements, will provide the AT with its most powerful capabilities. Xenix, which will run only on the Enhanced version of the AT, allows the computer to address its full three megabytes of memory (DOS does not). Only on Xenix will the AT support multi-user operation. It also allows a user to run several programs at the same time, and it supports co-residence with DOS on fixed disk. Files from DOS 2.0 and 3.0 can be transferred to Xenix. The system's other features included file sharing protection and access control, three program editors (vi, ed, and sed), two command interfaces (the Bourne and Visual shells), and a hierarchical file system. Xenix is priced at $395.

In addition to Xenix, IBM has prepared two supporting programs; they are the **Xenix Software Development System** and the **Xenix Text Formatting System**. The Software Development System contains a set of applications software development tools, including language translators, a C compiler, an 80286 assembler, interactive debugging, and source code management tools (make and SCCS). The Text Formatting System is designed to simplify the production of technical reports, formal papers, and documentation by formatting the articles to required specifications. Prices: Software Development System, $455; Text Formatting System, $145.

IBM's other UNIX derivative, PC/IX, which was introduced last year for the PC and XT, will also run on the AT. PC/IX is a single-user system selling for $900.

WINDOWS FOR PCs

A major addition to IBM's line of software, announced at the introduction of the AT, is **TopView**, a windowing and multitasking program. TopView will be available in the first quarter of 1985 for not only the AT, but also the PC, XT, and Portable PC. The program's facilities feature pop-up menus accessible through the keyboard or a customer-installed mouse. These menus can be used with the program's cut-and-paste capabilities with which data are transferred from one application to another—for example, from a spreadsheet to a report.

The windowing facility displays multiple windows on the screen at one time and can be updated even when the particular application is executing in the background. A user can size, move, and scroll windows as desired, unless the window is for use with an application that writes directly to the video buffer. TopView supports graphics applications, but they cannot be windowed.

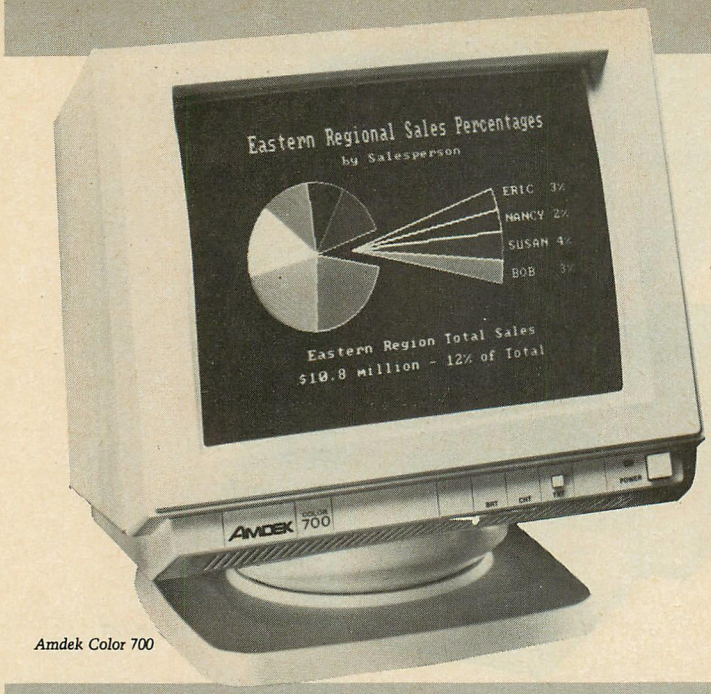
TopView is compatible with many existing IBM programs, including MultiPlan, DisplayWrite 1 and 2, VisiCalc, Personal Editor, and, in addition, several programming languages.

A related program will be released with TopView to assist programmers in designing applications programs that use TopView's facilities. The **TopView Programmer's Toolkit** contains a window design aid, program information files, filter tables used to provide copy, cut, and paste capabilities, language interfaces to access TopView facilities from applications programs, and guidelines for writing device drivers for pointing devices other than those already compatible with TopView.

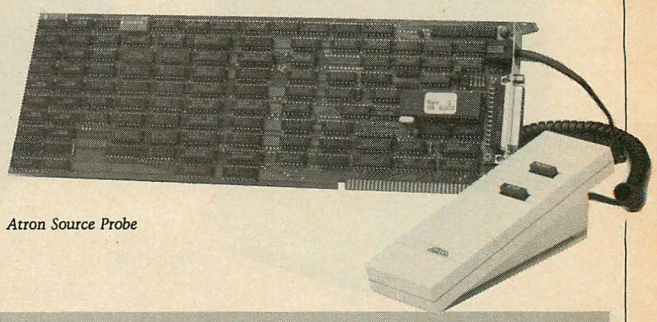
TopView is priced at $149, and the TopView Programmer's Toolkit is $395.

NETWORK ANNOUNCEMENTS

In conjunction with its announcements about the AT and new software, IBM introduced several products as part of its PC Network. With these products, as many as 72



Amdek Color 700



Atron Source Probe

Personal Computers can be linked in a local area network. The **IBM PC Network** is a two-megabit Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect Broadband network using 75-ohm CATV coaxial cable.

The **IBM PC Network Adapter** is the feature card that contains the Network BIOS and enables that computer to communicate and share information with all others on the network. It comes with a nine-foot cable and contains an 80188 microprocesor, 82586 LAN controller, one single-frequency RF modem, two VLSI gate arrays, 40K ROM, and 16K RAM.

The IBM PC Network also contains a **Translator Unit** to provide the necessary broadband frequency translation. It directly connects up to eight PCs. One translator unit is required for each network. With IBM's preassembled **Network Cable Kits**, up to 72 nodes can be attached within a 1,000-foot radius of the Translator Unit. The cabling components include a base expander, short-, medium-, and long-distance kits, and cable in 25-, 50-, 100-, and 200-foot lengths.

Greater capability—up to 1,000 PCs connected within a five-kilometer radius—is possible by connecting to an OEM broadband network.

Software to support the operation of the PC, AT, XT, and Portable PC on the network will be available in the first quarter of 1985, along with the new version of DOS (3.1) that will include network support. The **IBM PC Network Program** provides services to share data and devices among applications in network machines and to send messages among the network machines.

Prices: IBM PC Network Adapter, $695; IBM PC Network Translator Unit, $595. Prices for cabling components are $29 to $99, according to length and function.

IBM also announced the IBM PC Network **SNA 3270 Emulation Program**, which can be installed on PCs in the network to give them communications access to a large IBM host computer system via the Systems Network Architecture communications protocol. The emulation program is scheduled to be released in the first half of 1985 and will cost $375.

HARDWARE

Two new, high-resolution video monitors have been announced by the **Amdek Corporation** for use with the IBM PC. The **Amdek Color 700** and **710** combine .31mm dot pitch black matrix picture tubes with ultra-high resolution—720 horizontal by 240 vertical (480 vertical for the 710). A built-in, switchable color matrix allows the monitors to display 16 colors. Text can be displayed in up to 96 columns by 25 lines, and can be switched from white to green. The Color 710 also has an etched glass CRT to reduce glare and a long-persistence phosphor to provide the greater vertical resolution. Prices: Color 700, $749; Color 710, $799.

Amdek Corporation
2201 Lively Blvd.
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
312-595-6890

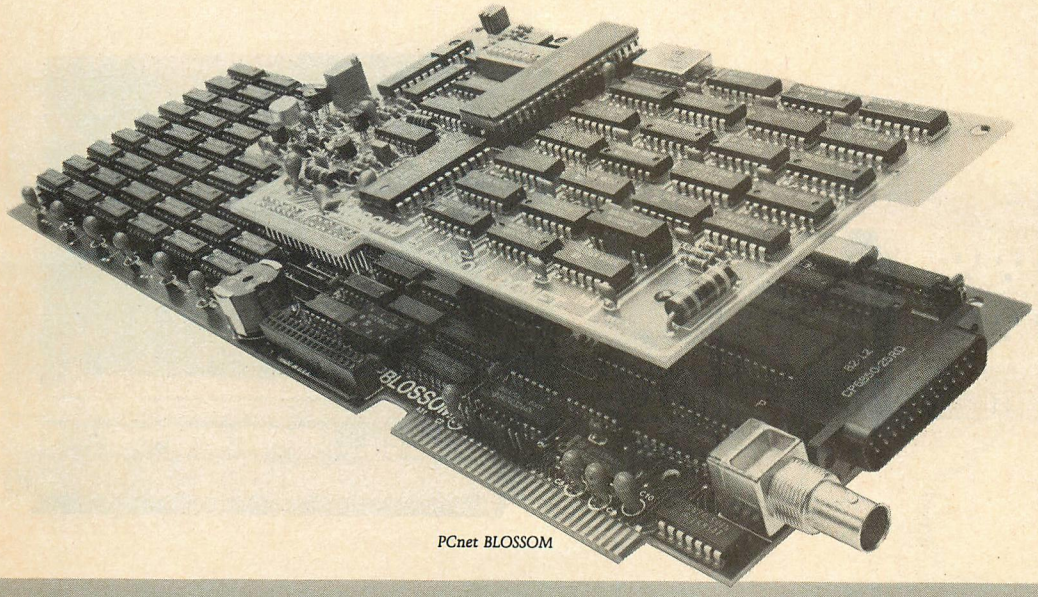
CIRCLE 461 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Source Probe, a software development tool combining in-circuit emulation with real-time, source-level debugging, has been announced by **Atron Corporation**. Source Probe plugs into the PC and has a cable that plugs into the 8088 CPU socket. The user can single-step a program to be debugged at the source code level and display symbolically defined data structures in windows on the screen. While single-stepping, the programmer can scroll forward or backward. $3,190.

Atron Corporation
20665 Fourth Street
Saratoga, CA 95070
408-741-5900

CIRCLE 455 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Real-time, in-circuit **emulators** that support Intel's 8086, 8088, 80186, and 80188 microprocessors are available from **Microcosm, Inc.** The company plans to support other manufacturers' processors in the future. Each Microcosm emulator consists of an Emulation Base connected to the host computer through a standard RS-232C interface. The Emulation Base is connected to the Probe Module, which, in turn, connects to the target processor socket. By plugging directly in-circuit, the emulator provides active control of the target system. A human interface combines



PCnet BLOSSOM

menus, a debug command language, and special purpose utilities. $7,000 for 8086 and 8088 support; $8,500 for 80186 and 80188 support.

Microcosm Inc.
14355 SW Allen
Beaverton, OR 97005
503-626-6100

CIRCLE 453 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Access Technologies, Inc. has developed cartridge components and program development support for the PC*jr*. To aid *jr* software developers, Access is offering a socketed **cartridge board** for EPROMs and a cartridge software **development manual**. Production quantities of cartridge components also are available, including plastic cases, PC boards, capacitor sets, and foam supports. Access also offers cartridge duplication, assembly, testing, labeling, and packaging services. Prices very according to the amount ordered.

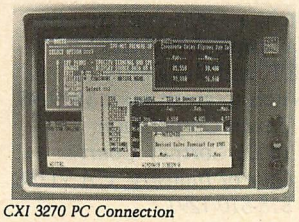
Access Technologies, Inc.
7730 Roswell Road
Suite 208
Atlanta, GA 30338
404-394-0119

CIRCLE 450 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An interface board that emulates the functions of the IBM 3270 is being offered for PCs and compatibles by **CXI**. The **3270 PC Connection** can be used to alternate between mainframe host and PC applications, transfer data to and from the host, and interact with five host applications concurrently using windows. It also has windows for two notepads and a DOS session. The 3270 PC Connection is available both as a coaxial connection for attachment to IBM 3274 cluster controllers and as a modem connection for remote attachment emulating 3274. The product includes the necessary software. Price: $1,595.

CXI
3606 W. Bayshore Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303-4229
415-424-0700

CIRCLE 457 ON READER SERVICE CARD



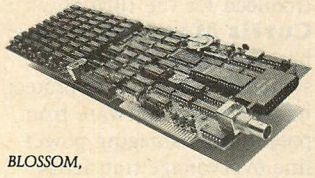
CXI 3270 PC Connection

The **IDM System-PC** (for Intelligent Database Machine), is a new tool offered by **Britton Lee** for corporate information centers and systems houses. Used in conjunction with an IBM PC, the IDM allows up to 64 directly connected PCs in a star network to access databases that before were available only through the central computer. The IDM is a special-purpose computer with a multiprocessor that runs a special operating system designed for efficient database access. In the IDM System-PC, database-intensive activities are handled by the IDM, and user-intensive activities are handled by the PC. It uses one of two query languages—Intelligent Database Language or SQL. Three IDM models are available: 500/0 supports 2.5 gigabytes of storage and 24 PCs; 500/1 is 25-percent faster than the 500/0 and supports 10 gigabytes and 64 PCs; 500/2 has twice the performance of the 500/1 with the same storage capacity and 64 PCs. Prices: 500/0, $45,000; 500/1, $69,500; 500/2, $99,500.

Britton Lee
14600 Winchester Blvd.
Los Gatos, CA 95030
408-378-7000

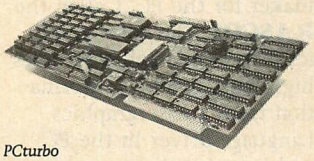
CIRCLE 459 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Orchid Technology has developed three add-on productivity boards to enhance IBM PC performance. The first is **BLOSSOM**, a multi-



BLOSSOM,

function board with 64K RAM and up to 384K of memory. **PCnetBLOSSOM** provides expanded memory and I/O, allowing multifunction and networking capabilities to be combined within one card slot. **PCturbo** allows the com-

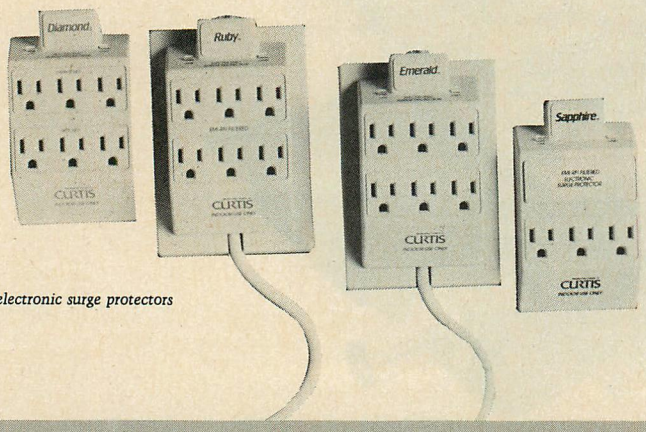


PCturbo

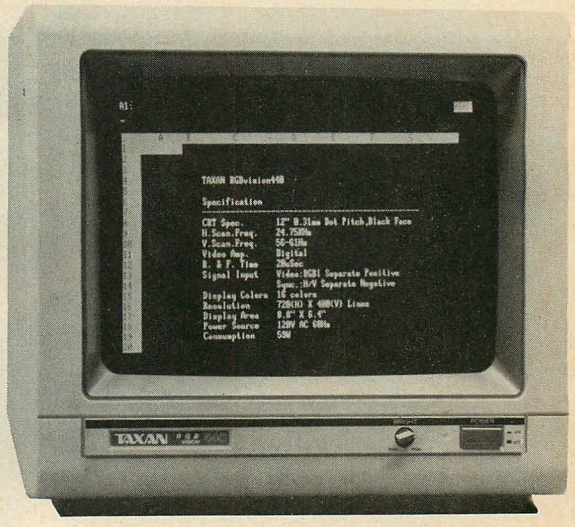
puter to execute programs at high speed. It is available with either the Intel 8086 or 80186 microprocessor. Prices: BLOSSOM, $395; PCnetBLOSSOM, $795; and PCturbo, $1,095.

Orchid Technology
47790 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, CA 94539
415-490-8586

CIRCLE 454 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Curtis electronic surge protectors



A new line of electronic surge protectors, dubbed the **Diamond**, **Ruby**, **Emerald**, and **Sapphire** by the manufacturer, has been introduced for the IBM PC. **Curtis Manufacturing** has developed the four switched protectors to protect hardware and software from potentially damaging power-line overvoltage transients. From $49.95 to $89.95.

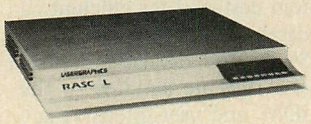
Curtis Manufacturing Inc.
305 Union Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
603-924-7803

CIRCLE 452 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Lasergraphics has introduced a raster color image maker for the PC. Called the **RASCOL**, the color graphics printer controller receives high-level graphics information from a Lasergraphics Language driver in the PC and rasterizes it into color dots to drive the accompanying printer at full resolution and speed. RASCOL takes over the computer-intensive job of rasterization so that the PC is able to perform other functions while the print is being made. When not being used to generate images, RASCOL operates as a 200,000-character print buffer. It is compatible with the Diablo Systems C-150 and Xerox 1770 color ink jet printers. $1,995.

Lasergraphics, Inc.
17671 Cowan Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
714-660-9497

CIRCLE 460 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Lasergraphics' RASCOL

A two-megabyte memory expansion and multifunction board is now available from **Tall Tree Systems** for the PC, PC/XT, and compatibles. Up to eight of these **JRAM-2** boards can be used in a single system. JRAM-2 provides users with up to 704K, plus a RAM disk—called JETDRIVE—of up to 16 megabytes. The RAM disk is said to run programs, such as WordStar and dBASE II and III, from 50- to 100-percent faster than a fixed disk and 5,000-percent faster than a floppy disk. The JRAM-2 board comes with a print spooler called JSPOOL, which allows a spooler buffer of up to 16 megabytes to be placed beyond DOS memory. Several modules are available for the board, including various combinations of a clock/calendar and serial and parallel ports. JRAM-2 is $219, including JETDRIVE and JSPOOL; $399 with clock/calendar and serial and parallel ports installed. Additional RAM is $50 per 64K bank and $400 per 256K bank.

Tall Tree Systems
1032 Elwell Court
Suite 124
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-964-1980

CIRCLE 451 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Taxan Corporation has recently introduced a new color monitor. Called the **RGBvision 440**, the monitor is to be used with the Persyst BoB Board. It features 720-by-500 resolution, .31-dot pitch, a 4,000-character display capability, black-face CRT, and the ability to switch to green text. $899.95.

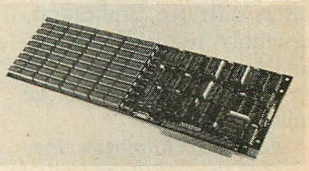
Taxan Corporation
18005 Cortney Court
City of Industry, CA 91748
818-810-1291

CIRCLE 456 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A memory expansion board, called the **2megaboard**, has been developed by **Datatron** for the IBM PC and compatibles. Using either 64K or 256K RAM chips, the product lets the user expand to two megabytes on a single expansion board. The company claims that speed improvements of 40 to 250 percent have been shown with BASICA, SuperCalc3, WordStar, and Lotus 1-2-3. 2megaboard comes with MegaCache software, which creates a "memory window" to store the most recently used data, and MegaSpool printer spooling software. Price (with 64K) is $395.

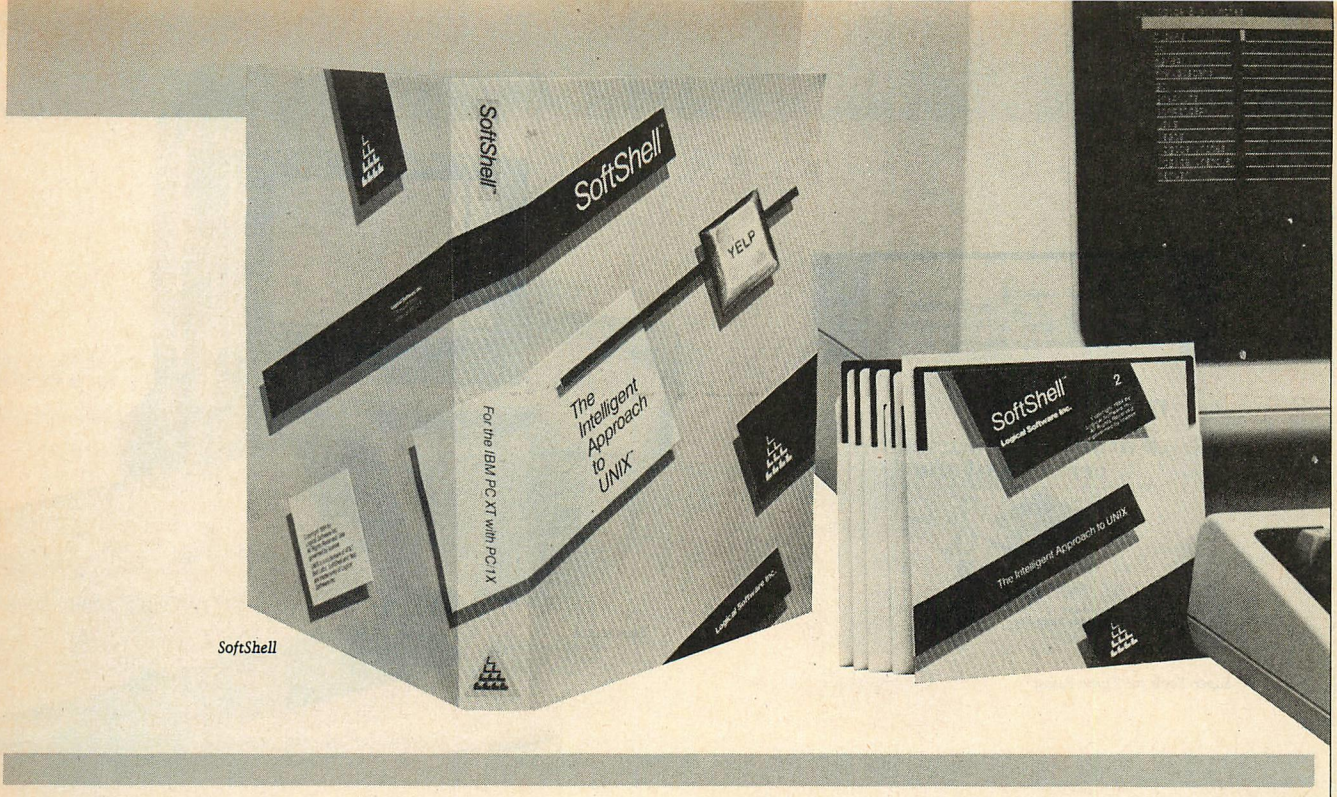
Datatron, Inc.
2942 Dow Avenue
Tustin, CA 92680
714-544-9970

CIRCLE 463 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Datatron's 2megaboard

Modula-2 users have a new product to use from the **Modula Corporation**: the **accelerator card**. When used in conjunction



SoftShell

with a slightly modified interpreter, the accelerator card increases execution speed to that of compiled code. Prices: interpreter, $40; accelerator card, $245.

Modula Corporation
950 N. University Avenue
Provo, UT 84604
801-375-7400 or
800-LILITH2

CIRCLE 458 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Nestar Systems, Inc. has introduced the **IBM SNA Gateway** as an addition to its PLAN series of personal computer networking systems. The IBM SNA Gateway 1.0 allows a dedicated IBM PC on the network to emulate a remote IBM 3274 supporting up to 16 user stations for each gateway. User stations are PCs that are running DOS 2.0 or 2.1 and emulating IBM 3278s and 3279s (base color mode). The gateway station interfaces with IBM mainframes that support the 3270 SNA protocols, at the same time allowing other IBM PCs to function as the interactive workstations. Hardware requirements for the gateway station include an IBM PC (256K), an IBM SDLC card, a Nestar PLAN Network Interface Card, and an appropriate modem connected to a communications line or host that is locally attached via a modem eliminator. The user stations require an IBM PC (196K) and a Nestar PLAN Network Interface Card. Prices: IBM SNA Gateway $3,000; each workstation, $200.

Nestar Systems, Inc.
2585 East Bayshore Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-493-2223

CIRCLE 467 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE

The **Sim-8049 Simulator/debugger** by **Cybernetic Micro Systems** for the IBM PC will execute machine code and dynamically display the source code, register values, flags, I/O pins, and program branches in windows. It supports the Timer/counter and External Interrupts and even the use of 8155 external RAM. The Sim-8049 provides 50 commands consisting of single alphabet keys or control characters; the commands provide register value declaration, trap specification, single step, auto-step, and others. Several of the commands allow immediate control of external pins. In addition, the user has access to all of the 8048 memory; selected data are displayed and can be altered easily. The Sim-8049 displays both the source (symbolic) names and the numeric values. Prices: Sim-8049 Simulator/debugger, $395; evaluation disk and manual, $39.50.

Cybernetic Micro Systems
P.O. Box 3000
San Gregorio, CA 94074
415-726-3000

CIRCLE 465 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SoftShell is a new, full-screen interface that provides users with direct access to even the most complex programs and packages available with the UNIX operating system. Developed by **Logical Software**, SoftShell greatly simplifies the use of UNIX's distinctive hierarchical file and command structure, yet retains the full power of the system's unique capabilities. In addition to providing templates to facilitate choosing options for major commands, SoftShell offers a structured "walk" to traverse the many layers of the UNIX file system, and context information to orient users at all times within the UNIX system. SoftShell runs on many varieties of UNIX and is terminal-independent. License fees for binary copies of SoftShell range from $295 (for the IBM PC/XT) to $995 per copy, depending on CPU.

Logical Software
17 Mount Auburn Street
Cambridge, MA 02138
617-864-0137

CIRCLE 469 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Choice!, a new product by **Wild Hare Computer Systems, Inc.**, is a COBOL interpreter that allows user programs written in Data General's Interactive COBOL to run directly on the IBM PC. All programs and data files stay Data General-compatible and are easily uploaded and downloaded as desired. There is no source code modification, no data file restructuring, no program recompilation, and no time wasted on conversions. The price starts at $499.95.

Wild Hare Computer Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 3581
Boulder, CO 80307
303-442-0324

CIRCLE 476 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Super Tools for Turbo Pascal

Excelator

Super Tools for Turbo Pascal, by **Paragon Courseware**, is a new programming tool kit for improving the performance of Turbo Pascal on IBM PCs and compatibles. The tool kit contains a Window Package, a Function Evaluating Package, a System Information Package, and a Graphics Package. $29.95.

Paragon Courseware
4954 Sun Valley Road
Del Mar, CA 92014
619-481-1477

CIRCLE 472 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Oracle Corporation has announced the release of **ORACLE** for the PC/XT and PC/AT operating under PC-DOS. ORACLE is the relational database management system compatible with the IBM SQL/DS and DB2; when running on the PC, it is identical to the ORACLE that runs on mainframes and minicomputers. Programs written for SQL/DS or DB2 will run unmodified on any version of ORACLE, including the PC version. Oracle Corporation also announced networking software that allows PC ORACLE to communicate with the IBM mainframe and DEC VAX minicomputer versions of ORACLE. The new facility, called **ORACLE Link**, allows PC users to access and update data stored in the shared database on the mainframe or minicomputer, or to copy that data into the database on their PCs and operate independently. PC ORACLE includes the ORACLE relational DBMS, Application Generator, Report Writer, Integrated Data Dictionary and ORACLE Link. $1,000 (with a minimum order of $6,000).

Oracle Corporation
2710 Sand Hill Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
415-854-7350

CIRCLE 468 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A new mouse-driven, free-form painting program, the **PC PAINTBRUSH**, has been announced by **IMSI**. Touted as a MacPaint look-alike for IBM PCs and compatibles and PC*jr*, PC PAINTBRUSH runs on seven color cards, one with 720-by-704 resolution for 4-color or 640-by-400 for 16-color. If the display is on a monochrome monitor, each of the 30 backgrounds is automatically transformed into a unique black and white texture. In addition to painting with a variety of colors and patterns, many text fonts are available. PC PAINTBRUSH interfaces with all IBM-compatible joysticks. $139.

IMSI
633 Fifth Avenue
San Rafael, CA 94901
415-454-7101

CIRCLE 471 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Oxford Software Corporation has announced the new release of **pcMAINFRAME**, 1.2.0, featuring extended 3278/9 terminal emulator and protocol support, the flexibility to access any database or multiple files, and an ability to upload and update KSDS files. pcMAINFRAME is a data transfer system that allows PC users to download and upload generalized files in a real-time environment between personal computers and the central host IBM mainframe computer. Prices: $9,000 for DOS, includes 8 PCs; $12,000 for OS, includes 8 PCs. $300 for each additional PC for DOS or OS.

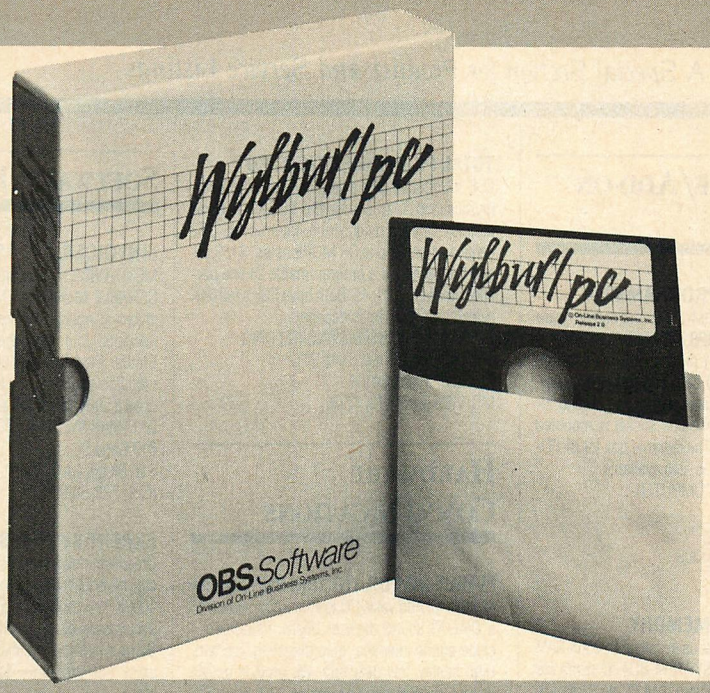
Oxford Software Corp.
174 Boulevard
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604
201-288-1515

CIRCLE 474 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A powerful new product that automates most of the time-consuming manual tasks of software systems analysts has been introduced by **Index Technology Corporation** (InTech). The **Excelerator** is a fully integrated, menu-driven software environment developed to assist the professional systems analyst in all phases of systems analysis, design, organization, and documentation. InTech has initially configured Excelerator for the IBM PC/XT, and supplies, with the software, additional plug-in circuit boards to increase the microcomputer's memory and enhance its graphics capabilities. Excelerator also employs a Microsoft Mouse for rapid screen design and menu selections. The package includes the software, full documentation, keyboard template, the Microsoft Mouse and WORD packages, 128K memory expansion board, graphics board, and a screwdriver. $9,500.

Index Technology Corp.
5 Cambridge Center
Cambridge, MA 02142
617-491-7380

CIRCLE 466 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Wylbur/pc

OBS Software announced the release of a new product, **WYLBUR/pc**, a program development system for personal computers. The WYLBUR/pc does for microcomputers what the firm's earlier product, WYLBUR, has done for mainframes. The WYLBUR/pc package provides a database development environment that includes an EXEC programming language, PC-to-mainframe communications, a full screen editor, screen panel formatting, file handling capabilities, and a RUN command to invoke other programs. Prices: WYLBUR/pc, $550; trial diskette with manual, $50; or with user notes, $10.

OBS Software
555 Sansome Street
San Francisco, CA 94104
415-391-9555

CIRCLE 470 ON READER SERVICE CARD

VS FORTRAN Release 4 is the latest release of **IBM**'s VS FORTRAN licensed program. Release 4 implements the AUTODBL option, compiler-generated reentrant object code, a runtime load capability for certain library routines, support for VSAM key-sequenced data sets, new and improved compile-time options, and significant performance and usability enhancements in both the compiler and library. Charges for the compiler and library together are $699 for the initial basic license, $524 for DSLO, and $233 for the monthly basic license, $174 for DSLO. Charges for the library only are $207 for the initial basic license, $155 for DSLO, and $69 for the monthly basic license, $51 for DSLO.

IBM
To locate your nearest authorized dealer or product center, call 800-447-4700.

CIRCLE 473 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Gateway Microsystems Incorporated has released two new communications products for the IBM PC, PC/XT, and compatibles. **MicroGate/WS** provides interactive and batch micro/mainframe communications in a single software/hardware product. **MicroGate/FT** is a software product that permits ASCII and binary files to be exchanged between PCs with a minimum of effort and expense. Prices: MicroGate/WS, $995.00, including one Gateway SCC printed circuit board, a user's guide, and a modem cable; MicroGate/FT, $179.95, including two complete sets of software and documentation—one for each side of the file transfer link. Additional single unit MicroGate/FT kits are priced at $99.95; optional six-foot modem cables are available for $35.00 each.

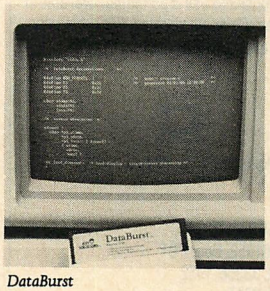
Gateway Microsystems
9501 Capital of Texas Highway North
Suite 105
Austin, Texas 78759
512-345-7791

CIRCLE 475 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **DataBurst Language Support Package** (LSP) from **Key Solutions** provides an interface for C application developers on the IBM PC. The LSP generates C source programs that use the DataBurst runtime screen processor to manage all screen and keyboard operations during program execution. The DataBurst development system is an integrated package comprising a screen format editor, format compiler, source program generators, and a runtime screen processor. As an extension of DOS, the runtime screen processor provides a mainframe-like data entry facility with full screen I/O by managing external screen formats. Prices: DataBurst development system, $225.; Language Support, $40.

Key Solutions, Inc.
P.O. Box 2297
Santa Clara, CA 95055
408-554-6125

CIRCLE 477 ON READER SERVICE CARD



DataBurst

Mouse Systems Corporation has announced that IBM's new Color Paint program for the enhanced PC*jr* supports Mouse Systems' **PC Mouse**. The PC Mouse package includes a three-button optical mouse with Designer Pop-up Menu software for running many of the most popular business applications programs. $195.

Mouse Systems Corp.
2336 H Walsh Avenue
Santa Clara, CA 95051
408-988-0211

CIRCLE 483 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH BOOK

A Special Section for Product and Service Listings

Accessories/Supplies

RESET BUTTON FOR IBM PC

The button IBM forgot. A good reset button is a basic tool for PC (PC/XT) programmers. When your machine is hung up, a touch of the button will quickly reboot your computer. This kit installs easily and mounts out of the way behind your machine. Easy instructions included. Send $29.80 (add 6% in MN).
RESET CORPORATION
P.O. Box 14809
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414
(612) 489-5892

IBM STYLE BINDERS, SLIPS

Complete program packaging line. D-ring cloth binders, slip cases, floppy pages, game portfolios. Continuous paper with three large holes, 20 lb. to go in binders. Blank disk envelopes. Function key cards tell user your F1-F10 meanings. Call, write for prices. Catalog. Fast service, low prices
ANTHROPOMORPHIC SYSTEMS LIMITED
376 E. St. Charles Road
Lomobard, IL 60148
(312) 629-5160

Computer/Insurance

INSURE YOUR COMPUTER

Our small computer policy covers your hardware, software & supplies against almost any physical loss or damage. Limited personal liability too. Business use is permitted. Available in most areas. Competitive rates. For more information & application contact.

COMPUSURANCE, INC.

COMPUSURANCE, INC.
PO Box 561952, Dept PCT
Miami, FL 33256-1952
(305) 665-6617

Hardware/Add-on Boards

EPROM & MP PROGRAMMER

PC compatible APROM-2000 card can program 2716, 32, 32A, 64, 128, MCM 68764 EPROMS and also 8748/49/51 processors. The software (CP/M-86, MSDOS) can read, verify and program eproms and uses fast programming algorithm. The zero insertion socket is mounted on an external box. The external box for BI-POLAR proms and PAL is also available.
ADVANCED MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
6802 N.W. 20th Ave.
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309
305-975-9515

256K NO SLOT MEMORY

IBM PC-1 owners. Let us install up to 256K RAM on your EXISTING SYSTEM BOARD using NO SLOTS. We improve your IBM PC so it can address the 64K RAM chip, 256K-$335 (expandable and warranted). DO-IT-YOURSELF KITS—PC-KPC-$69.95 ($99.95 assembled). 64K-RAMS-$5.85 ea.
ADD-MEM
22151 Redwood Rd.
Castro Valley, CA 94546
(415) 886-5443

FIXED DISK BIOS/BOOT

fiXT boots from DATAMAC, DAVONG, XEBEC, PERCOM, GREAT LAKES, ZOBEX, others. Adds XT-like BIOS interface for your disk to IBM PC or COMPAQ. Plug-in installation. DOS 2.0/3.2/reqd. Specify controller model with order $70 + $3 shpg. + tax. MC/VISA (optional volume support at additional cost.)
GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 3039
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

DT2801 SERIES ANALOG I/O

Plug-in data acquisition boards with 8DI/16SE analog inputs, high or low level programmable gains, 2 analog outputs, 16 lines of digital I/O, DMA, on-board clock, and on-board microprocessor. Optional software subroutines and screw terminal panels.
DATA TRANSLATION INC.
100 Locke Drive
Marlboro, MA 01752
(617) 481-3700

TOTAL PC&XT INPUT/OUTPUT

ESE introduces two extremely powerful communications adapters for the PC&XT & compatibles. One is a unique multi-interrupt RS-232 serial add-on for one OR MORE users; $139.50, and the second is a programmable 24 line parallel interface; $119.45. Both have ESE's full 64K selectable I/O address decoders.
ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS ENGINEERING
477 Congress Street, Suite 911
Portland, Maine 04104
MC/VISA (207) 773-7778

Hardware Communications

"VOICE I/O FOR THE IBM PC" Talk back to your PC! Add voice I/O to your application with a DIALOG sound digitizer board. Features include phone interface, tone decoding, modem. High fidelity, low data rate. We provide device drivers, demos, code examples, HLL link ('C", Pascal, and BASIC), manual, OEM support. Call for more details.

DIALOGIC

DIALOGIC CORPORATION
164 McKinley Avenue
East Hanover, NJ 07936
(201) 386-0202

Mailing Lists

IBM MAILING LISTS

Over 100,000 names of IBM personal computer owners (counts increase daily) available for rental on labels or magnetic tape. Total 600,000 including other brands. Plus IBM + compatible retail store + 50 other lists. Call or write for free catalog.
IRV BRECHNER
TARGETED MARKETING, INC.
Box 5125
Ridgewood, NJ 07451
(201) 445-7196

Security

DATA PADLOCK

DATA PADLOCK is a software implementation of the National Bureau of Standard Data Encryption Standard. Written in Assembler. DATA PADLOCK offers max speed with no increase in file size. An 8 character password provides the key for encryption. Protect sensitive data, text or program files from unauthorized access. Works with all DOS versions $150. VISA/MC.
GLENCO ENGINEERING
3920 Ridge Ave.
Arlington Hts., IL 60004
(312) 392-2492

Software/Business

dINVOICER + PLUS

MENU-DRIVEN BILLING & ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. Produces Invoices, Aged Statements, Invoice Journals, Receipts Journals, Aged Customer Account Status, Past Due Notices, etc. Available with modifiable source code for dBASE II users $129 or as a stand-alone Run-time package $199.
DATAMAR SYSTEMS
819 Gage Dr.
San Diego, CA 92106
(619) 223-6444

EXPERT SYSTEMS

Create your own expert systems with EXSYS. All input is English text or menu selection. Uses full 1000K and probabilistic IF-THEN rules. Expert systems developed marketable without royalty. Demo disk including text of manual $10 (refundable). Full program—$200. Requires 128K or more.
EXSYS
P.O. Box 75158
Contr. Sta. 14
Albuquerque, MN 87194

PC ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

Professional Accounting for small business or home use. No codes to forget: all lookups are alphabetic. Shows effect of each entry on the screen in English. Supports 20 business units, 1000 account codes, and 10,000 customers or vendors. Reports by business or consolidated in detail/summarized on screen/printer. Color/mono dual/floppy/hard disk. $69.95 (VISA/MC/CHECK/COD/MO). NYS add 7% tax.
PEGASUS SYSTEMS, INC. Dept. T
30 Harbour Pointe
Buffalo, NY 14202
(716) 852-2969

Software/Business Opportunities

SOFTWARE AUTHORS

WE WILL CONNECT YOU TO MAJOR SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS FREE. We are in contact with many publishers looking for marketable software. If you have a quality software package or program and wish to have it published and distributed, contact:
SOFTSEARCH, Inc.
P.O. Box 281
Budd Lake, NJ 07828
(201) 627-1790

RATES AND INFORMATION

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are available only on a 3 issue basis at $90. per issue ($270. total). Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo and an additional cost of $25. per issue ($75. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date: 1st of 2nd month preceding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to PC TECH JOURNAL, TECH BOOK, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 503-4506 for additional information or assistance.

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/ COMMUNICATIONS

TELEX LINK SOFTWARE

Link your computer to telex service via ITT, RCA or Western Union with Cawthon's telex software. Designed specifically for telex communications, Cawthon software is easy to use, has on-line help, self-test diagnostics, frequently called numbers, and an excellent User's Guide. Cawthon software is available for many computers and operating systems.

Cawthon Scientific Group

CAWTHON SCIENTIFIC GROUP
24224 Michigan Avenue
Dearborn, Michigan 48124
(313) 565-4000 Telex: 810-221-1265

SOFTWARE/COMPILER

DESMET C—$109

Full K&R C compiler, assembler, linker, librarian, full-screen editor and example software. Both 8087 and floating point libraries. OUTSTANDING PRICE/PERFORMANCE. Rated 1st or 2nd in August '83 BYTE benchmarks. No royalties on generated code. C Ware newsletter. Unlimited updates at $20 each. PC-DOS (Ver 1.1 & 2.0), generic MS-DOS and CP/M-86 support. $109 for complete package, shipping included. Now available with source level debugger. Price $159.

C WARE CORPORATION

C WARE CORPORATION—MAIL ORDER DEPT.
P.O. Box 710097
San Jose, CA 95171-0097

WIZARD C COMPILER

The power of C with the thorough diagnostics of PASCAL. Full LINT diagnostic integrated with compiler. Full UNIX SYSTEM 3 compatibility. Floating point library; fast compact code; 1 register variable. In-line assembly code. UNIX emulation library. Uses MICRO-SOFT linker. PC/MS DOS 2.0 only. $450.00.
WIZARD SYSTEMS SOFTWARE
11 Willow Court
Arlington, MA 02174
(617) 641-2379

C SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

- Full C Compiler per K&R
  Inline 8087 or Assembler Floating Point
  Full 1 Mb Addressing for Code or Data
- MS DOS 1.1/2.0 Library Support
  Program Chaining Using Exec
  Environment Available to Main
- c-window™ C Source Code Debugger

COMBINED PACKAGE $199

c-systems
P.O. Box 3253
Fullerton, CA 92634
(714) 637-5362

C-FUNCTION LIBRARY $29

100 C functions, macros, assembly functions. Screen, cursor, keyboard, string, BIOS and DOS access, of course. Plus BASIC equivalent, utility and many more you don't have but need! Just one can save you five times the cost of entire package. Manual w/source code $29.95. Manual + 2 disks: source + 5 libraries $49.95. Lattice or Microsoft C. (DeSmet and CI soon).
ENTELEKON
12118 Kimberley
HOUSTON, TX 77024
(713) 468-4412

SPARRY BASIC—B COMPILER

Powerful basic compiler that means business.
* Instructions support internal ISAM files.
* Four virtual screens, recall time <1 second.
* Use of all memory for basic programs.
* 13 significant digit integer math package.
* Demos with tutorial and reference manual. Price $159. Quantity discounts VISA/MC/CHECK. Mass. res. + 5% tax req. PC DOS with 128K.

SPARRY SOFTWARE LABS
PO Box 632 #A
Milford, MA 01757
(617) 473-5435

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS.

THE FORMS DESIGNER™

Attention IBM Pascal, FORTRAN users! Save time in designing formatted screen I/O. Interactive Forms Editor allows you to draw lines and boxes, define fields, and edit text. Access forms or read keyboard entry by writing only one line of code. Provides sequential data retrieval and storage. Requires 128K RAM. Only $275 complete. Demo and manual $35. Call or write:
BIT SOFTWARE
PO Box 619
Milipitas, CA 95035
(408) 262-1054

FREE FREE FREE

BASIC AIDS FACT SHEETS and our guide titled "MAKE YOUR PC PROFITABLE" are sent free to persons who request them. Learn more about developing Structured Programs in BASIC. This new release of BASIC AIDS is the most powerful program DEVELOPMENT and DOCUMENTATION tool available!
TULSA COMPUTER CONSORTIUM
P.O. Box 707, 1004 North Dogwood
Owasso, OK 74055
(918) 747-0151

C-INDEX+

C index plus provides complete data management for C language applications development. Includes variable length data storage, B+ Tree ISAM indexing, interactive tutorial. Supported compilers. Lattice & CI-C86. No application royalty fee. Object code license: $400. Demonstration package: $25.
TRIO SYSTEMS
2210 Wilshire Blvd. Suite 289
Santa Monica, CA 90403
(213) 394-0796

SOFTWARE PERFORMANCE PROFILER

THE PROFILER™ will tell you where your program is spending it's time and allows you to do performance tuning on your code. Works with any language, data printed in histogram form. Easy to use and interpret. Complete user manual provided. Requires DOS 2.0 or better and 64K. $175.00 VISA/MC OK.
DWB ASSOCIATES
PO BOX 5777
BEAVERTON, OREGON 97006
(503) 629-9645

RAPID BASIC PROGRAMMING

SAVE VALUABLE TIME WITH THESE EFFECTIVE TOOLS:
—R—Reference line numbers & variables used;
—A—Alter or find string in program or file;
—P—Peripheral input/output interchange prog;
—I—Include basic subroutine source modules;
—D—Duplicate variables in 2 modules listed.
SOURCE MICROSOFT BASIC FORMATS ALL FOR $49.95.
JAMES HALSTEAD & ASSOC.
1551 Plainfield Road
Joliet, IL 60435
(815) 725-0346

800 ANSWERING SERVICE

Are you missing out on orders because your clients won't call collect or use their own nickel? Our 800 ANSWERING SERVICE will take your orders, inquiries and so forth. Economical, efficient. WORLD 800, 3435 St. Mary's Rd., Lafayette, CA 94549. (800) 235-6646 or (800) 235-6647 in CA.

DEBUGGER/SOURCE INCLUDED

A debugger with FULL SCREEN format and SCREEN COEXISTENCE with test program (including graphics—even SCROLLS THROUGH LISTING FILES without disturbing the test session-all with NO COMMANDS and only 10 function keys! It's fast (assembler), small (60K), and only $75 with manual and includes the source. DOS 2.X IBM PC.
PC-TEST
for the software developer
P.O. Box 54068
San Jose, CA 95154

TEXT FORMATTER ...

An assembly subroutine that when used in your BASIC and other programs formats text automatically on screen. NEVER splits line in middle of word! Justifies on screen! Centers. Clear and scroll sections. Total screen management. Save program development time. Distributed w/source code & several other programs. $19.95.
KARL THOMPSON
108-28 63rd Ave.
Forest Hills, NY 11375
(212) 896-4624

BASIC DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

Increase your BASIC programming productivity with these preprocessors, filters, and utilities. All programs run from DOS level. All except NUMBER and LABEL work with binary format files! No need to save in ASCII.
* NUMBER programs written with your text editor using labels.
* LABEL programs written using line numbers. Identify entry points.
* CROSS REFERENCE variables, line references, and Basic reserved words.
* SMASH programs to smallest space. Removes remarks and extra spaces.
* COMPARE two Basic programs, documenting differences line-by-line.
* MERGE with delete. Combines two program fragments in line number order.
* LIST up to 20 programs with page headings and numbers without operator intervention.

Send $100 for complete kit, including manual and application notes, or write for info.
Datasmith, Inc.
Box 8036
Shawnee Mission, KS 66208
Phone: (913) 381-9118

CBTREE for C PROGRAMMERS

Provides enhanced file access function calls directly into C programs. Maintains balanced B-trees, supports unlimited number of data records, keys, data files & key lengths. Dynamic memory allocation. Fast, Flexible, efficient. Object modules avail. or major C compilers. No royalties; Source code separate. $179.
MICRO COMPUTING SERVICES
2009 Hileman Road
Falls Church, VA 22043
(703) 893-0118

COBOL SUBROUTINES

Over 20 routines that give IBM & Microsoft Cobol: use of all keys, Ctrl, Alt, Home, End, Ins Del, PgUp, Pgdn cursor, 40 function keys, etc. Rename/delete files. Get/change default drive, video mode, file mode. Get disk free space and volume id. Make/change/remove directories. much more. Only $75. Chk or M.O.
SUN*SOFT
P.O. Box 4277
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33338
(305) 523-0686

PC PROGRAMMING TOOLS

Structured BASIC with macros. Unlimited multiline conditionals. Labeled procedures/subroutines. Conditional macros. Structured language eliminates the line #'s. Works with interpreter and compiler. Full Professional Programming Environment (PPE) package $49.95. Demo $12.50. VISA/MASTERCARD.
BENDORF ASSOCIATES
6006 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5910
Rosewell, NM 88201
(505) 347-5701

TECH BOOK

OPTIMIZE YOUR CODE!!
The CODE SIFTWR isolates CPU intensive areas of your code. Optimize the bottlenecks and your program will execute much faster. Use with any EXE created by DOS LINK—any source language. EASY to use—for both novices and experts. 30 day money back guarantee. Call or write for details. IBM PC 64K+ DOS 2.+ $180.
DAVID SMITH SOFTWARE
Box 25A Road #3
Oxford, NY 13830
(607) 843-6209

SOFTWARE/ ENGINEERING

HEAT TRANSFER ON THE PC
T/SNAP AND CPP1 are Thermal Engineering Programs. T/SNAP will solve steady-state and transient problems up to 250 nodes. Includes interactive input, FSE and plotting. CPP1 will design various size coldplates using compact fins. Calculates parametric electronic heat sink and pressure drop performance.
TECHNA/SOFT SYSTEMS
717 W. 14th Street
Long Beach, CA 90813
(213) 432-2704/823-6291

PC ENHANCEMENT HANDBOOK
THE IBM PC ENHANCEMENT HANDBOOK for SCIENTISTS & ENGINEERS. A How-To-Handbook with answers to all of your questions on PC enhancement. What can be done? How to do it? and How much will it cost? Includes Toll Free Hotline for application assistance & convenient one stop shopping. SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER $18.95.
CyberResearch, Inc.
P.O. Box 9565
New Haven, CT 06536
(800) 341-2525; (203) 436-2600 (CT)

STRUCTURAL FABRICATORS
PC/Cutlist takes input from your bill of material—Detail drawing and calculates the best cutting combination for any length stock and prints a shop ready cutting list and scrap report. Also an optimization feature finds best mult length for mill orders. Demo Disk $25.00.
THE JOSEPH ALBERT CO.
P.O. Box 611
Blue Island, Illinois 60406
(312) 349-9032

smARTWORK™
Printed-circuit artwork editor for double-sided boards up to 10" by 16", runs on an IBM-PC. Color display allows complete interactive control over the placement and routing process. 2X artwork can be made on a dot-matrix printer or pen-and-ink plotter, $895. Write or call for a brochure.

WINTEK

WINTEK Corporation
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904-2993
(317) 742-8428

SOFTWARE GENERAL

RENT PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFT/W
Rent our PC Disk Libraries for 7 days and copy them yourself. Hundreds of useful business, games and utilities FREE FOR THE TAKING!
IBM-PC SIG-135 Disks $135.00
IBM-PC "Blue" 53 Disks $50.00
Rental is for 7 days after receipt, 3 days grace to return. Most credit cards accepted.
NATIONAL PUBLIC DOMAIN
SOFTWARE CENTER
1533 Avohill Drive
Vista, CA 92083
(619) 941-0925. Info-(619) 727-1015. 24 hr. orders.

AMWAY DISTRIBUTOR PROGRAM
REQ: Disc Drive, Color Card, 64K, 80 Column mon, basic. Processes orders to Epson, Prowriter & Okidata pntrs plain or SA-1 forms. Easy Menu Driven Operation. Tracks PV, BV, Inventory Per Bonus, etc. 400 STK# Info File. Handy Year to Date File for Tax Purposes. Lots More!!! Saves Time. $69 + tx. Send Chk or MO/WRITE:
KEYSTROKE SOFTWARE
4715 Hacienda Avenue
Campbell, California 95008
(408) 866-1351

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

GEOGRAF™
GEOGRAF™ helps you prepare high-quality, customized graphs for business, engineering and science. GEOGRAPH™ cuts programming time by up to 80%. Callable from BASIC, FORTRAN or PASCAL. Versions available for most graphics cards and plotters. Fully compatible with Colcomp's FORTRAN standard plotting package.
GEOCOMP CORPORATION
342 Sudbury Road
Concord, MA 01742
(617) 369-8304

PRESS 'N' PLOT 2.0
Insert images into your text for correspondence that counts. Capture screen images from most graphics programs and merge them with text from most word processors. Can automatically wrap the text around the image. Supports most popular color or B-W dot matrix printers. $149.
AMERICAN PROGRAMMERS GUILD, LTD.
55 Mill Plain 17-5
Danbury, CT 06811
(800) 828-8088; in CT, (203) 794-0396

GRAPHICS LIB FOR TECMAR
TEK-MAR lets you do high-res graphics on your TECMAR Graphics Master. TEK-MAR is a library for use with MS Fortran. Features windowing, viewporting, clipping, axis rotation. Similar to Tektronix graphics. Includes screen dump/restore, Epson screen print, support for (Western Graphtec plotter. Requires MS-FORT 3.20, 320K, GMDEV.SYS (5.2). Price: $195.
ADVANCED SYSTEMS CONSULTANTS
18653 Ventura Boulevard, Suite 351
Tarzana, California 91356
(818) 990-4942

TEKTRONIX 4010 EMULATION
High resolution screen/printer graphics for the IBM PC. Full interactive capabilities with file transfer and cross-hair control. Utilizes PLOT 10, protocols. OFF-line review of graphics output. Supports IBM color/graphic or Hercules cards. Easy to use 4010 emulation at an affordable price. $80.00. Demo disk $5.
Technological Systems Group
5044 Haley Court
Lilburn, GA 30247
(404) 923-4980

3D STEREO GRAPHICS $98
Stereoscopic three-dimensional wireframe plots of any x, y, z-data. If for computer aided design or data display, your IBM PC with color monitor will plot in true 3D, you see it with red and blue glasses. Rotate, zoom in and print it with EPSON, IBM, IDS Printer or Tektronix 4695.
3D GRAPHICS
12028 Venice Blvd., Suite 4
Los Angeles, CA 90066
(213) 206-6557

SOFTWARE/ LANGUAGES

COMPATIBLE LANGUAGES
C, Pascal and Multi-basic compilers generate compatible object code so languages can be mixed. C is full K&R, Pascal is full Jensen & Wirth + extensions and Multi-Basic compiles both MBASIC and CBASIC. $139 each. Available for PCDOS, MSDOS, CPM80; TRSDOS on Models I, II, III, 4, 12. Send for free brochures.
ALCOR SYSTEMS
13534 Preston Rd., Suite 365
Dallas, Texas 75240
(214) 494-1316

SNOBOL4+
Mainframe SNOBOL4 on your desktop, plus binary and random-access I/O, SAVE files, & more! Unexcelled pattern-matching and string manipulation, integer & real math, link to assembly language. Includes ELIZA and over 100 sample programs and functions. 128K to 448K, DOS or CP/M-86. Only $95 + $3 shipping.
CATSPAW, INC.
P.O. Box 1123
Salida, CO 81201
(303) 539-3884

SOFTWARE/OPERATING SYSTEMS

MULTIPLE USERS UNDER PC DOS
MultiLink turns PC-DOS into an efficient multi-user multi-tasking operating system. Additional users are supported by attaching inexpensive CRT terminals or modems to serial ports on the PC, and can run normal applications designed for PC-DOS. Includes host communications software for public dial-in.
THE SOFTWARE LINK INCORPORATED
6700 23B Roswell Rd.
Atlanta, GA 30328
(404) 255-1254

SOFTWARE/SECURITY

SECURITY
THE KEY™ is a hardware device used to protect software from being pirated. No special diskettes needed. End-user is free to make as many back-up copies as needed. Protects software copied to hard-disk. Standard and High Security Versions available. 100qt/$60 ea.
STAFF Computer Technology Corp.
10457-J Roselle Street
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 453-0303

SOFTWARE/SORT

OPT-TECH SORT/MERGE
Extremely fast Sort/Merge program for the IBM-PC. Can sort or merge multiple files containing fixed or variable length records. Run as a DOS command or call as a subroutine, plus many other features. Now also sorts dBASE II files! Compare before you buy any other. Write or call for more info. $99.
OPT-TECH DATA PROCESSING
P.O. Box 2167
Humble, TX 77347
(713) 454-7428

TECH BOOK

INTERNAL SORT FOR BASIC

NSORT—A FAST & easy to use quicksort subroutine written in C & assembler, CALLable from BASIC. Sorts an unlimited number of records in memory on up to 8 keys of mixed type, ascending/descending. Like having a SORT built into the language. Works w/compatibles, Compiled and Interpreted, all DOS versions. $49.95 + $2.50 s&h. MC/VISA/CHECK. PA + 6% tax.
NATIONAL SOFTWORKS
65 East Elizabeth Avenue
Bethlehem, PA 18018
(215) 867-4800

SOFTWARE/TERMINAL

BLUELYNX

Replace your dumb terminals with smart PCs and XTs. TECHLAND SYSTEMS is the nation's leading synchronous communications company with over 6,000 BLUELYNX' installed. The BLUE-LYNX hardware/software product emulates the 5251/12 for the S/34, S/36 and S/38. Now bundled with Autolynx for unattended operation ... only $745. BLUELYNX 3276 for the larger 43xx and 30xx mainframes, both SDLC and BSC versions, now comes bundled with Data Reader, a utility that facilitates the formatting of host files into Lotus 1-2-3, dBase, etc. ... only $795. Printer and up-and-download support available with both versions.

TECHLAND SYSTEMS INC.

TECHLAND SYSTEMS, INC.
25 Waterside Plaza
New York, NY 10010
(212) 684-7788

SOFTWARE/TYPESETTING

HIGH-TECH TYPESETTING

Transmit your text via toll-free lines directly to our fully automated typesetting system. $2. per K characters with a $5. minimum. Same day service. 200 typefaces in sizes up to 72 point. Send $15. + $3. shipping for our 220 page guidebook, or call toll free and use your MC, VISA or AMEX.
INTERGRAPHICS INC.
106A South Columbus Street
Alexandria, VA 22314
(800) 368-3342 or (703) 683-9414 in DC area.

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

CONVERTS ANY CPM TO DOS

CROSSDATA CONVERTS ANY DATA/TEXT FILE format from CPMxx to MS/PC-DOS, CPMxx to CPMxx & MS/PC-DOS to CPMxx. Cross data runs on IBM PC or comparable computer using MS/DOS 2.0. Cross data is a self-contained program. It comes with over 24 mats and user can add own format. To order send $99. check or money order to:

AWARD SOFTWARE, INC.

AWARD SOFTWARE, INC.
236 North Santa Cruz Ave.
Los Gatos, CA 95030
(408) 395-2773

COPY PROTECTION BY MSD

The ULTIMATE diskette copy protection system designed by software developers and publishers. A variety of protection methods are available to suit your protection requirements. All IBM PC and XT environments are supported which includes. DOS, BASIC (compiled and interpretive). Pascal, P-System and stand-a-lone systems. Customized systems also available. Requires: 64K, two disk drives.
MICRO-SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS, INC.
214½ West Main Street
St. Charles, Illinois 60174
(312) 377-5151

Hard Disk DIRECT ACCESS™

The ULTIMATE utility for any hard disk user. DIRECT ACCESS is a powerful hard disk management tool. Organizes your software programs into a "user defined" menu system. Features attractive screen display, rapid access into an application using a single keystroke & easy to learn. Also handles batch files & complicated DOS commands. Order today. Only $59.95 + $2.50 shipping & handling. MC/VISA.
DELTA TECHNOLOGIES
P.O. Box 1104
Eau Claire, Wisconsin 54702
(715) 832-0958

PADLOCK/PADLOCK II DISKS

PADLOCK furnishes the user with a method for providing protection against unauthorized duplication from DOS commands $99. PADLOCK II disks come preformatted with finger-print and serialization. PADLOCK II disks offer superior protection. Ask about our fast data encryption product. All work with hard disk, EXE/COM files and all DOS versions. MC/VISA.
GLENCO ENGINEERING
3920 Ridge Ave.
Arlington Hts., IL 60004
(312) 392-2492

FULL CONTROL FROM BASIC

Cut development time, add speed & power to your programs w/NLIB. A library of assembly language subroutines callable from BASIC: execute COM & EXE files, save & restore areas of the screen, clear & scroll windows, much more! Add DOS functions to your menus. Create fast help screens. Unlimited uses. All DOS Versions $49.95 + $2.50 s&h. MC/VISA/CHECK. PA + 6% tax.
NATIONAL SOFTWORKS
65 East Elizabeth Ave.
Bethlehem, PA 18018
(215) 867-4800

BASICWINDOW

Screen Generator and Processor for BASIC programmers. This package combines a Screen Painter for creating and modifying screens and Macro Language and Compiler for quicker coding and testing. Features COLOR, field variables, complete input editing, line drawing. For BASIC, BASICA, and BASIC Compiler users. Includes manual and reference card. $99.95 VISA/MC accepted.

BasicWindow™

G. FREEMAN & COMPANY, INC.
15 Albin Road
Stamford, CT 06902
(203) 327-9868

dSEARCHER QUERY UTILITY

A professional searching tool for dBASE II files. Uses simple query syntax with report, recall, and edit facilities for single file searches of any complexity. Creates reusable command programs to search unlimited number of files for "like" data. Tutorial incl. $79.00. Visa/MC/COD. Call/write for info.
MICRO BYTE
P.O. Box 245
Burke, VA 22015
(703) 569-6473, (703) 451-8717

FIX DOS WITH A.K.A.!

Take full advantage of multiple directories—let unmodified programs access files outside of the current directory without pathnames. Alias file name to full paths, or direct searches to other directories according to name or extension, with multiple options. Operation is invisible—aliases are contained in the DOS 2.0 "environment." $60. MC/VISA.
SOFTSHELL TECHNOLOGYS
54 Walnut Hill Rd.
Newton, MA 02159
(617) 332-8186

BASIC RAM GRABBER II

With these 20 FAST subroutines, array sizes are limited only by amount of RAM installed on your PC. Chained programs can use up to 512KB for passing common variables. Software provided to reserve up to 512KB for string, integer, single and double precision arrays. Many other powerful features included. For both interpreted and compiled BASIC programs. $49.95 + $2 shipping. Accept check, MO, VISA/MC. All orders shipped within 5 days. Express mail add $10. For more information or to place an order, call or write NOW.
P&C Software
2152 37th Street
Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 662-7258

DOS PATH COMMAND FOR DATA

Now Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE II, WordStar and most others can access data files no matter where they are located! Works with hard disks and floppies. DPATH is a system stay-resident function that allows you to organize your disk any way you like. Includes a screen-oriented maintenance utility & a 60-page manual. DOS 2.0/compat. $25.
PERSONAL BUSINESS SOLUTIONS INC.
PO BOX 757
Frederick, MD 21701
(301) 865-3376

FILE DIFFERENCE PROGRAM

Compares two MS-DOS text files on a line by line basis. Produces a report of lines and blocks changed, inserted, and deleted. Extensive look-ahead and backtracking for intelligent operation on any programming language or text file. An invaluable programming tool, only $45. Send ck/mo.
DCP SOFTWARE
4125 Blackford Ave., Suite 205
San Jose, CA 95117

EASY WINDOWS WITH C

Linked to your main C program, CRIOS provides easy screen management and yet is friendly to your end-user. Driven from a simple screen format string, it allows 8 windows, input and output variables, cursor positioning, scroll, change screen attribute, many other features. For Lattice C compiler and DOS 2.0. $49.95.
LRM SYSTEMS
4438 Donna Drive
Cleveland, Ohio 44143
(216) 383-9831

FILEPATH VERSION 2.0

Unleash the power of DOS 2.0/2.1 subdirectories. Defines search paths for files like PATH does for commands. Wildcards used in path definitions. Eliminates the need for multiple Default, Help, Configuration, and Overlay files dBASE II, etc. $24.50 + $2.00 Ship/Handling.
SDA ASSOCIATES
P.O. Box 36152
San Jose, CA 95158
(408) 281-7747

TECH BOOK

SDA OKIPAQ VERSION 1.0
Three Okidate 92/93 rinter utilities that allows automatic printing of all 255 IBM PC characters as well as medium resolution graphics screen images. In addition, the printer attributes can be easily set with a single command from the terminal. Extends the use of the Okidate 92/93. $29.50 + $2.50 Shipping/Handling.
SDA ASSOCIATES
P.O. Box 36152
San Jose, CA 95152
(408) 281-7747

SDA FILEPAQ VERSION 1.0
Four DOS 2.n file utilities that can with a single command, on one or many directories; locate files and their file descriptions; generate sorted file lists by name, extension, size, and/or attributes; delete files; remove directories; modify file attributes. Wild cards used in path names. $29.50+$2.50 S/H
SDA Associates
PO Box 36152
San Jose, CA 95158
(408) 281-7747

DISK MECHANIC
THE ULTIMATE Floppy Disk Backup & Repair Utility. Can back up ALL software protected disks written on the IBM PC. Works manually or automatically. Files or sectors can be restored, searched, examined & changed. Checks disk drive speed. req. IBM PC, DOS 1.1 (128K)/2 (192K) + 64K if only 1 floppy drive. $73 ppd. USA
MLI MICROSYSTEMS
PO BOX 825, Dept. TB
Framingham, MA 01701 USA
(617) 926-2055 for info MC/VISA

CopyWrite
CopyWrite backs up IBM PC software. We have not found anything that we can't copy. CopyWrite is revised monthly to keep up with the latest in copy protection, and comes with a trade-in offer. It needs an IBM PC, 128K and one disk drive, but can use more memory or another drive. $50 US. Check/Credit Cards. U.S. Inquiries.
QUAID SOFTWARE LIMITED
45 Charles St. East
6th Flr.
Toronto, Ontario M5Y 1F2 Canada

COPY PROTECTION
SLK/F places an assembled or compiled program on a diskette with 4 different copy-resistant features in such a way that it runs normally, but cannot be copied by backup programs such as COPYPC. The rest of the diskette is available as normal, and DOS may be added. Price $150.

OLIVE BRANCH SOFTWARE

OLIVE BRANCH SOFTWARE
1715 Olive Street
Santa Barbara, CA 93101
(805) 569-1682

A FRIEND FOR TURBO PASCAL
PASCAL'S FRIEND is four include files giving easy BIOS/DOS access with examples plus easier use of Blaise Tools/MS Pascal code, keyboard, cursor, and screen handling, inverse video, system clock, calendar calculations, 1-2-3 like menu routines. Source for example program. $39.95 check, MO, Visa, MC.
J.S. COMPUTING
434 N. Lumber St.
Allentown, PA 18102
(215) 821-9020

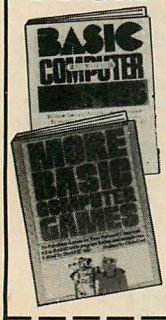
TOOLS FOR PROGRAMMERS
- FILE TOOL KIT. COMPARE lists file differences, COMPRESS shrinks files, ENCRYPT secures valuable data, HEXDUMP lists files in hex and ASCII.
- PASCAL TOOLKIT. PXREF prints program cross-references; PNEAT prettyprints programs. PCASE highlights variables. Just $29.95 each, both for $49.95. VISA/MC accepted.

SEVEN VALLEYS SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 99
Glen Rock, PA 17327
(717) 235-5470

SOFTWARE/WORD PROCESSING

VOLKSWRITER DELUXE
Features TextMerge™ for customized mailing lists; multi-lingual, engineering & scientific symbols; horizontal scrolling to 250 characters; document size 1 megabyte; on-screen page endings, underline, boldface, double-strike, strikethrough, multiple fonts & colors—fewest keystrokes per function. Only $295.
LIFETREE SOFTWARE INC.
411 Pacific Street
Monterey, CA 93940-2790

GAME BOOKS
FROM *CREATIVE COMPUTING*



BASIC COMPUTER GAMES, Microcomputer Edition, edited by David H. Ahl. Here's a great collection of 101 fascinating games, all written in easy-to-use Microsoft BASIC. Play Craps, Combat, Super Star Trek, Lunar LEM Rocket, Gomoko, Checkers, Boxing, Bowling–and 93 others! With an introduction, notes on Microsoft BASIC, and conversion instructions for other BASICs. 8¼" x 11", softcover illustrated, with an index, 183 pp. $7.95 ($1.50). **#6C**

MORE BASIC COMPUTER GAMES, edited by David H. Ahl and Steve North. In this sequel to *Basic Computer Games* you'll find 84 challenging new games, complete with sample runs, program listings and illustrations. All run in Microsoft BASIC. Race your Ferrari, become a millionaire, joust with a knight, crack a safe, and more! Conversion table to other BASICs included. 8¼" x 11", softcover, illustrated, 200 pp. $7.95 ($1.50) **#6C2**
TRS-80 Microcomputer Edition, $7.95 ($1.50). **#6C4**
TRS-80 is a registered trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp.

CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS Dept. NH6Q 39 E. Hanover Ave. Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Send me the books listed below:

ITEM NO.	QTY.	TITLE	PRICE EACH	P&H* ( )	TOTAL
			CA, NJ and NY residents add applicable sales tax		
Outside USA add $3 to regular postage and handling per order.				TOTAL AMOUNT	

CHECK ONE: PAYMENT ENCLOSED $_____
☐ CHARGE MY: ☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa
(Charge and phone orders: $10 minimum.)

Card No._____ Exp. Date_____

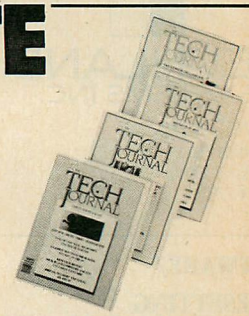
Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(please print full name)

Address_____ Apt._____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

For faster service **CALL TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112.** (In NJ call 201-540-0445)

COMPLETE YOUR LIBRARY OF TECH JOURNAL



Add to your PC TECH JOURNAL collection today. Make your personal library complete and authoritative with any issues you may be missing.

Copies are available for issues published during the last twelve months—be sure to specify the issues you want. If a particular issue is out of stock, your payment will be refunded promptly.

Back issues of PC TECH JOURNAL are priced at $7.00 each, postpaid. Outside USA, $8.00 each.

PC TECH JOURNAL MCBI
CN 1914, Morristown, NJ 07960

Please send issues of PC TECH JOURNAL listed below:

Issue	Qty.	Unit Price	Total Price
		Payment Enclosed	$

Mr./Mrs./Ms._____
(print full name)

Address_____

City/State/Zip_____

TECH MART

FORTRAN or PASCAL PROGRAMMER?

READ THIS AD

GRAPHICS
- Text/graphics generics
- 2D interactive
- 2D plots (full support) including auto-scaling, auto-axis generation, auto-labeling, tabular/log/parametric curves, splines, bars, pies, you name it, we have it.
- 3D Plots incl. 2 hidden line removal options—not just old-fashioned wire frame.

PEN PLOTS
- Standard plotter primitives plus
- FULL 2D support plus
- Interface to screen graphics,
- Limited 3D.

Clear and complete documentation.

GRAFMATIC $135.
PLOTMATIC 135.

MICROCOMPATIBLES
11443 Oak Leaf Drive
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE DATABASE

MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
PROGRAMMABLE RELATIONAL FULL VERSION NOT A DEMO

- Form Generator
- Subrecords
- Numeric Ranges
- Subtotals
- Report Generator
- Customizable Screens
- ASCII Output
- Tax Tables
- Menu Driven
- Creates Subfiles
- Sort on 3 Fields
- Recalculate Files
- 3 Files Open Simultaneously
- Global Field Changes
- Key strings to numbers
- Real time transfers between files
- Manual is on disk
- Written in Basic for modification
- 14 Ways to Calculate Fields
- Transfer Data between files
- No royalties on applications
- Retrieve on conditions for each field
- A "user supported" program
- Much More
- Over 15,000 Lines of Source Code Given
- Accounting, Payroll, Inventory, A/R sample Applications
- for IBM PC with 128K
- PC Jr. with 128K & Cartridge Basic
- Compatibles with 192K & Microsoft Basic • Mail Today for early delivery

POTOMAC PACIFIC ENGINEERING INC.
Box 2027, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 977-1489

- Copy the system from someone who already has one OR
- Send $10. to cover the cost of 2DSDD disks (or 2 flippy disks) 1st class mail, envelope, copying & handling.

Please send the data base to:
Name _____
Street _____
City, State, Zip _____

ICs PROMPT DELIVERY!!!
SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY)

DYNAMIC RAM			
256K	256Kx1	150 ns	$34.34
256K	256Kx1	200 ns	26.26
64K	64Kx1	150 ns	4.77
64K	64Kx1	200 ns	4.62
16K	16Kx1	200 ns	1.21
EPROM			
27256	32Kx8	300 ns	$49.97
27128	16Kx8	300 ns	18.77
27C64	8Kx8	200 ns	22.50
2764	8Kx8	250 ns	6.50
2732	4Kx8	250 ns	6.37
2716	2Kx8	450 ns	3.50
STATIC RAM			
6264LP-15		150 ns	$31.25
6116P-3		150 ns	6.36

Quantity One Prices Shown

Open 6½ days: we can Ship via Fed-Ex on Sat.

MasterCard/VISA or UPS CASH COD
Factory New, Prime Parts µP∞
MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED
24,000 South Peoria Ave. **(918) 267-4961**
BEGGS, OK. 74421
Prices shown above are for September 17, 1984
Please call for new discount & current prices. Prices subject to change. Please expect higher prices on some parts due to world wide shortages. Shipping and Insurance extra. Cash discount prices shown. Small orders received by 6 PM CST can usually be delivered to you **by the next morning, via Federal Express Standard Air** for **$5.99!**

Create your own unique PC interfaces in minutes!

The PD100 allows rapid development of specialized PC interfaces. It features a buffered data bus, switch-selectable address decoder, and a large prototype area (up to 40 IC sockets). The 116-page manual covers basic interfacing concepts and details implementing A/D, D/A converters, I/O ports, connection of transducers and dozens of useful circuits.

PD100 w/manual - $99
plus $3.50 P&H
Manual only - $20 Postpaid
PA residents add 6%
Check, MasterCard, or VISA

REAL TIME DEVICES
1930 Park Forest Ave.
P.O. Box 906
State College, PA 16804
(814) 234-8087

THE BUYERS GUIDE

THE MASTER DIRECTORY OF PRODUCTS FOR THE IBM PC, PC XT, PCjr AND MOST COMPATIBLES!

AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL NEWSSTAND AND COMPUTER STORE.

DeSmet C

8086/8088 Development Package **$109**

FULL DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE
- Full **K&R** C Compiler
- Assembler, Linker & Librarian
- Full-Screen Editor
- Execution Profiler
- Complete **STDIO** Library (>120 Func)

Automatic DOS 1.X/2.X SUPPORT

BOTH 8087 AND SOFTWARE FLOATING POINT

OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE
- First and Second in AUG '83 BYTE benchmarks

SYMBOLIC DEBUGGER **$50**
- Examine & change variables by name using C expressions
- Flip between debug and display screen
- Display C source during execution
- Set multiple breakpoints by function or line number

DOS LINK SUPPORT **$35**
- Uses DOS .OBJ Format
- LINKs with DOS ASM
- Uses Lattice® naming conventions

Check:
☐ Dev. Pkg (109)
☐ Debugger (50)
☐ DOS Link Supt. (35)

SHIP TO: _____

_____

_____ ZIP _____

CWARE CORPORATION
P.O. BOX C
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 720-9696

All orders shipped UPS surface on IBM format disks. Shipping included in price. California residents add sales tax. Canada shipping add $5, elsewhere add $15. Checks must be on US Bank and in US Dollars. Call 9 a.m. – 1 p.m. to CHARGE by VISA/MC/AMEX.

CIRCLE NO. 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC LINK

INDEPENDENT STORE IN NYC DEDICATED TO IBM® PC SOFTWARE AND PERIPHERALS ONLY

BY APPOINTMENT WE DEMONSTRATE MOST OF THE PRODUCTS WE SELL.

STORE HOURS: 9:00 A.M.–5:30 P.M. E.S.T. MON.–FRI.
Saturdays 10 A.M.–4 P.M.
Terms, conditions and prices differ in our store.

PC LINK, CORP. 29 WEST 38TH ST. 2ND FL., NEW YORK, NY 10018

SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

ORCHID TECHNOLOGY
Blossom Clock/Serial/Parallel/ØK.... $185.00

PAL SOFTWARES ARTPAK
- Design & Draw Floor Plans, Buildings, Animals, etc.
- Create Animated Cartoons with Music • Illuminate Graphs
- Supports Epson with Graftrax $59.00

OKIDATA
93P ..... CALL

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

ALPHA SOFTWARE	
DATA BASE MANAGER II	$205.00
TYPE FACES	89.00
ASHTON–TATE	
dBASE III	CALL
FRAME WORK	CALL
CONTINENTAL	
HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS	89.00
TAX ADVANTAGE	45.00
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	319.00
ENERTRONICS	
ENERGRAPHICS	CALL
FOX & GELLER	
D. GRAPH QUICKCODE DIUTIL	CALL
OZ	CALL
HARVARD SOFTWARE	
HARVARD PROJECT MANAGER	CALL
HAYES	
SMARTCOM II	95.00
I U S	
ACCOUNTING AR/AP GL ea.	CALL
INVENTORY CONTROL	CALL
ORDER ENTRY	CALL
PAYROLL	CALL
LOTUS DEVELOPMENT CORP.	
LOTUS 1-2-3. (No Mail Or Phone Orders)	CALL
SYMPHONY (No Mail Or Phone Orders)	CALL
MICRO DATA BASE	
KNOWLEDGE MAN	CALL
MICRO PRO	
INFOSTAR	269.00
WORDSTAR PROFESSIONAL	290.00
MICRORIM	
R BASE 4000	309.00
EXTENDED REPORT WRITER	99.00
CLOUT (RE8.256K)	129.00
PROGRAM INTERFACE	295.00
MICROSOFT	
MULTIPLAN	139.00
WORD	CALL
COMPILERS	CALL
MICROSTUFF	
CROSSTALK	105.00
TRANSPORTER	CALL
MONOGRAM	
PROFESSIONAL BASIC	CALL
NORTH AMERICAN BUSINESS	
MEMORY SHIFT	69.00
NORTON COMPUTER	
NORTON UTILITIES	55.00
PC SOFTWARE	
CREATABASE	65.00
PALSOFTWARE	
ARTPAK	SEE SPECIAL
PEARL SOFT	
PERSONAL PEARL	CALL
ROSE SOFT	
PROKEY 3.0	89.00
STSC	
APL*PLUS	CALL
SATELLITE SOFTWARE	
WORD PERFECT	269.00
SAWHNEY SOFTWARE	
TAX MODE	CALL
PLAN MODE	CALL
SOFTWARE ARTS	
TK SOLVER	249.00
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	79.00
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	79.00
SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS	
PFS SERIES	CALL
SOFTWARE SYSTEMS INC.	
MULTIMATE	279.00
WARNER SOFTWARE	
THE DESK ORGANIZER	CALL
DISK DRIVES	
IOMEGA BERNOULLI BOX	CALL
QUME T142	CALL
SYSGEN	CALL
TANDON TM 100-2	200.00
MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS	
64 RAM CHIPS	55.00
AST CARDS	CALL
QUADBOARD CARD	CALL
AMDEK MAI CARD	CALL
PC MOUSE	CALL
FTG LIGHTPEN	149.00
ORCHID BLOSSOM BOARD	SEE SPECIAL
PLANTRONICS COLOR PLUS CARD	CALL
HERCULES	CALL
HELIX BUBBLE MEMORY	CALL
ENTERTAINMENT & EDUCATION	
ACROSS THE USA	25.00
ATI TRAINING PACKAGES ea.	55.00
ATTACK ON ALTAIR	29.00
BIG TOP	27.00
CONQUEST	29.00
COSMIC CRUSADERS	27.00
DEADLINE	37.00
DIGGER	29.00
THE EXTERMINATOR	29.00
FLIGHT SIMULATOR–NEW VERSION	35.00
FRIENDLY ARCADE	29.95
FRIENDLY PC INTRO SET	29.95
FROGGER	25.00
GORGON	29.00
HI RES #4	27.00
KID STUFF	32.00
MASTER MINER	27.00
MILLIONAIRE	49.00
MOON BUGS	29.00
MY LETTERS, NUMBERS & WORDS	32.00
PC CRAYON	39.00
INTRO TO OPERATING SYSTEM	49.00
PLANET FALL	39.00
SERPENTINE	25.00
SNACK ATTACK	27.00
SPINNAKER SERIES	CALL
SUSPENDED	39.00
WITNESS	39.00
WIZARDRY	39.00
ZORK I, II, III ea.	27.00
ZURAN DEFENDER	25.00

ACCESSORIES

CURTIS PRODUCTS	
DISPLAY PEDESTAL	35.00
MONO CABLE	38.00
KEYBOARD CABLE	30.00
SYSTEM STAND	17.00
COLOR CABLE	45.00
SURGE PROTECTORS	CALL
KRAFT JOYSTICK	39.00
HAYES MACH III JOYSTICKS	45.00
KEYBOARD DRAWER	75.00

MONITORS

AMDEK 310A	$175.00
PRINCETON GRAPHIC HX-12	479.00
SR-12	CALL
MAX-12	179.00
ZENITH RGB MONITOR	479.00

MODEMS

HAYES SMART MODEM	$205.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200	479.00
HAYES SMART MODEM 1200B	419.00

DISKETTES

	SS/DD	DS/DD
DYSAN	24.00	34.00
MAXELL	23.00	33.00
VERBATIM	22.00	31.00
WABASH		25.00
VERBATIM HEAD/CLEANING KIT		10.50

PRINTERS

DIABLO 630	$1699.00
DIABLO 630 TRACTOR FEED	249.00
DYNAX DX-15	CALL
IDS PRISM 132 COMPLETE	1499.00
OKIDATA 92P / 93P / 84P	CALL
TOSHIBA P1351	1289.00
EPSON FX SERIES	CALL
NEC 3550	1549.00
PRINTER CABLE/PARALLEL	25.00

CORPORATE ACCOUNTS POLICY

We honor purchase orders from major corporations listed on stock exchanges, governmental agencies and universities.

PLEASE ADD 10% to the listed prices for purchases with purchase orders.
OUR TERMS ARE NET 10 DAYS.

It is our policy not to advertise names of corporations who purchase from us.

CALL TOLL FREE 800-221-0343 All prices listed in this ad are effective Nov. 1-30, 1984. All Brands are Registered Trademarks. IBM is a Registered Trademark of IBM Corp. **IN NEW YORK CALL 1-212-730-8036**

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

We reserve the right to repair, replace or return to manufacturer for repair, all goods acknowledged faulty or damaged on receipt by customer. ***Customer must call for Return Authorization Number before returning any goods.*** Prompt attention will be given to all damaged and faulty returned goods. Any goods returned for credit are subject to 10% restocking charge, plus shipping charge. No returns for credit on any software. Customer must deal with the manufacturer directly if the customer finds any false claims made by the manufacturer. All goods are shipped U.P.S. only. Add 2% of price, or minimum of $3.00 for shipping. Shipping charges on Printers & Accessories vary. We do not ship C.O.D. Please allow one to two weeks for personal or corporate checks to clear. To expedite shipping send money order, certified cashier's check, or charge to your **VISA, MasterCard, WE DO NOT Add a Service Charge For Credit Card Usage.** Prices subject to change without notice. NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS.

PC TECH JOURNAL PRODUCT INDEX

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE #
	OPERATING SYSTEMS		
142	DC/VRTX	DYAD	88
191	XENIX	The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc.	154
209	IDRIS	Whitesmiths Ltd	169
	IBM COMPUTERS AND COMPATIBLE UNITS		
277	Expansion Chassis	I-BUS-Systems	121
152	PC Jr.	IBM	46-47
157	51/60 and 61/60	ISI International	149
	ACCESSORY CARDS		
106	Crambo Cards	Apparat, Inc	142-143
130	SoliDISK	Fastore	44
133	Graphics Card	Hercules Computer Technology	C-4
168	Mr Chips	Orange Micro	9
201	B-Trieve	Softcraft	127
	JRAM	Tall Tree Systems	41
	NETWORKING PRODUCTS		
103	PC NET II	AST	C-2
227	PC Turbo	Orchid Technology	24
218	Network Station	Watsoft Products Inc	227
	COMMUNICATION		
197	Turn-On	Skyland Systems	186
	MASS STORAGE HARDWARE		
106	Apparat Harddisk	Apparat, Inc	142-143
112	Disk Subsystems	CIA	202-203
145	Hard Disk Subsystems	Emerald Systems	37
124	9-Track Mag	Ibex Computer Corp	227
158	SCSI Interface	Innovative Data Technology	132-133
205	10 MB Drive	Interface Inc.	120
102	Bernoulli Box	Iomega	50
200	Mega Flight 100	Kammerman Labs	25
178	Hard Disk	Maynard Electronics	107
134	Data Series	Micro Design	137
188	Mountain File Safe	Mountain Computer Inc.	139
185	9 Track Tape Backup	Overland Data, Inc	128
169	The Vision Series	Pacific Datanet, Ltd.	125
224	Hard Disk	Qubie Distributing	167
°	The Image	Sysgen, Inc.	177
234	Tallgrass Harddisk	Tall Grass Technologies	2
	COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE		
221	Omninet	Corvus Systems	150
117	P Cox	CXI	45
278	Multilink	Davong Systems	C-3
187	Xcom Modem	Delta Communications	187
210	IRMA	Digital Commun. Assoc. (DCA)	10-11
213	File Connection	Flagstaff Engineering	200
152	PC Network	IBM	46, 47
204	MT212PC Board Modem	Multi Tech Systems	8
	GRAPHICS SOFTWARE		
184	PC Plot	Microplot	207
208	Z-Soft	Z-Soft	13
	SOFTWARE FOR PROFESSIONALS		
110	Cross Assembler	Avocet Systems Inc.	93
°	Sidekick	Borland International	185
235	Printer Basher	Connecticut Software	226
	WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE		
163	Leading Edge Word Pr	Leading Edge	15
164	Text Editor	Lugaru Software	106
236	Word Perfect	Satellite Software Int'l SSL	79
	LANGUAGES		
104	Gauss	Applied Technical System	207
°	Turbo Pascal	Borland International	16-17
116	Basic C	C-Source	36
214	Desmet	C-Ware	221
129	C-86 Compiler	Computer Innovations	87
222	HS/Forth	Harvard Softworks	42
243	Lisp	Integral Quality	84
186	Coherent	Mark Williams Co, The	27
165	MBP Cobol	MBP Software and Sys. Tech., Inc.	101
143	Professional Pascal	Micro Tec Research	121
°	Cobol C	Microsoft Inc	171
177	Better Basic	Summit Software	96-97
181	TBasic	Transera Corp.	224

RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE #
	PROGRAMMERS TOOLS		
166	Amerisoft Edit Tool	Amerisoft	166
206	PDT-PC	Answer Software	180
107	PC Probe	Atron	7
114	ESP	Bellesoft, Inc.	89
111	Forms Designer	Bit Software	206
115	Pascal and C Tools	Blaise Computing	102
113	C Systems C	C-Systems	32
207	SPF/PC/The Add Coupl	Command Technology Corp.	92
173	Explain Document	Communication Sciences, Inc.	182
121	Windows For C	Creative Solutions	104
136	SIM-8049	Cybernetic Micro Systems	112
131	Debugger	D & V Systems Inc.	131
215	Periscope	Data Base Decisions	83
137	Peeks'n Pokes	Data Base Decisions	6
216	The Profiler	DWB Associates	205
109	Microstat	Ecosoft Inc.	170
105	The Greenleaf Funct.	Greenleaf Software	126
128	C-Compilers	Lattice, Inc.	168
167	Mylstar Symbolic Deb	Mylstar Electronics	82
170	Lattice Window	PC Brand (PC Annex)	160-161
154	Plink 86	Phoenix Software Associates	38
268	Polymake	Polytron	103
226	Prog. Connection	Programmers Connections, Inc.	90
161	Toolkits	Seven Valleys Software	148
132	Firstime	Spruce Technology	175
208	APL/Plus PC	STSC	157
162	Set: Skill	Systems Engineering Tools	122
180	Prolock	Vault Corporation	23
140	Codesmith-86	Visual Age	26
228	Fullscreen Editor	Watsoft Products Inc	128
211	Microprocessor Dev.	Zax Corporation	109
212	Design	Zeducomp	81
	DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE		
146	Dataflex	Data Access Corp	98
217	Dayflo	Dayflo Software	198-199
119	C-Tree	Faircom	76
219	MDBS III	Micro Data Base Systems Inc.	190-191
118	Knowledge Mart	Micro Data Base Systems Inc.	12
156	Power-Base	Powerbase Systems	152-153
192	Q Pro 4	Quic-N-Easy Software	140-141
148	Zim	Zanthe	33
	PRINTERS–PLOTTERS		
159	Scientific Plotter	Interactive Microware	182
	ADDITIONAL SUPPLIES		
123	Datasaver	Cuesta Systems Inc	166
220	Readiscope	Readiware	34
193	The Controller	Relax Technology	4
	SOFTWARE UTILITIES		
153	Multijob	B & L Computer Consultants	170
108	Visual Shell	Bourbaki, Inc.	91
223	California 10 Pak	California Software Products	179
122	Power	Computing!	40
151	Fixt	Golden Bow	178
112	3740 Exchange	Micro Tech Exports	112
189	Hardrunner	Nostra Dama	85
179	Opt-Tech Sort	Optimum Data Processing	94
196	Opt Tech Scroll	Optimum Data Processing	148
141	Text Engineer	Pelada Informatica	123
171	Easy Path	Polygon Software Corp.	110-111
194	Copywrite	Quaid Software	168
150	Key Swap	Rickerdata	21
172	Screen Sculpter	The Software Bottling Co. of NY	167
	MAIL ORDER		
125		Creative Microsales	157
127		Eastern Enterprises	22
138		INMAC Corp	115
139		Lifeboat Assoc.	196-197
174		Microway	78
182		PC Connection	48-49
183		PC Link	222
239		Programmer's Shop	206
160		Programmer's Shop	156
175		Software Horizons (Novum Org)	138
	ANALOG I/O		
144	DT 2801	Data Translation	51

What do IBM, HP, Tektronix, and DEC have in common?

TBASIC!

Terrific TBASIC

A new, portable, incrementally compiled language with integral GPIB and Graphic statements compatible with Tektronix 4050A BASIC.

Graphics Galore

TBASIC gives you over 60 high level graphic commands for a variety of graphic computers and terminals. From IBM PC to high resolution Tektronix terminals, TBASIC lets you access their intelligent features consistently and with a minimum of effort.

GPIB Genius

Instrument control and operation of shared peripherals does not need to be awkward. TBASIC provides syntax for both simple access of GPIB devices through normal I/O commands that understand GPIB, and special purpose functions for sophisticated instrument control.

For Professionals and Part-timers

TBASIC is an excellent development language for general purpose or technical programs. It is extremely easy to learn and use with features that professional and novice programmers alike will find useful for applications ranging from business to scientific.

TBASIC Triumphs

No other high level language gives you complete access to and control over all elements of your computer system like TBASIC does. No other language give you so many advanced and useful features.

Fantastic Features

- Graphics: over 60 statements
- GPIB access is incorporated into standard I/O statements
- Tektronix 4050A BASIC programs are compatible with TBASIC's superset
- Multiple statements per line
- Automatic line numbering
- Instant syntax checking "shows" you errors
- Line editor with 7 function keys
- 31 character variable names
- Rename variables in programs without editing
- 20 user definable function keys
- Line labels support structured programming
- Subprograms with local variables
- 8087 math coprocessor supported
- 15 digit floating point arithmetic
- Integer data types to conserve memory and speed execution
- All math functions operate on arrays
- Matrix operations also included
- Boolean, logical, and binary operators
- Device independent I/O scheme
- Random and Sequential file types
- INPUT statement prompts
- Debug mode with trace options
- Single step function key for manual program execution
- Complete error trapping and handling

Systems Supported

Computers:
IBM PC/XT, HP-150, Tektronix 4100 Series, DEC VAX, and others
Operating Systems:
MS-DOS, PC-DOS, CPM, UNIX, VMS,...
GPIB Interface Cards:
National Instruments, Ziatech,...
Graphic Cards:
IBM, Hercules,...
Graphic Terminals:
Tektronix, Seiko,...
Plotters:
Cal-Comp, Hewlett-Packard, Houston Instruments, Tektronix,...

These and many other popular computers, operating systems, and peripherals are, or will be supported by TBASIC.

IBM PC and other micro versions of TBASIC are priced at $795.
A supermini version of TBASIC is available for DEC VAX at $2000.

Call 1-801-224-6550 to order your copy of TBASIC now. Further information and demonstrations are available upon request.

TransEra Corporation
3707 North Canyon Road
Provo, Utah 84604

CIRCLE NO. 181 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TransEra

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Reader Service Number	Advertiser	Page
101	ABComputing	196
103	AST Research	C2
166	Amerisoft	166
206	Answer Software	180
106	Apparat	142-143
104	Applied Technical System	207
300	Ashton Tate	188-189
107	Atron	7
110	Avocet	93
153	B&L Computer	170
114	Bellesoft	89
111	Bit Software	206
115	Blaise Computing	102
*	Borland International	185
*	Borland International	16-17
108	Bourbaki, Inc.	91
116	C-Source	36
113	C-Systems	32
214	C-Ware/DeSmet C	221
120	CBS Publishing	35
112	CIA	202-203
117	CXT	45
223	California Software Products	179
173	Communication Sciences	182
*	Compaq Computer Co.	167
129	Computer Innovations	87
122	Computing	40
207	Command Technology Corp	92
235	Connecticut Software	226
221	Corvus Systems	150
125	Creative Microsales	157
121	Creative Solution	104
123	Cuesta Systems	166
136	Cybernetic Microsystems	112
131	D & V Systems	131
210	DCA	10, 11
216	DWB Associates	205
146	Data Access Corp	98
137	Data Base Decisions	6
215	Data Base Decisions	83
126	Data Decision	147
202	Data Sources	181
231	Data Technology Corp	51
144	Data Translation	51
278	Davong Systems	C-3
217	DayFlo Software	198-199
187	Delta Communications	187
142	Dyad	88
127	Eastern Enterprises	22
109	Ecosoft	170
145	Emerald Systems	37
147	Essential Software	148
119	Faircom	76
130	Fastore	44
213	Flagstaff Engineering	200
151	Golden Bow	178
105	Greenleaf Software	126
222	Harvard Softworks	42
133	Hercules	C-4
124	IBEX Computer Corp	227
277	I-Bus Systems	121
152	IBM	46-47
135	IBM	132-133
157	ISI International	149
138	Inmac	115
158	Innovative Data	77
243	Integral Quality	84
159	Interactive Microware	182
149/205	Interface	120
102	Iomega	50
200	Kammerman Labs	25
128	Lattice, Inc.	168
163	Leading Edge	15
139	Lifeboat Associates	196-197
164	Lugaro Software	106
165	mbp Cobal	101
186	Mark Williams Co., The	27
176	Matrix	43
178	Maynard Electronics	107
219	Micro Data Base Systems	190-191
118	Micro Data Base Systems	12
134	Micro Design Int'l	137
143	Micro Tec Research	121
112	Micro Tech Exports	112
184	Microplot	207
*	Microsoft	171
174	Microware	See Microway
174	Microway	78
188	Mountain Computer	139
204	Multi Tech Systems	8
167	Mylstar	82
189	Nostradama	85
196	Opt Tech	148
179	Opt-Tech	94
168	Orange Micro	9
227	Orchid Technology	24
185	Overland Data	128
170	PC Brand	160-161
182	PC Connection	48-49
183	PC Link	222
169	Pacific Datanet	125
141	Pelada Informatica	123
154	Phoenix Software	38
171	Polygon	110-111
268	Polytron	103
156	Powerbase Systems	152-153
226	Programmer's Connection	90
239	Programmer's Shop	206
160	Programmer's Shop	156
232	Quadram Corp	159
*	Quaid Software	168
190	Quatech	86
224	Qubie Distributing	167
192	Quic-N-Easi Products	140-141
220	Readiware	34
193	Relax Technology	4
150	Rickerdata	21
199	STB Systems	39
208	STSC	157
191	Santa Cruz Operation	154
236	Satellite Software	79
161	Seven Valley Software	148
197	Skyland Systems	186
201	Softcraft	127
172	Software Bottling Co.	167
175	Software Horizons	138
132	Spruce Technology	175
177	Summit Software	95-97
*	Sysgen, Inc.	177
162	Systems Engineering Tools	122
234	Tall Grass Technology	2
*	Tall Tree Systems	41
195	Tecmar	18, 19
225	Tecmar	183
181	Transera	224
180	Vault Corporation	23
140	Visual Age	26
218	Watsoft	227
228	Watsoft	128
209	Whitesmith	169
203	Z-Soft	13
148	Zanthe	33
211	Zax	109
212	Zeducomp	81

FAST LETTER QUALITY FOR YOUR EPSON

Now you can print **letter quality** on your Epson FX printer at **full text-mode speed,** up to 10 times faster than with programs using graphics mode. **Printer Boss**™ software gives you **two-pass dot-matrix letter quality** and lets you create a **printer buffer** of up to 32K. Or print multi-page **spreadsheets** as wide as you like, **sideways** on your paper, at high speed, in a choice of five different type sizes.

Printer Boss™ also allows full menu-based operation of all control functions of all of the Epson MX, FX and RX printers. **Select** and deselect pica, elite, compressed, italic, enlarged, emphasized, doublestrike, underline, superscript and subscript for scores of different faces. **Set** line spacing, right and left margins and skip-over-perforation. **Load** USA, France, Germany, England, Denmark, Sweden, Italy, Spain and Japan language sets. **Control** unidirectional, half-speed and proportionally-spaced printing. **Store and retrieve** 10 complete menu settings with a few keystrokes. **Emulate** the IBM-label printer for the IBM-PC while retaining full printer versatility. **Download** to FX printers five different **IBM character sets,** including graphics symbols, greek symbols, screen and APL characters. Print at full text-mode speed. Ideal for **IBM graphics** software, or **screen dumps,** or printing text from **Wordstar, Lotus 123** or many other fine programs.

Printer Boss™ for the IBM-PC and compatibles $59.95. With Letter Boss™ letter quality or Sidekick™ sideways print option $99.95. With both $139.95. Visa, MC, or send check. Free info. Dealers welcome.

Printer Boss™

CONNECTICUT SOFTWARE
30 WILSON AVENUE
ROWAYTON CT 06853
203-838-1844

SIDEKICK IS NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH SIDEWAYS, A TRADEMARK OF FUNK SOFTWARE. PRINTER BOSS, LETTER BOSS AND SIDEKICK ARE TRADEMARKS OF SPEER RESEARCH CORPORATION. WORDSTAR AND LOTUS 123 ARE TRADEMARKS OF MICROPRO INT'L CORP AND LOTUS DEVELOPMENT CORP RESPECTIVELY.

CIRCLE NO. 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CALENDAR

NOVEMBER

November 1-4
Seventh Annual Northeast Computer Show
Boston, MA
Sponsor: Northeast Expositions
Contact: Northeast Expositions, 822 Boylston Street, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167, 617-739-2000

November 5-9
Eighth International Computer Software and Applications Conference (Compsac 84)
Chicago, IL
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: Nick Marselos, AT&T Technology, 2600 Warrenville Road, Lisle, IL 60532, 312-260-4104

November 12-15
IEEE International Conference on Computer-Aided Design
Santa Clara, CA
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: William J. McCalla, Hewlett-Packard Co., 11000 Wolfe Road, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408-257-7000

November 14-18
COMDEX
Las Vegas, NV
Sponsor: The Interface Group
Contact: Registration Department, The Interface Group, 300 First Avenue, Needham, MA 02194, 617-449-6600

November 30-December 2
Bits & Bytes, the First National Computer Experience for Kids
Anaheim, CA
Sponsor: Information Processing Group
Contact: Maryse Najar or Roger Fischer of Pollare/Fischer Communications, 213-478-0995

DECEMBER

December 6-8
1984 Real Time Systems Symposium
Austin, TX
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: Miroslaw Malek, University of Texas at Austin, Computer Science Department, Austin, TX 78712, 512-471-5704

December 12-14
International Computer Symposium (ICS 84)
Taipei, Taiwan, Republic of China
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: Shi-Kuo Chang, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Illinois Institute of Technology, IIT Center, Chicago, IL 60616.

December 13-16
Fourth Annual Southeast Computer Show & Software Exposition
Atlanta, GA
Sponsor: CompuShows
Contact: CompuShows, P.O. Box 3315, Annapolis, MD 21403, 800-368-2066

December 17-19
IEEE First International Conference on Office Automation
New Orleans, LA
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: Robert W. Taylor, Program Chairman, IEEE ICOA 84, IBM San Jose Research Lab, K52-282, 5600 Cottle Road, San Jose, CA 95193, 408-256-7268

JANUARY

January 13-16
12th Annual ACM SIGACT-SIGPLAN Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages
New Orleans, LA
Sponsor: ACM
Contact: Brian K. Reid, Computer Systems Laboratory, ERL 444, Department of Electrical Engineering, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305

January 22-25
UniForum
Dallas, TX
Sponsor: /usr/group
Contact: Richard Lewis, 800-323-5155

January 28-30
Office Automation Conference
Tucson, AR
Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: AFIPS, 1899 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 22091, 703-620-8900

The Perfect Match

Davong has a beautiful way to solve both your hard disk storage and backup needs.

Davong combines good looks with hard disk and tape.

Our new DataSystem for IBM® PCs.

We offer a full range of disk sizes, all including a hard disk drive plus tape backup unit. And the capability of using the tape as a start/stop systems device.

In fact, this Davong DataSystem has a lot of other beautiful benefits, too. Like compressed or full-volume backup with file-by-file or full-volume restore. And automatic flaw mapping to ensure complete media interchangeability.

Our full XT compatibility actually offers performance a cut above other XTs. And if you want even higher performance and password protection, you can use our Multi-OS® software.

To top it off, there's the sleek, contemporary styling of our DataSystem. And a low price that's equally attractive.

See us at Comdex
Las Vegas,
November 14-18
Booth H8606

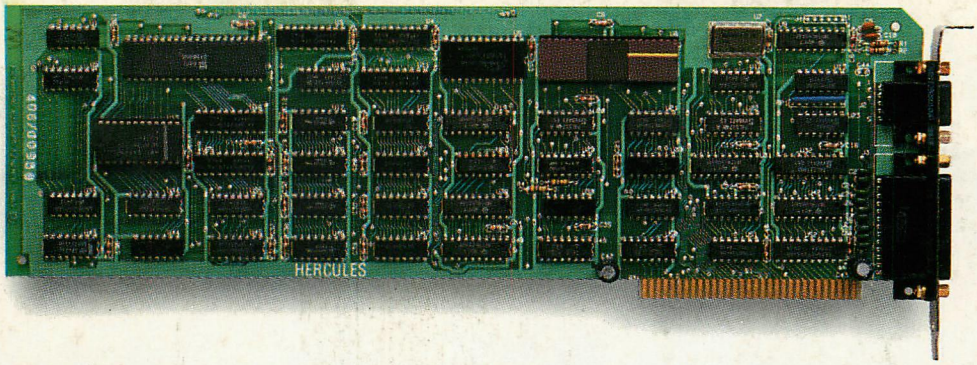
Davong DataSystem for IBM PC's.

DAVONG

Davong Systems, Inc.
217 Humboldt Court
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(408) 734-4900 Telex: 176386

®Multi-OS is a registered trademark of Davong Systems, Inc. ®IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 278 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Introducing the Hercules™ Graphics Card for the technical user.

OK. We confess. The Hercules Graphics Card in the picture above isn't a special version for the technical user.

In fact, it's exactly the same as the standard Hercules Graphics Card running programs like 1-2-3™ and Symphony™ in more than 100,000 IBM® PCs.

We just wanted to make the point that the Hercules Graphics Card is not only big with business users—it's also the most popular high resolution graphics card for the technical user.

Why? We run more software than anyone else.

The Hercules Graphics Card is supported by more technical software than any other hi-res graphics card.

There are word processors that can produce publication quality documents with mathematical formulas.

There are programs that enable your PC to emulate a graphics terminal and run mainframe graphics software.

There are toolkits of graphics utilities that can be linked to popular programming languages.

There are CAD programs that can provide features normally associated with $50,000 systems.

And we supply free software with each card to do hi-res graphics with the PC's BASIC. No one else does.

Hardware that set the high performance standard.

When we introduced the Hercules Graphics Card in August, 1982, it set the standard for high resolution graphics on the PC.

But we didn't stop there. In the past two years, we've continually refined the original design.

Today's Graphics Card gives you two graphics pages, each with a resolution of 720h x 348v, and a parallel printer port—standard.

A 2K static RAM buffer elegantly eliminates scrolling flicker. And our exclusive safety switch helps prevent damage to your monitor.

Convinced? Good. Now, how about a little color?

Should you want IBM compatible color graphics for your system, then the new Hercules Color Card is the smart way to go.

It gives you a parallel printer port and a size small enough to fit in one of the XT's or *Portable's* short slots.

And both Hercules cards are compatible with the new AT™ and backed by our two year warranty.

Call 800 255-5550 Ext. 403 for the name of the Hercules dealer nearest you and we'll rush you a free info kit. See why the company that made the first graphics card for the IBM PC still makes the best.

Hercules.

We're strong on graphics.

Address: Hercules, 2550 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710 Ph: 415 540-6000 Telex: 754063 **Trademarks/Owners:** Hercules/Hercules Computer Technology, 1-2-3, Symphony/Lotus Development; IBM, AT/International Business Machines

CIRCLE NO. 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD